



# RETURNING FROM THE IMMORTAL WORLD

BOOK 02

*Jing Ye Ji Si*

EPUB CREATION BY LISA HAYES

# Returning from the Immortal World

(仙界歸來)

by

Jing Ye Ji Si

(靜夜寄思)

# Synopsis

---

A supreme expert in the Immortal World had died, and a strand of his soul returned to its original body on Earth.

Tang Xiu discovered with amazement that ten thousand years passed in the Immortal World, yet only a single year passed on Earth.

# Copyright ©

---

All rights reserved.

English Translation by FlowerBridgeToo, MirageKiddo @  
[ALittleMirage Translations](#)

ePub conversion by Lisa Hayes @ [Hasseno Blog](#)

This is a free eBook. You are free to give it away (in unmodified form) to whomever you wish.

No part of this eBook may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission from the author.

This book is a work of fiction. Names, characters, places, and incidents either are products of the author's imagination or are used fictitiously. Any resemblance to actual persons, living or dead, events, or locales is entirely coincidental.

# Chapter 101: The Owner

---

Miao Wentang's lower lip wriggled as he secretly sighed inside. Then he pulled Tang Xiu's sleeve and whispered, "Tang... Tang Xiu, don't mess with this auction! If you don't have enough money and fake the price, not only will you get fined with a huge collateral, but you will also get a terrible shot from this auction house. The Big Boss behind this Violet Redbud Auction is a very powerful person."

An outlined curve was revealed on Tang Xiu's mouth corner as he glanced at his phone screen which displayed a short message. He then said with a faint smile, "Relax, I will do nothing without discretion and consideration about my ability!"

Miao Wentang gasped, as he then gave up persuading him any further.

He felt that Tang Xiu couldn't have that much money. Even if Tang Xiu was very powerful, but his age, after all, said otherwise. He was too young, in his 20s or so. Even if his family was very rich, it was impossible to transfer him that much.

At the front row...

A smile and proud expression on the fat middle-aged man's face froze in a flash. With difficulty, he turned his head, and the moment he saw Tang Xiu, he directly jumped from his seat and loudly snapped in a stern voice, "Nonsense! He must intentionally be disturbing the auction. I don't believe he could put out 2.5

billion to buy this island.”

His words were what most people at the auction venue approved and agreed on as the talks then sounded again.

“Huh!? How old is he? He’s way too young! How could he possibly have 2.5 billion to buy that island? This auction is not a joke. Doesn’t he know the consequences of orchestrating the price?”

“Bah! Youngsters nowadays really have no discretion. The Nine Dragons Island’s price to buy now is neither 250 thousand nor 2.5 million yuan! It’s 2.5 billion. Even amongst everyone present right now, I’m sure that 4 out of 5 of everyone’s assets will not amount to this number.”

“Has this kid’s head been kicked by a donkey? Before this, the fat man had snatched the 1000-year-old wild ginseng from him. Could it be that he harbors resentment and now intentionally increased the price? Hasn’t he noticed that the fatty has reached his limit and cannot increase the price again?”

“Foolish guy, I really don’t know what he is thinking! For a grudge, even to open such a big joke, he probably is afraid to ride the tiger, it will hemophilus.”

“Fool ...”

“ ... ”

With his sharp hearing, Tang Xiu could clearly hear all the talks in the surrounding. However, he said nothing, and only the smile on his face was slowly fading away.

The auctioneer, Xiao Ai's heart was full of worry right now. She was crystal clear about one thing— if Tang Xiu finally obtained the rights to buy the Nine Dragons Island and then turned out to be unable to put up so much money, then this auction would be doomed. Not only would she be unable to get her percentage of the sold auctioned items, it would smear and make her reputation in the auction business plummet.

However, she was also perfectly aware of the fact that when the auction is being carried on, she had neither the rights nor the authority to inquire about the amount of money Tang Xiu had.

What should she do now?

With a helpless expression, the auctioneer, Xiao Ai, looked at the fat middle-aged man, before her vision fell on Tang Xiu.

The fat middle-aged man glared at Tang Xiu as he loudly shouted once again, “Miss Auctioneer, I suggest to make that kid prove that he has sufficient funds. Otherwise, not only will your auction house be thoroughly discredited, but you will also make all the auction's guests disappointed.”

The auctioneer looked deeply at Tang Xiu, as she finally replied to the fat middle-aged man with a helpless expression, “Sir, I'm

really sorry. I don't have the rights to do that.”

Tang Xiu blatantly ignored the fat middle-aged man and instead spoke to the auctioneer, “Now I want to ask, if in any case someone makes trouble intentionally in the auction house, what kind of measure will your auction house do? For example, for someone who takes defeat with bad grace and becomes a sore loser. Such as this fatty who is just like a dog jumping the wall out of desperation.”

“Fucking punk, you're courting your own death!”

The fat middle-aged man was burning with fury as he angrily glared and roared at Tang Xiu.

The auctioneer Xiao Ai was very frightened as she quickly stepped forward and said, “Sir, regardless if the other gentleman is able to buy item or not, since he has already bidden then our auction house will do the transaction about the auctioned item with him. Moreover, this matter is between our auction house and that gentleman and you have no rights to interfere. Please go back to your seat, we will continue the auction. I would like to ask you, do you want to increase the price?”

“...”

The fat middle-aged man's complexion flushed crimson. He was filled with anger, but there was nothing he could vent his anger to. Although he did have some background and strength, but he didn't dare to go against this auction house. He could only choose to submit in humiliation and swallow his anger as he silently sat



down.

The auctioneer Xiao Yi felt relieved. However, when she saw the fat middle-aged man no longer bided, she felt slightly disappointed, but still said, “Present offer for the Nine Dragons Island is 2.5 billion. Are there any other bids? If not, this Nine Dragons Island will be sold to that gentleman.”

No one spoke...

Everyone looked at Tang Xiu as they wanted to wait for the result.

“Then, I hereby announce that the right of ownership for Nine Dragons Island is sold to the last bidder gentleman. Sir, please take your identity card and follow me to the backstage to continue with the transaction formalities.” The auctioneer’s vision fixated at Tang Xiu as she spoke with an anticipating expression.

Tang Xiu got up and walked toward the back of the auction venue.

The fat middle-aged man also suddenly stood up as he looked at Tang Xiu with a bitter and hateful expression as he exclaimed, “Everybody, don’t go first. Let’s follow backstage and have a look! I want to see whether this punk who still hasn’t grown his hair can put out 2.5 billion.”

“Yes! Let’s go and see.”

“Well, let’s take a look at the results!”

“OK, let’s go!”

No one chose to leave as everyone swarmed over toward the backstage. They really wanted to know whether Tang Xiu was able to put out that much money. If he really could pay it, they also could witness this sky high price transaction.

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen looked at each other with forced smiles, as they also followed the crowd toward the backstage. If it were 1.8 billion, they were also able to amass the money to help Tang Xiu paid it. But such a huge sum of money of 2.5 billion, even if they wanted to provide it, it would be very difficult.

At the auction venue backstage.

The manager already knew about the whole processing matter. His eyes swept the crowds first before finally fell on Tang Xiu as he said with a smile, “Mr. Tang, congratulations.”

“Mmm!”

Tang Xiu nodded his head as he handed the bank card and said, “Transfer the money!”

The manager took the bank card and summoned several assistants as he quickly handled the transfer to the account. When 2.5 billion had been transferred, he immediately motioned his several assistants to help Tang Xiu finish the transaction procedures, filling purchase contracts, and other formalities.

“F-For real?... He really bought it?”

The fat middle-aged man was dumbfounded. The people who had secretly mocked Tang Xiu before were also stunned. They were staring with a dull expression at Tang Xiu, who was being guided by the auction house’s staff to handle various kinds of procedures. Each and every one of them looked at each other in dismay, as embarrassment emerged out on their faces.

Who told them to play with face? Tonight, this auction had shown what was called to play with face.

The fat middle-aged man was so ashamed he almost looked for a spot to drill and bury himself into. Those other people also felt like as though they were mercilessly being slapped with an invisible pair of palms. Even Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen were secretly tongue-tied, confused, and felt ashamed for the first time.

Thus, the Violet Redbud Auction had finally ended satisfactorily.

After having gone through various procedures, a large number of guests swarmed over to Tang Xiu to express their goodwill. Since these people had a very influential identity in the country, Tang Xiu didn’t want to easily offend them, as he reluctantly greeted

them and asked to be excused with difficulty. Then, he, Miao Wentang, Shao Mingzhen, and Dao Master Ziyi quickly left.

Half an hour later.

Inside the presidential suite at the top floor of the 5 star Jarvis Hotel, Tang Xiu transferred back the 80 million loan to Jia Ruidao. He then called Chen Zhizhong and asked for his bank account and transferred back 500 million to him. Now, there was only 90 million yuan left in Tang Xiu's bank account.

“2.5 billion yuan in debt!”

After having handled these matters, Tang Xiu couldn't help but smack his own lips.

The common saying might say that [many was afraid to get bitten by lice, but they stopped worrying when debts were up to their ears.](#)

It's a common saying, but roughly meant like that. The raws are not too clear if literally translated. So I basically write the meaning. The line in the raws also could be translated roughly to When you're covered with lice, you don't itch; when you're up to your ears in debt, you stop

But this sentence was but very inappropriate for Tang Xiu. He had always been making distinctions between gratitude and grudges, and marking the distinct line between private and others rights. Although Chen Zhizhong was his unofficial disciple, but their personal relationship was not to be mixed with their private

property. And this money was not filial piety on behalf of Chen Zhizhong for him.

“It is really imperative to accelerate the plan for making money.”

Tang Xiu went to the window as he looked at curtain of the night, watching the vault dome of as all kinds of thoughts surged up inside his mind. Quite a long time passed as he recalled something and left his suite room and went to knock on the next presidential suite.

Inside the next presidential suite.

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen didn't directly go to rest as they were sitting in a bright-lit living room. Whilst smoking their cigarettes, they were chatting at the same time.

“Brother Shao, I'm extremely curious about Tang Xiu's identity. The more I investigate about him, the more I feel that he is very mysterious to the point that it's unfathomable.” Miao Wentang's eyes almost popped out as he said with a spooked tone.

Shao Mingzhen smile, “You're not the only to have this kind of feeling. I got some info that Tang Xiu comes from an ordinary family, a single parent family at that, and no big background. The fact that I can't believe is that he became an idiot for a year after having been in a car accident. You tell me, could an idiot create such huge sensations?”

Miao Wentang nodded and said, “His life story is simply like a piece of white canvas, even if some color filled the canvas recently. It was only his contact with the Long Family from Star City. But the things I most want to know is, who is his Master’s school background? I did have someone investigate about it, but there’s not the slightest clue at all.”

Shao Mingzhen nodded as he sighed and exclaimed, “True! I really want to know where his teacher comes from! Such a powerful master who could teach such a powerful young genius. And tonight, he spent 2.56 billion yuan. This number, even for us is a huge sum amount of money. But he can get it easily. That reminds me that I’m also very curious of the source from where he got that money.”

Miao Wentang’s complexion moved and then asked, “Mmm, should I ask someone to check it? I believe that he should be able to find the source of the money.”

Shao Mingzhen shook his head and spoke seriously, “Don’t! Tang Xiu can get such a huge amount of money, and this implies that there’s a powerful figure we don’t know behind him. If he found out that we sent someone to investigate, I’m afraid that it will anger him. We only slightly know him, and our friendship is not deep enough. And doing that will ruin it.”

“Ah! It’s true.”

Miao Wentang helplessly sighed.

Shao Mingzhen then slowly spoke, “We don’t need to go as far as deeply investigating Tang Xiu’s identity and such. The most important thing for us now is to deepen our relationship with him. And this will bring more benefits than disadvantages. Tomorrow we’ll leave for the Evil Dragon Sea Area. We’ll have to fight side by side, and it’s a good chance to deepen our relationship. We must grab this chance.”

“Yup, it’s a good opportunity to make a fortune.”

When Miao Wentang heard it, he replied with a grinning smile.

# Chapter 102: Humbly Asking For Guidance

---

“Knock knock...”

The knocking sounds on the door interrupted Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen’s conversation. They glanced at each other whilst a puzzled expression was cast on their faces. Who was knocking their door this late?

“Tang Xiu, you haven’t rested? ”

Miao Wentang opened the door and was surprised to see Tang Xiu standing outside.

Tang Xiu said, “There is something I wish to ask you.”

Miao Wentang replied with a smile, “Come in, let’s talk inside!”

Shortly after, Tang Xiu sat at on the opposite side of Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen, saying, “Could the two of you tell me about your identity? Besides, tomorrow we will rush to the Evil Dragon Sea Area. We’ll cooperate and fight together. And truthfully, I know nothing about the two of you.”

Miao Wentang smiled and replied, “I’m Haiqing’s Miao Family’s patriarch and also the president of the Miao Group. My Master is Daoist En Hui. He has passed away a few years ago and I’m now a loose cultivator.”



Shao Mingzhen followed, “I’m a free man, blown by the wind to drum and run a venture company. Originally, I was a martial artist, and only later on did I find half of an ancient manual about cultivation by chance. Only then did I begin to tread on the cultivation path.”

Tang Xiu nodded and said, “I’m a student and am about to participate in College Entrance Test. As for my cultivation path background, it’s very complicated, so I could only tell the two of you later.”

Upon hearing Tang Xiu’s words, both of them were slightly disappointed. However, they were experienced people, and astute enough not to probe further.

Tang Xiu then told them his purpose for coming late and disturbed them as he then humbly asked, “The two of you have been swimming for many years in society. Your identities are also not ordinary. So I would like to ask to the two of you, how do I manage a private island?”

“This...”

They looked at each other. Although they had quite unordinary identities, but they don’t have a private island, so how would they know about a private island’s management?

Tang Xiu asked in astonishment, “You two have no idea about it?”

“Cough, cough, cough!”

Miao Wentang coughed dryly a few times as he then spoke with a forced smile, “We do know nothing about it. However, I think that managing a private island shouldn’t be a difficult problem. Nowadays, it’s easy for the wealthy to handle things. You can spend a hefty sum of money to hire a professional steward and let him handle all affairs on the island.”

“Steward?”

Tang Xiu patted his forehead as he also secretly sighed. His head seemed to be muddled for a moment.

He also had an excellent steward when he was in the Immortal World, who had been following him for more than 6,000 years. Most of his domestic affairs were managed by that steward.

The only thing left was that about the candidate...

Tang Xiu got quite a headache. Hiring a steward was a good method, but where would he find a loyal and competent steward or housekeeper? Who can also stay on an isolated island in the Pacific Ocean?

Looking at Tang Xiu’s expression, Miao Wentang also understood his thoughts as he probed and continued, “Or I can help you find one; stewards from England are the best. As long as you have enough money, you can hire the most famous steward in the

world.”

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “Well, let’s forget this issue first and talk about it later!”

The next day...

A freighter docked at Jingmen Island Port, as it anchored and then set sail afterward. Miao Wentang arranged this cargo ship from his contacts on Jingmen Island. It was for transporting fierce beasts bodies later. Apart from Tang Xiu’s group of four, there were only more than a dozen ship crewmen and 2 chefs.

The sky was clear blue, as the cool breeze was gently blowing.

Tang Xiu came to the stern alone and then sat cross-legged on the deck. He silently cultivated the Heavenly Art of Cosmic Genesis. Even though it was daytime, he could still absorb a faint amount of starlight. Inside his body the 9 spheres of stars quietly revolved as they released brilliant rays of lights, whilst absorbing the influx of Star Force.

“Huh?”

In the middle of cultivating, Tang Xiu’s complexion suddenly moved.

Previously, he found that the stars’ energy he had absorbed didn’t have any fire attribute attached. And today, the sun shined

brightly and the power of the stars he was absorbing mainly came from the sun's lights, which brought along a trace of fire element.

“The Heaven and Earth divided into Yin and Yang whilst the universe is divided into 2 poles.”

“The blending harmony of Yin and Yang will sculpt the unpolished gem into perfection.”

This idea emerged within Tang Xiu's mind. The stars' power he had absorbed inside his body became like a burning flame and boiled water as it began to crazily surge. The nine spheres of stars transformed as it created a Yin-Yang formation pattern in the next moment, as the star force flare up and underwent a fundamental change.

The star force turned into a fog-like appearance as the nine spheres of stars swallowed at the same time, whilst spurting out streams of gloomy streams of qi. Tang Xiu easily controlled the stream current and directed it into his meridian channels. In accordance with the Heavenly Art of Cosmic Genesis, it began to revolve inside the route lines and crazily surged up.

“Hiss...”

Tang Xiu's body crazily trembled as piercing pains gushed out from his meridians. His meridian channels were as though thin tissues as they were easily torn, and created an opened breach in the channel. The gloomy qi easily filled it, nourishing, and repairing the channel. Along with the influx of the gloomy qi, the

newly repaired meridian channels began to expand, tear, and then get repaired again.

The process continued once again and moved in into an endless cycle!

Tang Xiu lost touch with time and forgot everything about the world.

Endless pain, he dared to say that never once had he encountered such terrible pains. The initial pain came only from his meridian channels and continued from the flesh and blood. Along with the passage of time, the pains struck him from everywhere; an indescribable pain was surging up from the depths of his soul.

Thousands of stars in the depths of the vast universe vibrated together, even the dim planets without lusters, forming halos on their surfaces. The formation was as though a gigantic network as it released layer after layer of countless energy, spreading toward Earth with rapid speed.

“Boom...”

At this moment, the bottomless shining sun’s brightness surged on Earth as the temperature was increased by 10 degrees in a short time of 7 or 8 breaths.

“What’s going on?”

“What happened?”

In every corner of the earth, hundreds of millions of people looked up at the sky with a perplexed and bewildered expression.

In South East China waters...

Tang Xiu was still sitting on a freighter as all the crews and chefs showed bewildered expressions. Heatwaves were surging up and rolling as their bodies began to sweat heavily. They could clearly feel that the temperature in the surroundings was getting higher.

“What the fuck is with this deadly heatwave?!”

“Holy shit, it’s too strange! What’s going on?”

“The temperature meter shows 37 degrees. Damn, the temperature is still rising, 38 degrees... 39 degrees... What the fuck is going on? Could it be that this is the end of the world? The temperature has risen to 40 degrees...”

“What should we do? Continue sailing to the deep sea?”

“Let’s wait first!”

“ ... ”

Inside the freighter cabin, Dao Master Ziyi, Miao Wentang, and Shao Mingzhen quickly bolted outside the cabin. The moment they arrived at the deck and looked up to the sun in the blue sky, a horror and terrified expression was suddenly cast on their faces.

This was the first time that they saw the sun this big, and also the first time they felt such an abnormal sun anomaly. It was as though torrential heatwaves were sweeping down from the sky, causing the air temperature above the sea to become hotter.

“Spiritual Qi fluctuation?”

In that instant, their complexion changed. They were cultivators and were able to keenly sense the spiritual qi in the surroundings. They could feel that a huge spiritual qi surged and flocked toward the back of the ship.

“Let’s go!”

Miao Wentang shouted as his body was as though lightning bolted toward the aft in an instant.

However, bursts of disbelief emitted from their eyes when they arrived at the aft deck, as their shocked eyes were tightly fixated on Tang Xiu.

“I-It’s... it’s him?”

Miao Wentang’s lips squirmed and twitched as if he was seeing a

ghost in Tang Xiu. Had it been someone else, perhaps he could barely accept the fact. But the one who created such a worldwide phenomenon turned out to be Tang Xiu. Even though he was personally witnessing it, he still couldn't accept it.

Shao Mingzhen's body was trembling as he struggled with his shivering arm, pointing at Tang Xiu's back and involuntarily shouted, "H-He... how did he do it? This scene... i-isn't it way too terrifying?! The temperature keeps rising; it's not good. We can withstand this temperature, but the ship's crews won't be able to bear it."

Miao Wentang was as if he sobered up from his dream. His complexion was as though someone who just had a tragic event. He felt that he must rush toward Tang Xiu and stop him.

"Don't!"

Dao Master Ziyi's eyes flashed as he moved in an instant to block Miao Wentang and spoke with a low voice, "Don't disturb him. Perhaps this is a huge chance for him. Let's send the crew to leave first and then come back."

"This..."

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen quickly glanced at each other, and then tacitly nodded as they used their movements to the fullest toward the cabin. After knowing that the ship had spare boats, they immediately brought the sailors and the chefs to board the boat and sailed away to the distance.



Half an hour later.

By using life-saving vests, the three of them then returned to the freighter.

“Dao Master Ziyi, what should we do now? Tens of nautical miles away, the temperature is not as high as here, but it’s already close to 40 degrees. The temperature here is at least 50 degrees. If this keeps going on like this, I’m afraid we won’t be able to withstand it either.” Miao Wentang was standing on the deck 20 meters away from Tang Xiu as he spoke with a wry smile.

“Practice and cultivate!”

A strange expression was revealed on Dao Master Ziyi as his fingers pointed to the air and crossed.

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen frowned.

Cultivate? Meditate here? At this time?

What joke was this?

Dao Master Ziyi sat cross-legged as he spoke in a clear low voice, “Are the two of you really idiotic? Do you want to waste such a good opportunity to meditate and cultivate here? The temperature indeed is very high, but we can still withstand it. Aren’t the both

you experts who have been practicing for decades? You can't sense the spiritual qi concentration in the air?"

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen's bodies shook as joyful expressions immediately emerged on their faces.

Yes! They really could feel the surging, rich spiritual qi. The spiritual qi concentration here was 10 times higher than any other places. Cultivating under this condition would be much faster than their usual practice!

"Practice!"

They immediately sat cross-legged and began to meditate and cultivate.

Such a heaven-sent opportunity like this was not something that they wanted to miss. They were cultivation geniuses to begin with. After having challenged the Thousand Revolution Array, they had long wanted to calm their minds and peacefully cultivate, striving to break through their cultivation level.

# Chapter 103: A Huge Surprise

---

Beijing.

Skyscraper buildings were as though giants' feet treading on the ground, with the top their heads up in the blue sky. Inside one of the buildings, Andy walked with her high-heeled shoes and opened an office door. Her height was only 1.58m, with a westerner doll-like face, looking delicate and lovely with the contrast of a bust and uplift magnificent plump chest.

A loli face, but a proud lovable Lolita!

Andy held a folder on her chest as she came to the desk and knocked on the tabletop, saying, "Boss, the lab's test results have come out."

Kang Xia suddenly got up from behind the desk. Whilst taking the folder handed by Andy, she spoke with a deep voice, "What of the results?"

Andy said, "No harmful substances. Chinese medicine ingredients with very strong efficacy."

"Really?" Happiness was revealed on Kang Xia's face as she quickly opened the folder.

Andy sat down on the chair in front of the desk and said with a laugh, "Of course it's real. The examination reports have clearly

stated it. And according to your orders, I also have registered the company at the Bureau of Trade and Industry. The legal owner is Tang Xiu, and for the shares agreement, you need to sign it privately.”

A thoughtful light of wisdom flashed across Kang Xia’s eyes. After having read the documents, she then spoke with a deep tone, “We might have to move from this city since the new company headquarters will be set up in Star City. The first phase of our work is recruiting cosmetics researchers and scientists, renting factories, registering the trademark brands, and packaging the two products. The company and the first phase preparation must be set up within these 2 months.”

“OK!” Andy made a ‘no problem’ hand gesture as she said with a sweet smile, “I’ve been idling for a few months, so we can start the first phase. I think that those two guys, Jack and Cruise, absolutely will jump over happily. They must be praising the God loudly and our future Big Boss.”

Kang Xia shared the excitement as she spoke in a high-spirited voice, “Big Boss is interesting, extraordinary at that if I may say. Besides, this is the first time I’m this excited and full of fighting spirit in entering a new workplace. I have long been unable to feel this kind of feeling, but it now has come back again.”

About the man who was about to become her boss, Andy was also full of curiosity. Watching a full of fighting spirit Kang Xia, she curiously asked, “Boss, shouldn’t you contact the boss? It seems like you have yet to give him a definite answer, right?”

“Ugh...” Kang Xia’s complexion froze for a moment as she took out her mobile whilst speaking with a smile, “Damn, how could I forget about this matter? I’ll contact him right now.”

After a moment...

A slight anger appeared on Kang Xia’s face as she threw her phone on the desk and said, “The phone won’t get through. I’ll call him tonight! You prep all of our things in Beijing. We’ll leave for Star City in 2 days.”

“Consider it done!” Andy jumped out her chair, and as though an arrow as she rushed to the outside.

South China Sea waters...

The stopped freighter was enveloped with surging torrents of heatwaves. A large number of fishes in more than the 10 kilometer perimeter had all been swimming away to all different directions.

At this moment, Tang Xiu’s mind was bright and clear. He unceasingly meditated and cultivated in accordance with the cultivation techniques’ route lines in the Heavenly Art of Cosmic Genesis. Although the nine spheres of stars inside his body were motionless, they were constantly absorbing the incoming influx of spiritual qi from all directions and the star force from the stars and universe.

Absorbing, revolving, and transforming!

Grayish and gloomy matter finally formed. Tang Xiu named it, Star Force. This energy was just like True Primordial Qi other cultivators were cultivating and was also similar with Immortal Origin Qi for cultivators who cultivated immortal cultivation techniques. It was basically the foundation and source of energy for cultivators.

The Star Force inside Tang Xiu's meridians surged and expanded his meridians channels' width as well as tempered his meridians' toughness. It was a painful process, but the result made Tang Xiu very happy.

10 meters away from Tang Xiu, Dao Master Ziyi, Miao Wentang, and Shao Mingzhen also sat cross-legged meditating on the deck, going all out to absorb Heaven Earth Spiritual Qi which drifted away in all directions. Although their absorbing speed was very fast, but it was not worth mentioning, and simply a minute was though a drop in the bucket for the rich and thick spiritual qi in the surrounding.

“Puff...”

Miao Wentang was the first to open his eyes as an intense surprise stirred inside his eyes. He looked at Tang Xiu with eyes full of gratitude.

Breakthrough! It had been nearly 2 years since he had been stuck at the previous stage. No matter how hard he had been cultivating before, he always hit a wall in breaking through the next stage.

“The spiritual qi concentration in this place perhaps could be compared to the legendary immortal cave in fairyland, couldn’t it?”

Miao Wentang’s heart was filled with satisfaction as he secretly praised with admiration.

Half an hour later...

Shao Mingzhen also awoke from his meditation. Because he also just had a breakthrough in his cultivation stage, he was full of ecstasy, and also felt a deep gratitude toward Tang Xiu.

“Did you also have a breakthrough?”

Miao Wentang’s complexion moved as he whispered to ask.

Shao Mingzhen was astonished and said, “Did you also...”

Miao Wentang nodded and said, “Practicing and cultivating in this environment rich with spiritual qi is really half the effort with double the result. Having been stuck for 2 years, I was finally able to breakthrough.”

Shao Mingzhen turned around to look at Tang Xiu as he said with a smile, “We now owe Tang Xiu a huge debt! If it was not for him, we wouldn’t know when we would be able to breakthrough.”

“Yes!”

Miao Wentang agreed, “Previously, I thought that it would at least take a few years of time, so I didn’t expect to breakthrough right now.”

Shortly after, Dao Master Ziyi also awoke from his meditation with a grateful expression in his eyes as he glanced over at Tang Xiu, before his vision finally fell on Miao Wentang and Shao Wentang. He then spoke with a laugh, “Congratulation for the two Benefactors!”

Miao Wentang laughed, “We should say the same.”

Dao Master Ziyi replied with a smile, “Yes, if it wasn’t for Benefactor Tang, this Poor Daoist would perhaps be unable to breakthrough in such a short time. It’s just that, this one is really clueless, what kind of cultivation technique has Benefactor Tang been cultivating? It even caused such a big phenomenon.”

In the evening...

The sunset had fallen in the west horizon, as the sea surface reflected the sunset lights from the red sky in the west horizon. The extremely hot temperature in daytime also gradually receded. Tang Xiu, who was still meditating, awakened from his practice along with his trembling eyelashes.



“The three of you...”

A sudden confused expression was revealed on Tang Xiu’s face after seeing the three people nearby.

Miao Wentang’s figure flashed and appeared in front of Tang Xiu. With a bright smile hanging on his face, he said, “We have long finished our meditation, and were waiting for you to wake up from your cultivation practice. Originally, I thought that you’d need a few days to finish cultivating. I didn’t expect that you’d finish it now.”

Tang Xiu got up and said, “It’s just that I had been struck with enlightenment, so it took me a long time to meditate. Have we arrived at the Evil Dragon Sea Area?”

“We haven’t!” Miao Wentang shook his head and wryly smiled.

Tang Xiu was puzzled and replied, “How long have I been practicing? It is already evening, how come we haven’t arrived at the Evil Dragon Sea Area? Isn’t it only 1,000 nautical miles away?”

Miao Wentang pointed at the sea and was at a loss as he didn’t know what to say, before he exclaimed, “Haven’t you noticed that the freighter has stopped? If you hadn’t finished practicing, the three of us would have been ready to pick up the ship crew dozens of nautical miles away and send them back.”

“What happened?”

Tang Xiu didn't know what kind of circumstances his practice had caused as he immediately asked curiously.

A while after...

After having listened to Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen's narration, Tang Xiu was dumbfounded and tongue-tied as his mood fluctuated. He had never dreamed that he would even cause such a worldwide phenomenon.

“Ah, yes! My cultivation!”

Tang Xiu immediately used his spiritual sense to observe his body's condition.

The nine spheres of stars had turned brighter, with dazzling rays of light illuminating the space inside his Dantian. A large number of grayish and gloomy Star Force surged as it linked each unblocked meridian channels inside his body.

Moreover, all the bones, blood vessels, internal organs, and muscles had all been quenched. Whether it was flexibility or strength, all had been enhanced and had a qualitative leap. It was as though every part of his body was brimming with explosive power. He was once a Supreme in the Immortal World and was especially keen in accurately gauging strength. He gently waved his fist and could feel the degree of strength he possessed right now.

It was 6,000 pounds! He nodded with satisfaction. 6,000 pounds of strength meant that his strength had been promoted twice from last time. He originally had to achieve the peak of the Skin Strengthening Late Stage before his strength was enhanced to 6,000 pounds. But even if he had yet to breakthrough into the Skin Strengthening Stage, he already had such powerful strength.

“By the time I have reached the Skin Strengthening Late Stage, to what degree will my strength increase to?”

Tang Xiu secretly looked forward about it inside his heart.

More than an hour later, the four of them used GPS devices and found the crew and cooks who had been starving all day long and took them back to the freighter. They didn't explain the phenomenon that happened today and only told them that their rewards would be doubled when they had finished the assignment.

The next day in the evening...

The freighter rushed to the Evil Dragon Sea Area and found a small marine trench in the middle of three islands. However, because it was night, they didn't immediately rush to find fierce beasts but drank and ate to their full in order to conserve their strength and spirit, waiting until tomorrow dawn before they moved again.

A chilling wind was blowing, as the shadow of the moon whirled and danced.

Tang Xiu was standing on the bow deck, looking at the distance toward the nearby islands. He somewhat sensed a dangerous feeling. He couldn't clearly explain what kind of dangerous feeling it was. But it indeed existed. He could tell that there should be a terrifying and ominous existence on the three islands. It was the kind of fierce existence the present him was unable to face right now.

Moreover, the others might be unaware of it, but he could sense Death Qi nearby, and it was much stronger than any other places. This meant that a large number of humans or beasts had died here.

“The heavens' blessing is immeasurable! Benefactor Tang wants to see the island?”

Dao Master Ziyi silently appeared at Tang Xiu's side as he spoke with a smile.

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “In the next few years, maybe I will rush to the three islands. But now, it's not that I want to go, but I don't even dare to go there.”

“Why would you say that?” Dao Master Ziyi asked with a confused expression.

Tang Xiu said indifferently, “There's a large Feng Shui array formation on those three islands. This formation array is extremely abstruse and wonderfully deployed. If someone landed on the island, he would be fine as long as he moved around the

periphery. But once he rushed deeper, perhaps he wouldn't be able to return."

"Is that real?"

Dao Master Ziyi originally planned to go to the island to hunt. However, after hearing Tang Xiu's words, a sense of danger immediately sprouted in his heart. Tang Xiu was after all someone who was able to breakthrough to the sixth layer of the Thousand Revolution Array, which meant that his attainments information arrays were definitely terrifying. If what he said was true, then he really couldn't go deep into those three islands.

"Yes!" Tang Xiu calmly replied.

For a long while, Dao Master Ziyi was silent, before he spoke with a wry smile, "In that case, we can only move about its periphery. In fact, this Poor Daoist knew from an ancient book that the fierce beasts' level on those three islands is much higher compared to the fierce beasts' level in this marine trench."

# Chapter 104: Hunting And Killing Fierce Beasts

---

Tang Xiu shrugged his shoulders and calmly said, “One must do what one can. Even if high-level fierce beasts brings more advantages to us, but still, we have to stay alive to enjoy it.”

“True!”

Dao Master Ziyi lightly swayed his duster with an approval expression on his face. He has been living for quite a long time and was very old. Countless of times, he had seen people rush for treasures that cost them their lives. It was as people said, money is a good thing, but to end up dead after obtaining it is the most sorrowful thing.

After having turned silent for a while, he looked at Tang Xiu and said, “Benefactor Tang, this Poor Daoist has something that has confused this one for a few days and wants to ask you. May this Poor Daoist ask you?”

Tang Xiu said, “Please do ask.”

Dao Master Ziyi then asked, ” Benefactor Tang’s cultivation shouldn’t be high, but why can you cause such a terrifying phenomenon like yesterday? This Poor Daoist has read a large number of ancient literature as well as the records about cultivators, but never once has anyone could cause such a worldwide phenomenon.”

Tang Xiu said, “I don’t know about it either.”

Dao Master Ziyi quietly waited and observed Tang Xiu for half a minute. After having seen the expressionless face Tang Xiu had, he secretly sighed inside, and then said, “Since Benefactor Tang doesn’t know about it, then let’s just forget it. This Poor Daoist won’t disturb Benefactor Tang any longer, and will go to rest first...”

“You can’t rest right now.”

Tang Xiu’s eyes suddenly focused at the distance and lightly said.

Dao Master Ziyi’s eyebrows slanted and asked, “Benefactor Tang, why do you say such a thing?”

Tang Xiu pointed to the distant sea and said, “More than 10 fierce beasts are approaching from the sea a kilometer away from us. Our freighter is anchored on the shore and the lights clearly have attracted them. Call Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen to come out! We need to lead those fierce beasts away.”

Dao Master Ziyi asked, “Why should we lead them away?”

Tang Xiu lightly said, “If you want your identity as cultivator to create a huge buzz, then you can freely fight those fierce beasts at a close distance here.”

The crewmen?

Upon hearing it, Dao Master Ziyi realized in that instant.

Tang Xiu turned his eyes and looked at Dao Master Ziyi's back before he quickly returned to his cabin. He took the things he had prepared and then jumped down from the bow. With a flick of his toe, he lightly tapped on the sea's surface and then landed on the shore in just 2 breaths of time. With his fast speed, he traversed 10,000 meters along the coastline and began to quickly lay down formation arrays.

Before the upcoming scene, he drew paper talismans and also prepared a lot of jades as the array's foundation. Even before he had arrived, he already had the thoughts to use formation arrays.

Defense Array!

Magic Array!

Killing Array!

Combining these three kinds of powerful energy into one formation array. It was the simplest and easiest formation to arrange, the Magical Killing Array.

Deploying this kind of formation array neither needed spiritual force nor cultivation level. When he was at his peak in the Immortal World, he simply did not need anything, with a wave of



his hand, he could create a pattern in the void and was able to deploy a terrifyingly powerful array in a flash.

Two minutes later.

Tang Xiu had successfully arranged the Magic Killing Array and used half of the jade and paper talismans.

“Whizzz...”

Tang Xiu’s figure flashed. When he was about to return to the freighter, he saw Dao Master Ziyi, Miao Wentang, and Shao Mingzhen on the coastline. Dao Master Ziyi was holding his duster with a solemn expression, Miao Wentang with his sword and looked like a firm and steady Mt. Tai, and Shao Mingzhen had a long blade with thick murderous intent.

“Gentlemen, where are those fierce beasts?”

Tang Xiu had patrolled the sea area, but he couldn’t find any trace of fierce beasts.

Miao Wentang pointed to the sea in front and then said, “They dove down and have yet to attack temporarily. All the crewmen are asleep and I have switched off the entire ship’s electrical power. Those fierce beasts can only guess the freighter’s approximate position, so they haven’t attacked.”

Tang Xiu said, “What are those fierce beasts?”

A touch of forced smile appeared on Miao Wentang's face as he said, "White Alligator! It's a pre-sociality White Alligator.!"

White Alligator?

Tang Xiu looked at Miao Wentang with a puzzled expression and asked, "Are these fierce beasts very powerful? Is their level very high?"

He had roamed through the Immortal World and knew the fierce beasts' classes distinction. However, about Earth's fierce beasts, he did not know whether there was a distinction regarding their classes.

Miao Wentang then said, "They're a 2nd Class fierce beast and are very strong. If I encountered one of them, I could perhaps face it. But if I have to face 2 or 3 2nd Class fierce beasts, I'm afraid that running away is the only option for me."

Tang Xiu said, "Explain to me about the fierce beasts' classes distinction."

"You don't know about it?"

Miao Wentang asked in astonishment.

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, "I'm not too clear about it."

Miao Wentang said, “Fierce beasts are divided into three classes. The ones which just opened their spiritual wisdom would have their strength and speed greatly strengthened are 1st Class fierce beasts, and also called as junior fierce beasts. The 2nd Class has the intelligence of an 7 or 8-year-old child, and are able to fight 10 1st Class fierce beasts easily. The 3rd Class fierce beasts have a mature spiritual wisdom and are absolutely a terrifying existence and very rare in numbers with extremely powerful attacking power. Even if Brother Shao and I were to join together, we perhaps would be unable to fight these 3rd Class fierce beasts. I have never come across 3rd Class fierce beasts, and have only encountered 2nd Class fierce beast twice. Since my cultivation was not high back then, I could only run away in both occasions.”

Dao Master Ziyi shook his head and said, “There are also the 4th Class fierce beasts. I have seen the records in the ancient books. There are records in history that 4th Class fierce beasts had appeared and scourged the world. The 4th Class fierce beasts are called Monster Beasts. Not only is their body strength and speed enhanced to the point of terror, but they are also able to control the force of nature and cast magical arts or spell.”

“It really exists?”

Shocked expression revealed on Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen’s complexion.

Dao Master Ziyi said, “Yes!

Tang Xiu said, “I understand. Then, we need to be vigilant and pay attention to our safety. Once those White Alligators appear, we will immediately direct them to the left side, 10,000 meters along the coastline. I’ve arranged a formation array there, so it would be much easier to hunt and kill them.”

“Great!”

The three of them were overjoyed.

10 minutes later, Tang Xiu and the 3 others’ complexion changed, because more than 20 White Alligators were surfacing from the sea. Those White Alligators’ body was snow white and their bodies were a few times bigger than that of ordinary alligators’.

“The fierce beast number is way too many. We cannot delay and entangle them. We need to quickly to lure them in into the formation array Tang Xiu has deployed.” Dao Master Ziyi said with a grave expression.

Shao Mingzhen leaped up as his body was as though an arrow as he bolted toward those White Alligators. The long blade in his hand quickly slashed ruthlessly at the front most White Alligator at 10 meters away.

“Boom.....”

That white crocodile had long been aware of the bolting Shao Mingzhen. Its body quickly fell down to dive, trying to avoid Shao

Mingzhen's strike. However, Shao Mingzhen's speed was extremely fast as his long blade split opened the sea's surface and directly hit the White Alligator's back. Even though Shao Mingzhen did his best with his long blade, his wrist was numb and was unexpectedly only able to break the White Alligator's scales, giving it some injuries but did not directly killed it.

More than 20 White Alligators nearby, locked onto Shao Mingzhen as their target at the same time as they swarmed over toward him.

“Leave...”

Shao Mingzhen did not prolong the fight and instantly rushed back.

Tang Xiu strode fast like an arrow whilst clamping a yellow paper talisman in his hand. The moment Shao Mingzhen was rushing back to the shore, he poured his Star Force through his arm into the paper talisman and instantly released it. A localized lightning was suddenly cast 10 meters in front as it quickly branched out and stroke at a few White Alligators that chased in the back.

“Plop, plop, plop...”

The scales of those few White Alligators were torn to pieces by the lightning, as sorrowful and miserable howls followed.

At the same time, a few branched lightning hit the seawater.

Since water had a conductor characteristic, the electrical power suddenly made a few White Alligators in the surrounding froze for a moment and slow down their speed.

“Lightning Symbol?”

Shao Mingzhen and the other two's complexion changed, as their eyes looked at Tang Xiu with a blazing expression. Although they were people who also walked on the cultivation path, they were unable to draw magical symbols and could not manufacture these legendary lightning symbols.

“Do not fall into a daze! Those White Alligators have been enraged, lure them in into the formation array I have deployed!” Tang Xiu quickly rushed back as he hurled toward the left side of the coast.

Within nearly 10 minutes...

The four of them strove hard and spent a lot of effort. Only after 24 White Alligators had approached within 10,000 meters of the Magic Killing Array did Tang Xiu step into the formation, as he shouted with a deep tone, “The three of you quickly follow me! Pay attention to my steps and tread on my footprints.”

“OK!”

Although the three of them did not know the might of formation array arranged by Tang Xiu, but they did not dare to be negligent

as they followed behind Tang Xiu in accordance with his instructions and stepped into the Magic Killing Array.

24 White Alligators quickly crawled out from the sea extremely fast. The speed was even faster by several folds than that of an ordinary person's. In just a few breaths, they already rushed into the formation array.

Inside the Magic Killing Array, Tang Xiu quickly explain the most basic line routes to move inside the formation array to the other three and then rushed alone to hide in the core position. Although his strength was enhanced by two folds, but he was still unable to contend with 2nd Class fierce beasts. If he did not use his Lightning Symbols, even if he could kill a White Alligator, he would perhaps have to pay for it with his life.

Tang Xiu stood still at the array's core as he looked at the White Alligators inside the Magic Killing Array. They were as though leaderless houseflies that have been scattered all over the place, as a curved line was revealed on his mouth. At his position, he could clearly see all the scenes inside the Magic Killing Array, but the others and the White Alligator could not see him.

Shao Mingzhen and Miao Wentang's fighting strength was quite astonishing. Although, in Tang Xiu's eyes, their movements were rough and did not know how to fight with fighting techniques and strategies, but due to their high cultivation, their strength was greatly enhanced. They constantly fought together to face one White Alligator because they knew the Magic Killing Array's killing technique characteristic and completely moved accordingly to Tang Xiu's instruction. Thus, they were not hit by the Magic

Killing Array's killing strikes, unlike the unlucky White Alligators.

Inside the Magic Killing Array, sword blade light projections appeared out of thin air with each and every sword blade strike, adding injuries to the White Alligators.

As for Dao Master Ziyi, he constantly waved the duster in his hand. Every time his duster hit a White Alligator, a bang sound could be heard. It was obvious that every blow sent by Dao Master Ziyi was lethally powerful.

Half an hour later...

The 24 White Alligators had all been killed.

Shao Mingzhen, Miao Wentang, and Dao Master Ziyi also had received some minor injuries.

Tang Xiu removed the Magic Killing Array as he glanced over the White Alligators' corpses everywhere. A satisfied smile appeared on his face since according to their agreement, all the killed fierce beasts would be divided equally, which meant that he would get 6 White Alligators' corpses. One 2nd Class White Alligator's body could aid his cultivation into the Skin Strengthening Late Stage. As for the remaining 5 White Alligators' corpses, he thought that it would be enough for him to cultivate into the Flesh Strengthening and Bone Transformation Stage.



# Chapter 105: A Warm And Caring Mother

---

“Benefactor Tang, our luck is really good. We just arrived here and have hunted and killed so many 2nd Class fierce beasts. I think it’s already sufficient. Then, shall we return?” Dao Master Ziyi went in front of Tang Xiu as he wiped off a trace of bloodstain on the corner of his mouth, asking with a smile.

Tang Xiu asked, “Aren’t you still looking for precious ores?”

Dao Master Ziyi said with a wry smile, “If we want to find precious ores, we need to enter the depths of the island. Benefactor Tang doesn’t fear to encounter danger on the island?”

“This...”

Tang Xiu stared blankly for a moment before he gave up his intention to look for precious ores. Although catching a tiger cub, one must enter a tiger den. But if one had known perfectly well that it would only lead to his death and was still impatient to get it, then, he was either not sane in the brain or sleepwalking. And Tang Xiu neither had brain damage nor was he sleepwalking, he would not bite more than he could chew and do something out of his capabilities.

At least... he would not do it now!

After having been silent for a moment Tang Xiu said seriously, “Such being the case, then let’s go home. We’ll load these 24 White Alligators onto the ship first!”

Although Miao Wentang had minor injuries, but he was still in deep excitement. Upon hearing Tang Xiu and Dao Master Ziyi's words, he hastily said, "Going home like this? Although we have hunted and killed 24 fierce beasts, but we have just arrived. It would be quite a waste if we go back now. I just talked with Brother Shao, if we stay for a few more days and look for fierce beasts again, we can kill more."

Dao Master Ziyi shook his head and said, "Encountering this White Alligator group is our luck. This Evil Dragon Sea Area might have other fierce beasts, but the population is not that many. This group of White Alligators are territorial strong fierce beasts, I think they would not tolerate other fierce beasts living here. If this Poor Daoist's inference is correct, other fierce beasts in these waters might have been killed or driven away by this White Alligator group."

"This..." Miao Wentang was speechless.

If it were Tang Xiu who said it, perhaps he could refute a bit, since Tang Xiu was after all, too young and had too little experience. But Dao Master Ziyi was older than him and he had experienced a lot of things. Regardless of experience or character, he was someone that he respected.

Shao Mingzhen said with a laugh, "Since Dao Master Ziyi has said so, then let's go back! There are 24 2nd Class fierce beasts, so it would be 6 for each one of us. That's satisfying enough."

Miao Wentang was somewhat unwilling as he said, “But we have yet to get the precious ores. Wasn’t Dao Master Ziyi the one that said that there are precious ores on the island nearby.”

Dao Master Ziyi replied, “They indeed have it. But Benefactor Tang predicts an ominous existence on these three islands! So, rather than disbelieving it, I chose to believe his words. We must not be greedy and become a greedy man who’s never content because of greediness.”

“Then, let’s go back!”

Miao Wentang didn’t want to be despised as a greedy man and said decisively, even though he actually had a slight disapproval. His heart was in disapproval. Human beings would die for riches just as birds would for food. In any case, crises and opportunities had always been coexisting whenever dangers and riches were involved.

2 hours later, all the 24 White Alligator corpses had all been loaded onto the freighter. Upon seeing those White Alligator corpses, all the crew members were shocked. But since Miao Wentang had them under a sealed contract and promised some rewards, they treated it as though they did not see anything.

On the way back to Jingmen Island from the South China Sea, Tang Xiu asked Miao Wentang and the others about Jingmen Island’s Medicinal Herb Market situation. And the results made him quite surprised. Therefore, after having returned back to Jingmen Island, Tang Xiu entrusted Miao Wentang to ship the White Alligator corpses to South Gate Town in Star City, while he

went alone to Jingmen Island's Medicinal Herbs Market.

Since mountains, rivers, and a lot of natural places had developed all over the country's mainland, a lot of precious herbs became extinct nowadays. But Jingmen Island was different because it was located in the South China Sea with a lot of islands nearby that were still untouched by human hands for many years. They still had a large number of medicinal, precious herbs growing there. Once they were picked up by humans, it would be shipped first to Jingmen Island's Medicinal Herbs Market.

Therefore, Jingmen Island's Medicinal Herbs Market's size was on par with Beijing and Shanghai Medicinal Herbs Market. Occasionally, there were also extremely valuable herbs, which made countless big buyers and medicinal ingredients merchants flock toward the market.

Neat and clean.

This was the first impression Tang Xiu had when he arrived at Jingmen Island's Medicinal Herbs Market. Booths were placed on both sides of the wide street, with their owners behind the booth greeting all the visitors. Tang Xiu had seen the Medicinal Herbs Market's layout, and the entire market was divided into 4 areas indicated with A, B, C, and D.

Area A and B belonged to the booth area, two areas and four streets, with more than 1,000 medicinal ingredient stalls.

C area and D area belonged to the shop area, which also had four

streets, but with only 500 shops.

There was still 90 million yuan in Tang Xiu's account. This might look like a huge number, but it was actually few if he wanted to buy a lot of precious herbs. A 1,000-year-old wild ginseng was already extremely expensive to the point that it was appalling. And as for other precious medicinal ingredients, the price probably would not differ by much.

Therefore, Tang Xiu strolled around in the booth area. The last time he was in Star City's Medicinal Herbs Market, he got an extremely precious herb there, the Blood Spiral Shell Flower.

This time, he wanted to buy a large number of medicinal herbs. On one hand, he had to collect medicinal ingredients to concoct the Golden Bell Liquid, and on the other hand, he also had to buy medicine ingredients to concoct the Spirit Condensation Pill. Whether it was the Golden Bell Liquid or the Spirit Condensation Pill, Tang Xiu knew that it would be difficult to gather all the medicinal ingredients he needed. But he also could substitute the ingredients with other medicinal herbs of the same efficacies.

“Young Big Brother, are you here to buy medicinal ingredients?”

A bearded middle-aged man pushing a cart stopped and asked as he saw Tang Xiu.

Tang Xiu said, “Yes!

The bearded middle-aged man said with a laugh, “Young Big Brother wants to buy a lot of medicinal ingredients? If so, how about hiring my “porter” service? The price is very cheap.”

Porter?

Tang Xiu asked inside with some puzzlement. After having heard the bearded middle-aged man’s explanation, only then did he understand that “porter” was the service offered by some people for visitors who bought a large number of medicinal herbs as they followed the visitor along with their carts, helping the visitor to carry and load the herbs. He thought for a second as he nodded and asked, “How much?”

With a happy expression, the bearded middle-aged man hastily said, “100 yuan per 2 hours if you only buy a cart of herbs. 200 yuan for 5 hours. If you buy more than one cart, I recommend to directly take a day package of 500 yuan for a day.”

Tang Xiu pondered for moment and then asked, “You’re familiar with this Medicinal Herb Market, yes?”

The bearded middle-aged man said with a grinning smile, “Yes, I’m way too familiar. I’ve been a porter for 8 years here, so I know which stalls have good medicinal herbs, and which ones don’t. I’m crystal clear what herbs the shops have, and which shops that have genuine valuable medicinal herbs. If you buy my porter service, I’ll take the responsibility to become your guide and explain to you about the Medicinal Herbs Market’s situation.”

Tang Xiu said, “I’ll give you 1,000 yuan. You’re to be my porter for the day.”

Doubled?

The bearded middle-aged man was overjoyed. His expression turned more respectful and said with a smile, “Young Big Brother is a good man. I, Zhao Dazhuang, will absolutely make your spending worth it. What medicinal herbs do you need? You can tell me and I’ll take you there in no time.”

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “You accompany me first! If I can’t find and buy the medicinal herbs I want, then you guide me.”

“OK!” The bearded middle-aged man happily complied.

Two hours later, Tang Xiu had bought all the needed ingredients to concoct the Golden Bell Liquid, and the number he bought each ingredient was 10 times more. The small cart pushed by the bearded middle-aged man was about to be fully filled.

“Huh?”

When Tang Xiu had just finished the last transaction and was prepared to continue buying the other herbs to concoct the Spirit Condensation Pill, he suddenly saw that in the middle of the square, a booth and shop area was surrounded by a lot of people. A lot of people ran from all directions toward that place.

The bearded middle-aged man followed Tang Xiu's eyes as he suddenly shook his head and said with a wry smile, "A 100 year-old mother has always been able to bring up 80 children. A mother surely is the greatest human being in the world. How many times has it been? The 16th time?"

Tang Xiu said, "What does that mean?"

The bearded middle-aged man said, "2 years ago, a mother and daughter came to our Medicinal Herbs Market. The mother was 40-years-old at that time, and her daughter was still very young and very pitiful! She suffers from a strange disease and has always been suffering from pains. In order to cure her daughter's illness, the mother has travelled to all major cities in the country, looking for famous doctors everywhere. Unfortunately, even though she has met countless Western medical doctors or Chinese medical doctors, nobody was able to cure her daughter's strange illness."

"During these 2 years, she always comes with her daughter and takes a spot in the square of this Medicinal Herbs Market, having consultations with all doctors to treat her daughter's illness. She also announced that anyone who is able to cure her daughter, she would give him millions worth of her family assets."

"2 years have passed by and not only was she unable to find a godly doctor to cure her daughter, she also has spent most of the 1 million she has. It's been 2 months since the last time she opened the spot here. The last time, she only had hundreds of thousands of yuan, so now, she should have less."

Tang Xiu was in a daze as he looked at the bearded middle-aged



man. His heart was filled with sorrow and grief. The caring and loving mother's hands moved along the lines of the jacket on his body, slowly closing the seam button before he left, and reminding him to not return home late.

Mothers were indeed the greatest humans in the world.

And the person he missed the most when he was in the Immortal World for 10,000 years was his mother. The thing he was holding in the palm of his hand fell as his mouth was unable to speak the "mother" word!

At this instant, his compassion was moved...

"Let's go there and take a look!"

The moment Tang Xiu finished speaking, he strode to the square between the booth and shop area.

In the middle-sized square center, a half meter high platform was built whilst a few Medicinal Herbs Market's security guards were maintaining the order there. A single bed with a curled up and trembling little girl was placed at the center of the 20 square meter platform.

A graceful middle-aged woman was at the bedside with a pitiful and sad face as she constantly looked around at the crowd with a longing expression.

“Everyone, the remaining money I have is only 300,000 yuan. I beg whoever is able to cure my daughter. I’ll give all the remaining wealth I have. She’s too young. There should be a lot of Chinese medical doctors at this Jingmen Island’s Medicinal Herbs Market. Please, I beg you!”

# Chapter 106: Saving A Person

---

Traditional Chinese medical knowledge was the country's essence and crystallization of knowledge. It was a heritage that lasted for the last 5 thousand years and accumulated over generations. The Medicinal Herbs Market in each city has always been a place that Chinese Medical sage doctors who lived in seclusion had always liked.

Mu Qingping firmly believed this point. So aside from visiting famous doctors everywhere, she also took her daughter to each city's Medicinal Herbs Market, setting up a platform, and hoping to meet a Sage Doctor amongst countless people in the crowd to cure her daughter's strange disease.

And as the saying goes, there must be someone skilled under the attraction of a generous reward.

Each time Mu Qingping went to the Medicinal Herbs Market, the market's management office would send people to help her arrange the platform, and a lot of people would come around the platform as she could find someone to consult about her daughter.

“I'll try it!”

After Tang Xiu arrived, he squeezed out and pushed from the crowd to the forefront and prepared to step onto the platform.

“Hey, I came first! And you're too young! Don't use this event to gain a name for yourself. Some things you can't get.”

A middle-aged man in a Chinese tunic suit coldly glanced at Tang Xiu as he then stepped on the platform.

Tang Xiu's brow slanted as he stood still at the forefront of the crowd and did not talk back.

On the platform.

Mu Qingping respectfully asked with an anticipating look, "What's your name?"

"Chu... Chu Guoxiong."

"Hello, Dr. Chu. Thank you for coming out to check on my daughter's case. Would you take a look, please? This is my daughter's inspection reports for all these years, including the description of the symptoms."

"Show me!"

Chu Guoxiong nodded. He took a stack of thick inspection reports. After he carefully read for a few minutes, his brows wrinkled and formed a slanted shape. He then came over and sat down in front of the single bed and took the girl's wrist.

It was the technique in Traditional Chinese Medical consultation, observing a patient's condition.

Chu Guoxiong checked the girl's pulse for over a minute as he then shook his head and let out a forced smile, sighing, "It's really strange, I've been in the medical field for more than 10 years and have seen countless cases. But never once have I encountered such a strange situation. Her inner body is too cold with long-winded and chaotic meridians, of which, are slightly different than an ordinary person's. The most important point is her blood vessels. When I just checked her pulse and her arm, there are 5 spots on her arms where the major blood vessel which encompasses several blood vessels in the surroundings. I can sense it that this has caused her to be in a deep and strong sense of pain. This shows that the problems are within her body's meridians and blood vessels."

After he spoke, he let go his extended arm as he let out a forced and wry smile and then spoke, "I have no means to treat her without knowing where I should start!"

"Aiih!"

Mu Qingping sighed deeply. The chilly and bitter feeling in her heart was getting stronger. She had always been deeply anticipating and was yet disappointed again and again. And her heart now had already been stimulated to the point of desperation.

Hundreds of onlookers in the surrounding also shook their head in disappointment. Half of these people had seen this scene at least once. And even a lot of people had seen Mu Qingping set up a platform here for more than 10 times.

They truly felt sorry for the poor little girl!

Just like Mu Qingping, they also hoped that a Godly Doctor would come out to cure and solve the pain on the child's body.

Chu Guoxiong looked at Mu Qingping with a disappointed expression. After having been silent for a moment, he slowly said, "Maybe there's one person who's able to make a definite diagnosis for your daughter's strange illness. He even has a great possibility to be able to cure her."

Mu Qingping eyes lightened up as she hastily asked: "Which Divine Doctor is it?"

Chu Guoxiong said: "He's my Master, Gui Jiànchou."

"Wow ..."

Half of the people in the surroundings turned noisy. All of them looked at Chu Guoxiong with shocked and disbelieving expression in their eyes. Who did not know the name of the Divine Doctor Gui Jiànchou in the whole country? And the middle-aged man in front, called Chu Guoxiong, turned out to be Gui Jiànchou's apprentice!

"As the saying goes, a famous teacher always have an outstanding disciple. Even if this Chu Guoxiong has no means to treat the little girl, but his medical skill must be very good."

"A Divine Doctor's successor!? Heavens, I really have a good

fortune today to be able to see the successor of a Divine Doctor here.”

“The Divine Doctor Gui Jiànchou has never appeared for nearly 2 decades, where is the old man now?”

“If even a Divine Doctor’s apprentice is unable to cure that little girl, perhaps she has no hopes anymore.”

“Damn, crossing across such a guru here!”

“...”

Mu Qingping has heard of the famous name of Divine Doctor Gui Jiànchou for countless of times, as an intense hope then gushed out inside her heart at this time. She then asked with a hopeful expression, “Doctor Chu, your master, where is he right now?”

Chu Guoxiong let out a forced smile and said, “In fact, I don’t know where the Respected Master is right now. He has always been wandering from place to place, even I haven’t seen him in 4 years. But every 5 years, my Master will see me once. If I see my Respected Master again, I will naturally tell him about your circumstances. If he’s willing to act, I will contact you by then.”

Mu Qingping quickly gave her contact details to Chu Guoxiong as she thanked him again and again.

Tang Xiu was still standing in front of the crowd. Upon seeing

that Chu Guoxiong's diagnosis results, his mind slightly moved and was ready to step onto the platform. When he began to check on the girl's body, a ridiculing comment came shouted from the crowd.

“Heh, what a Divine Doctor's successor!? The way I see it, he's just a lowly scammer bragging as the Divine Doctor's disciple. Gui Jiànchou is indeed a highly respected Divine Doctor, with his moral integrity and medical skill, he's admirable. However, a Divine Doctor's successor is actually unable to cure a child, what a joke!”

In the instant, all eyes were focused on the speaker!

He was a white-haired old man with a goatee beard, sloping upward with eyes full of mockery, with the appearance of a 50 to 60-year-old, and thick cotton clothes with scarves on his neck. The most distinct thing about him was that the shoes he was wearing was a pair of hemp rope sandals.

“Who are you?”

Chu Guoxiong's brow deeply wrinkled as he looked at the old man with hostility.

The old man sneered, “Che, as for who this old man is, you don't have the qualification to know. If old man Gui Jiànchou comes, he's the only one qualified to know this old man.”



Chu Guoxiong's eyes squinted. He was silent for a moment as he then cupped his hands over and said, "I don't need to explain more about my Respected Teacher Gui Jiànchou. But since you look down on me for being unable to solve the little girl's problem, why don't you try for yourself to diagnose and treat this little girl? If you can treat her, it will be a great deed and benevolence in itself."

The old man arrogantly replied, "Since this old man has stood, I will naturally be able to cure her."

Words had been spoken as he walked onto the platform and sat down by the bedside.

He read the medical records, observed the girl's condition, and checked her pulse...

The old man skillfully conducted a series of Traditional Chinese medical checking procedures as the arrogant expression that hung on his face gradually turned slightly solemn as time passed by. When his fingers pressed down the girls' pulse, his face sank and blackened.

"Black Ice Veins, Thousand Needles Body."

After the old man blurted out these six words, he silently got up.

Mu Qingping's breathing became more rapid again. Although she couldn't understand the old man's words, but she seemed to see some hope as she then hurriedly asked, "Elder, are you able to

solve the strange illness my daughter has?”

The old man shook his head and said with a touch of pity in his eyes, “It’s no use. She was born with the Thousand Needles Body and Black Ice Veins within her blood vessels’ network. I can’t cure her, and there’s no time left.”

Mu Qingping’s face greatly dejected as she hastily asked, “Elder, what do you mean? My daughter, she...”

The old man replied with a sigh, “I have seen this kind of constitution in an ancient Traditional Chinese medical book. She began to contract this illness about 2 or 3 years ago, didn’t she?”

Mu Qingping’s pupil contracted as she said, “Yes! She was fine more than 2 years ago, but ever since her father had a traffic accident, she got a serious illness when she heard the news and fell into a high fever for 7 days. Then... she became like this.”

The old man said with a hopeless tone, “If she were to be treated within that 7 days, she would perhaps have some hope, but now is too late. Being able to withstand such a painful condition for 2 years, is really... truly a miracle. The pains she has been suffering are not something anyone is able to imagine. I think if it were not because her extremely strong willpower, perhaps she would have ...”

Stream of tears burst out from Mu Qingping’s eyes. Never once was she able to know that kind of pain. Her daughter had always been fainting more than 10 times a day, every day, due to the

deathly pains. But for every 2 or 3 hours, every time she woke up, she continued to bear that kind of pain.

“Puff ...”

Mu Qingping knelt down in front of the old man as he with teeth bit her lips. Along with the seeping blood, she pleaded earnestly and spoke with cries, “Elder, I beg you to find any means to cure her. As long as you can save and make my daughter healthy again, I’ll do anything and even give my life to you.”

The old man shook his head and said, “This is the limit of what this old man can do. Let alone I, even if Hua Tuo comes back to life, and Bian Que reincarnated again, they would also find it difficult to cure her. As for Gui Jiànchou, even that old man would be unable to cure her. Please listen to my advice, rather than letting her be drowned in that pain every day, it would be better for her to have her leave early... Alas!”

“Impossible!”

Mu Qingping screamed. She suddenly got up from the ground. Her eyes were as though a hungry wild wolf as she stared at the old man and roared, “Impossible! My daughter definitely can be cured, absolutely! You are a damn liar, bastard! Get the fuck out in front of me, get lost... get the hell out...!”

She cried, as her voice and tears were as though she wept blood.

Some tenderhearted people in hundreds of onlookers in the surrounding also began to wipe their tears. They truly felt sad and sorry for that little girl, but they were also crying, getting infected by the piercing and ripping heart's wails and weeps coming out from Mu Qingping.

“Can I have my turn now?”

Tang Xiu stepped onto the platform as he spoke indifferently and looked at Chu Guoxiong and the old man with chilling eyes.

Chu Guoxiong previously wanted to mock at the proud and arrogant old man, but seeing that deeply saddened expression on Mu Qingping's face, he also felt sad at the same time and gave up that foolish idea to ridicule him.

However, when he saw Tang Xiu once again, especially upon hearing his words, anger suddenly ignited from the bottom of his heart as he angrily snapped and scolded,

“Hey kid, did you not understand my words earlier? The money is this child's life-saving money, it's not by any means to be swindled by you. You're this young, but how come you're this greedy? Don't you fear that if you cannot cure this child, you will only be disgracing yourself here?”

Tang Xiu replied with an apathetic expression, “If you say so, then if I'm able to cure her, the one who disgrace oneself will be you, won't it?”

Chu Guoxiong stared blankly for a moment and then immediately ridiculed, “Relying on you to cure her? What a joke! If you can cure this child, I’ll change my name to your surname and I’ll kneel down to you and worship you as a Master.”

“I neither want a shameless son nor do I want a cheap disciple. It’s troublesome...”

# Chapter 107: Treating Illness

---

Tang Xiu was the type of person who would respect someone more if the other respected him. An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth. No matter what status Chu Guoxiong had, let alone a Divine Doctor's successor, even if he were an Emperor or the Son of Heaven, he would never give him face. He forcefully pushed Chu Guoxiong to the side and sat down on the chair in front of the bedside.

“Young man, don't act crazy.”

The old man looked at Tang Xiu with a grim expression and coldly spoke. He had just said in public that even if Hua Tuo and Bian Que came back to life, they would be unable to cure this girl's strange illness. Tang Xiu was too young, but he did not believe his words, his face turned unsightly.

Tang Xiu did not even turn around as he replied, “I indeed couldn't be compared to Hua Tuo and Bian Que, I do remember very clearly who has just spoken such bullshit words. But the outcome is still the same, you have no way to cure her.”

“You...”

The old man was furious. But after seeing Tang Xiu had extended his arm to check the girl's pulse, he quickly held back his anger as he spoke in a disdainful tone, “Fine then, since you want to bring contempt upon yourself, I'll look forward to seeing your disgraced appearance.”

At the moment, Mu Qingping had already fallen into desperation. She had just screamed hysterically and now found something to vent her emotions. Her mood changed in that instant. But looking at the young appearance Tang Xiu had, she actually didn't hold much hope. She also heard the ridicules from Chu Guoxiong and the old man, but as kindhearted as she was, she then hesitatingly spoke in a bitter tone, "Little Brother, thanks for your good intention and kindness. How about... even if I presume..."

Tang Xiu did not answer.

His attention had been completely focused on the little girl at the moment. Although the little girl was still in a coma right now, but Tang Xiu was able to perceive her body's inner condition through her meridians and blood vessels.

"My guesses are correct."

After a moment, Tang Xiu opened the little girl's wrist as he turned around to see Mu Qingping and said, "If you believe me, buy a few medicinal herbs within 10 minutes."

Mu Qingping stared blankly as she asked with a confused expression, "What are you gonna do in making me buy herbs?"

Tang Xiu said, "Save her!"

Mu Qingping asked in disbelief, "You can cure my daughter?"

Tang Xiu replied with tranquility, “If you were asking someone else, then I’m afraid their answers would be that they are powerless. But fortunately, I can cure her. Now I want to know, do you believe me or not?”

“I believe you!”

Even if Mu Qingping had doubts inside, but she resolutely replied. She had been desperate, and Tang Xiu’s words gave her the last line of hope. Regardless of whatever Tang Xiu told her, she was willing to go and do his orders.

Shortly after.

Tang Xiu wrote 4 herb names on the paper. These 4 medicinal herbs were common, but they should be aged hundreds of years and must be grown in the wilderness. He handed the prescription to Mu Qingping and also took out his bank card, giving it to her and then said, “These medicinal herbs’ price is very expensive, and your 300,000 yuan will not be sufficient. I have a lot of money on my card, enough to buy these 4 kinds of medicinal herbs. The PIN is on the back of the bank card. I’ll be waiting for you here.”

“This...”

Mu Qingping hesitated. She had never liked to be under another’s charity. And Tang Xiu in front of her was not only willing to treat her daughter but also gave her the money to buy her daughter’s medicine. For a time, she felt awkward and



completely at a loss, not knowing what to do.

“Take it!” Tang Xiu spoke clearly in a low voice.

Mu Qingping’s body shivered. She looked at the serious expression Tang Xiu had before she finally made up her mind to take the bank card and then said, “Regardless of whether you can cure my daughter, Mu Qingping will engrave this kindness and benevolence in my heart.”

After having said that, she quickly went to buy the herbs.

Under the platform.

An old man over his 50s spoke with a clear and resonant voice, “Young Big Brother truly is one of a kind, with a high moral integrity. Your heart is just like a Buddha, of which this old remnant really admires. My “Hundred Medicine Hall” even if it could not be said to be the first, but nobody dares to say the second. I have a lot of medicinal herb types. If Young Big Brother trusts this one, you can give me that prescription and I’ll give you those 4 kinds of medicinal herbs for free.”

Tang Xiu was quite astonished as he looked at the old man. After thinking for a moment, he then slowly asked, “The world has always been revolving around benefits and advantages either in peacetime or in a chaotic era. I rarely feel moved by compassion, but I did feel touched by this mother’s heart. So this time I decided to help her to save her daughter. But, you’re a businessman, profit is what you have always been after. I want to ask you, what’s your

purpose... or what conditions do you want?”

“Clap clap clap...”

The old man applauded as he said with a smile, “True heroes truly always comes out from the youths. Your mind is really keen and you have an outstanding intelligence. This old good truly admires you. What you say is true. I’m a businessman, and it is the profits that I’m after. But this time, profit is not the only thing I want, but also reputation. If you can cure the patient’s illness, I also can take the credit. You can let the world know the achievement of my Hundred Medicine Hall.

“In addition, since you spoke about the conditions, then I will mention one. If you can cure the patient, I’ll give you the medicinal ingredients for free. But if you cannot cure her, then you must pay for those four medicinal herbs. How about it?”

Tang Xiu looked at the old man’s eyes deeply. He suddenly grinned and then said with a smile, “The saying that an old and experienced person is just like a ghost is really true. Fine then, I promise that I’ll use today’s matter to advertise your Hundred Medicine Hall. But I also have one condition for you.”

The old man replied with a confused expression, “You also have a condition? Do say!”

Tang Xiu said, “Her illness is very difficult to treat. These 4 kinds of medicinal herbs are unable to completely cure her. If you can come up with 500 year-old wild ginseng, I have the confidence to

cure her completely. Of course, as per your words, you will give me that wild ginseng for free if I can cure her. If I fail, then I will buy the wild ginseng for 10 times of the market price.”

The old man hesitated.

A 500 year-old wild ginseng's price was 8 digits in number. If Tang Xiu really can cure the patient, wouldn't he have to pay too much of a price?

What should I do?

The old man with a straw sandal at the side sneered. He looked at the boss of the Hundred Medicine Hall and said, “Since you cannot make a decision, then I'll help you. If he's able to cure the patient, I will pay for the 500 year-old wild ginseng for you. If he fails, then you split half of the 10 times the price with me.”

“Alright!”

The old man was overjoyed as he complied happily.

Tang Xiu glanced coldly at the old man with the straw sandal. He secretly sneered inside. For others, this little girl's illness might be really strange, but for him, the illness was not even worth mentioning it. After he had finished checking the little girl's pulse, he perfectly knew the little girl's physical constitution, the Sacred Body of Twin Pulse Ice Phoenix.

If such a child with this special constitution appeared in the Immortal World, all Supremes would have fiercely fought over this child and take her to their Sect as their disciple.

There was a legend in the Immortal World that hundreds of thousands of years ago, a woman with the Sacred Body of Twin Pulse Ice Phoenix appeared. Relying on her peerless constitution, not only was she able to become an Overlord in the Immortal World, she was even able to break through the Immortal World's limitation and ascend to the God Realm.

Therefore, this little girl had not gotten a strange illness. If one wanted to treat her, the only way was to teach her a suitable cultivation method and technique, helping her to step on the cultivation path. Only then would all the roots of the problem be easily solved. The reason why he started out with these 4 kinds of herbs was, firstly, he needed to deceive everyone's eyes and ears as an Immortal Cultivation could not be exposed. Secondly, those 4 kinds of herbs were to be used to improve this little girl's physical fitness.

As for that 500 year-old wild ginseng. This was his open machination of robbery. He needed quite an old wild ginseng to aid his cultivation, so he could not waste such a good chance in obtaining it.

10 minutes later.

A shop assistant from the Hundred Medicinal Hall sent 5 kinds of medicinal herbs. They also delivered some utensils to boil the medicinal herbs.

“You want to boil the medicinal herbs here, yes?”

Tang Xiu looked at Mu Qingping and asked.

Mu Qingping nodded and said, “Yes, I have been boiling a lot of Traditional Chinese medicines for my daughter many times in these 2 years.”

Tang Xiu said, “Saving a human is just like fighting a fire. So, if you want to decoct the medicinal herbs here, take 3 bowls of fresh water, aside from the wild ginseng, put all the four kinds of medicinal herbs into the pot according to my order.”

“Yes!” Mu Qingping quickly complied.

The gathering crowd in the surrounding were getting bigger, almost reaching 500 people. They had been paying attention to this event. And upon seeing that Tang Xiu would let Mu Qingping decoct the medicinal herbs, they suddenly talked with each other secretly.

“For real, is he a fake? How would this young man be this bold? He even dares to let the girl’s mother decoct the medicinal herbs in public? Doesn’t he know that he would be reviled by everyone once his true face got exposed after the girl takes his traditional Chinese medicine and proves to have no effects on her?”

“Damn, what a reckless act. Even the Divine Doctor Gui

Jiànchou's successor and that mysterious old man were unable to cure that strange illness, how would this young man be able to cure it? For traditional Chinese medical doctors, the older they are, the more outstanding their medical skills would be. He even has not grown his hairs fully. He wouldn't be intentionally doing some vulgar claptrap to please the crowds, would he?"

"This young man is acting too recklessly. If he fails his treatment, he will have to pay a huge sum of money. I don't know the price for those 4 herbs, but I know clearly that a 500 year-old wild ginseng is priced at 15 million yuan by the Hundred Medicine Hall. 10 times the compensation means that he would have to pay 150 million in indemnity."

"The greater the hope, the greater the disappointment. That Mu Qingping has set the platform more than 10 times at Jingmen Island's Medicinal Herbs Market, and nobody has been able to completely cure her daughter. How could this damn baby boy be able to show any weights, eh?"

"Pretentious and nothing much! Let's see this bullish show!"

"..."

Tang Xiu completely ignored those comments from the crowd. It was the muddy instinct of people to judge someone solely based on the appearance. Those people looked down on him, so he might as well let them know how outrageous would it be when they knew that they were wrong.

Time flew by...

4 kinds of medicinal herbs were put into the pot according to the order, as the three bowls of water quickly left only half a bowl. After having calculated that the time had almost come, he then ordered Mu Qingping to take it out.

“Little... Little Brother, my daughter is still unconscious, how would she drink the medicine?”

Mu Qingping looked at Tang Xiu nervously.

The onlookers in the surrounding, including Chu Guoxiong and that the old man who wore straw sandals, were all showing jeering and gloating expressions. The patient was unconscious, and there was no way for her to drink the medicine. They wanted to see, how would Tang Xiu handle it?

“It’s easy!”

Tang Xiu sat on the bed head position. He took out the little girl and placed her on his arms. His fingers then gently pointed and pressed a few points on the little girl’s body as he lightly pressed her body’s center acupuncture point.

“Ohhh...”

Under the gaze of public eyes, the little girl’s eyelashes vibrated a few times as she opened her eyes. Even her wrinkled brows, while

she was unconscious, were now gradually stretched out.



## Chapter 108: Settling A Dispute

---

The silent crowd was like calm water that was hit by a stone as it suddenly rippled and boiled up. Everyone was looking at the little girl who was awoken with a disbelieving expression.

“She woke up?”

Mu Qingping’s pupil contracted as wild joy burst from her eyes. She had visited famous doctors everywhere all these years. Even those famous Chinese medical doctors were unable to wake up her daughter from her unconscious state even once.

This was the first time someone able to wake her up from her unconscious state. At this moment, Mu Qingping was as though seeing a hope that the daughter had the hope to recover from her illness completely.

Amidst the crowd...

A beautiful figure appeared as Ouyang Lulu stepped out with her leather boots and wore a windproof coat. She wore pink sunglasses as her curious eyes swept at Tang Xiu on the high platform.

“Hello, can I ask what happened here?”

Ouyang Lulu gently touched the side of the face surprised young, whispered asked.

That young man frowned. An impatient expression emerged on his face. But when he turned his head to see Ouyang Lulu, his expression turned blank as the impatient look on his face instantly turned into a flattering look with speed faster than turning a book's page. He told everything in a structured and detailed description to Ouyang Lulu. Until he had finished, he was as though still had the feeling that he had yet to explain something more to her.

“Treating an illness?”

Ouyang Lulu looked at Tang Xiu with disbelief. She knew that Tang Xiu was a cultivator and also a gambling technique master. But never once she had ever dreamed that Tang Xiu was also a Traditional Chinese medical doctor.

Suddenly, she felt that she had fallen into some kind of illusion. It was as though the longer she knew Tang Xiu, the more she felt that he was unfathomably deep.

She was not sure as to why some kind of trust toward Tang Xiu suddenly rose inside her heart. Although Tang Xiu had yet to cure the patient with his Traditional Chinese medical skill and neither did she know about whether the patient could be cured, but the emerging of this trust was actually quite absurd.

On the high platform.

Chu Guoxiong was looking at Tang Xiu with a shocked expression. For the little girl's physical state, he was quite clear

about it as he also had observed and checked her body. Even if he was very skilled, but he did not have the assurance to make that little girl wake up from her unconscious state. However, Tang Xiu in front of him was able to achieve it. He even secretly whispered in his heart: If this guy used his Traditional Chinese medical skill, would it really work? If he were to be successful, then that meant today could be regarded that he had lost his face and shamed his ancestors.

The old man with straw sandals also looked at Tang Xiu with the same astonished expression. Although he also had the confidence to wake up that little girl from her unconscious state, but he still needed to make some great efforts. But it was absolutely not in such an easy and relaxed manner as Tang Xiu.

“This kid somewhat has a little bit of skill.”

The old man praised in his heart, but he maintained his composure on the surface and quietly spoke, “Kid, more or less, I have yet to be convinced if you can really cure the patient with your Traditional Chinese medical skill.”

Tang Xiu said, “Whether you want to believe it or not, it’s your business. And being able to cure her or not is my business. but today I’ll make you know that the years you’ve been living are just like living like a dog.”

The words had been spoken and Tang Xiu took that half bowl of Chinese medicine and gently blew it. He looked down at the little girl on his arms and calmly spoke, “Your Mom worries about you so much. But she loves you dearly more. If you don’t want to make

her sad, drink this bowl of Chinese medicine. I promise you that your body will not get hurt again after you drink this medicine.”

“Big Brother, you... is that for real?”

The little girl’s bright and intelligent big eyes blinked as he asked with a longing expression.

“It’s real”

Tang Xiu nodded heavily.

The little girl looked at Tang Xiu and then looked up and glanced at her mother, Mu Qingping. She then carefully took the bowl, gently blew it and found that this Chinese medicine was not hot. Then, she gulped it in and drank it fully into her stomach.

“It’s hot...”

More than 10 seconds after she drank half a bowl of Chinese medicine, her little face quickly become very red. Then, she used her arms to cover her stomach and let out a voice. She felt that a lump of raging fire suddenly ignited inside her stomach as this raging fire then almost burned the five internal organs and six bowels in her body.

The loving-dearly daughter Mu Qingping hurriedly took her daughter’s hand as she looked at Tang Xiu and quickly asked, “Little Brother, how is my daughter? That medicine...”

Tang Xiu replied with a calm expression, “It’s not a problem with the medicine. That half bowl of Chinese medicine belongs to Yang property. You cannot feel it when drinking, but after it enters the stomach, you will feel a lump of burning fire inside. But you can feel relieved! It will be very good for her and bring her no harm. I can guarantee that she won’t feel any pain from her body a few minutes later.”

Mu Qingping was slightly relieved. In order to encourage her daughter, she followed along Tang Xiu’s words, “Honey, please endure it, this Divine Doctor has said that your illness will be cured. You won’t have to endure any pains again later. Ah right, don’t you want to go back to school to read and study like a normal person? Wait for illness to be healed and I’ll send you back to school!”

“ ... ”

Beads of big tears dripped from the little girl’s eyes. Even though she was suffering and enduring severe pains every day, but the burning like feeling inside her stomach truly was unbearable, it was even making her feel as though she would immediately die after having tasted it. However, she struggled to support and encourage herself. Because she knew that she must not die. Her father had died and if she were to follow him, her mother would have been very lonely as though she was a forsaken person living in this world. If such a thing happened, it would be very pitiful for her.

She must insist and persevere!

The little girl cheered on for her own sake in her own heart.

2 minutes later.

Beads of sweats had permeated and covered the little girl's entire face as white smoke was emitted out from her shiny pitch black hair, even her body was trembling.

Tang Xiu looked at the struggling fierce looks on the little girl's face. He secretly admired her in his heart. He knew the pain after taking up such a Chinese medicine. In the past, when he was still in the Immortal World, he had once drunk up this kind of Chinese medicine made by his elder. But the medicinal herbs' age used for him were a lot older and the effect was even more overbearing.

"It's almost time."

Tang Xiu gently picked up the little girl and put her feet on the bed. Then he used both of his hands to grab her shoulders and began a series of strange techniques as he pressed constantly on her shoulders, arms, chest, back, waist, both of her legs and feet.

Every time he pressed his hand, the little girl pitifully screamed.

Tang Xiu's hand movements were getting faster. When he had massaged the little girls' every part of the joints and each meridian, he revealed a light smile and gently released his hands.

“Ah...”

The little girl stood by herself as astonishment filled her eyes.

Along with the last wave of pain subsiding, she was surprised to find out that each and every place of her body no longer felt any pain. On the contrary, she could feel an inexplicable comfortable feeling in her body. She had never felt such a feeling for more than 2 years.

Mu Qingping looked at her daughter who stood on the bed. Then, she asked with anticipating looks to her, “Honey, how do you feel right now? Do you feel any severe pain in your body?”

The little girl looked at Tang Xiu with a grateful expression. She put up an effort and forced herself to jump as she threw herself into Mu Qingping’s arms. Her tears burst out once again and spoke with tearful eyes, “Mom, it doesn’t hurt anymore. It’s very comfortable, truly.”

Mu Qingping’s expression froze as she was speechless after hearing her daughter’s words. It was as though she was in a dream.

She did not feel the pain?

This was the sentence her daughter had never spoken even once for more than 2 years.

Chu Guoxiong stepped out as his eyes tightly stared at the little

girl and said, “Child, did you say that you feel no pains anymore? You couldn’t be saying that intentionally to make your Mom feel relieved, could you?”

The little girl turned her head and looked at Chu Guoxiong and replied, “Uncle, I don’t feel any pain really! And Mom has always been telling me since I was very little that a good child must not lie!”

Chu Guoxiong looked at Tang Xiu with disbelief in his eyes. He furiously swallowed his saliva and spoke once again, “Child, this uncle is also a Chinese medical doctor, can you let uncle take a look and check your pulse?”

“Okay!” The little girl lifted her arm.

Chu Guoxiong’s fingers pressed the little’s girl’s pulse and directly closed his eyes. 2 minutes after, he opened his eyes and loosened the little girl’s pulse as even a fool would be able to see the shocked expression cast on his face.

“How could that be? Is this even possible?”

Chu Guoxiong unconsciously muttered to himself. It was as though he did not believe such a result would come out. After he re-diagnosed it, he was amazed and aghast as he found that the little girl’s body state had been greatly different from before. Her pulse and meridians had turned smoother and steady, the chilling frost energy inside her body became scarcer, and her blood vessels had been cleared a lot, he could even feel a strand of warm energy



within it as it lingered along with the little girl's meridians and did not disperse for a long time.

A half bowl of Chinese medicine could produce this result...

Suddenly, at the moment when he realized and was sobered up, he felt like his face was scorching. It was as though he was slapped by dozens of palms severely. What was the saying that said a man could be lower than a dog? His performance today exactly showed the trueness of this sentence. He was perfectly aware that today's disgrace was not only for him, but it also had implicated his Master, Gui Jiànchou.

He regretted it. His heart was as though getting bitten by a viper. If the world had the medicine to cure regret, he would have been willing to buy it, even if he were to lose everything.

The old man wearing straw sandals looked at the ashamed looks Chu Guoxiong had as a bad premonition sprouted from his heart. He strode forward, and disregarding the happiness the little girl had, he directly grabbed her wrist and checked her pulse. After having diagnosed, his complexion instantly turned into scarlet.

“Y-you... H-how did you do it?”

The old man's lips wriggled. He looked like he was a living ghost.

Tang Xiu replied casually, “This is just a minor illness and it's very easy for me.”

“Puff...” A mouthful of blood spat out from the old man’s mouth.

What was the most painful wound in offending someone in the world? It was not caused by a sharp knife. But it was caused by casual words casted by someone with a casual expression. Especially when those words were said with such powerful abilities and strength. The wound was not on the body, but it was the wound on the heart and the will.

Suddenly, the old man just like he had just become a few years older.

He took a few deep breaths, only to suppress the bitterness and dejected feeling in his hearts. Then, he raised his hand to wipe out the blood on the corner of his mouth. He then looked at the Hundred Medicine Hall’s Boss and said, “I’ll pay for that wild ginseng and send it to your shop.”

After having said that, he left with a dejected expression.

He was afraid that if he stayed any longer, rain of curses would fall down on him, cursing that he was only a worthless doctor.

Today, he just lost his old face. But he did not lose his fame or reputation since he did not send out his name from the beginning to end. Otherwise, once today’s matter spread out, he would become a laughing stock in traditional Chinese field, even his old friends would have talked about it behind his back.

“Senior, you didn’t tell your name when you stepped onto the stage! I think I am qualified to know your respected name, am I not?” Tang Xiu looked at the dejected old man’s back and spoke.

# Chapter 109: Ashamed And Unable To Show Face

---

“Puff, puff ...”

The old man's body trembled as he sprayed out two mouthfuls of blood. Tang Xiu's words had hit the deepest weakness in his heart. If he could, he really wanted to find a hole and drill himself into it, and never come out of the hole for a lifetime.

Finally, the old man did not answer Tang Xiu's question as he left with swaggering footsteps under the contemptuous gaze of everyone's eyes.

The surrounding onlookers now looked at Tang Xiu with blazing eyes at the moment. After all, with his ability, Tang Xiu was able to completely cure a strange illness countless famous doctors were unable to treat, even a Divine Doctor's successor disciple was unable to achieve so.

“So damn amazing! I'm truly in awe and amazed! That Little Brother's medical skill really opened my eyes. Never once have I ever seen such an amazingly skilled doctor!”

“He's the incarnation of Hua Tuo! Mu Qingping and her daughter are famous in our medical community, even countless medical masters and gurus were unable to cure that girl. And now, such a young man was able to cure her. This is really like the rear waves of the ocean pushing the waves in front, as the young will replace the old!”

“Amazing! That was so damn amazing! Today, I was really too blind. How could I look down on someone else?! Today I’ve learned my share of the lesson, that we truly cannot judge others only by looking at their appearance, just like we cannot measure the depth of the sea with a pint pot.”

“We were too superficial. This young man is a genuine Divine Doctor. Truly there’s a heaven above the heaven, and this saying really doesn’t deceive me!”

“Heh, what was the name of that Divine Doctor’s successor disciple again?! Chu errr... what Xiong? Bah, he really has no ability! The way I see it, how could his Master Gui Jiànchou not kick him away?! And that old man before?! He was so cocky, arrogant, and acted so self-important, and the result? He slapped his own face and bang! The result so damn hurt, that he even didn’t dislike it, eh!?”

“Man, how I really want to hear that slapping sound to the face!”

“...”

In the crowd...

A bright smile was hung on Ouyang Lulu’s face as bright and colorful lights flashed from that beautiful pair of eyes of hers. She stared at Tang Xiu and was unwilling to leave him from her sight as the feeling she had that Tang Xiu was unfathomably deep, had increased again. But now, she could feel that she was also attracted

to this arrogant fellow. She really wanted to unveil the curtain of mysteries that shrouded Tang Xiu, and look at him clearly and thoroughly.

She hesitated for a moment before she walked toward the high platform. When she was 7 or 8 meters away from Tang Xiu, she looked over and exclaimed, “Tang Xiu, let’s have dinner tonight.”

Tang Xiu turned around and was quite surprised when he saw Ouyang Lulu. He did not expect to meet her at the Medicinal Herbs Market. However, he had prepared to return to Star City tonight, so he shook his head and said,

“No, I don’t have time.”

A lot of men in the surrounding was attracted by Ouyang Lulu’s beautiful appearance and were heartbroken upon hearing Ouyang Lulu’s word to Tang Xiu. However, the refusal Tang Xiu gave made them stunned, leaving them staring blankly and stumped for words.

“Heavens!? Have I mistakenly understood? Did that guy just refuse a goddess’s invitation to dinner? Is he still a man?”

“I admit that they are an equal match, a genius coupled with a belle. But damn... isn’t that genius way too proud? How could he had such a cruel heart to refuse such a damn fine belle?”

“Jeez, he’s not a man!”

“How good is it if it were me who got invited by such a beauty?! Such a country calamity bringer beauty asking me to a dinner would make my life 2 years longer!”

“ ... ”

Tang Xiu unable to understand those men’s words. What was so important of being a beauty? If a woman was beautiful, how could she have such privileges?

As deficient in social skills as he was, he could only secretly shake his head while taking the 500 year-old wild ginseng and looking at Mu Qingping, saying, “Can we talk privately?”

At this moment, Mu Qingping could not wait to stand up and send the offering to a deity-like Tang Xiu. And upon hearing Tang Xiu’s words, she quickly replied without hesitation, “Umm, is there anything you want to talk about?”

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “I need to talk about your daughter ‘s physical condition.”

When Mu Qingping heard it, she suddenly misunderstood Tang Xiu’s meaning. She tensed up and hastily asked, “Y-young... Young Divine Doctor, has my daughter’s illness yet to be cured completely?”

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “If you don’t have any other

arrangements, follow me! I promise that your daughter will definitely be fine as long as I'm present."

"Ah, alright!"

Mu Qingping gently put her daughter on the ground. She pulled and hold her hand as they walked along Tang Xiu down the platform. Never once had she ever felt this happy in the last 2 or 3 years. But now, she was truly happy, even if it was only because she could hold her daughter's hand and walk together.

On a high platform...

Frustration filled Ouyang Lulu's heart at the moment. She secretly regretted her excessive impulse. She knew very well about his personality, but why did she invite him in front of the public?

But, even if she was rejected, she was not discouraged like before. Tang Xiu might be like a fortress, but she had the confidence to attack and capture it. And having a dinner together? It's just only a way of countless means to befriend him.

Along with the dispersing crowd, Ouyang Lulu persevered to follow behind Tang Xiu's back. Whilst another pair of eyes with a different expression, the bearded man who pushed the cart constantly swept looked at them.

"Young Big Brother, are you done buying herbs yet?"



When the bearded middle-aged man saw Tang Xiu was heading toward the Medicinal Herbs Market's front entrance, he asked while pushing his cart.

Tang Xiu stopped. He pondered for a moment and said, "Sell this small cart to me! I'll pay it along with your payment today."

For a moment, the bearded middle-aged man was surprised and then said with a smile, "Young Big Brother, but you've hired me for half a day, I..."

"It's alright!"

Tang Xiu waved and said.

The bearded middle-aged man thought for a short while and said, "Gimme 2,000 yuan, and the small cart is yours."

"Deal!"

Tang Xiu took his wallet out paid 2,000 yuan in cash to the bearded middle-aged man. He then looked at Ouyang Lulu and said, "If you still want to follow me, help me push this cart. Ah, one other thing, since you're Jingmen Island's local boss, please send a car for us to arrange for accommodation for tonight."

"You what?"

Ouyang Lulu raised her arms with a foolish expression. Her white onion-like finger pointed at the bridge of her nose and exclaimed, “You mean I have to push the cart? But I’m a respected...”

Tang Xiu interrupted her impatiently, “No nonsense talk and hurry pushes the cart, otherwise, go back to from where you came. I do need not a waste to follow me.”

“A waste! You are a waste!”

Ouyang Lulu was furious, but looking at Tang Xiu’s impatient appearance, her voice was getting smaller as she was quite vexed inside for a few seconds before she finally pushed the cart helplessly.

As such, an eye-catching scene unfolded at Jingmen Island’s Medicinal Herbs Market. A beautiful fairy descended to Earth, dressing in such exquisite fashion, and yet the same beautiful fairy was now pushing a cart, following behind someone as though she was a young indignant maidservant. The more eye-catching scene was that, there were a lot of men constantly coming over and kept following along the way, enthusiastically wanting to help Ouyang Lulu. And Ouyang Lulu, kept looking at the never-look-back Tang Xiu with surging resentment inside her heart, whilst rejecting the coming gallant men.

Inside a teahouse at Medicinal Herbs Market, Shao Mingzhen and Miao Wentang were sitting on the second floor near the window. Although they were chatting, their eyes constantly sweeping over toward the streets below.

“Brother Miao, Tang Xiu did ask us about Jingmen Island’s Medicinal Herbs Market, but he didn’t necessarily come here today, right?” Shao Mingzhen savored his fragrant tea as a slightly wry smile was revealed on his face.

Miao Wentang said with a smile, “Although our contact with Tang Xiu is only recent and we also knew him for a very short time, but I could tell something about his personality. He does everything in such an orderly manner. He’s also decisive and resolute. So I dare say that he surely will come today.”

Shao Mingzhen involuntarily laughed and then said, “Brother Miao, since you could tell Tang Xiu’s disposition, you should also know that there’s something strange. He’s young but his conducts and actions are every decisive, just like a wily and experienced old fox. I have seen countless people along my extensive travels, and I can say that I’m quite experienced. As long as I carefully observe someone, I can find out his personality and figure out a lot of details about that person. But for Tang Xiu... never once have I ever thought that I could see through him.”

Miao Wentang said, “If you ask me, we don’t need to know him thoroughly. We only need to know his strongest trait “stick to the purpose and plan”. This trait of his is enough to figure out his whereabouts today. Trust me, he’ll pass by this main street.”

“I...”

Shao Mingzhen was about to say something when his vision

inadvertently swept to the streets as his voice abruptly stopped, and a surprised expression was suddenly cast on his face.

Miao Wentang was keenly aware of Shao Mingzhen's unusual response. He followed Shao Mingzhen's sight toward the street underneath, as his expression suddenly turned particularly strange.

“That... should be Jingmen Island's Ouyang Family's young lady and the big boss behind the Paradise Club, Ouyang Lulu, right? She... how would she look like that she's just a young personal maidservant who follows behind Tang Xiu?” Miao Wentang muttered with an inconceivable expression.

Shao Mingzhen's eyes turned bright as he raised his thumbs up quietly and praised, “Damn, he's truly worthy of someone I could never see through. So damn amazing! He even makes the young lady of the Ouyang Family work as his personal maidservant and a manual laborer?! I believe that he's the only one in the world who's able to do it, right? The saying that beauties love heroes are truly true. I used to laugh about this saying, but today, I think I understand why!”

Miao Wentang's mouth twitched a few times before he said with a laugh, “Previously, I only knew that Tang Xiu is a master in gambling and also an expert in formation arrays. But I never expect that he's also a guru in conquering Royal Princesses. He's the only one in the world who's able to tame the small wild cat of the Ouyang Family. If only this old Miao was 20 years younger, I'd definitely acknowledge him as my Master.”

“Puff.....”

A woman who took the next table and was eating the dessert with fragrant tea, couldn't help but burst into laughter. She slowly stood up and walked toward the window as her vision looked at 4 people along with Tang Xiu on the street as a ruminating and interested expression appeared on her beautiful face.

“You are?”

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen looked at each other as a confused expression emerged on their faces.

She then said with a faint smile, “The two gentlemen's chat is making me interested. Of course, the content of your talk that makes me interested is the young man spoke by the two of you, Tang Xiu. You are Miao Wentang, right? The patriarch of the Miao Family of Haiqing and also the president of the Miao Group. You are also the boss behind the Fire Qilin Security Company, the first of the top three security companies in the whole country. As for you, you should be Shao Mingzhen, a public figure from the Northern Su region. A martial arts prodigy and runner of the Windcast Corporation on the surface, but in fact, you are control more than 60% of the entertainment venues in the Northern Su region. These two gentlemen, is what I said correct, yes?”

# Chapter 110: Accepting Disciple

---

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen suddenly got up as their expression turned extremely cold and grim as a slight murderous intent flashed in their eyes. A lot of people knew clearly about their background on the surface, but little did people knew about their secret influence and power.

“Who are you?”

Miao Wentang asked coldly.

Her complexion was calm and unperturbed whilst looking at Ouyang Lulu who pushed the cart on the street below. She thought for a moment before she said, “Since the 2 of you are full of curiosity about me, then I’ll clear away your suspicion. As per your words, I’m that Ouyang Family’s little wild cat’s mother. Of course, I really don’t want to be called an old wildcat.”

Old ... old wild cat?

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen looked at each other in dismay as they took back their pressing aura. A slight embarrassment was cast on their faces since they had mouthed somebody’s daughter, even saying that she was a little wild cat. And they did not expect that the woman was the mother of that little wild cat.

“I apologize!”

Shao Mingzhen cupped his fists over and smiled wryly.

She faintly smiled and said, "It's alright! I'm not easily offended by people I found it interesting though. May I sit here and have a talk with the two of you?"

Miao Wentang made a gesture to sit as he said with a smile, "It turns out to be the Ouyang Family's Patriarch's Madam. Someone that's reclusive, just like a Dragon God that one can only see its head and not the tail. Meeting you today is really our fortune. The content of which you are interested in speaking with us should be related to Tang Xiu, shouldn't it?"

She replied with a smile, "Having a chat with smart people has always been easy and joyful. Yes, on one hand, I do want to talk about Tang Xiu, and on the other hand, I also would like to know if there would be some opportunities for us to have some cooperation."

In the evening...

At Jingmen Island's upscale villa area. There was a magnificent, European-styled private villa that belonged to Ouyang Lulu with more than 10 servants.

"I have ordered some people to prepare the guest rooms. Do all of you want to rest directly or have dinner? Dinner should already have been prepared in the kitchen." This was the first time Ouyang Lulu invited outsiders to her private villa, even her hospitality was

very warm. Especially her treatment toward Mu Qingping, of whom her impression toward her was very deep. In her view, unhesitatingly doing everything for her daughter at the expense of bankruptcy, drifting everywhere in destitute to visit famous doctors, and even kneeling toward others without hesitation. This was the kind of great motherly love one could rarely see.

Tang Xiu said, "Let's eat first and please let someone prepare some food for Yinyin."

"Che, I didn't ask for your opinion!"

Ouyang Lulu snapped at Tang Xiu and rolled her eyes. She was very warm to Mu Qingping and her daughter, but it was different with Tang Xiu. So it was obvious that she still resented him.

Tang Xiu did not care about Ouyang Lulu's attitude, he was just enjoying the feeling of having someone serve him. Since Ouyang Lulu had knocked at his door, he was too disinclined to lower himself and bicker with her.

After enjoying the sumptuous dinner, Tang Xiu looked at Ouyang Lulu and asked, "If my guess is correct, this villa is not the only place you have on Jingmen Island, yes?"

Ouyang Lulu proudly said, "That is of course! Although I usually live here quite a lot, but since I'm the respected young lady of the Ouyang Family, it's easy for me to have a lot of houses."



Tang Xiu raised his thumbs up and said, “That being the case, then you can go. Ah yes, if anything, give one day off to your villa’s servants here.”

“You what?”

Ouyang Lulu was dumbfounded. Even in her dream, never once had she expected that Tang Xiu would say such words.

Who was she really? She was but the owner of this villa. Where in the world would a guest be able to kick out the host?

“Divine Doctor Tang, you...”

Mu Qingping was also stunned. She looked at Ouyang Lulu whose complexion greatly changed and quickly spoke with a low voice.

Tang Xiao raised his hand to interrupt Mu Qingping and lightly said, “Miss Ouyang, I do thank you for your hospitality today. But we really need to borrow the villa for one night, and we’ll return it by tomorrow. Moreover, I have something important to do tonight and I can’t be disturbed by an outsider’s presence. If you don’t want to leave or don’t want your servants to leave temporarily, we will leave right now.”

Important things?

Upon hearing Tang Xiu’s explanation, Ouyang Lulu felt much better. But, Tang Xiu still insisting that she must get out from her

own home, this made her quite bitter.

“Are you threatening me?”

Tang Xiu said, “No, it’s not. I’m just explaining it to you.”

“You...”

Ouyang Lulu observed Tang Xiu’s serious expression whilst cursing this guy’s strange taste. Other men would have been ecstatic to spend the night here even though they might be unable to sleep for a night since they were not sleeping in the same room, right? But this guy, he actually wanted to kick her out? Was he still a man?

“Have it your way.”

Ouyang Lulu’s ego was hit severely. She angrily drove out all her servants and then took her favorite roadster. With the loud rumbling sound of her engine, she bolted like an arrow out of the villa area.

Inside the King-type villa, there were only Tang Xiu, Mu Qingping, and her daughter that remained. At the moment, Tang Xiu had just become this villa’s master. He told Mu Qingping and her daughter to sit on the sofa in the living room. He personally poured 2 cups of tea and placed them on the coffee table.

Mu Qingping was quite nervous. She also remembered that Tang Xiu had said that he must talk about her daughter's condition. She did not know whether Tang Xiu would tell her good or bad news. After having stayed silent for a moment, she took the initiative to talk.

“Divine Doctor Tang, if there's a problem with my daughter, please do tell me about it! I should be able to bear it!”

Tang Xiu said, “Only little do I know about the two of you. Could you tell me about your situation? There are some things, but I must know about your circumstances first before I give you my final decision.”

For a moment, Mu Qingping stared blankly before she nodded and said, “My husband and I are orphans. We grew up in the orphanage together and then married later, after which, we lived quite a rich and good life. My husband was a very capable man, either in managing the family or the company. More than 2 years ago he got into a car accident, leaving me widowed and my daughter orphaned. My daughter was very sad, leading to her sickness and her high fever for 7 days and nights. After that, she had this strange illness.”

“It's been more than 2 years since I quit my work. I sold all of our property plus the compensation from my husband's car accident for a total of nearly 2 million yuan. After the expenses for 2 years, there is only 300,000 yuan remaining now. I want to give you the remaining 300,000 yuan since you have cured my daughter.”

Tang Xiu waved and said, “I don't want your money. I just want

to know our family's situation. Since Yinyin and you only have each other, then, have you considered about the future? Where will you live and how about your livelihood?"

Mu Qingping shook her head and said, "Today, it's very fortunate that we came across Divine Doctor Tang as my daughter's strange illness has been cured all of a sudden. Due to this, I don't have the time to think about that and prepare for our life in the future."

With a satisfied expression, Tang Xiu said with a smile, "Since you have yet to have planned for your future, then how about I make an arrangement for your life?"

"Your arrangement?"

With astonishment, Mu Qingping looked at Tang Xiu. She did not understand his words.

Tang Xiu said, "In fact, Yinyin is not sick, but it's because she has a special constitution. The kind of physical constitution she has is very rare and called, "Sacred Body of Twin Pulse Ice Phoenix". An extremely rare constitution which is a type of sacred body most envied by Immortal cultivators."

"Immortal cultivation?!"

Mu Qingping was shocked. She was an atheist and she neither believed in the existence of gods, spirits even those of fortune

tellers. She thought that those were only lies and was only used to deceive people.

Tang Xiu said, “Yes, I am a cultivator who practices immortality cultivation. Perhaps there are only 2 immortal cultivators on Earth. The other one is an unofficial disciple who I just received a while ago. Certainly, there also other cultivation practitioners on Earth such as Taoist cultivators, Buddhist cultivators, and so on.”

Mu Qingping shook her head and replied with a laugh, “Divine Doctor Tang, please don’t make fun of me. How could there be Gods and Buddhas? Those are fabricated things created for those who lack a strong mentality and spirit”

“Ignorance!”

Tang Xiu said with a sneer, “You’re the type of people whose brain has been washed by the mighty torrent of this age. Do you really think a person’s imagination can fabricate those myths out of nothing? Do you believe that people from ancient times were all ignorant and idiots? This world not only has cultivators, but also immortals, demons, spirits, Buddhas, even higher planes, and the existences of Gods.”

After having spoken, Tang Xiu fingers bounced as the 200 kg coffee table in front instantly flew. With his accurate strength control, after the coffee table flew up 2 meters high, it paused for a few seconds and then floated mid-air. However, when the coffee table would soon to fall, Tang Xiu moved again as he flicked his finger, and easily pinched the edge of the coffee table before he gently put it down.

“This.....”

Mu Qingping eyes almost popped out as she looked at the scene in front of her with a flabbergasted expression. Her heart trembled. Tang Xiu’s action had broken her common sense and also changed her view of the world.

“Big Brother Tang is so powerful!”

Gu Yin clapped as she exclaimed with a surprised expression.

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “Look at me, and look clearly.”

The moment his voice finished, his body instantly disappeared from his spot and appeared in another hall as though a phantom. A few seconds after, whilst Mu Qingping was still fallen in her trance-like state, with a lightning speed, Tang Xiu had appeared again on the opposite sofa.

“Are you... are you a man or a ghost?”

Mu Qingping’s body was trembling as she hurriedly hugged her daughter and exclaimed out loud involuntarily.

Tang Xiu smiled and said, “Didn’t you say that you don’t believe in ghosts and gods? Why do you ask such absurd questions? My cultivation base is very low right now. But in the future, I

definitely will become an Immortal and ascend to the Immortal World. We are on Earth now, but in the starry sky, the universe as you know of is only an ordinary space. But on other higher space planes, there are many worlds, one of which is the Immortal World.”

Mu Qingping was completely shocked. Her world view was changed abruptly. She easily believed Tang Xiu’s words since he was, after all, was her daughter’s savior, a capable person with mysterious and magical abilities.

“Tang... Divine Doctor Tang, why do you want to tell me these things?”

Mu Qingping hesitated as she asked in a low voice.

Tang Xiu replied with tranquility, “I want to take your daughter as a disciple and teach her to cultivate an Immortal cultivation technique.”

# Chapter 111: Crossing The River Of The Dragon

---

Accepting a disciple?

Mu Qingping suddenly realized Tang Xiu's intentions. But she knew nothing about the cultivation method practiced by cultivators. She didn't know whether this kind of cultivation practice would be good or bad for her daughter, so she did not dare to easily agree.

Tang Xiu as if he was able to see through Mu Qingping's thoughts as he slowly said, "I understand your thoughts, but you can cast away your worries. Your daughter was born to be a cultivator. I've helped her change her body's condition before, but it will only temporarily suppress the chilling frost energy inside her body. If we want to thoroughly cure her, she must cultivate an immortal cultivation technique. The frost energy will not cause any injuries to her, and instead, give her huge benefits."

"I promise you!"

When Mu Qingping heard it, she immediately nodded in agreement.

In her heart, her daughter was the biggest and the most important thing of all. As long as her daughter was safe and healthy, she would absolutely agree to everything.



Tang Xiu smiled, “To tell you the truth, I really admire you. I can see a great admirable, motherly love from you. In fact, I was also brought up from a single parent family, interdependent with my mother. Please feel relieved and trust me! You will be gladdened for today’s decision in the future.”

Mu Qingping then replied with a doubt, “Then, shouldn’t a ceremony of apprenticeship be held?”

Tang Xiu said, “The ceremony of apprenticeship is simple, kowtowing and serving tea is enough.”

With that, he looked at Gu Yin and asked with a smile, “Are you willing to worship me as your Master? And follow my practices of the immortal cultivation technique? I should make it clear that if you worship me as your Master, you will be Tang Xiu’s personal disciple. The immortal cultivation path is very long and would take hundreds of years. Along with the advancement in cultivation practice and your cultivation base becoming more powerful, you could live at least 1,000 years and even for millions of years. And in taking the cultivation path, you will encounter innumerable hardships.”

Gu Yin exclaimed with astonishment, “People who practice the immortal cultivation path can live so long?”

Tang Xiu said with smile, “Yes, of course. As long as they don’t die halfway, living for millions of years is also possible.”

Gu Yin then asked again, “Can my mother practice immortal

cultivation?”

Tang Xiu looked at Mu Qingping’s eyes as he nodded and said, “Naturally she also can practice. However, her age has passed the best time for cultivation practice, so her future achievement won’t be too high. Even if I give my assistance, at best, she would only be able to ascend to the Immortal World and become only an ordinary immortal.”

Gu Yin nodded repeatedly and then knelt in front of Tang Xiu. She respectfully knocked her head three times and then took a cup of tea on the coffee table, without dropping a drop of tea she then exclaimed, “Master, please drink my tea.”

Tang Xiu looked at the tea with satisfaction and drank it down.

He received Gu Yin as a disciple to nurture her as a personal disciple, and not an unofficial disciple. It was because of her Sacred Body of Twin Pulse Ice Phoenix. After all, if she was to be nurtured well, she would highly likely become a Great Celestial Empress in the Immortal World. Someone who would be above trillions of immortals and celestial beings.

More importantly, she would also become a formidable helper when he returned to the Immortal World.

Those number of people posed formidable strength!

This was the most fundamental truth. Previously, he did not

want to accept disciples, and instead cultivated his own power and influence. However, this led to his own demise as he fell under his old friend's betrayal, easily falling down and failing his ascension tribulation. If it were not for the destiny that his soul and consciousness returned back, perhaps his soul would have vanished just like ashes and smoke extinguished by the wind.

Mu Qingping did not even think about the matter of practicing cultivation. What she cared about was her daughter's future. So when Tang Xiu had finished drinking tea and taken her daughter as his disciple, only then did she ask, "Divine Doctor Tang, you said you will arrange for our life in the future?"

Along the way to this villa area, Tang Xiu had thought about this problem, and he already had an idea in mind. Then, he slowly asked, "What was your previous occupation, what kind of job?"

Mu Qingping said, "I was an administrator for a foreign enterprise."

Tang Xiu said, "If I want you to be my housekeeper, would you accept it?"

A housekeeper?

Mu Qingping was stunned. She didn't expect that Tang Xiu would arrange such an assignment for her. After sobering up, she said with a wry smile, "I don't know much about housekeeping."

Tang Xiu said, “You have two options. First, I’ll send you abroad to learn and study about it from a Butler Training Organization. And second, I’ll hire specialists and professionals for you to carry out your training separately. Which one do you intend to choose?”

Mu Qingping looked at her daughter and replied with a low voice, “Can I choose the second? I want to be near Yinyin, and going abroad is not convenient.”

“No problem!”

Tang Xiu took out his mobile phone and dialed Miao Wentang’s number. He asked his help to hire two professional housekeeper instructors from abroad. After asking about the fee, he found that the price was not cheap as it would take 3 million yuan for 2 months of training.

After having called, Tang Xiu said, “I’ve contacted my connections, they should be coming over in a short time. And one other thing, I’m not from Jingmen Island, so you will follow me to live in Star City. We’ll rest here for a night and then we’ll return to Star City tomorrow.”

Mu Qingping nodded and said, “I’ll listen to your orders.”

Tang Xiu then exhorted her, “You must study hard in your butlership training. When you have finished your training, I hope you can live with Yinyin on the Pacific Ocean. I have bought a private island there. Its size is more than 10 square kilometers. So I’ll have to hire a large number of workers and servants there.”

“A private island? More than 10 square kilometers?”

Mu Qingping was awestruck by Tang Xiu's words. Only then did she realize that she was simply ignorant and knew nothing about Tang Xiu's status.

“Divine Doctor Tang, why would you make me and Yinyin live on an island in the Pacific Ocean? How about Yinyin's study? Wouldn't it be the same that she would live an isolated life, cut off from the rest of the world?” Mu Qingping asked.

Tang Xiu said, “Living in seclusion for cultivators is but a normal practice. However, since now is a new era, I won't be that strict and old-styled. I'll hire the topmost educators and professors to teach her. Her teachers would not be less than 10 people, and I'll also give her 2 months of vacation each year for her to travel outside and learn through direct experience in society.”

Mu Qingping said with a hesitation, “Wouldn't it be too exaggerated? For only one child, Yinyin, to have such a grand scale of treatment...”

Tang Xiu said, “I have my plans, you don't need to worry and say anything.”

Afterwards.

Tang Xiu imparted an Immortal Cultivation method to Mu

Qingping, directed her, and then sent her to her guest room. Since Gu Yin had become his personal disciple, it was necessary to teach Gu Yin the best Immortal cultivation technique in the Immortal World for her. And it was very fortunate that he had a set of supreme cultivation technique which was suitable for Gu Yin's cultivation.

“Secret Art of Nine Heavens Ice Phoenix”.

This cultivation technique was one of the supreme cultivation techniques in the Immortal World for hundreds of thousands of years. Each person who mastered this cultivation technique—as long as they did not fall down halfway— would eventually become important powerhouses in the Immortal World.

With his current cultivation base, Tang Xiu was unable to impart the contents of this cultivation technique via a direct transmission to Gu Yin. He also had no means to create the Jade Slips for it. He could only teach her step by step from scratch. For example, human anatomy identification, meridians, dantian, mind sea, and so on. Much to Tang Xiu's satisfaction, Gu Yin was extremely intelligent and learned quickly. In the next 2 hours, she had grasped all the most basic things.

“Now, I'll teach you the Secret Art of Nine Heavens Ice Phoenix, and you need to memorize it seriously, without mistakes. But do bear in mind that you must never disclose and privately teach this cultivation technique to anyone. Not even your mother.” Tang Xiu warned.

“Mmm!”

Gu Yin cleverly nodded.

It 2:30 AM when Tang Xiu finally completed teaching the Secret Art of Nine Heavens Ice Phoenix to Gu Yin. Then, he let her try to induce her energy circulation. Although her first attempt failed, but Tang Xiu knew that it was normal. For an ordinary person, wanting to sense energy circulation and even controlling the circulation of energy, even months would be needed for cultivation geniuses to have a first success. If ones' aptitude was ordinary, it might even need a year or so of time.

“That’s good! Now go and rest! ”

Tang Xiu patted Gu Yin’s head and said with a smile.

“Master, goodnight!”

Having gone through suffering and pains for 2 years, Gu Yin had developed a mature disposition in comparison to her peers. Although she was only 9 years old, but comparing her to teenagers, she was more sensible.

Jingmen Island, Regent Amusement Clubhouse.

Inside a luxuriously decorated King private box, Ouyang Lulu’s mouth was fully filled with beer as an angry expression fully covered her beautiful face as her best boudoir friend, Huang Duoduo, sat beside her. The girl and Ouyang Lulu were of the same

age and also had an elegant appearance.

“Lulu, drink less will you?! ”

Huang Duoduo had the makings of a lady. Even though she sat on the sofa, she still looked dignified and virtuous. However, at this moment, concern and frustration could be seen on her complexion.

Ouyang Lulu gulped clean a large glass of beer into her stomach. She was already drunk as she then said with a blazing anger, “Damn, Duoduo I’m really so damn unhappy. Who the hell does Tang Xiu think I am? After having occupied my villa, he kicked me out from my own place?! Have you ever seen... have you ever seen such a thick-skinned man?”

Huang Duoduo replied with a smile, “Ah, I indeed have never such a thick-skinned person. However, I find him interesting. Just think! You’re the embodiment of a topmost babe, but it turns out he’s able to ignore you and your enticement. He even kicked you out?! That’s one of the rarest men in the world, of which, I thought this species has come to extinction. If later I have the chance, you must introduce him to me.”

“Introduce your damn younger sister!”

Ouyang Lulu burst those bad words out and lost her ladylike appearance.



But Huang Duoduo knew perfectly well about her character, so she did not get angry and instead spoke again with a smile, “It’s half past two right now, don’t you think we should leave? You don’t want to sleep on the streets tonight, do you?”

Still with an angry tone, Ouyang Lulu spoke, “Where to? He has taken my place!”

Huang Duoduo knew that it was a taboo word that made her angry as she smiled and hugged her shoulder. Then, she said, “Let’s go to my place! Dad gave me his newly renovated villa last month as my birthday gift. I think you’ve never been there.”

“Duoduo, you’re really the best!”

Ouyang Lulu’s expression changed lightning fast. Her previously gloomy and cloudy face turned into a bright and beautiful sunlight in a flash as she smiled like beautiful flower. She held Huang Duoduo’s arms and gave a little kiss on her beautiful face. She then quickly jumped up and grabbed the bag at her side and then rushed outside the private box.

“Ouch!”

When Ouyang Lulu had just rushed out of the private box’s door, she bumped into a sturdy and robust chest. The impact force made her stagger and stumble backward a few steps, almost slumping to the floor.

# Chapter 112: Conflict

---

Ouyang Lulu rubbed her head and then shouted in rage even before she saw the other's appearance, "Are you blind or something? You've hurt me!!"

The one who bumped into her was a bald shaved, arm tattooed youth. His build was tough and stocky with fiendish looks. Especially coupled with the shining thick gold chain on his neck. A cigarette was clamped on his lips, and his brows were wrinkled. He was obviously in a bad mood.

Upon hearing Ouyang Lulu's curse, the tall and burly youth stared as he strode forward and kicked Ouyang Lulu's forehead, causing her to be kicked down to the floor. He even kicked Ouyang Lulu's waist a few times, followed by his curses as though he was venting his mood, "Fucking bitch, it's you who is blind. You even dare to blame this father. If you dare to fucking curse with your foul mouth, I'll sew your lips."

Huang Duoduo, who just came out from the private box carrying the bags, happened to see the scene where she was being kicked. Her complexion greatly changed as she immediately rushed to Ouyang Lulu's side, and spread her hands to protect Ouyang Lulu. She glared angrily at the tall and burly youth and snapped, "Who the hell are you? Why did you hit this girl?"

The tall and burly youth did not see Ouyang Lulu clearly, but he could see the graceful Huang Duoduo clearly. His face changed immediately as the angry expression on his face disappeared. He touched his chin and even showed a harassing look as he said with

a fiendish laugh, “Hehehe, I’m indeed in the wrong, I really shouldn’t kick this girl. I should use my other body part to show her how powerful I am, hahaha! How about it? Are you her sister? Do you want to try my other powerful body part?”

“You ... you are shameless!”

Huang Duoduo cursed in rage.

The tall and burly youth evilly laughed, “Hehehe. Wait until we’re on the bed, I will make you know how shameless I am.”

Having said that, the tall and burly youth moved his hand to catch Huang Duoduo.

Huang Duoduo dodged to the side and easily pulled up Ouyang Lulu from the floor. After a few steps backward, she shouted, “You damned thug, get the fuck out.”

The first time Ouyang Lulu hit him she was not fully aware, but now she had gotten back her composure as she stared at the burly and tall youth and then shouted, “You can’t let him get out. Nobody except my father dares to hit me on Jingmen Island.”

The moment the tall and burly youth saw Ouyang Lulu’s appearance, his complexion immediately blanked for a short moment as a burning light suddenly flashed from his eyes. He was somewhat regretting hitting such a beautiful girl. However, since the arrow had been shot, there was no turning back again, so he

could only bite the bullet and brace himself. Whilst sneering and showing an arrogant manner he said, “Acting big, eh? Talking big and powerful? Let alone on Jingmen Island, even if I was in Shanghai or Beijing, nobody dares to speak to me like that!”

Ouyang Lulu rubbed some parts of her body that were very sore because of the kicks. She ferociously glared at the tall burly youth. Whilst in extreme anger, she still spoke with a smile, “Well, you’re even more arrogant than me, huh? But if you have the guts, then wait here. If I can’t make you fall down to the ground, I’ll follow your surname.”

After having said that, she immediately took her mobile and dialed a familiar number. Her eyes flashed and suddenly pressed the dial button directly. The number turned out to be Tang Xiu’s number she got from an investigation.

“Who is this?”

A low and deep voice came from the phone.

Ouyang Lulu loudly said, “Tang Xiu, since you live in my house, don’t you owe me one? I don’t have a place to spend the night, so I had to go to the Regent Amusement Clubhouse to karaoke, and somebody hit me here. Now I need your help. Can you come here?”

“If you’re hit by somebody just find your dad!”

After having silent for a moment, Tang Xiu whispered his

answer.

“What did you say?”

Ouyang Lulu’s voice was raised by a few decibels.

Tang Xiu spoke again helplessly, “Okay, just wait there. I’ll catch up with you quickly. Pay attention... to your safety.”

When such a caring voice came out of the phone, a slight beyond expectation expression was revealed on Ouyang Lulu’s face. She was not worried about the means to deepen her relationship with Tang Xiu, and now the opportunity was right before her. She knew that Tang Xiu was a cultivator and his strength should be powerful. After hesitating for a short while, she decided not to call her subordinates again.

“What an ability! Asking for help in such a daaamn fine way to lure and goad somebody to act, huh?”

After he watched Ouyang Lulu make a call, the tall and burly youth sneered afterward.

Ouyang Lulu stared angrily at the burly youth. She pulled Huang Duoduo back into the private box and at the same time also dialed Regent Amusement Clubhouse’s General Manager’s number. She quickly reported in a simple explanation and then hung up the phone.

“If you really got the balls, just come in and wait.”

After Ouyang Lulu entered the private box, she didn't forget to loudly shout those words.

The burly youth rolled his white eyes as he took out his phone and made a phone call, calling his companions, and then they entered the private box. He quickly swept around the private box's interior and then swaggeringly went over to sit down on the sofa, curling one of his legs onto the other. He then smoked a cigarette as he said whilst laughing, “Hehehe, looks like you are very rich, eh?! You're even able to spend the money for such an upscale private box! But I gotta tell you something, you'd better apologize to me if you don't want to drag your family into a calamity just because of a little trouble, and then wait comfortably to serve me for a night.”

Ouyang Lulu angrily, “In your fucking dreams.”

The burly youth proudly replied, “You can play hard and reluctantly admit your mistake, but you can wait for your reinforcement to be utterly defeated, then I will have your mouth softened, hahaha...”

Huang Duoduo gently pulled Ouyang Lulu's lower hem and whispered, “This guy is way too arrogant, he might really have some background. Is that thing Tang Xiu you've called reliable? Else, should I call my Dad?”

Ouyang Lulu thought a second before she shook her head and

said, "It's fine, I'll send a message to my Big Bro."

"Hey, what's going on here?"

At the moment, more than 10 strong big men burst into the private box's door led by a middle-aged man in a suit with gold-rimmed glasses. He looked at the inside of the private box to see the situation as he asked loudly.

The sturdy youth rolled his eyes and cursed, "Who the fuck are you? Just get the fuck out!"

The middle-aged man glanced coldly at the burly youth before his complexion then changed with concern, fear, and trepidation, asking, "Miss Ouyang, are you alright? I'm really sorry for the problem and hope you can forgive us. Our security will take care of this problem. Anyone who dares to make trouble for our Regent Amusement Clubhouses, we will deal with them."

"Bah! You don't fear that you'll swallow those big words back it seems... I wanna see for myself today, what ability does this cheap Regent Amusement Clubhouse got, even daring to deal with my brother."

From the private box's entrance, three youths came in whilst smoking their cigarettes. The one who just spoke was a very handsome young man in the middle.

Li Xueming frowned. He had encountered a lot of young master

playboys from a lot of powerful families ever since he became the Regent Amusement Clubhouse's General Manager, but never once had he ever seen these youths in front of him. He knew perfectly well that today's incident would create big trouble. After all, Ouyang Lulu was the young lady of Ouyang Family, while Huang Duoduo is the only daughter of the Huang Family's head. These two little ancestors' background were absolutely scary and had a tremendous influence on Jingmen Island.

“Who are you?”

Li Xueming asked with a sinking voice.

That youth replied with a sneer, “Do you know Wei Guoqiang? He's my father. I have been studying abroad in recent years, but I've never thought that when I just came back and wanted to entertain some of my friends from afar, you swept that excitement away. Regent Amusement Clubhouse's manager, eh? What bull crap! Even if your big boss came, he'd also have to bow down in front of me.”

Wei Guoqiang? The big boss of the Bright Radiance Group?

Li Xueming wryly smiled secretly in his heart. Although the Bright Radiance Group's strength could not be compared to the Ouyang Family, but it was also a very powerful family on Jiangmen Island, almost on par with the Huang Family.

He knew that today's matter would not end peacefully, and he could not run away from this trouble in front of him. Regardless of



that, after having weighed the pros and cons, he decisively stood at Ouyang Lulu's side, and then spoke with a sank voice, "Wei Guoqiang is indeed a respectable person, but his son turns out to be a rotten straw bag. Take those four and catch them."

More than 10 security personnel swarmed over after getting the order as though ferocious wolves and tigers as they rushed over toward the four people.

"You dare!"

Never in his dreams had Wei Chao ever thought that even though he had used his father's name, this Regent Amusement Clubhouse would still dare to act against him. Today, he invited his two friends from Xibei, and each one's background was no worse than his family's.

Shame! He felt that his face was swept clean at this moment.

A cold light flashed from the burly youth's eyes. His body burst out instantly as his big fists fiercely punched several security personnel and knocked them out. His speed was very fast, swift, and sharp, easily avoiding a security personnel's hands which were about to catch him, as his fist punched down at the security guy's forehead.

The other two youths were also not idle. Their looks were ordinary, but their martial arts were also extremely amazing. Not only they acted fast, but their strikes were ruthless and vicious.

“Bang bang bang...”

More than ten tall and strong security personnel were all overthrown by the burly youth and the other two youngsters within just half a minute.

The burly youth trampled on a security personnel's head as he stared at Li Xueming and coldly snorted, “Only a few people dare to hit this father since my childhood up to now. You did have the courage, and your Regent Amusement Clubhouse is also good. But I dare guarantee that today's matter will end with you will kneeling before me, begging me to break your legs, and sewing your mouth!”

Ouyang Lulu and Huang Duoduo were not frightened by the scene in front. Although they were shocked by those three youths' fighting strength, but the two girls were, after all, from a powerful and respected family, and had seen a lot of amazing scenes.

“You do indeed have the capital to be arrogant. However, you can hit more than 10 people, but more than 100? A 1000? I really want to see you showcasing your skills facing a gang up!” Ouyang Lulu clapped her hands with eyes full of contempt.

The burly young man replied with a wild laugh, “You're such hot girl, eh?! You've got style. If you have the ability, regardless if you call 100 or 1000 people, just bring them on. This Big Daddy will take them on. Do carve in your mind, I'm called Wang Hu from Xibei. Don't need to wait till having a one night stand with me for you to know this Big Daddy's name.”

Ouyang Lulu was silent for a moment. She took her mobile in front of the burly youth, Wang Hu's face, and dialed a number, asking, "Old friend, have you heard of Wang Hu from Xibei? A big arrogant chap?"

"Ye, I heard of him. A little nobody."

Chu Yi's sleepy and hazy voice came over from the cell phone.

Ouyang Lulu said, "OK! I got it!"

# Chapter 113: Incurring Hatred

---

Ouyang Lulu hung up the phone with a deadpan expression as she looked at Wang Hu and said, “I know you’re indeed very famous in the Xibei region since my old classmate has also heard your name. However, you’d better not think that you could get out easily after offending me today.”

The tall and burly youth said with contempt, “Pretentious.”

Ouyang Lulu no longer spoke as she folded her arms, leaned on the sofa, and watched the burly youth and those few youths indifferently. She was somewhat worried upon seeing their strength. She did not know when Tang Xiu would arrive and whether he was able to face them.

“Cultivators should be very powerful, right?”

Ouyang Lulu pondered inside.

The tall and burly youth turned toward Wei Chao and waved as he spoke with a light laugh, “Young Master Wei, you seem to have been gone for too long from Jingmen Island that even the people have already forgotten your name. Wasn’t your family very powerful? But this Regent Amusement Clubhouse turns out to not give any face to your father.”

Such a sarcastic remark made Wei Chao’s complexion turn crimson. He looked at Ouyang Lulu and Huang Duoduo with a more unsightly look. He secretly made up his mind to make these 2

girls pay the price after this matter ended.

20 minutes later.

Tang Xiu appeared outside the private box. When he entered the room, his brows wrinkled upon seeing his security personnel knocked down everywhere as well as seeing a burly young man trample on one of them.

With an ice-cold expression, he looked at Ouyang Lulu and said, “Are you alright?”

Ouyang Lulu eyes brightened up as she suddenly jumped up from the sofa. She pointed at the burly youth and 3 others and said, “I’m fine. But those damn chaps are hoodlums and very arrogant, they even wanted us...”

With cold eyes, Tang Xiu could tell that Ouyang Lulu came out to drink tonight. And it was obviously because he occupied her villa. But her red forehead and a few footprints on her body told the truth that she clearly had been hit.

“Who hit her?”

The burly youth was about to stand up, but another youth got up and came over before Tang Xiu with a contemptuous look, speaking at him with a mocking tone, “Che, who the fuck is it? Playing hero to save a beauty and coming alone?”

“Bang...”

Tang Xiu kicked the youth in the chest with a lightning speed. He didn't look as strong or as sturdy like the burly youth, but along with the thumping sound, his body was directly sent flying onto the coffee table, smashing the coffee table's glass.

“Who else, come at me and get the hell out.”

Tang Xiu's voice was extremely pressing but carried along with it an extremely cold tone.

The burly youth and the other youth's complexion changed. Although Tang Xiu's kick could be said to be a sudden attack, but the speed was extremely fast as they were unable to see it clearly even though they were staring at him.

“An expert!”

They nodded at each other. Since they have fought countless fights together, they moved forward 2 steps at the same time to face Tang Xiu, saying, “I'm the one who hit her! Playing a deity, aren't you? Why don't you mind your own fucking business!?”

Tang Xiu did not reply, nor did he ask about their identities. He trod on forward with a strange footwork and bolted 4 or 5 meters in an instant as he appeared in front of the 2 of them. He gripped his fist and as he kicked and sent the burly youth flying, at the same time, he severely hit the other youth's face.

“Crack, crack, bang, bang!”

A clear sound of broken bones and screams followed from the youths.

When Tang Xiu’s fist hit the youth, his kicking leg was blocked by the burly youth’s arms. However, Tang Xiu’s body then twisted and moved in a strange posture as he swayed as though he was flying toward the burly youth’s left side and hit him with a meteor-like fist strike. He did exert sufficient speed, but only used half of his strength.

“Bang bang...”

The tall and sturdy youth growled lowly as Tang Xiu’s fist smashed his arms. He retreated backward again and again and was forced backward to the wall. His complexion greatly changed and he was in pain as Tang Xiu followed and used his leg as though a whip to fiercely kick his face, causing his body to be lifted up, as his head then severely hit the floor.

Tang Xiu coldly snorted and bolted directly toward the unconscious burly youth. He grabbed his neck as though grabbing a dead dog and fiercely slapped him.

“Pa pa pa...”

The burly youth was slapped more than 10 times, causing his

cheeks to be swollen up as he was awakened by the slaps.

Tang Xiu then easily threw him to the corner and then rushed toward the other 2 youths. Under the gaze of everyone's eyes, he beat those youths ruthlessly as he hit them and made the 2 youths scream again and again. Only after the two of them screamed and begged for mercy did he stop beating them.

Huang Duoduo, who had run toward Ouyang Lulu's side, held Ouyang Lulu's arm. At the moment, her eyes were as though filled with blazing fire as she looked dumbfoundedly at Tang Xiu, who savagely beat his opponents.

“So damn handsome, he's so cool!”

“He's a man amongst men, the best amongst the best!”

“Damn, it's not good, I really like him! Lulu, you must not compete with me! I've fallen in love with him!”

“Hit them good! Hit them again...”

With a dumbfounded expression, Ouyang Lulu looked at the miserable burly youth and the others. She then looked at Tang Xiu, who moved as though a light cloud that was blown by the wind, and then sat on the sofa. Her heart was throbbing and palpitating.

Yes! He was really cool and handsome!



At this very moment, Tang Xiu in her eyes was like a knight in a shining golden armor. A hero who trod on the colorful clouds and descended to save a beauty. Not even a word that was full of admiration and worship; what her boudoir friend, Huang Duoduo, had said entered her ears.

Li Xueming, who was originally restless and anxious, also did not expect that such a scene would unfold in front of him. What he was expecting was that the Ouyang Family would send one of their elders to rescue Ouyang Lulu as per her plead, and then let the Ouyang Family handle this kind of big matter. But this unknown youngster unexpectedly cleaned up the 3 youths with such formidable martial arts alone.

He's really strong and powerful!

Deep in his heart he shouted his admiration. All the security personnel employed by the Regent Amusement Clubhouse were all experts who had undergone training. If they were such street thugs or local hoodlums, they would be able to deal with 2 or 3 of them easily. But those 3 youths were able to knock down more than 10 security personnel.

Tang Xiu grabbed a bottle of beer, opened the cap and sipped it. He looked at Ouyang Lulu and then said, "I've packed them up. Are you satisfied now? If you have yet to be satisfied, you can beat them to your heart's content. Remember, you can savagely beat them and leave injury marks, but you'd better not kill them. I'm only a little nobody and have neither the influence or power, so killing them would be troublesome. Of course, since your Ouyang

Family is powerful and has more power, you can directly kill them should you not be afraid to face the responsibilities!”

Ouyang Lulu gulped her saliva. Her dull eyes turned sober and calmed down. She then looked at the burly youth and the others who tried to crawl and get up but fell again and again. Then, she grabbed a bottle and turned around toward Wei Chao, whose face had turned deathly white as though a piece of white paper. Ouyang Lulu fiercely hit his head and said, “You said We Guoqiang is your father, didn’t you? Your family is the Bright Radiance Group? Causing you to be arrogant, harping, and boasting around and unable to see a Mt. Tai? And even dare to hook up with these three hoodlums...”

The bottle cracked and blasted as liquor and blood then mixed together.

Ouyang Lulu smashed six bottles onto Wei Chao’s head, causing him to directly faint. Then, she took a smashed bottom bottle and walked toward the burly youth and pressed it two times in a crossed shape onto his cheek. After that, only then did she stop.

The two wounds, interestingly formed an “X” shape.

“Bang...”

The private box’s door was shut after Tang Xiu entered, and now somebody kicked the door open from the outside as a 30 years-old man then strode and rushed into the private box, followed by 4 men with steady footsteps, especially a particularly strong and

sturdy middle-aged man.

“Lulu, are you alright...”

When Ouyang Lei rushed into the private box, he happened to see Ouyang Lulu carving the wounds on the burly youth. The sudden words “holy shit” he was about to shout was blocked inside his throat.

Ouyang Lulu replied with a laugh, “Brother, I’m fine.”

Looking at the scene inside the private box, Ouyang Lei then spoke with a sinking voice, “What the hell has happened? You texted me that somebody hit you. Who was it?”

Ouyang Lulu pointed to the burly youth and angrily replied, “It’s him. He even shouted to make me accompany him for a night. Big brother, he harassed me with a lot of profane words and insults.”

Ouyang Lei strode forward. He did want to wake up the four of them and give them another series of savage beatings. However, upon seeing the miserable state they were in, his mouth twitched a few times and finally did not act.

It was awful and way too miserable!

It was unimaginable for him as to whom had acted that ruthlessly, to even turn the four of them into such a state. Even if they were not killed, weren’t they also beaten half dead?

Knowing that Ouyang Lei was Ouyang Lulu's older brother, Tang Xiu put down the bottle in hand and immediately spoke lightly, "Ouyang Lulu, since your family has come, I'll go back first. I've spent most of the night only to comply with your call. If it were not because of you, I would have rested already!"

Ouyang Lulu quickly blocked Tang Xiu. Her attitude now and before was completely different as she smiled gracefully and said, "Have you finished your important matter? Can I go back with you? You can see that I have been beaten, so I need to go back and have some medication."

Tang Xiu nodded and said, "Fine, you can go back with me!"

With a silly expression, Ouyang Lei looked at Ouyang Lulu and Tang Xiu. It was the content of their conversation that made him shocked.

Going back together? Are they in a relationship? Are they already living together?

Ouyang Lei's body trembled as he quickly stopped Ouyang Lulu and asked, "Wait, Little Sis. You didn't create the trouble but yet you haven't told me about it clearly! Also, who's this guy you want to go back with? Are the two you living together?"

Ouyang Lulu squinted her eyes and replied with a smile, "Big Brother, I'll tell you about the matter later. In short, you just wake them up and make them crawl when they leave this clubhouse. Ah

yes, help me escort Huang Duoduo back home, it's so late and I don't want someone I can't trust escorting her home."

Ouyang Lei shouted angrily, "Hell no, you haven't answered my question!"

Ouyang Lulu said with a laugh, "Big Brother, why should you be angry! You didn't even let me find a boyfriend previously, so I might as well marry quickly! And, he's very good!"

"You..."

Ouyang Lei was left speechless.

Ouyang Lulu looked at her brother's defeated expression. Her smile immediately getting thicker and then said, "Ah, well, I'll tell you then! He's Tang Xiu, my savior. Today, if it were not for him, I could have been bullied by these hoodlums! He lives in my villa, so I'll just go back with him."

"He lives in your house?!!"

## Chapter 114: [Tuina Massage](#)

---

The anger on Ouyang Lei's face disappeared and was replaced by a deep surprise. He was perfectly aware of his sister's judgment ability, and her standard was unusually high. How many outstanding youths had his sister refused and not taken a liking to? But this youth called Tang Xiu, could he be more outstanding than those talented youths?

In the next moment, with a smile surfacing on his face, he walked toward Tang Xiu and carefully observed him while speaking with a smile, "You're Tang Xiu? Since you and my Lil Sis have an unusual relationship, then I won't say thanks to you. I'm Ouyang Lei, Lulu's big brother. Since we brothers will be closer in the future, I'll ask you to help with the problems in my family..."

Helping their family?

With a quizzical expression, Tang Xiu looked at Ouyang Lei. He could feel that these words had profound meanings of which he couldn't guess at. Eventually, he secretly shook his head as he looked at Ouyang Lei and then said, "I'm very tired and quite sleepy. So I'll leave the aftermath here for you to handle!"

Having spoken that, he brushed past Ouyang Lei and stepped out of the private box.

For a second Ouyang Lei stared blankly. He watched at the leaving Tang Xiu's back and also saw his little sister that was like a small maidservant who followed him and went out, leaving the

older brother gaping and at a loss for words.

This ‘brother-in-law, the husband of his little sis’...

Wasn’t he way too eccentric?

Huang Duoduo turned gloomy. She just heard that Ouyang Lulu said that ‘she and Tang Xiu lived together’, giving her an intense feeling of loss. Although she knew that Ouyang Lulu was not really living together with Tang Xiu, she could tell from Ouyang Lulu’s expression, that she did have the thought about it.

“Did I just fall in love at first sight?”

Huang Duoduo stamped her foot as she helplessly turned her head and looked at Ouyang Lei.

With a wry and forced smile covering his whole face, Ouyang Lei shook his head as he also realized Huang Duoduo’s expression. He immediately smiled and said, “Well, I’ll send someone to escort you home! I’ll stay here and take care the aftermath. Ah, right. If you’re not rushed, can you tell me about what had happened in detail?”

Huang Duoduo was in a depressed mood and she didn’t want to say anything more, so she asked Ouyang Lei to be escorted home directly.

Inside the private box.

Li Xueming and Ouyang Lei had a small chat as Li Xueming told him everything he knew. He didn't know much about what had happened since he only received a call from Ouyang Lulu and then led his people to rush over.

“What did you say? You brought more than 10 security personnel and all of them were knocked down? Then... Tang Xiu knocked those 3 down alone? Are you joking me?” Ouyang Lei looked at Li Xueming in disbelief as he involuntarily exclaimed out loud.

Li Xueming let out a forced smile and said, “Mr. Ouyang, do you think I would be joking with you? There are a lot of people here! Mr. Tang is really powerful, and I've never seen such a powerful expert like him.”

Ouyang Lei gulped down his saliva. He became more curious about this future brother-in-law of his. He secretly analyzed that the 4 big guys he brought here, each and every one of them was an outstanding master. They were special force members in the army, and were very powerful. But if the four of them were to knock down these 4 playboys like that, perhaps they would not be able to do so!

“Old Biao, between an expert, you should be able to tell clearly, what do you think about Tang Xiu?” Ouyang Lei turned around as he asked in a deep tone.

“I can't see his depth!” The big man shook his head and said.



Ouyang Lei narrowed his eyes. He took out his mobile and dialed a number. After the call was picked up, he then said with a deep tone, “Investigate someone for me. He’s called Tang Xiu, about 20 years-old...”

20 minutes later...

Tang Xiu and Ouyang Lulu had returned to the villa. Ouyang Lulu’s attitude toward Tang Xiu had changed and her tone had become particularly cordial. Tang Xiu quite accepted such a change since he, and everyone else, also disliked being treated with bad manners.

Since the servants had all been sent home and Mu Qingping and her daughter had also slept, the entire villa was empty and unusually quiet. Since he just went out and his body was dirtied with blood and also smelled like liquor, he asked where the bathroom was, and then went out to take a bath.

“Ah, I don’t have any clean clothes.”

Having finished his shower, only then did Tang Xiu realize that he did not carry any clothes.

After half a minute passed by, he thought that Ouyang Lulu should have been upstairs resting. Then he only put on his boxers and left the bathroom whilst holding his dirty clothes.

“You done showering?”

Ouyang Lulu was folding her arms as she stood at the corner of the corridor. Upon seeing that Tang Xiu was out, a faint smile hung on her beautiful face.

“Ugh!”

Tang Xiu was stunned. He was nearly naked, but Ouyang Lulu unexpectedly looked at him over and over again. Subconsciously, he covered his lower part with his dirty clothes.

“Is there a problem?”

Seeing such an awkward and embarrassing Tang Xiu, Ouyang Lulu suddenly was struck with a big sense of interest all of a sudden and then said with a ruminating expression, “It’s just a little thing. No matter how I look at you, you’re very thin, and I didn’t expect that. But your streamlined and trained muscles are really attractive. No wonder even those 3 guys with such powerful fighting strength were totally defeated and beaten so miserably by you.”

Tang Xiu replied with a blackened face, “You don’t even have a little bit of shyness and shame at seeing a guy not wearing any proper clothes? Don’t you know that men and women have some lines about this? Since it’s only a small problem, then bother me no longer and take your time to rest!”

Ouyang Lulu said, “But, I’m afraid of the pain.”

With a confused expression, Tang Xiu replied, “Just go to sleep will you? What relations could it have between pain and your fear?”

Ouyang Lulu said, “That bastard kicked me so hard that the spots kicked by him are very painful now. Although my family has the medicine to treat bruises and such, I feel no effect even though I have used and spread the medicine on the wounds. You’re a highly skilled Divine Doctor, can you help me relieve the pain?”

With that said, she pitifully pointed to her waist and back.

“She’s really troublesome!”

Tang Xiu whispered inside as he replied with a calm expression, “Fine! For the sake of making you leave tonight, I’ll help you with a Tuina Massage! Let’s go to your room!”

Tuina Massage? In my room?

Ouyang Lulu’s beautiful face flushed crimson to the ears as she involuntarily thought of the aftermath of the single man and woman staying together in one room.

“Haih, will my chastity that I have been preserving for more than 20 years be handed over today?”

But the second this thought emerged, she immediately vetoed it. She did admit that Tang Xiu indeed attracted her a little bit, but it had yet to reach the point for her to the ‘be faithful till death do us apart’ situation. She could only give her pure and chaste body to her most beloved husband in the future, and it absolutely must not to be surrendered over so easily.

After having thought of up to this point, she secretly suppressed down her swaying heart and then said, “You want to go to my bedroom?”

Tang Xiu stared blankly for a moment. He looked down at his body as awkwardness and embarrassment suddenly emerged on his face. He strode back to his room and quickly put on clean clothes and secretly felt relieved.

It was an undeniable truth that Ouyang Lulu was a beauty. And even heroes had a weakness in front of the charms of beautiful women.

He did have a habit in admiring beauties, and he would also never refuse if a stunning and outstanding beauty seduced him. However, since he was a cultivator, he liked to let nature took its course and did not want to be controlled by his innermost feelings nor lust.

It was said, a women’s chamber was the most mysterious place, but was also the most yearned place for countless of men. Tang Xiu had had a partner, but she was very simple and lacked such an ambient young girl usually had, so her companion’s chamber decoration was also very simple. Shortly put, it was his first time

ever entering a young girl's chamber in the truest sense.

“This... is your bedroom?”

The moment Tang Xiu followed Ouyang Lulu and entered her bedroom, Tang Xiu asked in disbelief.

Ouyang Lulu replied with a shallow smile, “What? Is there a problem?”

Tang Xiu smiled wryly as he shook his head and then said, “It's not that. It's just... I didn't expect that a girl's chamber would be like this!”

Inside the bedroom!

Apart from a large bed, bookshelves filled the room, with a variety of books placed on each bookshelf. In a glance, Tang Xiu could tell that the number of books inside this bedroom should at least reach 20,000.

Ouyang Lulu rolled her eyes at Tang Xiu. Whilst taking off her white coat, she said, “I love reading. I spend most of my time reading, apart from managing my business and occasionally hanging out with my girlfriends. Each of my houses has the same interior, and the books here are only part of my reading collection.”

Tang Xiu asked in astonishment, “You have read all these

books?”

Ouyang Lulu said, “That is of course, otherwise, why would I put so many books here? Besides, I do have a habit of putting the books I have read in my bedroom. So whenever I’m bored, I don’t have to find other books and turn over the books I want.”

Tang Xiu was speechless.

He had seen a lot of eccentrics and freaks, but never once had he ever met such a reading freak like her.

“You will really give me a Tuina Massage?”

Ouyang Lulu asked again. She was afraid that Tang Xiu would do something ‘illegal’ to her.

Tang Xiu said, “Relax, my massage technique is even better than a Tuina Massage. I dare guarantee that after you’ve been Tuina Massaged by me, the bruises on your muscles and skins will be restored and you won’t feel any pain also. Don’t stand idly and be stunned, continue undressing, apart from your underwear, take everything off.”

“Ah...”

Ouyang Lulu’s complexion was blushing red as she hesitated. According to Tang Xiu’s order, that meant that she had to take everything off apart from her underwear. If she was at the beach,

she dared to put on only a bikini and play at the beach. But wearing only underwear and exposing herself in front of a man inside her boudoir, it was kind of unnatural for her.

“Lay on the bed!”

A new decree from Tang Xiu came out.

Ouyang Lulu’s face becoming redder. But still, she laid on the bed obediently.

Looking at such a perfect devilish body, Tang Xiu secretly praised it inside. Whether it was her body or her skin, they were absolutely one of a kind and absolutely the finest amongst the finest. And shortly after, his eyes quickly fell on Ouyang Lulu’s waist and back.

“That bastard was really ruthless and did not even show any tenderness in doing this!”

Tang Xiu cursed secretly as he stood beside Ouyang Lulu’s back and began to gently pressed her back with his hands.

“Ouohhh.....”

The innermost heart of Ouyang Lulu trembled as she almost hummed out loud. Apart from her father who touched her when she was a child, no man had ever touched her before. She could clearly feel the warm emitted out from Tang Xiu’s hands, as well as sensing a jolting feeling like an electrical current stung and flowed

in her body.



# Chapter 115: Returning To Star City

---

Such thoughts that Ouyang Lulu had, did not occur to Tang Xiu, nor did it distract him. He was basically treating Ouyang Lulu entirely based on a doctor-patient relationship. At the beginning, he massaged gently and began to add more strength in the later part. His technique was unusual and constantly focused on Ouyang Lulu's back and the side of her waist.

Time passed by...

The pain gradually lessened until Ouyang Lulu felt no pain, and instead, she felt very comfortable. The comfy feeling made her infatuated, even giving birth to the thoughts of letting Tang Xiu's hands continue to do it eternally.

At this moment, bursts of intermittent ripples in her heart had all disappeared as a deep enjoyment replaced it and covered her face. Gradually, she began to fight her eyelids from closing as she unconsciously fell into a deep sleep under Tang Xiu's massage.

“Huff...”

After a long while, only then did Tang Xiu stop massaging. He secretly took a deep breath and grabbed the blanket on the side to cover Ouyang Lulu's body. Then, he turned around and left the bedroom. Some might say that a man bullying a woman was the same as a beast, but a man who did not bully a woman was even worse than a beast. But Tang Xiu did not defer to this saying. To him, the things between men and women were particularly and

heavily reliant on each other's feelings and willingness. If there was no emotional attachment between them, having sexual intercourse was the same as 'people that behaved like animals'.

The next day...

It was 10 AM when Tang woke up from his sleep. He took a short shower and went downstairs to the first floor. When he saw that the nanny who was busy cooking in the kitchen and Mu Qingping sitting on the sofa, he asked with an astonished expression, "Ouyang Lulu has not woken up?"

Mu Qingping said with a smile, "Since Yin'er and I have woken up, we haven't seen her. Wasn't she driven out by you yesterday? I thought that she hasn't come back yet!"

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, "She came back last night. Anyways, just forget it, regardless of her issue, we'll leave for Star City after we have our lunch! Ah, yes! Can you book plane tickets online?"

Mu Qingping said, "OK! I'll do it right away!"

The lunch was great and the nanny who returned this morning realized that Tang Xiu was an honorable guest, so all the dishes being prepared were unusually delicious, coupled with the hot soup that made their appetite grow.

"Let's go!"

After having sated their hunger and thirst, Tang Xiu still did not see that Ouyang Lulu had woken up and he did not have the intention to personally bid her farewell. Whilst carrying his travel bag, he held Gu Yin's small hand as they left. As for the medicinal herbs and the materials he had bought, he already sent them to Star City via the courier company on the way to the villa yesterday.

A lot of things had happened in the last 5-6 days. Tang Xiu secretly sighed when he stepped his foot into Star City again. Even though he got quite the harvest on this long journey, there was also some slight regret because he still did not know the Everlasting Feast Hall's founder. As to whether the restaurant had a special relationship with his first apprentice that he had received thousands of years ago.

In South Gate Town.

The first thing Tang Xiu did when he returned home was to charge his phone's battery. He had experienced a lot of things in the last 2 days, but after he boarded the plane he remembered that there were no phone calls in the last 2 days. Having seen his phone, it turned out that his phone was out of battery and had long shut down automatically.

After booting the phone, Banshou was the first person Tang Xiu contacted, of whom he got the news that the fierce beasts' remains he bought from Tang Dong had already been sent to the freezer compartment in the Old Street River area. Then, he ordered Banshou and Dingzi to wait momentarily for the 6 fierce beast

corpses that were being delivered there.

There were a few days left to report to school from the one week of holiday Gong Dalong had helped him get. And Tang Xiu did not want to go back to school ahead of time. He had long finished learning the high school's curriculum and could take the College Entrance Test at any time, so he felt that it would only be a waste of time to stay in the classroom every day.

So, for the last 2 days, Tang Xiu decided to make the Golden Bell Liquid. His cultivation was stuck at the Vitality Tempering Peak Stage, causing him not to rashly cultivate. Only after he reached the Skin Strengthening Stage did he feel that he would have the assurance to safely survive in today's society.

After having properly settled Mu Qingping and Gu Yin, he rushed to the Old Street River area where he had ordered Banshou to drive a small container van and wait for him there.

In the afternoon.

Banshou and Dingzi were squatting next to a small container van in front of the freezer compartment at the River Street Old area. Seeing that Tang Xiu had come, they immediately put out their cigarettes and quickly greeted him.

“Boss, what are your orders?”

Tang Xiu said, “I'll choose some fierce animal bones and remains,

and you help me deliver them to my South Gate Town house. Take the 1 million yuan in this bag I got on the way here. You'll need the money and will have to go to many places later to help me. And do remember to call me whenever money runs out.”

1 million?

At the same time, Banshou and Dingzi glanced at the black bag given by Tang Xiu. They had never seen such a huge sum of money, especially 1 million yuan in cash. Immediately after, their attitude toward Tang Xiu became more deferential as they felt that their choice to follow Tang Xiu was becoming more and more correct.

After a long while.

Tang Xiu had selected some good materials and ordered Banshou and Dingzi to move them to the small container van. Since the materials composition for the Golden Bell Liquid's recipe now was different from the recipe in the Immortal World, he prepared a lot of materials for it, even filling half of the small container.

“I should take the driver's license test if I have time later.”

Tang Xiu felt that a car was really inconvenient. He couldn't help but secretly think that once he was able to use a flying sword, he would be able to traverse thousands of miles in one step. But now, he had to start everything from scratch, and having no means of transportation was really troublesome, especially in present society.

On the way back to the South Gate Town, Tang Xiu asked Banshou about his mother's situation. And upon hearing that the restaurant and its business was doing well and flourishing, he felt slightly relieved.

“Boss, I don't know how to say it to you, but there's something I want to report.”

Whilst driving, Banshou hesitantly spoke.

Tang Xiu asked, “What's up? Tell me!”

Banshou said “Boss, Su Shangwen came to the restaurant yesterday and wanted to borrow some money from your mother. And your kindhearted mother kept thinking that Su Shangwen had helped you, so she came up with 100 thousand yuan and lent it to him. But he thought that it was too few, so not only did he not accepted the money, but he instead spoke a lot of curses.”

Su Shangwen?

Tang Xiu's brows slanted as cold lights flashed from his eyes.

He thought that after the things that happened at Star City Medicinal Herbs Market previously, he had learned his lesson and would no longer disturb his family again. But he had never thought that he still dared to be arrogant to his mother even though his visit was to borrow some money.

Such a family like Su Shangwen was just like a fly in Tang Xiu's heart and he really disliked him. If he could, he would have Su Shangwen's family disappear from this world forever.

“Blood is thicker than water? What a big joke! Without feeling and emotional attachment, what's the use of being of the same blood and coming from the same root? If he dares to do anything excessive again, I won't hesitate to kick his family out of Star City, even out of the country.”

Tang Xiu silently thought as he turned his head and looked outside through the window.

Star City Purple Gold Garden upscale area.

With an unsightly expression, Su Shangwen sat in his study room with a notebook opened in front of him, looking at the screen that showed the interface of his remaining bank account balance.

He had heard the saying that “when the tree was toppled down all the monkeys would scatter”. He was personally experiencing it right now. Ever since Chen Zhizhong targeted his real estate company, his business faced a lot of difficulties and was on the verge of bankruptcy.

Even though afterward Chen Zhizhong spared him, it was becoming worse day by day. A lot of suppliers intentionally raised the price of building materials, causing serious miscalculations in the budget of his most important project. And just like a house that

leaked along with the heavy rain, the bank that previously gave their words to lend him a large sum of capital also did not give him any news.

Recently, he had visited the bank a lot of times and even promised a lot of commission for the bank's executives, but then they intentionally played "Tai Chi" with him, even the manager's attitude had indicated that he could not give the loan even though their friendship would continue.

Under such desperation, only then did he think about that cheap nephew of his.

However, he knew what he had done before, so he did not dare to find Tang Xiu directly and instead went to the restaurant to find Su Lingyun. Much to his surprise, Su Lingyun's restaurant business was booming, and she unexpectedly was only willing to lend him 100 thousand yuan.

What would 100 thousand yuan be enough for?

It was even lower than one tenth of the money he gave to the bank executives.

"Bang....."

Su Shangwen fiercely smashed the ashtray in his hand as fierce anger light flashed from his eyes whilst he cursed in a whisper, "What a fucking shitty sister and damned nephew!? Outsiders are



even better than them. When they were down in the pit this father was the one who provided relief for them. But now that they have climbed and risen, they want to kick this father aside, what a fucking illusion! If it were not because that bastard Tang Xiu, how could my Shangwen Real Estate end up in such a dire situation? How could I even be regarded as a plague and being excommunicated by so many friends?”

“I can’t put my hope in the bank, neither can I rely on my fucking shitty old friends. My last hope is only to rely on Su Lingyun and Tang Xiu. I must think of a way to satisfy them and obtain my goal, so they would put out the money on their own initiative. Moreover, it’s best to yield first to that small bastard Tang Xiu to approach and create a relationship with the Long Group. If I could climb up to the Long Group’s top brass, only then will my Shangwen Group rake in money.”

Light flashed from Su Shangwen’s eyes as he was deep in thought. He cast away each and every deriding thought that reappeared in his mind as he made up his mind in one go. But since he felt that he could not get to Tang Xiu, he thought that he must focus his efforts toward Su Lingyun.

In South Gate Town.

After having put all the materials into his villa’s warehouse, Tang Xiu sent Banshou away before he entered the warehouse. Everything had been prepared, and the only thing left was some small crucial items before he began to concoct the Golden Bell Liquid.

“By night, the medicinal ingredients should have been delivered. What should I do now? There is still time till noon!”

Tang Xiu stood in the warehouse as he found that he suddenly had nothing to do and was really bored.

“Ring ring ring...”

His mobile rang and interrupted his thoughts.

Tang Xiu took the phone and looked at the caller ID number. It was Long Zhenglin. Then, he pressed the answer button and asked, “What’s up? I’m very busy right now and have no time.”

## Chapter 116: What's In Your Brain?

---

Long Zhenglin's exaggerated voice came out of the cell phone, "Heavens! Eldest Brother, you're finally on! I'm dead tired of being bugged by my big brother. He said that Kang Xia has been trying to contact you and couldn't get through. For this day only, I've answered my big brother's call for 18 times already."

Tang Xiu said, "I know, I will call Kang Xia. Tell your brother my regards!"

Long Zhenglin cried, "Eldest Brother, you've returned to Star City? How about the preparation for our getting rich plan?"

Getting rich plan?

Tang Xiu stared blankly for a moment before recalling the time when he was about to leave for Jingmen Island. That time, Long Zhenglin looked for him and talked about the mass production of the men's sexual enhancement and medication products. After having thought for a moment, he slowly said, "I just got back to the Star City and will return to South Gate Town soon. I'll tell you the answer tonight."

Long Zhenglin said with a laugh, "Then, I'll wait for the good news. Ah, right, are you bored? Want me to accompany you? Although you are not a beauty, but since you can make me rich, you are still quite attractive though."

"Damn you!"

Tang Xiu cursed and laughed loudly as he then directly hung up the phone.

Tang Xiu called Kang Xia after having found her number.

The phone had just connected when Kang Xia's voice then came out, "Boss, you're really just like a Dragon God that's very hard to reach, even your tail is unable to be seen. I've been calling you dozens of times since yesterday, and I couldn't get connected to you. Where are you now? I've arrived at Star City and I want to see you immediately!"

Boss?

Tang Xiu smiled and was very satisfied with the name Kang Xia called him. Through this address, he knew that Kang Xia had complied to work for him.

"Come to South Gate Town! I'm waiting for you at home. I'll text the address to your phone!"

"Alright!"

About half an hour, Kang Xia called him, and it was unexpected for Tang Xiu since she was held by the villa complex's security. After having called the security chief, only then was Kang Xia able to enter the villa complex.

“Boss, it’s really not easy to see you.”

Kang Xia was wearing a working blazer suit with gold-rimmed eyeglasses, giving off a spirited, capable, and competent look. After having seen Tang Xiu, a wry smile was revealed on her beautiful face.

Tang Xiu gestured her to sit on the sofa and spoke, “Has the test results come out? There is no problem with those 2 formulas, yes?”

Kang Xia nodded and said, “It has been tested. And it indeed has no harmful substances for the human body. In addition, I also have already registered the company and need to arrange the organizational structure. But, since I couldn’t contact you, I named the company group on my own initiative.”

Tang Xiu asked, “What is the name?”

Kang Xia said, “Magnificent Tang Corporation.”

Tang Xiu savored it a few times inside before he replied with satisfaction, “That’s a very good name. It’s to my taste. I’ve told you before that I’ve given you the rights and privileges to create the company as well as managing it. You only need to inform me the issues that you cannot handle, and I’ll figure out the solution.”

“OK!”

Kang Xia gave an OK hand gesture and then said again, “This is

the company's original registered documents and I'll be holding the copies. The company's owner and main stakeholder is you."

Tang Xiu received it casually and skimmed through it. Then, he placed it on the table in front of him and said, "I think having only 2 products is not enough. Moreover, we cannot solely have our business in cosmetics. We should expand to some other fields, such as beverages..."

Kang Xia interrupted Tang Xiu, and then said seriously, "Boss, we have just founded our company and there are many issues we have yet to handle, such as packaging, logo designing, factory construction, production lines equipment, and many others... Besides, the money you gave me for our starting capital is too few and it won't be enough. I think it's too early to develop new products."

Tang Xiu took out his phone and transferred 80 million through online banking to Kang Xia and said, "I don't have much money right now. You use this money first, then you can call me later if the fund is insufficient. You can use it according to our financial situation."

Kang Xia was astonished, "Didn't you say that you had no money 5 or 6 days ago? How come you have so much money in just a short time?"

Tang Xiu let out a forced smile and said, "It's just that I had some opportunities. But now I'm 2.5 billion in debt! Therefore, you have to work hard and strive to make money for me."

“2.5 billion?”

Kang Xiu stared at Tang Xiu in disbelief as she said, “What did you do?! How come you have a debt of 2.5 billion? It’s not 250 million nor is it 2.5 million. It’s 10 digits, 2.5 billion?!”

Tang Xiu replied casually, “I participated in an auction and found an extremely valuable Feng Shui place. So I bought it. As long as you work hard for me, I can take you to have your vacation there.”

“What kind of Feng Shui treasure would have a price of 2.5 billion?!” Kang Xia exclaimed in disbelief.

Tang Xiu said, “It’s a private island in the Pacific Ocean.”

“...”

Kang Xia looked at Tang Xiu. If it were not that she believed that Tang Xiu was not someone who would joke about this matter, she would have thought that Tang Xiu was only bragging. After having hesitated for a moment, she finally braced herself to ask further about it and asked cautiously, “Boss, you indeed have the ability, but who has such boldness to even dare lend you 2.5 billion?”

Tang Xiu originally did not want to answer Kang Xia’s question. But then, he thought that she would be his right-hand person, so he could not help but answer it with difficulty, “He’s my disciple, Chen Zhizhong.”

An apprentice? Chen Zhizhong?

Kang Xia's mind searched the name. Ten seconds later, her eyes turned into saucers as she exclaimed, "The Endless Virtue Pharmaceutical's Boss, Chen Zhizhong? He's your disciple? How could this be possible?"

Tang Xiu calmly said, "And why would it be impossible? Do you think I am not worthy as his master?"

Kang Xia gulped down her saliva and replied with a disbelieving expression, "I really can't swallow it. For what does he need to learn under you? I know that Chen Zhizhong's Endless Virtue Pharmaceutical only has a few billion in market value. However, with the shares he had bought from other companies, he has a lot of money from his shares' dividend each year. And speaking about personal wealth, Chen Zhizhong's net worth absolutely exceeds 10 billion yuan."

Tang Xiu said lightly, "Even if someone has trillions in asset, if I don't like him, I will never accept him as a disciple. Anyways, you don't need to inquire blindly about this topic again. Let's get back to our main topic. I think if you have the energy and will, you can separately branch-out the subsidiary company, and manage its business development. I already have an idea, so if you think that it's feasible, then do it. If you think that you don't have time and energy to manage the business for the new type of products, I can give it to someone else."



Kang Xia shook her head and said, “I have the energy, but I still don’t recommend to make a subsidiary company. If you really wanna do it, then it’s fine with me. I’ll let another subordinate handle it. If you feel that it’s not appropriate, it’s also fine to give it someone else to manage it.”

Tang Xiu said, “Alright, then I’ll give it to the others!”

Recalling the two products that had been given to her, it slightly made Kang Xia’s mind move and she then asked curiously, “Boss, as far as I know, the beverage market has been dominated by major brand companies nowadays. And I think that a new kind of beverage product entering the market would be very difficult. Only if you spend a huge amount of money for marketing would it be possible to become well known and take some market share. Of course, this also must be supported with the premise that it has a good flavor, taste, and uniqueness...”

Tang Xiu calmly listened to Kang Xia and admitted that there was still a lot of knowledge he had yet to learn. And since had met Kang Xia, then, he nodded and said, “You’re good. Your business knowledge is far beyond mine. In actuality, I want to run a beverage business. The uniqueness it has is that it’s able to strengthen a man’s sexual ability.”

“What?”

Kang Xia was stunned as a strange deadpan expression covered her face.

Tang Xiu said, “Speaking about this drink, maybe it’s better to say that it’s medicine. The effect is to nourish Yin energy and invigorate the kidney, which is a very good supplement to aid in the increase of one’s health. Its unique characteristic is that it can help men greatly in sexual intercourse, prolonging the playing time. For women, it would nourish their spirit and would greatly improve body metabolism.”

“Huff...”

Kang Xia suddenly stood up from the sofa as her beautiful eyes stared at Tang Xiu and hastily asked, “Is that for real? Does it really have those effects? And... no side effects on the human body?”

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “Yup, I tell you, the effect is true and no side effects exist.”

Kang Xia’s breathing quickened rapidly and then said, “Boss, I take back my words. I was wrong. I’ll take the said product under my management. I’m sure that once this product is listed on the market, it will absolutely cause a great sensation. Its future prospect can’t be compared in the slightest bit with the 2 products you have given me earlier.”

“Are you sure?” Asked Tang Xiu.

Kang Xia replied firmly, “Yes, absolutely.”

Tang Xiu snapped his fingers and said, “You handle the company’s establishment first since I have yet to thoroughly study about this product. Gimme a few days and I’ll send you the product sample and you can try it if you want to.”

Kang Xia’s mouth twitched a few times.

If the effects were truly as Tang Xiu had said, she would definitely use it. But she somehow felt awkward, because the said product as Tang Xiu had said, after all, had a unique feature; that was, to increase one’s sexual ability.

With a complex expression, Kang Xia glanced at Tang Xiu and could not help but sigh, “Boss, I’m really clueless as to how deep your brain is, for having grasped such strange knowledge, you’re even able to use it perfectly. The said three products of yours, had one of them fell into the hands of other businessmen, they would have produced a heavenly overturning wealth.”

Tang Xiu faintly smiled and said, “I have some knowledge about medicinal herbs and I usually find something while researching randomly when I have nothing to do in my free time.”

Kang Xia nodded and said, “I’ve sent the 2 product samples you’ve given me before to be tested, and the test reports explained that they have a strong traditional Chinese medicine characteristic. Speaking about that, I actually have a suggestion that I think you can consider, Boss!”

Tang Xiu replied in astonishment, “What suggestion? Do tell me.

If it's good, I'll take your advice."

# Chapter 117: The Trick To Make Someone Do Something

---

Kang Xia said, “I think it would be better if we define the 3rd product as a health care type rather than a beverage. Then we shall make it a high-class product. I believe that even if the price tag is a little bit expensive, those who need it will buy it. Ah, no, they will frantically buy it.”

Health care product?

Tang Xiu thought for a moment and then slowly nodded, “Good recommendation. Then, we’ll define it as a health care product as you suggested. You decide the price and I’ll tell you the approximate production cost later.”

Kang Xia nodded. When she was about to say something, Gu Yin’s cheerful laughter sounded from the second floor as she ran downstairs and directly threw herself into Tang Xiu’s arm.

“Master, a guest came to visit?”

Gu Yin’s voice was very pleasant to hear as though it was a light and sweet ringtone.

Tang Xiu really liked this newly received apprentice little girl. It was as if he could see the shadow of his adopted apprentice in the Immortal World. Certainly, the most important thing was that Gu Yin had a tenacious and tough will. Her strong will, let alone for a

young girl, even most adults did not have it.

Besides, she was very filial and sensible.

Tang Xiu stroked down Gu Yin's black hair as he said with a smile, "Greet the guest, she's called Kang Xia. You can call her Aunt Kang Xia."

Gu Yin nodded in a well-behaved manner and smiled sweetly toward Kang Xia as she cried, "How do you do Aunt Kang Xia! Are you in discussion with Master? Please don't be angry with me if Yinyin is disturbing you. Yinyin will go upstairs immediately~~~?!"

Kang Xia looked at Tang Xiu and Gu Yin with a strange expression. She did not expect that she would meet Tang Xiu's apprentice here. However, such a sensible little girl as her was very rare to find, so Kang Xia shook her head and spoke with a smile, "You're called Yinyin? It's alright. I have finished the discussion with your Master."

After having said that, she shifted her sight at Tang Xiu and asked with curiosity, "Boss, how many apprentices do you have?"

Tang Xiu said, "Two."

Kang Xia asked, "What do you teach them?"

Tang Xiu calmly replied, "The things I can teach are many. But

there are a lot of things you can't understand, so refrain from asking. If you have no other issues, you can go now."

It's the sending away order.

Kang Xia was dumbfounded and speechless as she looked at Tang Xiu. She was the respected Kang Xia, a top class beauty, the legendary figure of the business world who countless people wished to get some time to be together with her. But how would she be degraded into a guest that was ordered to leave?

And, she had been here for quite a while, but not even a cup of tea had been fully drunk?

This boss... was truly a rare and wonderful grab!

Having whispered to herself inside, Kang Xia then got up and said, "Then, I bid my farewell first. If I come across an issue I can't handle, as well as have an important matter in the company, I'll contact you."

Tang Xiu nodded and watched Kang Xia leave. He then asked Gu Yin with a smile, "Did your mother go out to the grocery store to buy some food? Why didn't you go with her?"

Gu Yin said with a laugh, "Mum said that I've just recovered, so she wants me to stay at home to rest. Besides, I don't want to go. The cultivation technique Master has taught me is really interesting. I've tried a few times today and I could feel the kind of

energy circulation you told me about. It's just this energy circulation is too naughty and I can't control it."

Tang Xiu asked in astonishment, "You feel it already? That fast?"

Gu Yin was confused, "Very fast? I think when I first tried it, I could feel it!"

Tang Xiu touched the bridge of his nose as a forced smile emerged on his face. Others would need at least a few months to feel the energy circulation after they began their cultivation practice. But this treasured apprentice of his was even able to feel the energy circulation within only one day. This Sacred Body of Twin Pulse Ice Phoenix's constitution was really defying the heavenly order!

"Yinyin, you must remember that you cannot rush your cultivation. Since you are already able to feel the energy circulation now, try slower. By the time you can control this energy circulation, tell me about it." Tang Xiu advised.

Gu Yin said with a laugh, "I'll remember it Master."

Tang Xiu patted her small head and said, "Go play now! I need to go out to take care of something. Ah, right. When your mother comes back, tell her that I won't be having dinner at home tonight. One last thing, if the Real Estate sends a courier here, tell her to receive and sign it on my behalf."



“Okay Master. Be relieved.” Gu Yin smiled and then ran.

It had been more than 2 years that she nearly did not smile nor laugh. Even if she smiled, it was because she did not want to make her mother sad, and forced herself to look happy and cheerful. In her heart right now, the closest person besides her mother was Tang Xiu. Previously, she also had learned the saying that, once a Master for a day was a father for a lifetime. She had no father now, so she regarded Tang Xiu as her father in her heart.

In the next half an hour, Tang Xiu left the villa complex.

From Banshou he learned that Su Shangwen’s intention to find her mother was to borrow some money. This made him uneasy, so he decided to visit the restaurant. If Su Shangwen dared to go to the restaurant, he would not hesitate to give him a painful lesson.

After having an expansion, the restaurant managed by Su Lingyun could not be called as a small sized restaurant anymore. Even there being too many patrons, the second extension had been carried out a while ago. And now, the restaurant was enough to accept 80 patrons at the same time.

When Tang Xiu arrived, meal time had yet to finish, but there were still a lot of patrons eating meals at the moment. Since nearly all the restaurant’s waiters already knew Tang Xiu, they smiled and greeted him.

“Boss, you’ve come!”

Banshou, who worked at the restaurant, eagerly ran over.

Tang Xiu asked, “My mother?”

Banshou said, “Big boss is doing the accounting! I just served tea for her, and it seems like she is worried about something!”

“Because of Su Shangwen?” Tang Xiu’s brows wrinkled as he spoke.

Banshou smiled wryly, “It should be! Su Shangwen’s wife has just left the restaurant 10 minutes before you came. That woman is really annoying. At first, she asked for Big Boss’s help and then she actually wanted Big Boss to advise you, making you help build the bridge between Su Shangwen and the people from the Long Group.”

Tang Xiu’s brows slanted more as a fed up feeling burst out in his heart when he recalled his cheap aunt’s face. He lightly patted Banshou’s shoulder and then strode toward the office.

“Creak...”

Tang Xiu pushed open the door and secretly sighed as he saw his mother sitting at the desk. Looking distressed whilst doing the accounting. Then he went in and said, “Mom, are you busy?”

Su Lingyun raised her head as she suddenly stood up when she found that it was Tang Xiu and then asked, “Sonny, you just came

back from the other city? Your teacher-in-charge, Teacher Han, told me that you must go for a week to participate in the Subject Competition in another city. This morning I also thought that it's about time you should come back!"

Since Tang Xiu did not want to lie to his mother, so he immediately shifted the topic as he said with a smile, "I also wanted to come back early, so I rushed back here after having finished it. Mom, your gray hair seems to have come out recently. Is managing the restaurant too tiring for you? If so, you might as well delegate it to an employee. Your health is much more important."

Tang Xiu's words made Su Lingyun's heart warm. She patted Tang Xiu's arm with a spoiling manner as she said with a smile, "I'm not that tired sonny. Our family's situation has just changed for the better. So I must take this chance to earn more money and save it for you. Not only will you go to the college, but you'll also have a wife and must buy a house. You'll also need the money to buy milk powder for my future grandchildren. So I'll have to give it to you."

"Haih, you are thinking too far mom!" Tang Xiu was at a loss whether he had to laugh or cry.

Su Lingyun said with a laugh, "This is what a mother should do for the sake of my son's future. Ah, right. How about the competition you've participated in on the outside? Did you get the ranking?"

Tang Xiu replied with a smile, "It's good. School's leaders are

very satisfied. Mom, I just saw you doing the accounting. How come you are doing the accounting during the daytime? As I recall, you always do the accounting in the evening.”

Upon hearing Tang Xiu raised this matter, Su Lingyun suddenly looked distressed and said, “It’s because your uncle. His business has just encountered trouble and now he lacks the funds. Yesterday, he came here and wanted to borrow some money! I have been saving some money since our business has been good recently. But since I did the expansion for the restaurant a while ago, I only have a few ten thousand yuan to spare. Your uncle has helped us before for many times, so I thought that I could help him.”

Tang Xiu replied with a humph, “He was not helping us Mom. It’s the charity. Mom, we know perfectly well Su Shangwen’s conducts all these years. I advised you to ignore him, letting him know what it feels and tastes like to live in uneasiness.”

Su Lingyun hesitated a bit as she said with a wry smile, “Ah, even if you didn’t say that I also know about it! But... whatever he is, he’s your own uncle, my blood brother. Oh... this is a bad karma!”

Tang Xiu said, “Mom, I’m afraid that some people would never know repentance if they have yet to get the lessons. Not to mention that we don’t have much resources. Even if we want to help, we are lacking the strength to help him. I think that you don’t need to give him money. He’ll absolutely think that it’s only pity money and charity from us. Not only will he not appreciate it, but instead he will be heartless and dislike us even more.”

“You...”

Su Lingyun stared at Tang Xiu. She had never thought that her son could see it so thoroughly. Yesterday, she indeed had taken 100 thousand yuan to give Su Shangwen. But Su Shangwen rejected and despised it. Not only did he not appreciate it, but he even gave her a rain of curses. Recalling about it now, she also felt that she had been wronged.

Then, must she really not help Su Shangwen?

But if she did not help him, how would he survive the difficulty he was facing now?

Tang Xiu looked at his mother's expression. He knew that his words had moved her, then he stressed out more, “Mom, our family's assets are basically insufficient to even fill the gap between the teeth if we compared it to Su Shangwen's company. It's just a drop in the bucket and useless for him. Besides, he has been doing business for so many years. Not only has he amassed a lot of wealth, but he also has created a lot of connections. If he were really short on money, why would he rush to borrow some money from us? He knows perfectly well the situation our family is in. The way I see it, borrowing money from us is clearly his intention to humiliate us. Besides, if he were short of money, he would have thought to borrow it from his friends.”

“This.....”

Su Lingyun opened her mouth, but she didn't know what to say.

## Chapter 118: Driven Out

---

The more Su Lingyun thought about it, the more she felt that her son's words were true. Others might be clueless about her family but she perfectly knew about Su Shangwen! Even if her restaurant's business was good and thriving recently, but it was after all, only a family restaurant... saying that it was a restaurant was pleasant to hear. But the unpleasant word for it was actually a canteen. How much money would it make? With such a big business that Su Shangwen had, how could his money be fewer than hers?

After having thought through about this matter, Su Lingyun firmly nodded and said, "Sonny, you're really good in your study. Mom hasn't read many books and my education is not as good as yours. What you said did make sense. It seems like the intention Su Shangwen had in coming to our restaurant is indeed not to borrow money, but to humiliate me. You can rest assured that I will never lend him a penny later."

Tang Xiu raised his thumbs up and exclaimed, "Mom, you indeed are able to realize it clearly. I'm really afraid that you wouldn't understand, I had even prepared a lot of words to argue with you!"

Su Lingyun said with a smile, "I look like those people who don't understand the essence of the issues, don't I?!"

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, "No, absolutely not. Who dares to say it, I'll find and kick him. Anyway, are you still going to continue to do the accounting?"

Su Lingyun shook her head and said, “No, since I’ve already realized it, why would I do that? Anyway, let’s forget it, You’ve just come back sonny, are you hungry? Mom will cook something delicious for you in the kitchen. Besides, the meals outside are not better than the flavor and taste our family has.”

Tang Xiu replied with a smile, “I do think the same Mom, nobody in this world can cook deliciously as you.”

“Mouthy, eh!”

With such words from Tang Xiu, it made Su Lingyun happy as the smile on her face was getting brighter.

Shortly after...

4 dishes and one soup was delivered to the box as Tang Xiu asked Su Lingyun to accompany him to have a meal together and chat about their family’s daily life, after which, Tang Xiu then prepared to leave.

“Knock, knock...”

The door was knocked as Dingzi then pushed the door open. He greeted Tang Xiu and spoke in a low voice, “Big Boss, Su Shangwen’s son has come and is wandering in our lobby!”

Su Lingyun said with a confused expression, “What is he doing?”

Su Lingyun did not have the slightest good impression of her nephew. Previously, he framed her son and said that her son stole 3,000 yuan from his family. Not only was she humiliated in public, even her son was injured due to that.

Tang Xiu stood up and lightly spoke, "I'll go out and see it myself!"

Su Lingyun quickly said, "Son, although I don't like Su Xiangfei, but don't go too far in handling this matter. Whoever he is, he's still..."

Tang Xiu interrupted his mother and spoke with a sinking tone, "Mom, I know what you want to say. I won't clean him up, but we don't welcome him at the restaurant. Don't you worry about it, I still have some sense of discretion."

Su Lingyun nodded. But still, she was somewhat uneasy and followed Tang Xiu to the private box's door.

After Tang Xiu went out the box, he saw Su Xiangfei speak something to the approaching waiter. He strode over in front of him and spoke with a sinking and deep tone, "What are you doing here?"

Upon seeing Tang Xiu, Su Xiangfei spoke with a surprised expression, "Cousin, aren't you..."



“Shut the fuck up!”

Tang Xiu interrupted Su Xiangfei and said with a deep tone, “Su Xiangfei, don’t speak in such a cordial manner. I don’t buy it. Besides, our family’s restaurant doesn’t welcome you. Did you forget what I’ve told you? If you dare to come to us and I see you once again, I’ll fuck you up badly.”

Su Xiangfei’s neck shrunk. Even though he was full of resentment inside toward Tang Xiu, but recalling about his father’s urges about the matter, he squeezed out a smile and said, “Cousin, please don’t do this! We are of the same family and everything was just a joke and only quarrels between family members. I admit that I did have wronged you. But you’ve always been mature and generous, please just forget and don’t bother about my former attitudes.”

Tang Xiu said with a laughing sneer, “Heh, leave those niceties words. Your family is yours and my family is mine. I won’t come out to seek any friendship from you. Now, you get the fuck out, else I’ll order some people to kick you out forcefully.”

In an instant, Dingzi and a few others aggressively swarmed over toward Su Xiangfei. Their gestures were as though they were ready to beat Su Xiangfei savagely had Tang Xiu sent out his order.

Su Xiangfei’s complexion turned extremely ugly as he looked at Dingzi and the other men. He also looked at the cold frost expression Tang Xiu and finally got scared. He stepped back a few steps. However, when he saw Su Lingyun, he quickly shouted, “Auntie, I’m your very own nephew! You wouldn’t drive me away,

would you? I admit that I was in the wrong before, I promise I won't do that again later."

The tenderhearted Su Lingyun suddenly showed a hesitating expression as she heard Su Xiangfei's words.

Tang Xiu shouted with a sinking tone, "Dingzi, you guys hit him a few times and kick him out. Do remember that as long as you all don't kill him, I'll take the responsibility if you break his arms and legs."

"Done!"

Dingzi and the others rolled up their sleeves and prepared to move.

Su Xiangfei's pupils shrunk. He did not tarry to wait for Su Lingyun's answers as he turned around and bolted toward outside of the restaurant. The last time at school, he was hit and injured by a criminal. Only after having been treated seriously was he discharged from the hospital. Never again did he wanted to pass even another day being bedridden on a hospital sickbed.

"Hahaha..."

Everyone looked at the running away Su Xiang's back and suddenly burst into laughter. A few waiters who knew Su Xiangfei's 'virtuous well-doings' gathered and ridiculed him.

“Su Shangwen is not good stuff and his son is a coward. Our little boss only scared him and I never thought that he will be that damn terrified. How could our big boss have such a nephew?!”

“What a disgrace! Such a handsome young man unexpectedly has no balls. I don’t know whether his head got squeezed by the door or not. He clearly knows that we don’t welcome him here, but still, he came here to be slapped in the face. He doesn’t dislike to be bashful, but I’ll be much more bashful than him!”

“Our little boss is really awesome, a few words are enough to scare him away. Our big boss’s heart is way too kind and she can’t withstand the pleads and praises from them. I wanna say that our little boss just did rightly. There’s no way that kind of crooked people can be given any face!”

“Just like subordinates imitate their superiors, it’s like father like son! That guy really is one of the same species with Su Shangwen!”

“ ... ”

Tang Xiu turned his head and looked at Su Lingyun. Seeing such an ugly expression on his mother’s face, he waved to the few waiters nearby, motioning that they did not need to join in on the fun and to take care of their work.

“Mom, we have our time and days, and Su Shangwen’s family has theirs. The more we got pestered by them, the messier the problems we’ll have to face. So you don’t need to take them seriously in the future. Sooner or later they will court big troubles

for themselves, and those kind of troubles are not what you will be able to help even if you want to.”

Su Lingyun sighed deeply as she said with a smile: “I don’t understand what you were saying! But... let’s just forget it. It would be difficult for us to hide from whatever will happen. But I won’t give them any face in the future should they come to find me.”

Tang Xiu nodded. Before he left, he specially called Banshou and Dingzi to the side and told them to protect his mother. If anyone sent by Su Shangwen came to made trouble, then they had to directly report it to him.

In the evening.

On the way back to South Gate Town, Tang Xiu received a call from Yuan Chuling. He knew that Tang Xiu had just come back from Jingmen Island and wanted to see him immediately. However, he was still at school and he could not easily leave school. So Tang Xiu told him that he would go back to school at the latest in the day after tomorrow.

Tang Xiu could ignore other people, but he could not help but care about Yuan Chuling. After all, Yuan Chuling was like an iron hardcore-good brother for him since he had helped and defended him countless of times, which, this was a kindness and benevolence that made Tang Xiu feel grateful.

In fact, after he had returned to Earth, Tang Xiu had always been

avoiding making friends with others to the best of his abilities. After having been betrayed by his good friends, it caused his heart to have some detachment and to guard against anyone.

He was not afraid to have a few friends, but he feared in having a lot of friends that would plan and scheme against him!

Tang Xiu did not want to repeat the same mistakes as in the past and neither would he ever let it happen again.

After having gotten back to the South Gate Town, Mu Qingping reported to him that the medicinal ingredients from Jingmen Island had been shipped and that she already signed and received them to the warehouse. Just when he was about to prepare to concoct the Golden Bell Liquid, Mu Qingping came to find him again and told him that a guest had come visit.

“Who’s the guest?”

In the warehouse, Tang Xiu asked with a puzzled expression.

He did not have many friends and only few people knew that he lived in South Gate Town. So he could not figure out who came to visit him.

“He said that he’s called Long Zhengyu.”

Mu Qingping said.

Tang Xiu's brows wrinkled. He did not expect that it was Long Zhengyu who came here. The first time he came visiting, it was after he gave this villa to him.

After having thought for a moment, he left the warehouse and came to the villa's living room, he saw Long Zhengyu sitting on the sofa, drinking tea.

“Why have you come here?”

Tang Xiu went over to the opposite side of Long Zhengyu and sat down.

Long Zhengyu said with a laugh, “I just heard that you've come back, so I come here and wanted to talk with you. How are things? Have you gotten used to living here?”

“Not too bad!” Tang Xiu said lightly.

Not too bad?

Long Zhengyu secretly smiled wryly inside his heart. Had it been someone else get such a villa, they would have already wild with joy and jaw-dropped. But for Tang Xiu here, it turned out that it was only “not too bad”.

“Brother Tang, the reason I looked for you here is because I have

something to talk to you about.”

Tang Xiu said, “You can speak frankly to me if you have something to say. But I don’t have much time though. I need to do something shortly.”

Long Zhengyu nodded and said, “It was because of you. I didn’t know where Kang Xia inquired about me. But since she couldn’t find you, she called me a lot of times. But I really have never thought that Kang Xia would really work for you. And yesterday evening, my father asked me and we talked a lot. He wanted me to ask you whether our Long Family could get a huge sum of money and buy some more shares again from you.”

“Impossible!” Tang Xiu shook his head and rejected directly.

Long Zhengyu rolled his eyes and snappily replied, “I knew that you would say that. Since you refused, then forget it.”

Tang Xiu said, “Are you done? If so, I can’t keep you accompany any longer.”

Long Zhengyu quickly said, “Nah, I haven’t even started, I haven’t even entered the main topic! In fact, my main purpose to look for you today is that I want to cooperate with you! I’ve developed a new project recently, as long as you can help me draw the blueprint design, I’ll give you 10% of the shares, how about it?”

Tang Xiu’s brows slanted and asked, “What kind of project?”

# Chapter 119: Gifting Money

---

Tang Xiu had always opened his arms regarding businesses that would make money. In this kind of a materialistic era, money was the measurement of success and failure. Without money, one would be unable to traverse around the world and it would be very difficult to move without it, so he knew perfectly well about the importance of money. For his cultivation, he needed cultivation resources and materials, even though he was chained to his schooling, Tang Xiu had always been thinking about how to make a fortune.

He was a well-educated person and a master in the zither, Go, calligraphy, and paintings!

He could be said as a multi-talented person and was very proficient in all kinds of fields when he lived in the Immortal World for 10,000 years. Drawing an architectural design for him, was easy. And he had the confidence that if he were to draw the architectural design on Earth, his design would absolutely become a landmark building which would make everyone's eyes shine brightly.

Long Zhengyu's eyes beamed as he slowly said, "I have two friends from the capital and they have been preparing to invest on building construction in Star City. But the kind of building they want has to have the most magnificent, extremely unique, and an iconic building characteristic. Our Long Family has already decided to cooperate with them and the total investments of our 3 parties is 5 billion yuan. Of course, we will also consider adding more additional funds if there are any problems with the investment funds later. As for the 10% of shares that will be given



to you, it won't change even if we add additional investment funds later."

5 billion?

Tang Xiu stared blankly as he looked at the earnest and serious expression on Long Zhengyu's face. It took quite a while before he got his composure back. He was not shocked by the 5 billion yuan of investments, but instead got struck by that 10% shares.

That shares... wasn't it the same as giving it to him?!

Tang Xiu slowly collected himself as he was at a loss of what to say before he replied, "500 million only to buy a design, you're really rich even if you have the money to burn, aren't you?"

Long Zhengyu said with a laugh, "It's perhaps an Arabian Night to buy a design for 500 million yuans. But they and I think that it's worth the price. You know that 500 million is not only able to buy the design, but also can buy a friendship and tie you up to our cause! Those 2 friends heard about you from me and they want to be friends with you!"

Friend?

Whilst scoffing and laughing inside but calm on the surface, Tang Xiu then said, "They are so confident that they and I can become friends?"

Long Zhengyu said with a laugh, “There is a saying that the heavens would never forsake people with ideals. Whether or not they can be friends, we’ll find out from our future exchanges. Now, you only need to answer me, are you willing to accept this business?”

“Sure, why wouldn’t I?!”

Tang Xiu’s brows pricked as a resolute and affirmation taste could be seen on his expression.

Long Zhengyu took out a cigarette. But when he was about to lit it, it was as though he suddenly remembered something as he looked at Tang Xiu and asked, “Do you mind if I smoke?”

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “When will I have to give the construction design to you?”

Long Zhengyu said, “Temporarily, there’s no need to rush it. The initial phase for the project would need 2 months of preparation. Wait for a few days for us to mark the land for the building. I’ll take you over to see it, and then you can start drawing the architectural design. Brother Tang, your task is the key. Don’t let me down.”

“I won’t let you down!” Tang Xiu said lightly.

You received money from others, and you pay it with your own work.

Tang Xiu had a perfectionist nature so he naturally would give his best to design a qualified architectural design blueprint. However, he was also thinking about another problem in his mind, that was, re-planning the Nine Dragons Island. The foreign rich person's design who developed Nine Dragons Island before, had one big flaw in his opinion since it did not include and properly use the most important feature of 9 spiritual veins.

Nine Dragons Island was a Feng Shui treasured trove of which he absolutely could not develop it wastefully and carelessly.

Long Zhengyu recalled Tang Xiu's design for the Walled Hill Village as a trace of worry in his heart instantly vanished. Being able to carve a diamond one would not need to shape a porcelain. And since Tang Xiu did not fear to take on this single sale, Long Zhengyu believed that he could meet all the expectations and satisfied him. Even those two guys would perhaps be surprised by then.

“Since you agreed to take care of it, I am assured!”

Long Zhengyu gave the affirmation.

Tang Xiu said, “Are there any other things?”

Long Zhengyu smiled wryly, “Brother Tang has pointed the door out to the guest, eh! Anyway, since you have something to do, I won't disturb you no longer. Wait for the news from me, once we have chosen the land, I'll contact you.”

“Alright!” Tang Xiu nodded.

After having sent Long Zhengyu off, Tang Xiu entered the warehouse. He was eager to concoct the Golden Bell Liquid now and strove to improve his cultivation.

This time, the prepared materials were particularly sufficient, either being the fierce beast’s bones and the bought medicinal herbs, he could try concocting a dozen of times.

Inside the warehouse, Tang Xiu walked toward the fine iron pot and poured in water, filling half of the pot. Then, he began to boil the water. To concoct Golden Bell Liquid, a lot of boiled hot water would be needed. The moment the water had been boiled, he respectively put the fierce beasts’ bones, teeth, meats and tendons, and other materials into the water. After the boiled water was nearly half used, he put a few traditional Chinese medicine into the pot.

The fierce beast’s bones were harder than ordinary wild beast bones. And boiling it with boiled water would be very difficult. However, after Tang Xiu had put in a few medicinal herbs, the corrosiveness was greatly strengthened. He also quite regretted that the Poisonous Demon Cane he obtained previously had already been used up, otherwise, added with the Poisonous Demon Cane, the effect would have been better.

“Add some water!”

After half an hour, the remaining liquid was left only about 2 bowls from the previously half pot of water and the liquid color had become extremely bright red. Along with the clear water, Tang Xiu poured it into the pot, he also grounded the Green Jade Stone Essence into powder. By the time he boiled the liquid again, he scattered the powdered Green Jade Stone Essence into it.

Since there was no Poisonous Demon Cane to stir up the liquid, Tang Xiu had long prepared a clean steel pipe and stirred the liquid for a moment and then put the remaining medicinal herbs into the pot according to the order. Along with the essence of the medicinal herbs being added and blended, the liquid gradually began to change as the color turned into deep blue.

Time passed by again...

By the time the deep blue colored liquid was only left with about 2 bowls, a happy smile revealed on Tang Xiu's face. He did not expect that the first time concocting Golden Bell Liquid would be this smooth. As long as he was careful with the following step, he would succeed this first attempt.

He took out the 500 years-old wild ginseng, broke it and put half of it into the pot. After the remaining liquid was only about a bowl, he then put the remaining half of the wild ginseng into it.

Then, the rich medicine fragrance filled the entire warehouse.

Because of the added ginseng, the liquid color changed again and now turned from deep blue into a golden color, as twinkling stars

was emitted out from golden light could be seen in the liquid as though it was a living and nimble creatures, looking smart and mysterious.

“It’s a success!”

Tang Xiu’s eyes shined. His heart was beating faster as a wild joy expression burst out from his eyes. After the remaining liquid left only half a bowl, Tang Xiu unhesitatingly took off all of his clothes and carefully took out half a spoon of liquid and poured it onto his palm.

“Hiss...”

The boiling hot golden liquid scalded Tang Xiu’s skin with its blazing high temperature. It was quite fortunate that Tang Xiu had strong willpower as he barely persevered and did not put it out.

“One cannot achieve glory and wealth without going through trials and tribulations.”

A look of madness flashed from Tang Xiu’s eyes. Without hesitation, he began to wipe the Golden Bell Liquid on his palm onto his body. The kind burning hot feeling made him chilled, but he quickened his speed and wiped unceasingly, from the wrist, to the arms, then to the shoulders, neck, waist, legs, feet...

The Golden Bell Liquid was constantly being consumed as the area of Tang Xiu’s body that was covered with the liquid was also

increasing. By the time the Golden Bell Liquid was about to be used up, every part of Tang Xiu's body had already been applied with the liquid. At this moment, if anyone came and saw Tang Xiu, they would have covered their mouth with a frightened expression on their faces.

His whole body was boiled red like a sun dried boiled shrimp. His skin was cracking and his meat was rotting, as his body was violently trembling. All the veins all over his body were protruded whilst the cold water inside his body permeated and drilled from the opened pores as it mixed with his blood, causing him to look particularly frightening.

“There are still 2 remaining spoons of liquid!”

Tang Xiu was hard and ruthless to others but he was more ruthless to himself, he took out 2 spoons of Golden Bell Liquid and respectively applied it onto the weakest part of his body, neck and lower part of the body.

“Guaaah...”

The pain was acute and piercing as Tang Xiu's eyes turned bloodshot. Applying the Golden Bell Liquid this second time was as though adding oil to the fire and multiplied the pains he felt.

“Creak...”

The door to the warehouse was pushed open as Mu Qingping in

her apron carried dinner in her hands. The moment she stepped through the door and saw Tang Xiu's appearance, her pupils contracted violently as her body was trembling. The porcelain bowl in her hands fell to the floor and smashed into pieces.

If she was not already recognized Tang Xiu, she would perhaps have long turned around and ran away through the door.

Although Tang Xiu was naked at the moment, and even though his big lower body part was as though a tilting hard iron rod, Mu Qingping did not have the slightest embarrassment nor shame. Her heart was beating faster because of the miserable state Tang Xiu was in. Never once had she ever seen someone this miserable to the point of terror like this.

Tang Xiu did not notice Mu Qingping's presence nor did he even hear the sound of the fallen and smashed bowl. His state of mind was fully focused on his own body whilst fighting and suppressing the burning pain. At the same time, he crazily revolved the Star Force inside his body in accordance with the cultivation practice route in the Heavenly Art of Cosmic Genesis.

The energy contained within the Golden Bell Liquid was as though the tides that washing up Tang Xiu's body, but the Star Force that was revolving inside his meridian channels moved along with the energy from the Golden Bell Liquid. The Star Force and the energy gradually fused and formed a particular energy in his body as this form of special energy within the practice state of the Heavenly Art of Cosmic Genesis nourished and repaired Tang Xiu's flesh and blood.



Gradually, the blood and cold water coagulated and formed blood scabs.

A kind of new energy formed on the skin layer and was unseen by the naked eyes as the energy conducted its repairing and nourishing processes, tearing the skin and tempering it again repeatedly.

Tang Xiu's skin layer was like a divine weapon that was being tempered repeatedly. After each and every tearing process, the skin was repaired and new energy surged up every time, strengthening and transforming the skin's flexibility and toughness.

The skin layer was cut layer upon layer.

But the newborn surging energy then filled the void place as if the newly energy was now a part of Tang Xiu's body.

From the outside, Tang Xiu's body had already been wrapped with thick blood scabs as though he was in a cocoon. Mu Qingping was as though a sculpture that stood at the warehouse's door as she looked at Tang Xiu without blinking. She found that a glistening golden light was enveloping Tang Xiu's body as if he was the arriving God or Buddha who was full of a sacred aura.

# Chapter 120: Cultivation Breakthrough

---

The starry sky brightened up as the heatwave invaded. In the depths of the vast starry sky, a dark star was like it had been mysteriously summoned. The originally dark starry sky was as though emitting out and enveloped by a halo, as it accumulated layer by layer and shined as though it was daytime.

Imperceptibly, a huge amount of star power was as though the tides that surged toward Earth's direction, as it transmitted toward the villa in South Gate Town where Tang Xiu was cultivating.

Mu Qingping had awakened from the shock. Although Tang Xiu was unlikely to be in danger, but the strange scene still attracted her. She could tell that Tang Xiu was still cultivating, but for her, such a horrible cultivation practice was unheard of. She even had some worries. If her daughter had to undergo this kind of thing, that...

After a long while...

Mu Qingping slowly withdrew from the door and quietly closed the door from the outside.

Inside the warehouse.

Tang Xiu still maintained the cultivation posture as he crazily absorbed the influx of the stars' power from all directions. The previously 9 spheres of stars inside his Dantian began to expand along with the incoming influx of the stars' power. Tang Xiu's

Dantian crazily opened as his Dantian's boundary cracked, as it was then filled and was nourished by the stars' power.

“Boom ...”

Whilst Tang Xiu was still deeply immersed in his cultivation state, the 9 spheres of stars inside his Dantian expanded to their limits, as a violent aura surged out everywhere. Tang Xiu's vision blackened out, as at present, the severe pain almost made him let out a miserable howl.

His mind sea was firm as though a bluestone and despite the pain that drowned him, an ecstatic expression emerged out of his face. Through his spiritual sense, he could clearly see that the previously 9 spheres of stars inside his Dantian increased by 9 more stars. There were 18 spheres of stars right now. These 18 spheres of stars exuded brilliant rays of light all over his body, as its volume was almost the same compared to the previous state.

One of the most surprising thing for Tang Xiu was the Star Force inside his Dantian, which had already reached the limit before, now became more scarce and quite empty. His Dantian now could accommodate more Star Force, as it had been expanded 10 times more than before.

“Is this the Skin Strengthening Stage?”

Tang Xiu slowly opened his eyes. The moment the 2 bands of light disappeared from his eyes, the thick blood scabs that covered his body like a spider web was split open. Along with his body's

vibration, pieces of blood scabs dropped on the floor.

Punching and striking!

Tang Xiu could clearly hear the sound from his striking fist.

“20,000 pounds!”

The satisfied look on Tang Xiu’s face was getting thicker.

Along with the promotion of his cultivation base, his physical strength as well as his force also increased by several fold. Now, he was confident that if he came across anyone at the same level of those human organ traffickers, he would be able to kill them without worrying about the enemies’ firearms.

Reaching the Vitality Tempering Stage only made him stronger than an ordinary person. And by achieving the Skin Strengthening Stage, he now truly had the ability to protect himself. Even if he encountered those martial artists who had reached the Grandmaster level, he would also be able to defeat them.

“Now, since I’ve broken through to the Skin Strengthening Stage, what I needed to do is to cultivate seriously to fill my Dantian with Star Force as soon as possible. By that time, only then will it be possible for me to breakthrough to the Peak Layer of the Skin Strengthening Stage. If I’m able to reach the Bone Strengthening Stage, the number of stars in my Dantian would reach 36 spheres, and I’ll be much stronger by then!”

Tang Xiu dressed up, but he did not clean up the mess in the warehouse and instead quickly entered the villa. Because of the last cultivation practice, and because his body was tempered and quenched, impurities within were discharged. Although the impurities that had turned into blood scabs, the stench was horrible. So he quickly entered the bathroom and soaped himself a few times and had a shower until the stinking stench on his body had all been cleansed.

After having taken the shower, with a happy mood, he put on clean clothes and then went to the living room with a refreshed feeling. He saw Mu Qingping sitting on the sofa whilst looking to be lost in her thoughts. Then, Tang Xiu asked, “Have I practiced for a whole night? I’m quite starving, please give me something to eat.”

It was only for a short time had Mu Qingping sat in the living room as she suddenly jumped up from the sofa when she heard Tang Xiu’s voice. She looked at Tang Xiu with faint fear in her eyes. But, she saw that Tang Xiu’s appearance was like his usual self. The only difference was that his skin seemingly turned whiter than before.

“You... your body!”

Mu Qingping’s lips perched a few times as she spoke with a low voice.

Tang Xiu stared blankly. He recalled that when he was leaving

the warehouse, he saw the shattered porcelain bowl as well as the already spoiled dishes on the floor that had yet to be cleaned up. Then, he immediately asked in astonishment, “You went to the warehouse and saw me in cultivation practice?”

Mu Qingping hurriedly replied, “I originally wanted to send you some supper. I had never thought that you were in cultivation practice. Moreover, that time... your body was...”

Recalling the scene when he was naked in his practice and even being looked at accidentally by Mu Qingping, a slightly embarrassed look appeared on Tang Xiu’s face. He looked up and rubbed his brows whilst speaking with a smile, “My body is fine, and it’s even better than before. Anyway... I’m really starving, can you give me something to eat?”

Mu Qingping quickly said, “Ah, well, then I’m going to cook for you now. Haven’t you been practicing for 3 days straight? So, it’s not surprising for you to be hungry.”

Tang Xiu involuntarily exclaimed in surprise, “Say what? You said that I had practiced for 3 days straight?”

Mu Qingping nodded and said, “Yes! You had practiced in the warehouse for 3 days and 4 nights. Originally, I thought that cultivation practice was simple, but I have never thought that it would consume so much time.”

Tang Xiu’s mouth twitched a few times as he sat down on the sofa with a desperate expression.

He previously thought that concocting the Golden Bell Liquid and attempting to break through his cultivation would need 2 days at the most. But never once had he ever thought that it would take 3 days and 4 nights. Speaking about it, the one-week vacation Gong Dalong had given him from school was due, and he was 2 days late.

“Damn. When I go back to school, Han Qingwu would rain down her fierce reprimands at me, wouldn’t she?” Tang Xiu wryly smiled inside.

Suddenly, Mu Qingping, who just went into the kitchen, came back in an apron. She looked at Tang Xiu and then spoke, “Divine Doctor Tang. I came to clean your room while you were still practicing and heard that your mobile phone constantly ringing. I noticed that in these 2 days, it has been ringing for at least a few dozen times every day.”

“I know!”

Tang Xiu paused for a moment and then immediately stood straight from the sofa as he strode toward the stairs. After entering his bedroom, he grabbed his mobile and saw that there were 100 missed calls from the screen and dozens of unread SMS. His mouth violently twitched a few times as a helpless expression casted out from his eyes.

He really did not want to think about it! These more than 100 missed calls, a lot of them should be from Han Qingwu.

As he had expected! When Tang Xiu opened the missed call's windows user interface, he saw the number of times Han Qingwu had called him. It was 24! And that's quite a lot!

Tang Xiu slightly looked down as his eyes swept the names of other people on the list: 42 missed calls from Yuan Chuling, 19 from Long Zhengyu, 32 from Chen Zhizhong, and 6 missed calls from 2 unfamiliar numbers.

“Huh?”

By the time his eyes swept on the last name, Tang Xiu paused and suddenly frowned. It was Banshou, and he had called him for 12 times. Almost without any hesitation, he quickly called Banshou back. He was aware that Banshou would not have called him if there was not something important that happened. Much less that he called him so many times. And he could tell, that the problem was highly likely to be related to his mother.

“Hello, Boss, is this you?” After his call was picked a hasty voice came up.

Tang Xiu replied with a sinking voice, “It's me! What happened? You called me dozens of times!”

“Boss, if you have time, quickly come to the Star City Chinese Medical Hospital.” Banshou's voice sounded again.

Tang Xiu's breath lagged as his face turned particularly ugly.



Then, he asked with a shout, “Has something happened to my mother?!”

Banshou said, “Yes! Someone has wounded Big Boss. But her injury was not serious, although she needs to rest for a few months. Dingzi and I are also waiting here!”

“Give me your specific location!”

Tang Xiu replied back as he ran out of his bedroom.

Banshou said, “Star City Chinese Medical Hospital, Inpatient Department, 6th floor, ward room #405. Boss, there are things I wanna tell you in advance. Your mother has been wounded by someone called Tie Long. He’s very powerful. Dingzi and I were also injured by him, but we are afraid to get out of the hospital right now, because those people have sent a lot of men near the hospital. As long as we go out, we will be beaten savagely, since they said that if we don’t apologize to them, they will never let us out of the hospital’s door.”

“FUCKING BASTARD!”

A chilling murderous intent burst out from Tang Xiu’s eyes. He quickly hung up the phone and sprinted out of the villa with his fastest speed. By the time he sprinted toward the villa square, he came across a few Real Estate’s employees who were accompanying Long Xueyao, as they inspected the environment inside the villa complex.

Tang Xiu rushed as he strode toward Long Xueyao. A few employees from the Real Estate Management looked at him with great wariness, but Tang Xiu ignored them. He looked at Long Xueyao and spoke with a sunken voice, “Do you have a car?”

“Yes!”

Looking at the gloomy expression Tang Xiu had, a strange feeling arose inside Long Xueyao’s heart, but still, she truthfully replied to him.

Tang Xiu said, “Can you take me quickly to the Star City Chinese Medical Hospital? I have a urgent situation there!”

“OK!”

Long Xueyao hesitated for a second before she nodded and complied. She looked at those few staffs who accompanied her and said, “We’ll call it day here! If there’s no problem to solve, then, we’ll be discussing it later. You can go back to your own jobs.”

After having said that, she turned and walked toward the Real Estate Management’s parking lot.

Shortly after, she led Tang Xiu toward a white BMW car, opened the door and looked at Tang Xiu as she asked, “You want me to drive or you take it?”

Tang Xiu said, “I don’t have a driver license.”

With a strange expression, Long Xueyao looked at Tang Xiu. With his age right now, he should have long been able to take the driver license test, right? Considering that he was of an extraordinary identity, how could he possibly not have a driver license?

However, even though she had those questions, but she did not probe further as she nodded and sat on the driver seat. She started the car and looked at Tang Xiu, who sat on the copilot seat, saying, "Is there anything I could help with? I have an acquaintance in the Star City Chinese Medical Hospital."

Tang Xiu said, "I'm not sure for now. Let's just get there first and then we'll talk again."

Upon seeing that Tang Xiu did not directly refused, she could clearly guess something. Someone Tang Xiu definitely cared about, should be in the Star City Chinese Medical Hospital. And the person was highly likely to be sick or injured.

# Chapter 121: Mom Got Injured

---

At Star City Chinese Medical Hospital...

Banshou's left arm was wrapped with gypsum and was being hanged with a bandage. Bloodstains could be seen faintly seeping out from the white bandage. Contrastly, Dingzi's head was completely wrapped. His injury was definitely not light, and similarly, there was also blood seeping out from his bandage. Moreover, his backbone was naked as bandages also plastered his shoulders and back. Other parts of his body also had blue and purple-colored bruises. The other 2 men were better than Banshou and Dingzi, but they also had a bleeding nose and swollen faces, with minor injuries on their bodies.

The four of them squatted at the corridor's door whilst smoking their cigarettes and keeping watch of the ward #405 in their opposite direction, for fear that those who had hurt them were extremely bold to rush to the hospital and attack.

“Big Bro Banshou! What did Boss say?!”

Upon seeing that Banshou put away his phone, Dingzi quickly asked.

Banshou replied with a sinking tone, “Boss said that he'll immediately catch up with us!”

Dingzi and the others secretly felt relieved. They really admired Tang Xiu's fighting strength. Although they still did not know the

specific details about Tang Xiu, since Tang Xiu was able to live in South Gate Town, he seemed to have very powerful connections. If he were to come solve this problem, they believed that he would absolutely be able to do it.

Banshou said, “Dingzi, call Xiao Dong and ask him about the investigation. That surnamed Tie definitely comes from an unordinary background since he’s able to gather such a number of youths from the streets. We cannot put all the hopes and work on our Boss’s shoulders. If our enemy’s background is really strong, no matter how or what, we have to gather all of our brothers and fuck them up!”

“That’s right! Our life has just changed for a bit and we can tell that it’s getting better, and the good life is getting closer day by day. The Boss is so good to us, we’ve got to fuck them up!” Another young man smashed the cigarette butt on the ground, stamping it with his foot and fiercely shouted.

“Shut up!” Banshou angrily shouted with a serious expression.

That youth grunted but the fighting spirit in his eyes was particularly strong.

Dingzi took out his phone. After having dialed a number, he chatted with someone and then hung up the phone. Then, he spoke with a sank voice, “Xiao Dong has been asking around and has affirmed the other party’s origin. That Tie Long man has opened a company, and he has 2 sites with many goons. The most important thing is that he has a good relationship with a lot of thugs and gangster’s head. You can say, that he’s rich and

powerful.”

Wrench said with a sneer, “Even if he’s fucking rich, then what about it? Our Boss gives us shelter, giving us the opportunity to change our life. We can never forget this, and this matter absolutely cannot be left unfinished. We are not good people to begin with, and we have seen quite a lot of bloody things. If Boss is unable to deal with Tie Long, we’ll go into hiding and look for the opportunity to strike at Tie Long. Even if we can’t slaughter him, we must make him pay the most painful price. After that, we’ll go to faraway places, going anonymous and conceal our identity to have another life in other places.”

“This...”

The 2 injured youths were hesitating for a moment before they set a firm resolve inside their heart. Then, they replied with a deep voice, “Then, by our mothers, even though we will have a hard time, we’ll never make him have a good life.”

“I’ll take the lead and be responsible for the knives.”

Dingzi again and again sneered. He did not speak. He was thinking about the trust Tang Xiu gave to them, recalling as how Tang Xiu gave them their new lives, remembering as how Su Lingyun kindly treated them. This made Dingzi hate Tie Long bitterly.

At one of the upscale and big amusement clubhouses in Star City.

Inside a luxurious decorated KTV private room, Tie Long was smoking his cigar as he took his playing cards and played a poker game with 3 middle-aged men. And around them, 7 or 8 glamorous girls with heavy makeup surrounded them, serving the tea, gently beating their shoulders, rubbing their backs, and doing their best to serve them.

A girl was sitting on the thigh of one of the middle-aged men as she fed him grapes. Upon seeing Tie Long showing his cards, the middle-aged man shook his head, hinting that he wouldn't follow the game. He let out a smile that yet unlike a smile as he said, "Old Tie, your luck is so damn good! This game should be your win. It seems like seeing blood for me and you is not the same! Some other time I'll take a few guys to come over to look for some trouble. When we see blood, we'll be sure to kill in a good fight with you and try to win everything."

Tie Long said with a sneer, "Bah, seeing blood is indeed not a good thing. This father's bird in the crotch is even hurting right now! That damn slut woman, she dared to kick this father's fucking dick. Even though she looks like a wretched Taoist nun today, but I can tell that she's very beautiful when she was young. Unfortunately, she's too old, so she didn't make this Big Daddy aroused. Otherwise, I'd make that slut cry in the bed for 3 days and nights."

That middle-aged man said with ridicule, "Old Tie, you're damn blown up! Let alone 3 days and nights, I don't think you can even hold for 3 hours! That said, 3 hours under the premise that you gulp down those dick's erection pills... hahaha..."

“Hahaha ...”

The other 2 middle-aged big men also laughed heartily and loudly. They looked at Tie Long with an expression full of teasing.

Tie Long stared at them and smashed his poker card on the table. Then, his hand forcefully pulled the beautifully make-up hostess, quickly tearing up her clothes, and after some foreplay, he drove straight into the hole.

“This fucking Old Tie...”

The other 3 big guys looked at each other in dismay as a forced and wry smile revealed on their faces. They had never thought that Tie Long would be unable to bear the teasing and stimulation. He even showcased his “power of the spring” directly here in front of them, as if it was to prove his ability.

“Ring ring ring...”

Tie Long’s phone, that he put on the tabletop in front of him, suddenly rang.

The hostess girl grabbed the phone with a smiling expression. After glancing at it, she gave it to Tie Long and pressed the answer button per his order and placed it on his ear.

“What’s up?” Tie Long asked whilst still doing his movements and actions.



“Big Brother Long, I just heard a friend’s reminder. Some chaps are wandering and asking around to find out the details about you.” A respectful voice came out of the phone.

Tie Long finally stopped his movement and directly sat on the chair as he asked with a sinking tone, “What’s the origin of that party?”

“Currently, it’s unclear!”

Tie Long’s mood soured up clean by this call. After he put on his pants back, he pulled the woman hurriedly to the side as he looked at the six flabbergasted visions. Then, he said with a sneer, “Someone is investigating me behind my back! And that fucker is investigating my Younger Brother beneath me.”

The middle-aged man who was eating grapes frowned and lightly said, “This could be a bad thing. For people like us there’s a saying that fear not for the thieves who steal, but fear for the thieves who think and scheme. Who have you annoyed to court this trouble? Of is there any powerful figure you have offended recently?”

Tie Long shook his head and said, “The works on the site project is very smooth. There are indeed a few guys there, but I’ve reached some agreements with them. In addition, those chaps also know my inside story, there’s no way it would be them investigating me. Besides, I keep low key recently, and have not offended even a soul.”

One of the big guy's expression moved as he said, "How haven't you offended anyone? You hit a woman and she's hospitalized now, remember? Could she have any background?"

Tie Long said with a sneer, "That's impossible! I've asked around and it's perfectly clear that the woman comes from the countryside. A widowed mother and an orphan. Also, she relies on her restaurant business to make a living. Holy motherfucker, do you think this Big Daddy has offended such a sacred deity, for them to investigate me behind my back on my own turf?"

That middle-aged big guy lightly said, "If it isn't her, then you've got to be careful. Who could have known if her, whose arms were broken by you, has a connection with anyone?! She could even be connected with this unknown party and court more trouble. Do remember that an enemy in the dark is the most fearsome."

Tie Long was silent for a moment as he dialed a few numbers and made some calls. After that, only then did he speak, "The lot of you too should not be idle. Help me find out who is it! You have various methods and means, so maybe you can find out who they are!"

"Fine!"

The 3 men glanced at each other and nodded in unison.

They were indeed Tie Long's friends. But the interests that were being involved here were way too much. If the party they would have to investigate was only a small fish, they would naturally help Tie Long, because he, after all, was very important to all of them.

But if the opposite party's strength was too powerful, they would immediately withdraw.

At Star City Chinese Medical Hospital.

Tang Xiu got off from Long Xueyao's car and let her go back directly. He did not mind about Long Xueyao's polite offer before, since their relationship had yet to reach the point that he could ask for her help. Perhaps, the reason as to why Long Xueyao offered her help, was to give him face.

When he rushed to the 6th floor of the hospital and arrived outside the #405 ward's door, he saw Banshou and Dingzi squatting at both sides of the door. Tang Xiu strode over and asked with a gloomy expression, "How are your injuries?"

Upon seeing Tang Xiu, a bit of happy expression was revealed on Banshou and Dingzi's eyes, as they also felt a warm feeling when they heard Tang Xiu's question.

Banshou said, "Boss, don't mind our injuries. We're fine, and it won't be a problem after recuperation and training for some time. But Big Boss has undergone a surgery last night, since her arm bone is fractured. I'm afraid her right arm won't be able to lift anything later. But doing some other things shouldn't be a problem."

Comminuted fracture? That serious?

A chilling murderous intent exuded from Tang Xiu's eyes. He nodded and pushed open ward #405. When he went in, he suddenly smelled an unpleasant stench. This ward #405 had 3 beds, and each one of them was occupied with a patient. Moreover, there were also the patients' family members in other 2 patient beds, and was very noisy.

“Mom, how are you?”

Tang Xiu strode as he arrived in front of Su Lingyun's bed and asked with deep concern on his face.

Su Lingyun was half lying on the bed. Upon seeing Tang Xiu, she immediately shook her head and said, “Son, I'm fine. But how about Banshou and the others? I told them that I'm fine and not to tell you about this. But it turns out they do not listen to me.”

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “It's I that ordered them to inform me as fast as possible if anything happens to you! Because of some particular reasons yesterday, I couldn't answer their call promptly. So I come late.”

Su Lingyun said, “Son, you only have less than a month to face the College Entrance Test. You mustn't let this affect your studies. You don't need to take care of me here, since Banshou and the others have already enough to take care of things here. You just quickly go back to school.”

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “Mom, I already know about everything that caused this accident. And I will never let that

surnamed Tie go. You don't need to hide the truth from me since Banshou has already told me about it. You can rest assured! I have made Banshou and the others reform for the better. And I can make those people who injured you come and apologize. You only need to rest and recuperate well here. As for other things, I'll solve them."

Su Lingyun exclaimed in a restless expression, "Son, don't act recklessly. They are very powerful and are people you cannot touch. Besides, as long as I stay for some time in the hospital, those people's anger will all disappear eventually, and they will not bother us any longer."

## Chapter 122: A Wretched Bawl

---

Looking at a worried expression on his mother's face, Tang Xiu was silent for a moment. Then, he nodded and slowly said, "Then, I'll listen to you that I won't find them and avoid the trouble. But Mom, if you have anything you need you must tell me even though I'll let Banshou and the others take care of it. But I must stay in the hospital to accompany you as long as you are hospitalized here."

Su Lingyun replied angrily, "No, you must go back to school. If this matter affects your College Entrance Test. I'll be better off die and let it pass."

"..."

Tang Xiu opened his mouth but unable to say something. He was perfectly aware of his mother's character. If he insisted on staying here, perhaps she would really do something unthinkable.

"Fine, I'll go back!"

Tang Xiu sighed inside. He looked around the hospital ward and then said, "However, before I leave you must agree to my request."

Su Lingyun asked, "And that is?"

Tang Xiu said, "You have to change the ward. It's dirty and messy here. This ward is simply not a place for a human to stay. If you stay in this place to recuperate, I will keep worrying about

you.”

About 7 or 8 family members of the other 2 patients suddenly got incensed after they heard Tang Xiu’s words as they spoke out of anger.

“What the hell?! Young man, what did you just say? This is a Chinese Medical Hospital’s inpatient department. How could it be dirty and messy? How the hell could it be not a place for a human to stay? Are you out of your mind?”

“That’s right. The condition here is already good enough, but you even despise it! Do you think you have the ability to move your mother to the first-class ward? The likes of you, are only able to be hospitalized only by sneaking in. But you unexpectedly even go as far as talking shit like this!”

“You are but only a student, but you talk too big! If it weren’t for your mother opening the restaurant with hardships and making money for your study, food, and clothing, you would have long been starved to death on the streets. But you are just so damn crazy, wanting to have revenge for your mother! If you do have the ability, move your mother to the first-class ward first!”

“This Chinese Medical Hospital indeed has VIP wards, but it’s only for those of the richest and influential people. But you, you only open a small restaurant, even I can tell that you don’t have that much wealth and money and neither do you have good contacts. How could it be possible for you to get the VIP ward? You’re talking big and ashamed yourself here!”

“Youngster nowadays is really unrealistic! Just wait until you truly enter the society and know how difficult it is to make money. You’ve got to be just like those of capable and resourceful people that have the rights to be condescending and arrogant to stand up. You’re just like the one who get along with those bastards and pull your proud head up!”

“Big Sister, your son is...! Oh...”

“...”

Tang Xiu did not expect that his words would attract so much ridicule and mockery. And at the moment, he was barely able to suppress the fire inside his heart and he had yet to vent the blazing flame. After hearing such clamors from these people who shouted at the same time, he suddenly turned furious and immediately shouted, “SHUT THE FUCK UP!”

Everyone closed their mouth! With a stupefied expression they looked at the furious expression on Tang Xiu’s face. 2 youths were even looking at Tang Xiu with an ugly expression and looked like they wanted to storm him over. However, when they recalled the group of people who were waiting for Su Lingyun of whom each and every one of them was not some friendly chaps, they immediately suppressed the urge down. Humans did have the nature to bully the weak and fear the strong. Therefore, the 2 youths only grunted and turned away with anger.

“Son, don’t be so rude!”



With a quite happy and amused expression, Su Lingyun stared at Tang Xiu and reprimanded him. After then, she immediately apologized to the people inside the ward.

Tang Xiu took out his mobile phone, and called Long Zhengyu.

“Hello, Brother Tang? You finally turn on your phone! I’ve been calling you for many times these 2 days, and not even once have I been able to connect to you. I also went to the villa in South Gate Town, but your housekeeper blocked me out of the door. Where are you right now? I need to see you now since there is something I need to talk to you about.” Long Zhengyu’s voice came out from the phone.

Tang Xiu said with sank tone, “I don’t have time to talk about other things with you. The reason I called you is that I wanna ask, do you have any acquaintances at Star City Chinese Medical Hospital? Somebody has injured my Mom, and she’s in an ordinary ward right now. I want her to be moved to the VIP ward. It’s fine if I have to spend some money.”

Long Zhengyu replied with anger, “Who the hell has injured auntie? You wait there, and I’ll rush immediately. I’ll call the Star City Chinese Medical Hospital’s President on the way. He’s my Dad’s old classmate. The Star City Chinese Medical Hospital’s new hospital building is also built by the Long Family.”

“Then, quickly come!” After having said that, Tang Xiu directly hung up the phone.

After a moment, Long Zhengyu called back and it made Tang Xiu surprised. From the phone Long Zhengyu asked him with a funny and awkward tone, “Brother Tang, you didn’t tell me your mother’s name and in which ward she’s been hospitalized! Even if I contact the President, he won’t be able to find her!”

Tang Xiu blushed as he told her mother’s name and the ward’s number to Long Zhengyu. After then, he hung up the phone.

At Star City Chinese Medical Hospital.

Inside a spacious and neat President Office, Li Hongji was standing in front of the potted bonsai and watering it. He was nearly 60 years old. He had long been working hard to make a living regardless of any hardships all these years. And the distance, his retirement was also approaching fast. Therefore, he began to delegate the works and decentralized the power and privileges to the others, while he—himself was immersed in self-mental and spiritual cultivation, raising plants and herbs, and even hung up a few birdcages in his home to raise a few Hwamei birds.

He had been engaged in medical works for many years and his attainment in Traditional Chinese Medical arts was very high. Even he was one of the influential figure in the domestic Chinese Medical field. Certainly, one of the most important thing about him was his Master, the Divine Doctor Gui Jiànchou.

However, except from a few people who knew about this matter, most people did not know about it.

“Ah, that kid Guoxiong. He has lost his face greatly on Jingmen Island, and now he even comes to Star City. Perhaps if Master knew about this, he would receive rain of curses from Master.”

A smiling expression hung on Li Hongji's mouth. He was somewhat felt funny as he thought about his Junior Brother's losing face matter.

“Anyway, to be able to cure that little girls' strange illness, from where does that youth come from? Last year, Mu Qingping also came to me here. But it was unfortunate that I was really at a loss and helpless as to what kind of strange illness it was. But now the little girl's strange illness unexpectedly has been cured by that youth. I don't know which Divine Doctor's disciple that youth is.”

Li Hongji put the sprinkle pot on the windowsill. When he just returned to his desk, the phone he put on the desk rang. He picked up the phone and saw the caller ID. A surprised expression immediately cast on his face because he knew the caller turned out to be his old classmate's son, who was now well known as the great talent of business society, Long Zhengyu.

“What does he want me to do?”

With a surprised expression hung on his face, Li Hongji pressed the answer button as he then spoke with a laugh, “Zhengyu, are you looking for me? Did your father make you send nice wine for me?”

Long Zhengyu said, “Uncle Li, haven’t you had drunk up my Dad’s wine not too long ago?!”

Li Hongji burst into a laughter as he then said, “Hahaha, you kid, I do have that bad habit, don’t I?! Well, by the way, let’s get to the point then. You have any request you are looking me for?”

Long Zhengyu quickly said, “Uncle Li, it’s far from any instruction though. But I do have a really important thing so I need to find you for.”

Important things?

Rarely had Li Hongji heard Long Zhengyu said something in such a serious manner. The smiling expression on his face quickly faded away as he asked with a sinking tone, “Do tell me!”

Long Zhengyu said, “Uncle Li, my friend’s mother is being hospitalized in your Star City Chinese Medical Hospital. He wants to move his mother to the VIP ward, could you stretch the rules and accommodate his request?!”

Li Hongji was surprised and said, “It’s only such a minor matter?”

Long Zhengyu let out a forced smile as he said, “It’s maybe a minor thing for you, but for me it’s very important. Recently, you drank with my Dad, so you must have heard about him also, yes? He’s Tang Xiu, a youth younger than me, and a high schooler.”

Tang Xiu?

The name spun rapidly inside Li Hongji's mind. In the split second his complexion turned particularly serious as he asked with a deep tone, "Is he not Chen Zhizhong's Master?!"

"Yes!" Long Zhengyu said.

Li Hongji said, "Since Tang Xiu is Chen Zhizhong's Master, how come he didn't ask for Chen Zhizhong's help? You do know that Chen Zhizhong and I are friends for decades and this Chinese Medical Hospital also has a lot of business agreements with him. As long as he speaks, he doesn't need to find me since I can arrange some people to take care of it properly."

Long Zhengyu said with a laugh, "I look forward for him to look for me and this is a huge favor I could have! Uncle Li, for now you don't know that a favor that Tang Xiu owes is very valuable. I have 2 friends from Beijing and they want to befriend Tang Xiu, they've even decided to prepare their family's wealth to invest billions of funds and divert the capital for the business investment to our Star City. And for the shares, it's like that they will give him some of the shares."

Li Hongji asked with a shocked tone, "What's Tang Xiu's background? I couldn't tell about it clearly from your father. Since you have a good relationship with him, you should know more than your Dad, no?"

Long Zhengyu wryly smiled, “What I know about him, in fact, even if know more, it is as miniscule as my father’s. But Tang Xiu is... unfathomably deep.”

Li Hongji said, “OK then. I’ll take care of this matter and immediately arrange his mother to the VIP ward. All medical expenses are exempted.”

Long Zhengyu replied with a laugh, “Thank you, Uncle Li.”

Li Hongji wryly smiled and said, “Do not thank me. After you’ve stolen the good wines your father has to honor me, I’m satisfied enough.”

Long Zhengyu said with a laugh, “Rest assured uncle! You’ll have a good wine to honor you from me. I guarantee that!”

The phone was hung up.

The smiling expression on Li Hongji’s face had gone and his expression turned a lot more serious. He pondered for a moment and then dialed the vice-president’s number. After conveying his command, he then silently walked toward his office chair and quietly sat down.

Tang Xiu?

The name was somewhat familiar, was it because Long Hanwen had told him before?

No! It's absolutely not!

Aside from Long Hanwen, there should be someone else who said the name to him.

Who was this person?

As pondering expression flashed from Li Hongji's eyes, he fell into silence.

Inside ward #405, on the 6th floor of the Inpatient Department.

Tang Xiu personally packed his mother's clothes and daily necessities as the voice of a middle-aged woman suddenly sounded in a harsh tone.

“What is he packing for? What a putting up an act. A high school student really thinks that he can move his mother to a VIP ward by only making a phone call?! The ones who can stay in the VIP wards are only rich patients. How could it possibly cheap? Ptui...”

After having said that, she wiped her the mucus on her nose with a toilet paper and fiercely smashed it on the floor as she walked along the sickbed bedside and sat down .

## Chapter 123: Pleading Voices

---

Tang Xiu turned around and looked at her as he coldly snorted and ignored her.

Seeing that Tang Xiu kept silent, the middle-aged woman thought that Tang Xiu had a guilty conscience. She suddenly turned more arrogant as her words becoming harsher, “Turned silent, eh? How’s my words? Feeling to have disgraced yourself? I advise you not to think about moving your mother to other wards. There’s no need to make you look great by putting up another act to slap yourself. Much less that your mother is injured now. If you do have a filial piety, don’t toss her around. Young man! A youth without facial hair cannot be relied upon! You’re really resembling this proverb.”

Finally, Tang Xiu stopped his action. He looked at the middle-aged man who was half sitting on the sickbed, reading the newspaper. Then, he lightly replied, “Do you believe that I can make the hospital to kick your man out? Have I spoken incorrectly? He’s your man, isn’t he?”

The middle-aged woman stared at him as her voice increased a few decibels when she raged out, “If you have the guts, say that again? You think you can overturn the heaven, and got the ability to drive us away? I, this old lady wants to see, if you, a high schooler brat, are able to overturn the sky!?”

The middle-aged man who sat on the sickbed, put down the newspaper as he looked at Tang Xiu and said with a sneer, “Brat, don’t talk big words and end up biting your own tongue! Your



mother is a good person with a gentle personality, sensible and thoughtful. How could she even give birth to such insensible and unthoughtful son? I really am pitying her because of you!”

Tang Xiu shook his head as he turned around and continued packing up things.

It was really as the saying goes, “Blame not the whole family. Just don’t enter their whole clan.”

The middle-aged man and woman were truly worthy to be a couple. They did have something in common. Such a type of people was the kind that Tang Xiu had always been too lazy to respond to.

On the other hand, Su Lingyun had never expected that the usually well-behaved and sensible son of hers would be just like the embodiment of evils today, even he said such words to offend people! Upon hearing the words from the middle-aged man on the next bed, she hastily said, “Big Brother, please don’t lower yourself to bicker with my son. My son is not sensible and thoughtful. I’ll teach him later!”

The sarcastic middle-aged woman suddenly shouted, “Sister! My husband is right, how come you give birth to this kind of thing? You also heard what your son has said, no? He said that this place is not a place a human can stay, even he added that he can make the hospital to drive us away. His arrogance is way too rampant and soared to the sky.”

“Creak...”

Tang Xiu's brows wrinkled and was about to speak when the ward's door was forced open from the outside. A group of doctors in white coat followed around the middle-aged doctor as they entered the ward. A lot of people inside the ward knew well that person was the leader. He was this Inpatient Department's Director and someone with a real power.

“I'm really sorry for disturbing you everyone. Excuse me, may I ask which is Mr. Tang Xiu?” The Inpatient Department's Director asked with a probing expression as he asked with a very polite tone.

Looking for Tang Xiu? With such a polite tone and expression?

The sarcastic middle-aged woman as well as her husband on the sickbed, suddenly looked at each other in dismay as a bad premonition was breeding inside their hearts.

“It's me!”

Tang Xiu stopped packing up things and replied lightly.

The Inpatient Department's Direction quickly came over with smiling expression on his face. He then respectfully said, “Hello Mr. Tang. I truly apologize that we didn't know that this lady is your mother. So we did have neglected her slightly. I just received the call from Vice-President Gao to personally lead the doctors to

come here. Vice-President Gao in the phone has said that he would rush here immediately and he has prepared the best VIP ward. Your mother can move there at any time.”

“Thank you!”

Tang Xiu nodded and said.

With very flattering looks, the Inpatient Department’s Director replied repeatedly, “Don’t mention it, don’t mention it. This is what we should do!”

Tang Xiu said, “Please wait for a moment! I’ll have to pack up my mother’s things first. Moreover, her body is not in a good condition, you should send wheel stretcher here.”

The Inpatient Department’s Director hastily replied, “I’ll have someone send a wheel stretcher here.”

At the side...

The couple had been struck stunned. It was not only them but also those people how ridiculed Tang Xiu before. They looked at the scene with a dumbfounded expression and tongue-tied. Never in their dreams had they ever thought that not only was Tang Xiu not bragging, but he was this awesome to this degree.

Who was this Inpatient Department’s Director?

In their eyes, this person was a great figure, an aloof and remote influential person. An Inpatient Department's Director of whom they must speak with him with a deferential manner. But now, the very aloof and remote person turned out facing Tang Xiu in a respectful manner.

Was he really a high school student?

This thought emerged inside everyone's mind.

"Ah, I really apologize that I come late. Excuse me, may I ask which is Mr. Tang Xiu..." Outside of the ward, Gao Jianmin was nearly running as he rushed in with 4 or 5 hospital's leaders behind him. After having gotten informed from the Inpatient Department's Director, which person Tang Xiu was, he immediately spoke with a smile all over his face, "Mr. Tang, the VIP ward has been prepared and your mother will be sent there later. In addition, all of the medical expenses for your mother are on the hospital. If you need anything else that we need to provide, we'll do our utmost to provide it."

What?

The complexion of the sarcastic middle-aged woman who was just ridiculed Tang Xiu, turned pale as white paper. A look of disbelief flashed in her eyes as her body was shivering. How could she not be shaken? The Vice-President himself said that he would do his utmost to satisfy any of Tang Xiu's requests. Had Tang Xiu said the words to drive away she and her husband, wasn't it the

same that she killed her husband and would become the target of curses of all the family's relatives?

Moreover, her husband was here to wait for surgery and he had been arranged to have it for over half a month before he was able to enter the operating theater room. And suddenly there was such a small moth emerging here. How could her husband's illness condition be able to face any delay? What would become of her future later?

The middle-aged man in the sickbed also panicked. He fiercely stared at his wife and the expression as he looked at Tang Xiu had turned into fear and trepidation.

Inside the President's Office.

Li Hongji rubbed his top of the head. He racked his brain for a long time and he did not expect that he would hear such a familiar name. Apart from Long Hanwen, from whoever else had he heard this name?

“Ring ring ring...”

His phone rang again.

Li Hongji grabbed the phone. Upon seeing the caller ID, a smile suddenly cast on his face as he said, “Junior Brother, I’ve been waiting for you to go back. If you feel that you’re bored, you can enter my studying room and have a look at my book collection.

There are some which are written and contained Master's medical knowledge attainments."

"Senior Brother, I'll look at those later. Staying inside your studying room is really boring. I'm planning to go to Beijing. I heard that Master's traces appeared in the Capital." Chu Guoxing's voice transmitted out of the phone.

The Capital?

Li Hongji's spirit was startled as he spoke with a sank voice, "Junior Brother, if you find Master, do remember to inform me as fast as possible! I need to pay respects to him!"

"All right!"

Chu Guoxiong promised.

Li Hongji then said with a laugh, "Junior Brother, you come and leave in a hurry. I, as your Senior Brother do not even have the chance to entertain you! Ah, right, about the matters a couple days ago, don't put that in mind, you do know that there's a mountain above the mountain, and there are so many hidden masters hiding in the vastness of the world, If Master knew about this, he will laugh at you..."

His words abruptly came to an end.

His eyes instantaneously turned saucer. The answers he was

trying to find he tried to rack his brain off, came out inadvertently in between his speech.

Tang Xiu?

Wasn't it the name of the young Divine Doctor who had cured the strange illness Mu Qingping's daughter had? And smacked his Junior Brother's face? Right, his Junior Brother did once mention this name. The youth was called Tang Xiu.

Could it be... that the Tang Xiu in Jingmen Island was the same with this very Tang Xiu at the moment?

Li Hongji quickly bade farewell to his Junior Brother Chu Guoxiong and hurriedly hung up the phone. With that thought in mind, he dialed Long Zhengyu's number.

"Hello, Uncle Li."

Long Zhengyu's voice transmitted from the mobile phone.

Li Hongji asked with a rapid pace, "Zhengyu, I want to ask you and you must tell me truthfully. A few days ago, you said that Tang Xiu has gone somewhere. Where did he go?"

Long Zhengyu replied with a confused tone, "Uncle Li, why did you ask about this? Everything is perfectly alright, no? A few days ago Tang Xiu did have something to do and went to Jingmen Island. He just came back a few days ago."

“Jingmen Island?” Li Hongji exclaimed in surprise.

Long Zhengyu asked once again, “Uncle Li, what happened? Everything is perfectly alright, no? Why did you ask about Tang Xiu’s matter? And it seems that something surprising has happened when he went to Jingmen Island, no?”

Li Hongji said with a wry smile, “A few days ago, my Junior Brother came from Jingmen Island. He lost his face in Jingmen Island, it could even be said that he also has implicated my Master’s reputation. And the person who made him lost his face greatly is this Tang Xiu. I did not tell you about this before. Anyway, I have to meet this Tang Xiu now.”

“Hello, hello...”

Li Hongji did not want to speak any longer with Long Zhengyu as he spoke hurriedly. After he hung up the phone, he rushed out of his office door and strode toward the Inpatient Department.

“Puff...”

Inside the ward #405 in the Inpatient Department on the 6th floor, the deathly pale middle-aged woman straightly knelt before Tang Xiu, with a frightened expression on her face, she pleaded piteously, “Tang Xiu... ah no... Brother Tang, please blame me for having eyes but fails to see Mt. Tai. I did act like a snob. But, you’re a magnanimous adult, so please don’t let the hospital’s authorities to kick my husband out! We’ve been staying here for more than



half a month only to be listed in a surgery queue. And in just a moment of mistakes, we did burn ourselves and wronged you. Please give us some slack and show your kindness, and don't let them drive us away."

In the instant moment, the doctors who came to this ward, all of them revealed a strange expression. In contrast, all the people who previously mocked and ridiculed Tang Xiu showed a worried expression on their faces.

Another patient on the sickbed let out a forced smile as he said, "Brother Tang, it's our mistake. And we did wrong you before. I've made a lot of mistakes in judging others in my life, but this time is the most mistaken one. Please forgive these ignorant people like us and don't lower yourself to the same level as us. Your mother is a good person and I'm sure you're one also."

Gao Jianmin said with a surprised tone, "Mr. Tang, this is..."

Tang Xiu shook his head. He waved his hand and motioned to a middle-aged woman who knelt in front of him to stand up, and then lightly said, "You have said yourself that you acted like a snob. So I hope you'll pay attention to it in the future that carelessness and curses might court you troubles. Later on, you should speak less as to avoid to court disaster for your family."

After having said, that, only then did he speak to Gao Jianmin, "It's just a minor thing, a small misunderstanding. I'm really sorry for troubling everyone for the matter of moving my Mother to another ward!"

Gao Jianmin looked at the middle-aged woman deeply before he replied to Tang Xiu with a smile, “Mr. Tang, please rest assured that I’ll certainly arrange everything properly.”

# Chapter 124: The Invitation To Work And Serve

---

At the door...

Banshou, Dingzi, and the others looked at what happened in the ward with a dumbfounded expression and were stumped for words. They saw that the middle-aged woman mocked and ridiculed Tang Xiu as well as seeing as how those patients' family members regarded Tang Xiu with contempt. But now, the situation had turned 180-degree in reversal.

The Boss was so amazingly awesome!

The 4 of them were full of excitement and their worship toward Tang Xiu was raised a bit higher. After all, only a few people could have such an ability to make the Vice President of the Star City Chinese Medical Hospital rush over with only a phone call, the worship of the Tang Xiu rose a little higher.

At this moment...

The intention to follow Tang Xiu became firmer inside these 4 people's heart.

Shortly after, Tang Xiu had packed up his mother's clothing, daily necessities, and some other things. After he called Banshou, Dingzi, and the 2 others, he cautiously propped up Su Lingyun with his arm for her to sit. At the moment, Su Lingyun was still

stunned with shocks. She like she did not know her own son, as she did not expect that her son would really be able to move her to the VIP ward!

Finally, Su Lingyun sobered up from her shocked state as she looked at Tang Xiu with a complex expression in her eyes. Then, she spoke with a low voice, “Sonny, I think staying here is already good enough, I don’t want to go...”

Tang Xiu interrupted Su Lingyun and said, “Mom, the environment there should be better than here. Moreover, there are too many people here. So it’s quite inconvenient for Banshou and Dingzi to take care of you in this ward. Please do listen to me! And let me take care of this.”

“This... fine then!”

In front of the presence of so many people, Su Lingyun finally did not insist anymore and accepted it. Her son’s filial piety, she could clearly feel it and it gave her full warm feeling inside.

“Sorry, I come late!”

The awakening voice sounded at the door as Li Hongji entered the door with sweats faintly permeated on his forehead. He looked around before his sight finally fell onto Tang Xiu.

“President!”

The ward doctors, the hospital's leaders, including Gao Jianmin, respectfully greeted Li Hongji in a respectful manner.

Li Hongji nodded as he looked at Tang Xiu with a smile all over his face and said, "You are Tang Xiu? It's so true that hero comes out of the youths! Your distinguished name is like a thunder reverberating in my ears with your well-known reputation! I'm Li Hongji, the President of this Star City Chinese Medical Hospital."

"President Li!"

Tang Xiu calmly nodded at Li Hongji in an indifferent manner since he had yet to have any relation with him.

Everyone in the ward, especially the sarcastic and garrulous couple were so frightened that they were almost paralyzed on the spot. Never in their dream had they ever expected that the Chinese Medical Hospital's Vice President had come as the President himself then even rushed over. And looking at his amiable appearance, it seemed like he also came to curry a favor from Tang Xiu.

The others' faces turned uglier a bit. They were really afraid that Tang Xiu would mention the old issue again. If he spoke about it to the Hospital's President, they would absolutely be driven away from the hospital.

Even Banshou, Dingzi, and the other 2 were looking at Li Hongji with a dumbstruck expression. For a long time, the shocks in their hearts were unable to be calmed down.

Li Hongji's brows slanted. He did not care about such an indifferent manner Tang Xiu gave him as he said with a smile, "Tang Xiu, my Junior Brother came to Star City a few days ago. He told everything to me about the issue that made him disgrace himself. Do you want to know about it?"

Tang Xiu's brow wrinkled and he indifferently said, "If you want to talk about the daily life, wait until I settle my mother first. If you want to help then it would be best if you start now. As for you the issue with your Junior Brother, I don't have the interest neither do I want to know about it."

"Xiu'er, how can you talk to the President like that?"

Su Lingyun reprimanded Tang Xiu hurriedly. The president of this Chinese Medical Hospital was a great amazing man in her eyes. The President obviously greeted politely, but her precious son did not even give him the face!

Tang Xiu sighed helplessly. He looked at Li Hongji and said, "Well, okay then! If you want to say anything, please do say!"

An awkward expression flashed on Li Hongji's face as he said with a wry smile, "Tang Xiu, you are a young Divine Doctor who has cured Mu Qingping's daughter's strange illness on Jingmen Island's Medicinal Herb Market a few days ago, right? Chu Guoxiong is my Junior Brother."

Chu Guoxiong?

Tang Xiu remembered the Divine Doctor's disciple who spouted the cynical remarks at him for many times and finally disgraced himself. Then he immediately asked, "Gui Jiànchou is also your Master, yes?"

Li Hongji admitted happily, "Yes, he's indeed my Master."

Tang Xiu said, "The temperament of your Junior Brother is not good. So the disgrace is a deserved result for him as it should be! If he's still troubled with that matter and takes it to his heart, please do me a favor and tell him. For doctors to carry the profound virtue along the way, leave the ignorant and narrow-minded habit, and also never judge anyone solely by appearance again."

Li Hongji's complexion changed. From these words, he could tell that Tang Xiu indirectly admitted that he was the person on Jingmen Island who had cured the strange illness Mu Qingping's daughter had. Instead of getting angry, Li Hongji said with an excited expression, "Mr. Tang, in fact, I also have diagnosed the strange illness Mu Qingping's daughter had, but I could only sense her body condition and unable to cure it since I have no means nor the ability. I didn't expect that you have cured her. So I have a presumptuous request, I don't know if you can comply to this request of mine."

Tang Xiu said with knitted brows, "Please do tell!"

With face filled with anticipation, Li Hongji said, "Can I hire you to become the visiting expert for our Chinese Medical Hospital?"

Don't worry, I'll give you the best and the highest treatments and specifications..."

Tang Xiu waved his hand to interrupt Li Hongji. Then, he said, "I'm sorry. I'm not interested. Let alone that I'm still a student and I will soon have my College Entrance Test, so I have no time to become a visiting doctor in the hospital."

"Ugh..."

With a stunned expression, Li Hongji looked at Tang Xiu with disbelief written all over his face.

Tang Xiu was a student? A high schooler who was about to take the College Entrance Test?

This... was this a massive joke?!

Everyone inside the ward was shocked and shaken upon hearing Li Hongji's words. They had never dreamed that Li Hongji would even propose such a request toward Tang Xiu.

With a strange expression in his eyes, Gao Jianmin looked at Tang Xiu as he pulled Li Hongji's clothes and whispered, "President, you aren't kidding, are you? But Mr. Tang's age..."

Li Hongji turned his head and glared angrily at Gao Jianmin as he shouted, "What about his age? Do you also see him as being too young? Have you not just heard the message he wants me to pass to



my Junior Brother? You do know my Master don't you? He's the Divine Doctor, Gui Jiànchou. You also have stayed in the Chinese Medical Hospital for more than 2 decades, so don't tell me you haven't heard about my Master's name! His two personal disciples were unable to cure a sickness while Tang Xiu is the one who capable to cure it. Do you think I will joke about things like this?"

"This..."

Gao Jianmin was speechless.

He also had diagnosed the strange illness Mu Qingping's daughter had. And it's really just like Li Hongji said, he was also unable to cure that child's strange illness.

At the moment, only Su Lingyun who was still sober. From the beginning, she did not believe what Li Hongji had said, so she spoke with a low voice, "President, my son could never be a doctor, could it be that you are mistaken?"

Li Hongji replied with a serious expression, "No! I'm not mistaken. He was on Jingmen Island a few days ago, and my Junior Brother has said that the person must be him."

Su Lingyun turned her head to look at Tang Xiu and asked in a low voice, "Xiu'er, you tell me, were you on Jingmen Island a few days ago? Tell me the truth!"

Whilst sighing inside, Tang Xiu said with a forced a smile, "Mom,

I indeed was on Jingmen Island a couple days ago and the person who cure that sick child was also myself! I didn't tell you before because I felt that I don't need to. I usually feel bored when I've got nothing to do so I often flip through medical books. But I didn't expect that the written information in the book is correct. Thus, I can cure that child's sickness accidentally."

After having said that, he looked at Li Hongji and continued, "Let's stop this matter now. Besides, my mother is injured and she needs to rest."

Li Hongji looked at Tang Xiu deeply. He could tell from Tang Xiu's attitude that he was really reluctant to be a visiting doctor at the Chinese Medical Hospital. Even if he seemingly avoided his mother intentionally, he indeed did not want his mother to know that he was an expert in medical knowledge.

The grade of the Inpatient Department VIP wards was higher than that of the ordinary ones'. Not only was it a spacious single room, but there were also special care nurses who were responsible for the patient's care. Tang Xiu had long known that there was a "caste", a social class that divided people in ranks. But he did not expect that the disparity between the two was huge to this extent.

Li Hongji was an experienced and sensible person, he could tell that Tang Xiu did not like to be followed by so many people, so he sent the order to other hospital's authorities to leave and left behind the Inpatient Department's Director only to accompany him. After having settled everything, he took the opportunity when Tang Xiu went out of the ward as he said again his request sincerely in the corridor, "Tang Xiu, I don't know what you had in

mind before, so I spoke something I shouldn't say in front of your mother. I hope you don't mind it. But I sincerely beg you to become a visiting doctor for our Chinese Medical Hospital. Even if you cannot come regularly, please help us to solve various illnesses we cannot cure or solve the incurable disease we have here."

"I really don't have free time." Tang Xiu replied in dissatisfaction.

Li Hongji said with a forced smile, "Tang Xiu, there is less than a month's time, mustn't you attend the College Entrance Test? But after you have attended it, there will be 2 months of vacation. You don't need to worry that we will disturb you when you are busy. Nowadays, there are a lot of illnesses our Chinese Medical Hospital's doctors that are at a loss and are unable to do anything. As a doctor, we can only watch those patients be tormented by their ailments one by one whilst watching the desperate expression on their family member's faces. And those feelings are the most uncomfortable things that we—doctors have to bear. Just count this as a plea that this old man is begging from you. Just come to our hospital whenever you have a free time!"

Begging?

Tang Xiu secretly turned supercilious inside. This old man really could sing in a good voice and emotion. And his expression was really sincere, even making him not know how to refuse.

After having stayed silent for a while, Tang Xiu slowly said, "Once every month. I'll arrange the time myself."

Li Hongji quickly said, “3 times a month, once every 10 days.”

Tang Xiu stared at him. IF it were not his mother that was hospitalized in his hospital, coupled with their politeness, he would have been too lazy to pay attention to this old guy. After having pondered for a few seconds, he said, “Twice a month. And the time depends on me. Otherwise, you can forget it and don’t disturb me.”

Li Hongji was overjoyed inside. He secretly made up his mind to take the opportunity to utilize everything in these twice a month schedule. A bright smiling expression hung on his face as he said, “I’ll give you my ID card! Ah, by the way, do you have a medical certificate to give medical service?”

Tang Xiu replied indifferently, “I told you that I’m a student, didn’t I? Besides, why should I have that? I don’t even want to become a doctor in the future.”

“Ugh...”

Li Hongji secretly smiled wryly as he also sighed inside his heart. Geniuses were indeed eccentric. But still, he accompanied the awkwardness with a smile and said, “Since you have none, I’ll take care of it personally for you! However, it would take some time. Nowadays, everything is based on diplomas and certificates. Having these things would make it easier for one to mix in society.”

# Chapter 125: Incited Crowd

---

For a moment, Tang Xiu was surprised before he nodded. He suddenly recalled a line that said, “having documents and credentials would make it very easy for one to travel all over the world, and it would be difficult without one.” The line was the evolved version of the line that said, “having money, one would easily traverse the whole [world, and you can never move without money”. This was just the naked explanation to illustrate the importance of social documents in the real world.

In this era, one would not only need to look at the face, but also the certificate.

“Then, I won’t worry about it, since you can take care of those matters. I’ll wait for your news.”

Tang Xiu said indifferently as he gave a gesture to leave to Ling Hongji.

Li Hongji looked at Tang Xiu’s manner and secretly smiled wryly inside his heart. To think that he, a dignified Divine Doctor’s personal disciple, the President of the Star City Chinese Medical Hospital, a Master of medical field’s expert and professors, had no choice but to be submissive before Tang Xiu; it was unexpected.

“What a damn tough prick!”

Even though his mental and spiritual cultivation had achieved a high attainment, but still, Li Hongji’s heart could not bear to burst

out such profane words.

Along with the departure of Li Hongji and the Inpatient Department's Director, Tang Xiu looked at Banshou, Dingzi, and the others again. Then, he spoke with a deep tone, "Now, tell me everything in detail. How come that Tie Long had a conflict with you? He even dares to beat my Mom?"

A bit of anger was exposed on Banshou's face as he said, "At noon yesterday, we were helping at the restaurant. And because we had too many patrons, there was a long queue of guests waiting. So Tie Long who took a few people with him, wanted us to drive away some guests who had occupied the tables. Big Boss didn't want to do it, so Tie Long began to beat people. At that time, the four of us were inside the restaurant, so we hadn't fought with them, but then Big Boss got injured."

"Afterward, they completely drove away all the restaurant's patrons; they even began to smash the restaurant. After we sent Big Boss to the hospital and then prepared to go out to purchase daily necessities, we were attacked by more than 20 guys at the front door. So we got back to the hospital after having been beaten savagely."

"That Tie Long also threatened that, unless Big Boss kowtowed to him to apologize and compensate for the spiritual and emotional loss to his satisfaction, he will forever make us stay in the hospital. And if we were to try to leave the hospital even by one step, they will beat us savagely. Dingzi once attempted to go out and he had been beaten once."

Tang Xiu laughed in extreme anger and said repeatedly, “Good, good, good! They indeed are some fucking good people, eh!? They have once bullied others and they unexpectedly want to bully even more! The four you stay in the hospital obediently. I’ll take care of this matter with Tie Long.”

Banshou quickly said, “Boss, you’ve got to be careful. I know that you are very powerful and your fighting skill is amazing. But Tie Long has deep roots. I’ve sent someone to ask around, he has much power and influence in Star City. Not only is he quite a powerful chief labor contractor, he also has a group of thugs under him, and they are also inextricably linked with those in the underworld.”

Tang Xiu squinted his eyes as he said with a sneer, “Only if he’s strong enough will he be able to accompany me playing and make me satisfied. You don’t have to worry about anything. In this world, enemies who could make this Tang Xiu afraid, are perhaps only a few.”

He was not boasting. Although he did have to cultivate more to solidify his cultivation base, but his assassination ability, if he said that he was not the first, nobody dared to say they were second. The assassination stealth technique, attacking with paper talismans, he was even able to kill tens of thousands of enemies with the art of poison. He had once roamed through the Immortal World and mixed with those of heretical and lowest kinds of people in the lowest societies, who used countless means of tricks and methods.

“Give me the detailed information about that Tie Long.”

“OK!”

10 minutes after, Tang Xiu had gotten the info about Tie Long. He was not a passive person, and rather took the initiative to take down the enemies. This was Tang Xiu's style.

After having went out of the Inpatient Department, Tang Xiu got quite a headache. He had no car, and handling this matter was very inconvenient without it. So he considered that after he had taken the College Entrance Test, should he take the test to get his driver's license?

“Huh?”

When Tang Xiu had just went out of the front entrance of the Chinese Medical Hospital, his keen sense caught the presence of some youngsters who moved slovenly in the surroundings. From time to time they looked at him. Their hairs were dyed with outlandish clothes. They also seemed to have something inside their sleeves, which were apparently the likes of clubs and other weapons.

“It should be them!”

Tang Xiu's complexion turned cold as he quickly locked onto one of the most distinct young thugs and brushed past him.

“Hey punk, come over here!”



Tang Xiu stopped outside, 6 or 7 meters in front of him, as he showed his middle finger to provoke him.

The young man who had long hair dyed with grayish violet color, and had a few earrings on his ear. He was not handsome, and had some scars that marked some of the glory of his life history. The most nauseating thing from him was that he had a pungent smell of perfume taste but also wore a cosmetic contact lens.

“Who are you calling bastard?!”

The young man stared at Tang Xiu as he scolded and walked slowly toward him.

Tang Xiu indifferently said, “I don’t want to beat up the wrong person, so I wanna ask you. You’re Tie Long’s lapdog, aren’t you? If you are, call your fucking buddies and follow me.”

For a moment, the youth stared blankly as he wildly laughed immediately the second after, “Brothers, did you hear what this fucking bastard said? He wants us to follow him? Hahaha... You’re so damn fucking right that this Big Daddy is Big Brother Long’s man. You fucking idiot knows Big Brother Long, no? If you’re no idiot, just fucking kneel down and kowtow to us and yell grandpa!”

“You do have some fucking good fate that here is the hospital’s front gate.”

Tang Xiu sneered.

That young man rolled his eyes. The way he looked at Tang Xiu was as though he looked at an idiot. More than 20 youths in the surroundings, each and every one of them also let out all kinds of jeers, laughs, and mockeries. They simply did not regard Tang Xiu as a sane person. They only felt strange and thought that Tang Xiu was a mental sickness patient that mistakenly came to the wrong hospital.

“Yo brat, the Mental Hospital is in the Eastern Outer Ring. This place is a Chinese Medical Hospital. If your brain is dead sick, you’ve gotta hurry to dump yourself to the Mental Hospital. Get the fuck out, this Big Daddy has no interest to beat up such a crazy idiot shit like you!”

In order to anger them, Tang Xiu goaded to let them ganging up to beat him in the public place. Then, he spoke with an indifferent expression, “You all have mental illnesses, even your whole families are fucking crazy. You are all should be the local hoodlums, no? Then you—your local hoodlums’ 18 generation of ancestors were also the fucking-crazy-mentally sick people.”

“What the fuck?”

The youth was stupefied. And the other youth thugs around also looked at each other in dismay. Never in their dreams had they ever thought that Tang Xiu even dared to curse at them. In a split second after, a tall youth who was drinking soy milk smashed the milk box toward Tang Xiu as he lifted his leg to kick him.

“Humph.....”

Tang Xiu easily avoided the soybean milk box which was thrown at him. The murderous intent inside his heart was incensed by several points. His leg flew and kick back; the speed was even faster than the youth several folds faster and directly kicked him on the chest.

“Puff.....”

A mouthful of blood sprayed out from the youth's mouth. His eyes turned white as his body was thrown upside down for 7 or 8 meters. Although Tang Xiu did not kick him to the death, but that kick had given him severe internal injuries as he directly fainted after he hit the ground.

More than 20 youth thugs in the surroundings instantly sobered up from their dazed state. Upon seeing their companion was easily overthrown by Tang Xiu and fainted directly, they suddenly got stuck with shocks. However, they thought that 2 fists were difficult to contend against 4 hands. Even if Tang Xiu had a little strength, but still he would not be able to endure the punches from all of them.

“Ah Qiang, Huzai, Dadong, Xiao Yang, the 4 of you accompany this brat to practice. He dares to hit our brother. I wanna fucking see him how much weight he'll be able to carry!” An over 30-year-old man who was leaning up nearby spoke as coldness flashed in his eyes, pointing some of his gang members as to pick who were going to teach Tang Xiu.

“Done!”

Four youths simultaneously extracted out a hollow steel pipe from their sleeves and quickly surrounded Tang Xiu. Almost in the instant moment of movements, they waved their steel pipe together and smashed at Tang Xiu.

“You all fucking overestimate yourselves.”

Tang Xiu’s feet moves as his body instantly appeared in front of Ah Qiang. His fist directly bombarded Ah Qiang’s face. By the time a few of Ah Qiang’s teeth were thrown out, he also kicked him flying. Whilst easily avoiding the other 3 steel pipes that hit him, Tang Xiu used the simplest style as he sent the straight punches, uppercuts, and flying kicks. From the first movements and the combo strikes afterwards, it took no more than 5 seconds as the other 3 young bullies were also hit and were downed to the ground.

Moreover, he was harsh and ruthless in his actions as each and every one of them had a few broken bones.

The over 30 years-old man’s pupils shrunk. Seeing such invincible might posture Tang Xiu sent out, a fury expression rose to his face. In an instant, he strode over toward Tang Xiu as he shouted with a stern voice, “Fuck him up together! And waste him!”

Tang Xiu did not bat an eyelid as his movements and actions became faster.

Having the instinct to watch the lively fun and commotion was human nature. The scene which Tang Xiu being ganged up by more than 20 people attracted a lot of passersby as they stopped by to watch it. After Tang Xiu easily hit and knocked down 5 youth thugs, many people showed a shocked expression and quickly got palpitated and scared as they saw that nearly 20 youths armed with weapons stormed over at Tang Xiu. They watched the scene with hearts full of anxiousness and restlessness for Tang Xiu.

“That young man is really unlucky. How could he get into such a big trouble? He does fight very good, to even be able to knock down 5 thugs in one breath. But now, it is nearly 20 people, it’s not what one person’s strength is able to fight!”

“These ruffians are too rampant, to even blatantly commit such a violent crime in front of the hospital’s gate. Don’t they fear that they will be punished by laws?”

“Don’t you know that the same thing happened in the morning? A young man was hit in front of this hospital’s entrance and looks like those bastards were the ones who did it! They are truly too rampant, but the hospital did not even act!”

“How will they be able to prevent it? They are beating people outside the hospital. Moreover, by the time the hospital’s security rushed over, those ruffians would have already run away after they beat people, so where they have to look for them? Today, the police have come, but those people ran and took the taxi as if they intentionally avoided the cops.”

“I really wanna help that young man and drive away those thugs. In this broad daylight and clear daytime, these fucking bastards have been too rampant.”

“...”

Tang Xiu acted very fast. His fist punched their bodies as his body moved lightning fast. Even though he only used 10% of his strength, in just a short of more than 10 seconds time, nearly 20 young thugs had been knocked down. Even those who had some martial arts skills, were seriously wounded and spat out blood.

Those young bullies' bodies curled up everywhere as painful and miserable wails howled from their mouths with each and every one of them were in extremely miserable states. Steel pipes fell on their side while sharp weapons could be seen everywhere on the ground.

At this moment, the entire surrounding turned deathly stillness as the onlookers' eyes turned big as saucers. They subconsciously raised their hands to cover their mouths.

It was a shocking scene! Each and every one of them could clearly feel that their hearts were palpitating faster, their bodies even turned weak. Such a horror-thrilling taste, was just like tides swept inside everyone's heart.

## Chapter 126: Heavily Beaten

---

With coldness beaming from his eyes, Tang Xiu stood amidst the knocked down young thugs that curled up around him. The hatred in his heart had yet to dissipate. Under the gaze of everyone's eyes, he walked step by step and broke the wrists of young thugs one by one.

“You all are the insects that plague the society. Fucking bastards who only dare to bully the weak and fear the strong. Since bastards like you all are not afraid of the sanctions of the laws, then I'll fight violence with violence, letting the lot of you unable to take up any weapons for the rest of your lives again. So you'll spend the rest of your life regretting what you've done.”

More than 20 youth bullies were trembling violently as they heard the bone fracture sounds, wailed louder. Some who were scared, begged, but Tang Xiu ignored them as though he did not hear it.

A frightened expression was shown on the that over 30-year-old man's complexion. He did not run away after being injured, and only looked at Tang Xiu with a face full of alertness and helplessness. However, upon seeing such a ruthless and heartless action, he was afraid, and regretted not turning away and escaping.

“You... don't come closer!”

The man subconsciously stepped back as he involuntarily

shouted, watching Tang Xiu come toward him step by step.

Tang Xiu let out a cold and grim smile. He strode and sprinted in an instant, and appeared in front of the man. He slapped the man fiercely, and along with the sound of the man's cheekbone breaking, his body flew upside down. Tang Xiu executed his previous action as he stepped forward and broke the fainted man's wrists.

“If anyone doesn't commit sins against me, never will I disturb him. But if they do commit sins against me, 10 times the price must they pay to me.”

This was Tang Xiu's principle. This was also his bottom line. Tie Long had smashed his bottom line since his mother, Su Lingyun, was Tang Xiu's bottom line. If anyone dared to curse at his mother, he would not hesitate to kill them. And now, some people had injured his mother, which really enraged Tang Xiu.

Suddenly, Tang Xiu's expression changed. He was keenly aware that 5 or 6 security personnel were rushing out from the inside of the hospital, carrying along electrical batons. He did not delay any longer and directly slipped into the crowd, and quickly disappeared outside of the hospital's entrance.

The Security Captain of Star City Chinese Medical Hospital was called Chen Tao. And today, he was very angry, because some local thugs appeared in the hospital's vicinity and even injured somebody.



However, when he received a report that more than 20 local thugs were ganging up on a youngster outside the hospital, he immediately led the hospital's security personnel there.

“What happened?”

With a dumbfounded and tongue-tied expression, Chen Tao looked at the scene in front. A big question mark appeared on his expression. Didn't the report say that more than 20 local thugs were ganging up on a youngster? How come those 20 local thugs have been knocked down on the ground everywhere?

An old man over his 70s cautiously leaned over toward Chen Tao and his men, as he spoke in a low voice, “You all are the Chinese Medical Hospital's security? Fortunately, you all came late. Otherwise, nobody would ever teach those thugs for their parents. That youth is really a Deity. A person against more than 20 evil bastards. And they were all knocked down. This old man has watched a lot of Kung Fu movies, but those definitely were not as good as this wonderful scene today.”

Chen Tao pointed at the wailing youth thugs on the ground as he asked in disbelief, “Y-You mean... That young man injured them?”

The old man said with a nod, “Hell, yes! Everyone here is way too crystal clear with their sights! He's only one against those thugs with weapons and knocked them down! Moreover, that young man really has said something good! Since you all thugs are not afraid of cops, then he'll counter violence with violence, and solved these plaguing scourge of cancer for the community.”

Chen Tao shook his head and said, “Grandpa, don’t joke with me! Even if a person is powerful, how could he possibly fight and win against 20 people? Was there anyone helping that young man?”

The middle-aged aunt nearby said with a smile, “A helper? None! That young man is indeed the one who kicked them! You really don’t know it. He’s simply the incarnation of Bruce Lee. And he’s likely to be possessed by the God of War. His speed is too fast, his strength is way too powerful, and his fighting skill is too amazing. If your hospital’s security could have at least a half... ah no... could have at least one tenth of his strength, I bet you can maintain the security and safety of the entire hospital.”

“...”

A black line was written on Chen Tao’s forehead.

Then, after having gone through some inquiries, he finally affirmed that the person who had severely injured more than 20 local thugs was indeed this youngster. After having ascertained it, and having not found the youngster, Chen Tao fiercely kicked one of the wildly howling youth thugs and shouted his command, “Take them to the hospital! They are, after all, wounded, and our hospital cannot see them in danger and do nothing! However, ask them who will pay for their treatment! If they have none, we will not treat these society’s plague insects!”

“OK!”

The other securities also acted bluntly as they grabbed those local thugs as though they were dead dogs, and dragged them into the hospital.

Inside the President's Office...

Li Hongji was quite a smoker. He rummaged through the cabinets to find a pack of cigarettes that had yet to be opened. Then, he took one and lit it. After having smoked a few times, he thought about how the Chinese Medical Hospital had won over an amazing doctor such as Tang Xiu, and how it would create a great sensation in the entire medical circle in the Star City.

“No! Not only the medical circle in Star City, even in the whole country's medical professions, our Star City Medical Hospital's fame should rise, no? This old man has spent most of my life in this hospital. And now, I finally made a contribution to the hospital.”

Li Hongji smiled as he was thinking with a bright, radiant face. It was like that he had just encountered the coming second spring in his life.

“Knock, knock...”

His office door was knocked on.

Li Hongji looked up at the door and saw Long Zhengyu standing there, he immediately asked with an astonished expression,

“Zhengyu, why did you come rushing here?”

Long Zhengyu entered the office. He let out a forced smile and said, “Uncle Li, you only half spoke the words in the phone, you even made me lose my appetite. So I couldn’t help but rush here quickly! You asked about Tang Xiu on the phone and told me that your Junior Brother has lost his face greatly on Jingmen Island because of him! So I’m afraid that you, old man, will avenge your Junior Brother and make things difficult for Tang Xiu!”

Li Hongji was at a loss whether he had to cry or laugh, “Damn, could this old man be that narrow-minded? Besides, I’m perfectly aware about the course of the matter. And my Junior Brother’s ability is not as good as Tang Xiu’s. He couldn’t cure the patient’s illness and instead he saw that Tang Xiu was too young, so he spoke inappropriate words. The heavens can forgive sin, but we cannot live in sin. So how could I make things difficult for Tang Xiu?! You damn smelly brat! You really are underestimating your Uncle Li, are you not?!”

Long Zhengyu quickly said with a laugh, “Ah, so it turned out like this. Then, it was me who was narrow-minded for suspecting and thinking badly about the noble character of my Uncle Li. Then, I’ll apologize to you. I’ll go home tonight and steal the best of the 20 year old Wuliangye Wine from my Dad’s wine collection.”

The best quality Wuliangye Wine collection of more than 20 years-old? And his old classmate still had more than 20-year-old best quality Wuliangye Wine?

Li Hongji angrily snapped, “Long Hanwen, that bastard. He turned out to use that junk wine to fool me? Damn, ... ah, Oops. Big Nephew Zhengyu, do me a favor will you? As long as you can steal that wine for me, I’ll exempt everything for Tang Xiu in our hospital, I’ll even increase the number of nurses to look after his mother.”

Having spoken that, his eyes suddenly turned as he chuckled and suddenly smiled, “If you can help me steal 2 bottles, I’ll use our hospital’s highest standard treatment, and hire Tang Xiu to be a visiting Traditional Chinese Medical doctor in our hospital, getting him a medical practitioner certificate and make him as a doctor in our clinic.”

“Ugh.....”

Long Zhengyu had yet to savor everything, and at this moment, after he heard Ling Hongji’s words, his eyes stared wide at Ling Hongji and asked in astonishment, “Tang Xiu is a doctor? Old man, you are not joking with me, are you?”

Li Hongji snapped, “Do you think this old man will kid with you? Not only has Tang Xiu met the standard of medical expertise, even I can tell that he’s definitely a brilliant master of medical skills! I and my Junior Brother are personal disciples of a Divine Doctor. But the both of us were unable to cure a strange illness. But he, was able to cure it. Do you think that he’s not powerful?”

For a long while, Long Zhengyu was stunned. After which, he only smiled wryly and said, “Uncle Li, previously I only knew that Tang Xiu was a person with amazing ability. But I’ve never

thought that he could be this powerful to the unthinkable degree. I only have known him recently, but often have I seen and heard his legendary feats. I do know that he was unfathomable, he's nearly able to do anything!"

"President, there's been an accident."

A doctor in a white coat bolted inside the office.

Li Hongji frowned as he shouted with a deep tone, "What are you panicking for? Get the hell out. Knock on the door..."

The doctor's complexion froze as a frightened expression was then revealed on his face. He obediently went out of the door. Taking advantage of this opportunity, Li Hongji pursued the previous matter, "Long Zhengyu, do you agree? If you don't give me those 2 bottles, the matter with Tang Xiu might be in a "yellow" condition."

"I promise!"

Long Zhengyu bit his teeth as he nodded and promised. Although his father's collection of the best Wuliangye Wine was only those 2 bottles. But he decided that after stealing them, he would immediately tell his father, letting him to do any means to snatch them back, or grab them back to drink them together. After then, the matter would not be related to him again.

His treacherous scheme was fruitful, so Li Hongji's mood turned

better. He heard a knock at the door, waving his hand and said, “Come in! What do you want to tell me? You look so panicked.”

The doctor said rapidly, “President, I was just preparing to get off of work. But at the hospital’s entrance, I saw more than 20 thugs fighting a young man. That young man looks like Mr. Tang Xiu. I can tell that since I also went into the Inpatient Department with you and saw him there.”

At the same time, Li Hongji and Long Zhengyu’s complexion greatly changed. They both cared about Tang Xiu so much. Almost without hesitation, they hurriedly run toward the door and rushed outside.

“Have you informed the security guards?”

“Captain Chen has already led the security guards team and went there. However, President, please don’t leave that anxiously! I have yet to finish reporting!” The doctor in white coat cried out.

Li Hongji had already slightly ran toward the outside as he said at the same time, “Tell me whilst we are walking.”

A forced smile covered the doctor in white coat’s face. In fact, he was quite shocked to see that the President cared so much about Tang Xiu. Whilst closely following Li Hongji, he slowly said, “President, I happened to see the fight outside, which was exactly when Mr. Tang was being ganged up by those 20 thugs. In the end, Mr. Tang severely injured them, while he himself came out unscathed. Those 20 injured thugs have now been grabbed by our

hospital's security, and all of them have been taken to the hospital and are to be given treatment."



## Chapter 127: The So-Called Friends

---

“Say what?”

Li Hongji thought that his hearing was having a problem, even his footsteps abruptly stopped. He blinked his eyes as he looked at the doctor in white coat and indignantly spoke, “Are you joking with me? Tang Xiu himself made more than 20 thugs severely wounded? Are you sane? Are you talking in your dream?”

The doctor in white said with a forced smile, “President, do you think I’d dare lie to you? Even if you give me more courage, I wouldn’t dare to. I witnessed it myself, Mr. Tang’s martial arts is very powerful. He really has injured more than 20 thugs. And that gang is the one that have ganged up somebody in front of the hospital’s entrance this morning.”

Li Hongji angrily replied, “Nonsense! Who the hell can fight more than 20 people? Do you think I can believe that 2 fists are able to contend against 4?”

Long Zhengyu at the side said with a wry smile, “Uncle Li, perhaps what he said is true. As far as I know, Tang Xiu is indeed a martial artist, and even a quite powerful one at that.”

Li Hongji stared blankly for a moment. Then, he said in disbelief, “Even if he’s a martial artist and very powerful, how could he be able to hit more than 20 people? Even those retired special forces, could they be able to do it? Even if the Head of the largest Martial School in Star City, Magnificent Dragon Martial School’s

Grandmaster Jiang Feng, could he even be able to do that?"

Long Zhengyu calmly said, "If Tang Xiu's medical skill is no better than your Junior Brother's, will you think that Tang Xiu's medical skill level is stronger than your Junior Brother's?"

"This..." Li Hongji was speechless.

Long Zhengyu looked at the doctor in white coat and asked, "Where's Tang Xiu now?"

The doctor in the white coat said, "After Mr. Tang injured those people, he quickly left. I don't know where he is now."

Long Zhengyu nodded and then took out his phone to call Tang Xiu.

"What's up?" Tang Xiu's ice cold voice transmitted from the phone.

Long Zhengyu said, "Tang Xiu, I'm at Star City Chinese Medical Hospital. I heard that you have injured more than 20 youth thugs outside of the hospital's entrance, is this real?"

"Yes!"

Long Zhengyu replied with anger, "Who the hell are they? I'll help you solve them out."

Tang Xiu directly refused, “I’ll solve the problem myself. Thanks for your good intention.”

“ ... ”

The hung up tone came out from his phone as a forced smile expression was written on Long Zhengyu’s handsome face. He was perfectly aware of Tang Xiu’s personality.

At one of the upscale amusement clubhouses in Star City...

Inside the luxurious decorated KTV private room, although the gambling house was re-started, Tie Long was obviously slightly absent-minded. His hands were no longer as good as before.

“Old Tie, I think you don’t need to let your imagination run wild. Whether it was a blessing or a calamity, you can hide if it’s a disaster. But now what you’ve got to do is to prepare for it. If the ones who investigated you have a strong background, then you should immediately run. If they are weak, then play with them as you like. Panicking at the slightest moves and threats of an enemy will only make your mind chaotic. It would be troublesome for you and throw you into confusion.” The middle-aged big man pulled out a cigarette and said lightly.

The other guy also said, “Yes. If the opponent is very strong, we are also helpless even if we want to help. But if they are at the same level as us, we can team up to trample him. So you need to prepare in advance. If the enemy stays still, then stay still we will. But if

the enemy moves, then move we will.”

Tie Long nodded with a thoughtful expression and said, “What you said makes sense. It looks like I asked too much. Nowadays, I’ve offended too many people, causing me to stay on guard at all times. Otherwise, I don’t know when will someone stab me behind my back.”

After having said that, Tie Long threw his cards on the table. He looked at one of the middle-aged man and said, “I’ve prepared 4 million yuan to take the parking lot project next to the Star Park Plaza. Anyone of you have the interest to take up this project with me?”

“Ring ring ring...”

Along with the fading voice of Tie Long, his mobile phone rang again.

Tie Long frowned. He grabbed the phone, and after it was connected, he asked, “What happened?”

After a moment...

Tie Long suddenly stood up from the chair with a shocked expression on his face, shouting, “What the hell you fucking told me? A person making more than 20 of you severely injured? Are you a fucking idiot or me? What? For real? I got it...”

Tie Long hung up the phone. Then, he looked at the three others with an ashen face and spoke with a sank tone, “Everyone, this time I’m afraid that I really have provoked some trouble. And this trouble is one that I really have never ever expected before.”

“What kind of trouble?”

Amongst one of them, his expression moved and immediately asked.

Tie Long said, “Do you remember what I’ve told you? Yesterday I went to a restaurant to eat. And they did not give me any tables. So I injured the restaurant’s boss and the staffs, as well as smashing the restaurant. Since I’m still angered, I sent more than 20 people to wait at the Chinese Medical Hospital’s front entrance to wait for them. As long as they came out, the people I send must fuck them up. And just now, those men I sent, all more than 20 of them, have all been seriously wounded.”

“What’s their background?”

“No clues.”

Tie Long let out a forced smile. He shook his head and said, “Regardless of what their background is, this time’s trouble isn’t small. Do you believe that the person who fucked up more than 20 of my men is only a youngster in his 20s? How fucking nefarious. How could a person alone able to fuck up more than 20 people and make them seriously injured?”

“Could it be that your man lied to you? Even those of the retired special forces, or Shenglong Martial Schools’ Head, Jiang Feng, they won’t be able to do that, right?” One of them said.

Tie Long shook his head and said, “Never will my men dare to lie to me. Because they know what fate they will get if they do that.”

The other three men looked at each other in dismay. A dreadful feeling also began breeding inside their hearts. If the opponent also sent more than 20 people and completely routed Tie Long’s men to the ground, they might not think that it was a problem. But the key point was that... the other party only sent one person.

A person alone, and he made more than 20 people seriously injured. Even if he was the God of War reincarnated, but he would only be barely able to do so, wouldn’t he?

“Old Tie, I just recall that I have some stuff to take care of. Let’s call it a day for today’s gambling! If there’s anything you need, call me! And about the parking lot issue, we’ll talk about it later.”

“I gotta go back. My wife has gotten noisy at home recently. So I gotta appease her. Old Tie, we are friends, if you need anything, speak anytime.”

“Heck, since the gambling house is done, it’s boring to stay here. I’ll go with you!”

Shortly after...

There only remained Tie Long and his 2 trusted aides inside the big KTV private room, as an unsightly expression appeared on their faces. Whilst looking at the back of his 3 so-called “friends” who were leaving him, Tie Long forcefully grabbed a bottle of liquor and smashed it to pieces with anger across all over his face.

However, his heart was as though a crystal clear mirror. These so-called friends were, in fact, a group of people with linked interests. Everyone used each other and mutually sought their own benefits. Once something happened, and it was truly a disaster, the sentence that exactly happened was, everything flew by itself by the imminent great catastrophe.

“What a bullying the weak and fearing the strong—fucking bastards! The trashes who have no righteousness and justice.”

Tie Long cursed in rage before he turned around and sat down on the sofa. Things had gone beyond his control and he needed to think about what he should do next.

First: he needed to save his own butt.

His safety must be ensured, otherwise, when he encountered that merciless and ruthless little bastard... Perhaps by then, even if he did not die, he would be wasted.

Second: investigate the other party’s identity.

As the saying goes, know yourselves and know your enemies, only then will you be ever-victorious in battle. Now, the present situation was that, he was in the light and the enemy was in the dark. He must clarify the enemy's identity as to prepare to fight or run away.

Third: prepare in advance and meet the enemy head-on.

It was already too late to make up for everything. The 3 friends of his tonight were the seasoned veterans who had gone through challenging experiences for decades. They had meticulous thoughts and were as cunning as foxes. Their suggestions were highly unlikely to be mistaken. So he must increase his vigilance and prepare to brace the fire and risk his life.

Tie Long raised his hand to touch his chin whilst the lights in his thinking eyes turned brighter. He himself came from a perfectly clean family, and he did not have something to rely on such a huge family business in the past. He only had the courage and the brains to scheme in his life. After having thought for a moment, he grabbed his phone and dialed his friend's number.

“Dazhi, I heard you have some friends with people from Magnificent Dragon Martial School, yes? Do you think you can help me to mediate and build a connection with them and let me see them? I do have something I wanna ask them for help. Don't worry about your benefits! Mmm, that said, let's meet in the Long's Dining Hall, and I'll treat you for lunch.”

Tie Long put away his phone as the smiling expression on his face was as though the receding tides. He looked at his 2 underlings as



he spoke with a sinking tone, “Call some men, go and wait at the Long’s Dining Hall. And tell them to carry the guns. We’ll immediately act if the situation changes. And the 2 of you also must carry a gun. Humph... millions of people practice martial arts nowadays, and never once has this Big Daddy heard that anyone is able to block bullets.”

The 2 tall and sturdy big fellows looked at each other as fierce expressions cast on their faces. They nodded repeatedly and heavily. Then, all of them went out of the private room.

At Star City Chinese Medical Hospital.

Two police cars howled as they entered the parking lot in front of the hospital building. The valiant and formidable-looking Cheng Xuemei stepped out of the police car and hurriedly rushed toward the hospital security squad captain, Chen Tao.

“Captain Chen, we meet again!”

Cheng Xuemei stepped forward a few steps and spoke with a deadpan expression.

With a slightly confused and apologetic smile, Chen Tao said, “Captain Cheng, I didn’t expect that you would honor us with your presence today. Do you have something important by coming to our Chinese Medical Hospital, and something that I can help you with?”

Cheng Xuemei frowned and said, “Cut the confused act will you? The nearby police station received a report that more than 20 youth thugs encircled and ganged up on a youngster in front of the hospital’s entrance, similar to a situation in the early morning. Those people ran away and didn’t dare to show up. And where are those beating youngsters a moment ago? Our bureau has taken a serious attention to this mob event. And we hope that you would cooperate with us and help us to the best of your abilities to bring those thugs to justice.”

Chen Tao had received an important order from the hospital’s higher ups: that he must never divulge Tang Xiu’s identity. So he spoke nonsense through his teeth and said with a dry laugh, “Officer Cheng, I think you’re mistaken, no? It’s all quiet, nothing has happened here. Are some youth gangsters who have ganged up and beaten people somewhere in the community just now?”

“You...”

Cheng Xuemei glared angrily at Chen Tao as she snapped with a stern voice, “Captain Chen! You do know our identity. So, it should be clear for you the consequences for lying to us. If we, the Criminal Police Division, wants to investigate clearly, no matter what and how you cover up the truth, we can get the information we want.”

## Chapter 128: Fly Into A Rage

---

Chen Tao gave in as he said with a forced smile, “Officer Cheng, it’s not that I don’t want to tell you, but I really can’t tell you! You are a police officer, so please do not make things difficult for gatekeepers like us. I’ll take the responsibility to tell you one thing. The youth which you said to have been surrounded and ganged up, he’s not injured even in the slightest bit. He’s now safe and sound. They only had a small misunderstanding and everything has been resolved after an explanation.”

Cheng Xuemei turned around and winked to the other Criminal Police member, only then did she reply, “Captain Chen, I don’t know about the difficulties you have, but I still hope that you can tell me the truth. We are the Criminal Police, and we have the responsibility to maintain social order as well as punishing those rotten goods by law.”

Chen Tao was silent for a moment, and then slowly said, “Officer Cheng, if you really want to know the whole process of the matter, then you can investigate it! But I can tell you in advance, regardless of what results you get after the investigation, there’s not a minute of relationship with me.”

After having said that, he no longer cared about Cheng Xuemei. He turned around and walked toward the security room’s door. He knew crystal clear that if Cheng Xuemei really wanted to investigate this matter, in fact, it was very easy. But since the higher ups have already issued the command, it might be quite difficult for the Criminal Police to investigate Tang Xiu’s identity.

10 minutes later...

Several Criminal Police members were back in front of Cheng Xuemei with very strange expressions on their faces. One of them said, “Chief, we just did a thorough investigation. There was indeed a youth that was surrounded by more than 20 youth thugs, but the end result... it was not that youth who was injured, but instead...”

Upon seeing that he was hesitant to speak, Cheng Xuemei immediately asked with a sinking tone, “But what? Tell me!”

That Criminal Police member said with a forced smile, “The one who got severely injured was not that youth, but instead those 20 youth thugs. Accurately speaking, it was that youth alone who has made those thugs severely wounded. And now all those injured youth gangsters are still being treated in this hospital.”

“What joke are you playing at?” Cheng Xuemei’s eyes stared wide with disbelief written all over her face.

That Criminal Police member said in desperation, “I really am not joking with you, Chief! It’s the result of our investigation, unless we wrongly interpreted everyone’s confession, but certainly, the possibility for it to happen is almost nil.”

Alone against more than 20 people?

Cheng Xuemei’s mouth twitched a few times. The shock in her

heart was like the surging tides. Strange things happened every year, but this year was particularly abnormal. She recalled Tang Xiu, a high schooler who was able to kill a criminal inside his school. She also recalled the murder case in the auto repair garage...

“Ugh.....”

Whilst sighing secretly inside, Cheng Xuemei asked, “And those more than 20 injured youth thugs, have you clearly investigated their identities?”

The Criminal Police member said, “We’ve been asking around. Nearly all of these fellows have criminal records. They are the rotten apples of society. They have always been together, often picking up fights, and have done a lot of bad things. And in addition, they are the underlings of the Rivers and Mountains Real Estate Company’s Big Boss, Tie Long.”

“Tie Long? He’s involved with a lot of homicide cases, but yet there’s not a thing nor evidence that can link to that man, yes?” With brows slanted, Cheng Xuemei asked.

“Yes, it’s him!”

That Criminal Police member replied with a sinking tone.

Cheng Xuemei sneered, “Since he’s involved and related with to case. Then we shall go to the Rivers and Mountains Real Estate

Company now. I wanna listen to Tie Long's explanation."

The Rivers and Mountains Real Estate Company was located in Star City's Economic Development Zone near Southwave Road. It was easily accessed by transportation, and had a dozens of high-rise buildings. All of them were the properties of the River and Mountains Real Estate Company. Inside a magnificent styled building's entrance, 4 security guards were energetically patrolling and watching the passersby. When a beauty occasionally passed by, they sexually harassed her and gathered together to nitpick minute details of that woman's appearance.

2 tall and sturdy big guys hurriedly rushed out from the building. They had fierce looks and their waists were bulging. Their cold eyes swept over the surrounding once in awhile.

"Big Brother Hu, Big Brother Pang."

Upon seeing the 2 big guys, the 4 security guards suddenly straightened up their backs and called out respectfully.

They did not see the 4 security guards and strode forward toward the parking lot direction. They had important things to do and now the Big Boss was waiting for them.

However, when they had just arrived about more than 10 meters outside the parking lot, an angry shout came out behind them and entered their ears.

“Hey, who the fuck are you? This is the Rivers and Mountain Real Estate Company, outsiders are not allowed to enter. Show me your staff card. What the fuck? You aren’t listening to me?”

The one who was about to enter the Rivers and Mountains Real Estate Company was Tang Xiu. After he learned Tie Long’s identity, he quickly rushed to this place first. He must make Tie Long pay the price, letting him know the consequences and how miserable it was to have injured his mother.

With menacing and aggressive looks, the 4 security guards scolded angrily at him. And Tang Xiu’s reply was simple and very direct. He sent his fist and directly smashed that security’s face who shouted angrily.

“Bang bang ...”

That security guard screamed out miserably as he was hit and sent flying. Then, he was heavily smashed on the hard ground.

“Fucking bastard, you want to make some trouble?”

The other 3 chaps roared and rushed over.

Tang Xiu smiled coldly and moved lightning fast as his fist hit those three’s faces without hesitation. Whilst watching them fly out upside down, he strode over into the Rivers and Mountains Real Estate Company’s office door.

The 2 tall and sturdy big guys in the parking lot looked at each other and turned around to bolt toward the company's front door. They were Tie Long's trusted confidants and also his goons. They had been in many fights and were experienced fighters. Each and every one of them was able to knock down 4 or 5 expert fighters.

Not to mention that they had firearms on their waists. If they were really unable to defeat that youth, if worst came to worst, then they would shoot him. At the moment, they had already guessed Tang Xiu's identity. That he was the one who had injured more than 20 people of their Boss's underlings in front of the Chinese Medical Hospital's entrance.

Inside the first floor's lobby of the Rivers and Mountains Real Estate Company, Tang Xiu walked toward the front desk. With a cold and grim expression, he spoke to the 2 beautiful girls whose faces had turned pale, "Where's Tie Long?"

The 2 women shook their heads hastily.

One of the women said, "We do not know, the boss did not come back after this morning."

He's not here?

Tang Xiu's brow wrinkled as he spoke with a deep tone, "Give me his cell number! And on which floor is his office located?"

"T-The... 12th floor."



The woman was trembling with fear as she replied while looking at the 4 fainted security guards at the door.

Tang Xiu coldly shouted, “GIMME HIS NUMBER!”

The woman replied with a miserable scowl, “T-This... S-Sir, we really don’t know the boss’s cell number. If you want to know about it, you need to find our manager.”

Tang Xiu pondered for a moment and then immediately left. He took the elevator to the 12th floor. In a short while, he found an office whose door was tagged with a “General Manager” tag board. He kicked the door open and looked around a few times as he heard the sound of footsteps behind him.

“Who are you?”

Tang Xiu turned around and saw a slim, young girl who applied a thick beautiful makeup. He snorted coldly and walked toward the inside of the boss’s chair desk and sat down. Then, he said with an indifferent expression, “You don’t need to know who I am. You call Tie Long now. Tell him that his creditor has come and tell him to fucking get his ass immediately here to settle his debts with me.”

“You dare to curse our Boss? Do you want to die?” The girl exclaimed in anger.

With a cold and detached expression, Tang Xiu said, “I’ll tell you once again! You have half a minute to call him. If you do something funny, I will throw you out of this 12th floor. Call him quickly!”

The girl looked at the grim-faced Tang Xiu. After hesitating, still with anger, she said, “You do have guts. Just wait here and I’ll call the boss now. Just do be very careful that our boss will clean you up for good when he comes back.”

“Jackals from the same lairs!” Looking at that young girls’ manner, Tang Xiu secretly sneered inside.

At the Long’s Dining Hall.

Tie Long had sent his trusted confidants to go back and arranged some things, and then rushed over to him quickly. He wanted to invite some people from the Magnificent Dragon Martial School, so the standard was quite high.

“Ring ring ring...”

His phone rang and Tie Long quickly took it out. He thought that it was a call from his old friend, Sun Dazhi. When he saw the caller ID on the screen, it was his company’s administrative secretary, the one who had always been nitpicking about the accounting. Because there were some important things he must do, his was quite impatient. And after he picked up the phone, he spoke with a solemn tone, “I have got something important to do now, if you don’t have any important things to report, wait for me to go back

and tell me later.”

“Boss, there has been an accident here. A bastard has broken into our company and now is sitting in your chair! He asked me to call you and tell that your creditor has come and wants you to roll here to settle your debts.”

A creditor?

Tie Long cursed in rage, “Which bastard dares to make trouble for this Tie Long? This Big Daddy has a lot of creditors, but who dares to break into this father’s office brazenly? You...”

His words abruptly came to an end.

In his mind, he thought about his goal to invite the Magnificent Dragon Martial School this time. After falling silent for a moment, he asked, “Who’s he? What’s his name?”

The secretary whispered, “He’s a young man, I don’t know what his name is.”

Tie Long shouted in anger, “If you don’t know, why didn’t you fucking ask?!”

The secretary paused for a while before she replied back, “He said that if you want to know his name, you have to immediately come back. When he puts your... your life that you cannot take care of yourselves, he will naturally tell you!”

“Fucking bastard!”

Tie Long hung up the phone and cursed furiously.

“Oops, Eldest Brother Tie, what has incensed you so much, that you’re burning with anger?! You wanted me to help invite people and here I came. The 4 of them are instructors at the Magnificent Dragon Martial School. Their mastery in martial arts is really great!” Sun Dazhi was a chubby, fair, and white middle-aged man. His pair of eyes formed narrow small gaps as it flashed lights from time to time.

Tie Long saw that Sun Dazhi was followed by 4 vigorous and strong men. His hopes suddenly soared up immediately, as he strode over toward them and said, “Old friend, this time I really have to thank you. We’ll discuss our matter later. For now, I’ve important things to do; that I would need these 4 experts from the Magnificent Dragon Martial School. Can we talk straight to the point?”

“OK!”

The middle-aged man of the Magnificent Dragon Martial School nodded and said.

Sun Dazhi did not want to be involved with the matter between Tie Long and the Magnificent Dragon Martial School. So he said with a smile, “Well, have the discussion between all of you then. Since I have other things I need to do, I cannot accompany you.

Eldest Brother Tie, I'll wait for your call."

"Mmm!" Tie Long nodded.

# Chapter 129: Heavy Destruction

---

Long's Dining Hall had a beautiful environment with a decorating style that gave off a majestic atmosphere. And inside the magnificent and dazzling oblique hall, Tie Long greeted the 4 experts from the Magnificent Dragon Martial School and mentioned them to take a seat.

“How should I address the four of you?”

Tie Long squinted his eyes as he carefully sizing up these 4 people.

One must know that the Magnificent Dragon Martial School was the most powerful martial arts school in Star City; its reputation had even spread to the outside. The School Master, Jiang Feng's manner and reputation soared to the clouds in the sky, and his attainments in martial arts had long reached the zenith. He had traveled extensively and laid an illustrious fame for his fighting prowess. 20 years ago he returned to Star City, his hometown, and founded the Magnificent Dragon Martial School.

After 2 decades of development, each generation of the Magnificent Dragon Martial School had produced talented people, and most martial artists in Star City came out from this school.

Tie Long was very clear that if one were able to become an instructor at Magnificent Dragon Martial School, they would definitely have powerful skills.

“I’m Fei Qiang, and these 3 are my Junior Brothers.” The one who spoke with a deep tone was a strong and robust man.

Tie Long slowly nodded and said, “Instructor Fei, I entrusted Sun Dazhi to help contact you. I have a business deal I need to talk to you about, do you have any interest?”

Fei Qiang said indifferently, “Tell me about it first!”

Tie Long said, “Recently, I just offended a powerful figure, and his ability is really frightening. I’ve sent more than 20 people who are used to fighting, and all of them have been severely injured by him. My men are still being treated at Star City’s Chinese Medical Hospital right now. So I would like to invite and hire you to help me deal with that guy. As for the price, we can discuss it.”

More than 20 people were severely injured by one person?

Fei Qiang’s complexion slightly changed, and his 3 Junior Brothers also showed a look of disbelief. Although they did not care for those young thugs who had always been fighting all days, but it was an undeniable fact that those guys were experienced in fights, and were very difficult to deal with. And a person now was even able to make those 20 people seriously injured. This meant that the man’s attainment in martial arts was extremely high!

Fei Qian replied realistically, “If it’s our School’s Master, perhaps he might be able to achieve such a feat with quite an effort. But the 4 of us, that won’t do. Not even anyone of us is able to knock down more than 20 young thugs.”

“This...”

Tie Long was quite stupefied. If they could not do it, then who should he ask for help? Could it be that he could only use his last resort, using firearms?

Fei Qiang said, “If it was one of us to go alone, we might be not an opponent for this guy, but if the 4 of us move together, we are sure to be able to waste him. However, it’s really risky, and the 4 of us perhaps would also be injured. So, about the price...”

Tie Long was quite happy inside, and he immediately said, “1 million.”

Fei Qiang raised his thumbs up and praised, “Boss Tie is a straightforward person, so we’ll no longer be pretentious. Give us the information about that guy, and we’ll move fast to solve him. If we can’t beat him, we won’t take even a dime.”

Tie Long let out a forced smile and said, “I don’t need to give you any information about him. That guy now is in our company’s office. He’s already rampantly broke our gate.”

“So rampant?”

Surprised looks were revealed on Fei Qiang and the 3 others’ complexion.



Tie Long said helplessly, “It’s not it! That guy is really way too arrogant, to the point that it’s even ridiculous. So, I could only hope that the 4 of you are able to clean him up for me.”

Fei Qiang said, “Let’s go now!”

At Rivers and Mountains Real Estate Company, inside the General Manager office.

Tang Xiu was sitting in Tie Long’s desk, and the angry looking woman was standing in front of him. He waved his hand and said, “OK, you’re done here, get out!”

The woman stared fiercely at Tang Xiu and turned around toward the door. She knew nothing about Tang Xiu’s origin, so she was afraid to act recklessly. After all, Tang Xiu was not even afraid of her boss. She was just Tie Long’s secretary as well as his plaything, and simply had nothing to offend him with.

However, when she just went out of the door, she saw 2 tall and sturdy guys. She was wild with joy and exclaimed, “How come you just got here? There’s a bastard in our boss’s office and is raining curses at him.”

“Humph!”

The two tall and sturdy big guy sprinted to the office. When they looked at Tang Xiu who sat on the boss’s chair, one of them snapped in a stern voice, “Get your ass up! That seat is not

something a punk like you can sit on!”

Tang Xiu said with a sneer and ridiculed, “So it’s only for Tie Long, eh?”

“Yes!”

The big burly guy smiled coldly and gloomily. The way he looked at Tang Xiu was as if he was a butcher that was about to slaughter a lamb.

Tang Xiu slowly stood up. His vision looked at the 2 guys’ waists as his eyes immediately narrowed into a slit and calmly said, “You 2 are that broken, huh? Such being the case, I won’t have to worry about anything when I act.”

The 2 tall and sturdy guys looked at each other with a ridiculing expression on their faces. In an instant, they pulled out the pistols from their waists and pointed the dark muzzles at Tang Xiu.

“Punk, I know that your Kung Fu is fucking powerful. But even so, are you faster than our bullets? Humph... what bullshit and stupid, a fucking greenhorn baby boy thinks that your abilities are on top of others and provoke everyone? Today we’ll teach you how miserable your fate could be if you dare to go against Big Brother Long.”

He had committed murder, and even more than once.

His most favorite scene was looking at his enemies drowning in their own pool of blood, begging and struggling with those desperate, tragic expressions. Whenever he encountered this moment, he felt like he was a thirsty guy who had not drank water for a few days and then drank a few mouthful of ice-cold beer, giving him a cool, comfortable feeling.

The moment the 2 tall and sturdy big guys appeared, a schadenfreude expression hung on the beautifully thick-makeup secretary as she watched and ridiculed Tang Xiu, “How is it now? Stupefied? You’re such a blockheaded idiot. You didn’t even investigate our Rivers and Mountains Real Estate’s inside story. But if you kneel down and beg for mercy right now, and nicely speak to us a few times, maybe we can spare your life.”

“You also need to be reformed.”

Tang Xiu snorted coldly, with an instant movement he appeared in front of the 2 big guys. He flipped his wrist and grabbed the 2 big guys’ wrists instantaneously. In an almost effortless move, he easily broke their wrists as the guns in their hands fell instantly.

Tang Xiu’s figure appeared at the door in a split second after. Whilst closing up the door, Tang Xie let out a faint, vague smile and said, “Now, you have only two options. The first is to jump from the window, the second is your dead body will be carried out from here by someone else. Choose which one you want!”

The two sturdy big guys’ wrists had been snapped broken and their guns had fallen to the floor. The piercing and acute pain made the 2 of them almost scream out as thick beads of sweat

permeated their foreheads. With a horrified expression, they looked at Tang Xiu with eyes as though they were looking at a terrifying God of Death.

“The guns!”

They were also vicious and ruthless people, and upon seeing that Tang Xiu did not take away the guns, they instantly squatted and tried to pick up the guns, and quickly aimed the muzzles at Tang Xiu.

“Bang bang...”

It was not the sounds of gunfire. But it was the sounds that came from their faces that were being smashed by the repeated punches sent by Tang Xiu’s fists. Along with the “peach blossoms that reflected on their face” being in full bloom, the two guys were directly smashed and sent flying to the back.

“Nooo.....”

An ear-piercing scream came out from the woman. She was as though a frightened little rabbit. Her body shivered at the same time as she avoided to the side corner.

A cold and grim smile was sketched out on Tang Xiu’s mouth. He kicked the gun to the woman and spoke with a faint and vague smile, “I’ll give you an opportunity to stay alive. I really don’t mind throwing you off this floor. And I believe you know the

consequences of falling down from the 12th floor. When you fall down from here, your head should be the first to hit the ground, and it will be just like a watermelon being smashed... peng...”

“D-Don’t... D-Don’t kill me!” The woman screamed in fear.

Regret was such a venomous snake that bit her heart. She was regretting, that she should not have depended on the 2 goons of her boss, even jumping out to provoke Tang Xiu, and also regretting why did she not escape earlier.

Tang Xiu said, “No can do. It’s impossible. You have 2 choices. First, you pick up the gun and shoot twice at each one of them. Do remember, you must shoot the other parts of the body, except their hands and feet. Secondly, I’ll throw you off from this floor and you’ll fall down there. Well, I’ll give you half a minute, gimme the answer after you think about it.”

Half a minute?

The woman’s complexion turned deathly pale. She looked at the 2 fainted big guys and also swept over toward the cold and detached expression that Tang Xiu had on. She gritted her teeth and made a choice in a less than 10 seconds. She slightly ran to the nearest gun, picked it up, aiming the muzzle at their four thighs, and then pulled the trigger.

Bang! Bang! Bang! Bang!

Four shots were aimed at their 4 thighs as blood instantly flowed down from the four bloody holes.

The woman looked at Tang Xiu, but not even a bit of courage could she muster to point the muzzle at him. With a miserable crying face, she asked, “Can I go now?”

Tang Xiu nodded and exclaimed in sarcastic admiration, “Today I have experienced the saying that the hornet’s most back is a tail that’s sharp as a needle, and the most poisonous thing is the heart of a woman like you. You did just pick a good choice. You do have to look out for yourself, else the Heaven and Earth will combine to destroy you. Now, throw the gun away and you may leave. Do bear in your mind that today, you’ve shot these 2 guys. If the police get their hands on this matter, I think it’s highly likely that you’ll sit behind bars for a few years.”

“I-I-I won’t say anything! A-Absolutely!”

The woman was trembling with fear as she replied.

Tang Xiu waved and said, “Then you get out of here! Do remember, after you get far away, leave this fucking shit Rivers and Mountains Real Estate and get the hell out of Star City. I hope that you never see me again for the rest of your life.”

“I’ll leave-I’ll leave immediately.” The woman said with a firm tone.

Although she was sarcastic and liked to bully people, but she, nevertheless, was a smart person. Therefore, she could tell that Tie Long had provoked a horrifying existence. Perhaps, Tie Long would end here. Even experts in martial arts with guns were unable to defeat this guy, then, whoever dared to provoke this guy, they would simply be courting their own death.

She already made up her mind to go to her place and take away all of her money and belongings. And then, go to a faraway place. Never again would she return to Star City, ever. She even began to pray, that she would never come across a vicious and ruthless God of Death like him for the rest of her life ever again.

Tang Xiu looked at the bullet holes as he woke up the 2 tall and sturdy big guys, who were still alive. Then, he said with ridicule, “Just when you were about to take the gun, do you remember the words you said to me, no? My memory is so damn messy. Care to repeat those words again?”

# Chapter 130: The Evil Star

---

The two tall and sturdy big guys felt ashamed and resentful at the same time. At the moment, they were drenched in sullenness, they even almost cried. They thought that they had won and everything was in their hands. They treated Tang Xiu like a lamb that was placed in front of them to be slaughtered. But the wind of karma had reversed and turned. They were the ones who had been miserably fucked up.

“A-are you a human, or a ghost?”

One of them endured the piercing acute pains as he asked with a terrified expression.

Talking nonsense with the level of underlings such as these 2 goons, did not interest Tang Xiu. He deftly snap broken their carpal bones, ensuring that they would never be able to take up these things again for the rest of their lives. Then, he stepped toward the windows.

“Policemen?”

The most annoying thing to deal with for Tang Xiu, was facing cops. Especially because under his Spiritual Sense influence, he also found the arrival of the Criminal Police squad. And they were led by his old acquaintance... Cheng Xuemei.

4 minutes!



Tang Xiu silently calculated the fastest time the police would need to arrive at this place as he made his plan. He mercilessly slapped the big guy's face and asked with a sinking tone, "Call Tie Long! Tell him to go to the Solitary Cloud Temple in the suburb. Do fucking remember, do not reveal what you've been through, else, I'll break your neck immediately."

The tall and sturdy big guy was slapped and spat out a mouthful of blood. But looking at the killing intent on Tang Xiu's expression, he did not dare to disobey Tang Xiu, as he hinted him to take his cell phone in his pocket and let Tang Xiu dial the number for him, and tried to make his tone normal. After the call was connected, he then spoke, "Big Brother Long, I just received a report that the youngster who made our brothers injured went to Solitary Cloud Temple."

"Okay, I will immediately rush over. You take some men and meet me there."

"OK!"

Tang Xiu decisively hung up the phone as his fingers pressed at the sleeping point on the burly big guy's body. His technique was very unusual and it could make these 2 big guys sleep soundly for 2 days and nights. Even if some people used a knife to cut their flesh, they would not sober up.

Afterward, through his Spiritual Sense, Tang Xiu quietly went to the building's control room. The 3 people inside had yet to realize

about the situation, as Tang Xiu directly moved to stun and knock them out. After that, he destroyed all the surveillance videos and thoroughly smashed all the equipment before he quietly sneaked away.

He believed that if those 2 big guys woke up after 2 days and nights and the police interrogated them, they would not sell him out, because such people like them were absolutely dirty. And it was highly likely that they would try to avoid any questions from the police at all cost.

Besides, the 2 of them were not fools. When they knew Tie Long's fate, they would be even more afraid to sell him out. Otherwise, for the rest of their lives, they would live in fear.

After having left the building, Tang Xiu took a taxi in the vicinity and rushed to the Solitary Cloud Temple.

At Solitary Cloud Temple...

The temple was located in the great Yuzhou Mountain Ridge. It was rarely visited by people, and the temple was rarely incensed. And according to Tang Xiu's memory, there was also close to nil Buddhist monks in the temple.

Choosing this place was his plan to avoid the eyes of the police. Although he did not intend to kill Tie Long from the beginning, but he must make him suffer. Even if he did have the intention to kill, he had no means to commit such an open slaughter. Because doing this could easily expose his identity. Today's society had an

established the legal system, and even though he was not afraid to do illegal things, but after all, the troubles it courted, would be annoying.

Having gone back to the modern era, the hope Tang Xiu had the most, was to accompany his mother, living a serene, peaceful life, and immersing himself in cultivation practice. And then, someday in the future, he would return back to the Immortal World and strive to the zenith, so those enemies and people who betrayed him must pay a painful price.

At the Rivers and Mountains Real Estate Company.

Cheng Xuemei, along with 4 Criminal Police members, strode in big steps into the General Manager's Office. Their complexion greatly changed when they saw the scene inside the office.

The Vice-President who was accompanying them also revealed a terrified expression.

“What happened?”

Cheng Xuemei and the 4 Criminal Police officers immediately acted to contain the scene.

A Criminal Police member took 2 guns from the floor and quickly checked the 2 big guys' injuries. And then he reported, “Chief, their injuries are very serious. Although it's not life-threatening, but if they are not treated quickly, the excessive bleeding will kill

them. Also, apart from having 2 gunshot wounds, their wrist joints had been broken cruelly. I think their bodies also have multiple fractures.”

Cheng Xuemei’s complexion looked gloomy as though water. Then she spoke in a solemn tone, “Collect the evidence and send them to the hospital. Vice-President Li, I’ll have to trouble you to contact Tie Long immediately. We have important cases that need his cooperation.”

Vice-President Li immediately took out his mobile phone to call Tie Long, but it was disappointing since he could not get through.

“I can’t contact the Boss!”

Cheng Xuemei asked, “About your boss’s whereabouts, how much do you know? What’s he doing today? Where did he go today? Do you know the people he met today? Tell us everything you know!”

Vice-President Li let out a forced smile and said, “How would I know about Boss’ whereabouts?! If I were to ask about his position, my Boss would have suspected me, that I was conspiring some errant.”

Cheng Xuemei coldly snorted, “A major case happened in your Rivers and Mountains Real Estate Company, and your Boss is the target of the suspect. Who the perpetrators are, we will clearly investigate this. The case this time is that the suspect was intentionally doing this to harm people. Moreover, there are also

firearms left at the scene, which is very serious. If you manage to call your Boss, please contact us immediately.”

“Alright!”

Vice-President Li nodded immediately.

Cheng Xuemei looked around and asked, “Vice-President Li, your company should have a surveillance installation, yes? Take us there right now. The perpetrators who have done this violent crime should’ve been recorded there.”

“Please follow me!”

Vice-President Li complied immediately.

Everyone rushed to the control room, and after they got there, the scene inside made them shocked. The 3 staffs were fainted as though they were dead dogs that lied on the floor. The surveillance installation had been smashed; video HDD, Memory Cards, all had been damaged and could never be used again.

Cheng Xuemei looked at Vice-President Li in disbelief as she asked, “Such a big incident has happened in your company, and yet no other employees know about this?”

Vice-President Li said with a wry smile, “I did hear that there was a young man that broke into our company before. Not only did he injure the 4 security guards of our company, but he also broke into

the General Manager's office. I was busy taking care of some matters until you arrived here. As for the other employees, I don't think they know about the young man who broke into the company."

Cheng Xuemei immediately asked, "Where are the four security guards? We need to ask them some questions."

"They have been sent to the hospital. I could send someone to accompany you there," Vice-President Li's complexion slightly changed.

"No, tell us the address now!" Cheng Xuemei directly refused.

After a long while.

After Vice-President Li had sent away Cheng Xuemei and the other 4 policemen, the forced smiling expression on his face suddenly changed. Bewildered lights flashed in his eyes. He was thinking as to what kind of big figure his Boss offended.

After quite a while...

More than 20 men of Boss's underlings were beaten and seriously injured. They had been sent to Star City Chinese Medical Hospital. He was sent to the hospital to take care of the formality procedures and pay the expenses. Now, Boss' 2 right hand men, his most powerful dogs, were even disabled by someone in the very office of the Boss. What kind of sacred person was it? Could Boss even pass

through this and survive?

Also, where was the Boss right now?

Offending someone and now was getting revenged in return. He naturally did not dare to easily expose this kind of issue. He even ordered those 4 injured security guards to keep their mouths shut. And they must not cooperate with the police's investigation.

Two hours later...

Tang Xiu was hiding in the path that must be taken toward the Solitary Cloud Temple. His feet were on a tree trunk and his body was completely hidden in a thick cluster of leaves and branches. Only those pitch-black eyes of his that constantly glanced at the end of the road could be hardly seen.

“He has come!”

Tang Xiu's spirit sparked. He watched through the foliage gap and could clearly see 5 men quickly rushing over and advancing toward this direction. They were not using vehicles and were on foot, since the path was only a mountain passageway.

On the path...

Tie Long was panting. Although he also was once a fighter and often risked his life, but after having been living pampered for many years, his physical condition had long deteriorated compared

to the past. In contrast, Fei Qiang and the other 3 men around him, each and every one of them looked vigorous and fresh, as if they had not the slightest fatigue traversing by foot.

“4 brothers, my men have yet to arrive. If we bump into that brat ahead of them, I’ll have to trouble you to take care of him! This time, that brat can come but he must never return!” Tie Long breathed heavily as he shouted bitterly with throbbing blue veins on his forehead.

Fei Qiang lightly said, “Receiving someone’s money and standing for him to avoid calamities. We do understand this truth. But can you speed up faster? We have courses at night, and if the School Master finds out that the 4 of us have disappeared at the same time, I’m sure that we will be doubted and suspected that we have personal interests outside. Even for the 1 million yuan you’ve given us, we don’t want to lose our current instructor position.”

Tie Long stopped as he took out his phone and said, “I’ll call my men to ask them where they are.”

“Our time is precious, tell them to hurry up!”

Fei Qiang said with dissatisfaction.

Tie Long let out an at a forced smile. He dialed the number and called, but no one answered.

“What happened?”



Fei Qiang, who stood at Tie Long's side, asked with wrinkled brows.

A bad premonition was breeding inside Tie Long's heart as he said in a low voice, "I called my trusted confidants, but nobody answered. Such a thing is absolutely impossible to have happened in the past, since I've ordered them to make sure that their phones must be on for 24 hours. If I call them, they must promptly answer."

Fei Qiang asked with a cold tone, "What do you mean?"

Tie Long said with a wry smile, "I suspect that they have run into trouble."

"You're right, they ran into troubles and accidents. Their fate is even more miserable than those who wanted to hurt me in front of the hospital's entrance. I'm the one who threatened them with their very life to tell news to deceive you that I'm at Solitary Cloud Temple. Words said that good deeds will be rewarded and evil deeds will have its retribution. And now retribution has come." Tang Xiu quietly slipped from the tree and appeared in front of Tie Long, Fei Qiang and the 3 others.

Tie Long's complexion greatly changed as disbelief burst out from his eyes. He involuntarily exclaimed out loud in alarm, "How could it be? My 2 men had 2 guns. How could it be possible for you to injure them?"

Tang Xiu said with a ridicule, “You are just like a frog at the bottom of the well. It’s worthless to explain it to you. I won’t kill you today. But you’ve harmed and injured my mother and also hurt a few of my men. We shall settle this debt and account.”

# Chapter 131: Threats

---

With a turn of his hand, a sharp Mitsubishi army knife appeared in his hand. Then, he sneered again, “I’ll give you a multiple choices question. Do you want me to cut off your legs? Or hands? Of course, you also can cut off one leg and one hand!”

[Tie Long](#) stepped back subconsciously. Suddenly, he realized that there was still the 4 experts from the Magnificent Dragon Martial School. The hanging worry in his heart suddenly went back to normal as he said with a sneer, “You’re so fucking crazy, brat! Do you believe you’re able to pack me up?! Don’t you think that it is I who’ll solve you?! These 4 men are instructors from the Magnificent Dragon Martial School. Martial arts’ experts. They are especially invited to deal with you. If you brat knows your own good, apologize to me and we’ll end this matter. Otherwise, I’ll fuck you up.”

Tie Long name in english is Iron Dragon

Magnificent Dragon Martial School?

This was the first time Tang Xiu heard this Martial School name. He calmly shook his head and said, “I am just a high school student. Never once have I heard the name. The four of you, it’s a resentment and grudge I have with Tie Long. I hope that you don’t meddle nor you involve yourselves in this. Otherwise, I can’t guarantee that you will come out unscathed.”

Fei Qiang trod 2 steps forward. He coldly looked at Tang Xiu and said, “You were hiding before, so you should also have heard our words that we’ve taken the money from Boss Tie to stand for him

to avoid this disaster. Since we've received Boss Tie's money, we'll handle the matters for him. I heard that you are an expert in martial arts. We are also martial artists. So, we'll ask you to have a match with us."

Tang Xiu shook his head and replied grimly, "The taboo that martial artists must avoid is fighting to determine who's stronger. Practicing martial arts is to have a healthy and strong body, to protect the loved ones around you. But you... you all are not worthy to be martial artists. It seems that your Magnificent Dragon Martial School is that of the rotten kind. Since you insist, wait until I solve all of you and then I'll visit your Martial School."

"That is, if you have the chance to do so!"

Fei Qiang nodded toward his 3 fellow apprentices as the 4 of them flushed over toward Tang Xiu. But they did not attack and only surrounded Tang Xiu, looking for his flaws.

They might have no good character, but they did know the logical truth; that if an expert move, even the slightest negligence may cause them to fall into eternal damnation. Tang Xiu was able to knock down and injure more than 20 youth thugs, and for this they did not dare to take him lightly.

Wanting to gang me up? A bit of disdain sprouted in Tang Xiu's heart. He instantly moved and appeared in front of the first man in the front line. The man could only sense that something blossomed in front of him as a big fist punched the bridge of his nose.

“Bang...”

The man's arms half lifted as he let out a miserable scream. Then, he felt his chest was severely hit and that huge force made a sweet taste raise up to his throat. His body flew upside down as a mouthful of blood spurted out crazily.

“You're all only trashes!”

Tang Xiu moved to the side to avoid the punch and kick the other 2 men threw at him. He straightly charged forward and attacked, and easily overthrew the two of them down. However, he was also quite surprised that Fei Qiang's strength was really strong. If his martial arts were to be compared to the present standard, although he had yet to reach the point of the Grandmaster of martial arts, but the difference was not far. If he was able to immerse his heart into martial arts, he would undoubtedly be able to reach the zenith in no time.

“You are NOT my opponent!”

Tang Xiu moved quickly as his feet unceasingly sent intense flying kicks forward toward Fei Qiang, who was in the reverse, stepping backward. Although his every kick from each foot contained only 10% of his strength, but it still at least had the force of a few thousands of pounds. Fei Qiang could only avoid it and hardly block the kicks off with both of his arms. But his hard arm bones were then broken into several sections due to blocking those series of powerful kicks.

“Stop!”

Fei Qian made a donkey roll and avoided Tang Xiu's foot with difficulty.

Tang Xiu ignored him. He needed not to guess since he knew Fei Qiang's thought. Fei Qiang did not admit that they were unable to beat him, but was hoping for this matter to stop at this point. However, the friends of my enemies are my enemies. Much less that Fei Qiang had taken payment from Tie Long to stand for him against the disaster. So it was necessary that he must accept the consequences of pains and bitterness from failures.

“Bang...”

Tang Xiu kicked his chest from the side. Along with the sounds of Fei Qiang's broken breastbones, he grabbed Fei Qiang's arms without hesitation and forcefully twisted and broke his hands.

“Aaah...”

The piercing pain was really unbearable, even Fei Qiang pitifully screamed.

Tang Xiu slapped him to the ground and said with a sneer, “As a man, you have to have accept defeats as the defeated. By the time you've agreed to help Tie Long, you also must think about the fate when you've failed. Now, each one of you, waste your right hand.

Just think of it as small lesson for all of you. If you all dare to break the laws and commit crimes later, I will personally break all of your legs and your left hands.”

Having said that, he no longer care about the 4 of them who miserably wailed. His vision shifted to the face of a frightened-terrified expression, who had run away for tens of meters away but was constantly looking back, Tie Long.

“Since you’ve come, you can never leave in such a perfect condition.”

The moment he shouted, Tang Xiu moved as fast as lightning. In just a few breaths, he already appeared behind Tie Long’s back. He exerted his strength and bombarded Tie Long’s back, sending him flying 6 or 7 meters away as he fell heavily on the ground.

“What a fast speed!”

Even though Fei Qiang howled a bitter and painful wailing, but his consciousness was extremely sober. From the beginning, his eyes had never left Tang Xiu. From the fight before, even though he knew that Tang Xiu was very fast, but he did not expect that his speed would be that fast to this degree. Only Tang Xiu’s shadow that was left behind was what he was able to see.

He was struck with disbelief. How could the human body reach this state?! Even Grandmaster level martial artists would not be able to do that. And now, he was full of regret, regretting that he had received this personal task.

Previously, he concealed the truth to the School Master's Jiang Feng, and stole the time to fulfill this private work. But he had never thought that this day would come this fast.

And even more, he was defeated in the hands of a young man that was about 20 years-old.

Tang Xiu strode toward Tie Long's side. He picked him off the ground and mercilessly slapped him on the face. After having pumped him into a pic, he continued to twist and break both of his legs. And finally his foot stomp down on Tie Long's head. Whilst looking at the wriggling Tie Long, he coldly said, "Surnamed Tie, when you were scourging others, have you ever thought that one day you would be harmed like this?"

"If you've got the balls, just fucking kill me!"

Tie Long was still unyielding. His 4 limbs had been broken. He was under such pain that made him miserably howl as he loudly roared.

In contrast, the Mitsubishi army knife in Tang Xiu's hand flashed and cut off Tie Long's ear. Whilst looking at the blood flow as though it was injection scene, Tang Xiu ridiculed, "You're indeed worthy to be an unyielding iron-man of steel, no? Such an unyielding tough guy like you is the kind I love to torture. Now, you fucking listen to me! And use your brain to think about it. Where should my fucking knife cut next? Your other ear? Ripping your nose? Ah, I know, digging your eyeballs is also a good choice!



It's your call! You're the unyielding tough guy, you decide it, will you?"

Tie Long was being stomped on the head by Tang Xiu. He could feel the warmth in his ear. In such a particular taste, when he saw that his ear was ripped and cut off, the tough, unyielding heart of his instantly went up with the smoke. Something was clear for him; Tang Xiu was too ruthless and vicious.

He was not old!

He was only in his 40s. He had been working hard and had made millions and millions of family wealth and property. If he were to be killed by Tang Xiu, his half a lifetime of hard work, the enterprise he had been working on, would come down. His riches would be for naught, a joke. It's just like giving your own wedding dress to others.

He did not want it!

He was afraid of death!

Listening to Tang Xiu's words made his heart bitter and frightened, as though it was being frozen in the middle of the winter solstice.

"Cough, cough... beg you, I-I beg you to let me go! I'll promise you anything, never will I dare to crisscross with you again." Tie Long begged.

Tang Xiu moved his foot away from Tie Long's face. He picked him up once again and sneered, "You're begging me, eh? You've hurt my mother, injured my men, and even so rampantly and arrogantly sent your men to the hospital's entrance to intercept my men. Why the fuck didn't you beg me that time, hah?"

"I was wrong! Please forgive me."

Tie Long coughed up a mouthful of blood, begging as he looked at Tang Xiu with a frightened expression.

Tang Xiu coldly snorted and said, "Wanna hear the truth? I really don't want to kill you. But I fear that releasing a tiger to the mountain, is only raising the tiger to invite the calamity. Now tell me, how should I handle this? Ah, right. You can look around, even though here is only a hilltop, but it's halfway up to the mountain, no? This is a good place to kill someone, robbing, and destroying his corpse. And there's no trace."

Tie Long's pupil shrunk and hastily assured, "Don't worry! I'll never have the idea to revenge on you. Look at me, do you think I dare to retaliate later? As long as you let me go, I'll give all of the fixed assets under my name to you and leave far away from Star City, and never will I go back again ever!"

Tang Xiu was silent for a moment. He slowly shook his head and said, "You are a rich man. Nowadays, even devils can be ordered to work with money. Like those 4 fucking greedy guys. You can spend your pennies to buy those of the devils and retaliate. Never once

have I ever wanted to be targeted by those humans all the time.”

“I’ll give you the money!”

Tie Long called out loudly.

Tang Xiu’s mouth outlined as he said with a grim expression, “That being the case, then I’ll accept it. Do you know Long Zhengyu?”

Tie Long hurriedly nodded and said, “Yes! He’s the General Manager of the Long Group, from which I have once handled some projects.”

Tang Xiu indifferently said, “Then, after you’ve returned back, all of the assets under you will all be transferred to Long Zhengyu. I’ll call that fellow to give them to me.”

“You know Chief Long? What’s your relationship with him?”

Tie Long hurriedly asked.

He had the thought to revenge in mind. And it was a crazy retaliation. However, hearing Tang Xiu mentioned Long Zhengyu, it was as if his head was being poured by ice-cold water. So most of the thought and will to retaliate reduced instantly.

Tang Xiu lightly said, “He could barely be regarded as my

friend.”

Tie Long was perfectly aware of Long Group’s inside story. He was also crystal clear about the strong brand the Long Family had. Upon hearing Tang Xiu’s words, apart from deep regret, not even any other emotion filled his heart again. Had he known that Tang Xiu was Long Zhengyu’s friend, even if he had more courage, never once would he dare to smash Tang Xiu’s restaurant, neither had he had the guts to injure his mother and underlings.

It was the cycle of karma!

Each and every thing would be reported!

Tie Long was low-spirited inside. He completely dispelled his thoughts to retaliate against Tang Xiu. Thinking that his fate had ended up like this, if later he stayed still in Star City, those people who he had offended, would perhaps crazily storm over at him to have their revenge. After having stayed silent for a moment, with a bitter and astringent expression, he said, “Then I’ll transfer all of my assets to Chief Long. Even if I want keep some of my private assets, perhaps he can find those. And now, since I’ve become a disabled, after I go back, I’ll take my wife and immediately leave.”

## Chapter 132: Who's Friends With You?

---

Tang Xiu didn't have the slightest mercy toward Tie Long. So he casually knocked him out, and with an "aah" shout, Tie Long fainted. Then, he came toward Fei Qiang's side, and said indifferently, "You are responsible for sending him back. However, since this guy has you involved in this matter, I know that you're all hating him, and you might kill him halfway. But do remember today's matter. When I have free time next month, I will personally visit your Magnificent Dragon Martial School."

"Don't!"

An alarmed and frightened expression appeared on Fei Qiang's face as he begged, "Brother, please don't go to our Martial School. We only came out for our private work and we hid the truth from the School Master! The respected old man is upright and plainspoken, and he's extremely demanding and strict on us. If he knew that we had private works outside, he wouldn't bear to see that we're involved in shady business, and he would kill us for sure! We beg you. We swear that later we'll never take any private work nor do dishonorable things again."

Tang Xiu said indifferently, "If you had known about it earlier, why didn't you think about it before? However, knowing your own mistakes means that you can reform yourselves for the better. Later on, I hope you can put your best into it."

After having said that, Tang Xiu no longer stayed and went straight down the mountain.

After having solved the matter with Tie Long, Tang Xiu did not come back to the hospital but returned back to South Gate Town. Previously, he did not answer back the calls and read his SMS. Then, whilst standing inside the bedroom on the villa's second floor, Tang Xiu called his teacher-in-charge, Han Qingwu.

“Tang Xiu, where have you been?!! Aren't you still a student? Mustn't you go back to school to attend the class?” When the phone was just connected, Han Qingwu's angry roar came out.

Tang Xiu went outside after he took the phone. Upon hearing Han Qingwu's roar and waited for her to finish, with a pale smile, he replied, “Teacher Han, I also want to go back to school and studying. But when I just returned to Star City, something happened to my family. I'm afraid that I'll have to wait 2 days more before returning to school.”

“What happened at your home?”

Han Qingwu's anger was reduced a lot as she asked with a tone full of care.

Tang Xiu said, “Someone has smashed my mother's restaurant. Mom and a few waiters there have also been injured. For now, my mother is still hospitalized.”

Han Qingwu asked in an angry tone, “Who the hell are those people? In which hospital and which ward is your mother being hospitalized? I'll immediately... Well, I'll go there after finishing the next class.”

Tang Xiu said, “Teacher Han, this matter has been resolved. But I need more days off, it’s only 2 days. And then I’ll go back to school. So Teacher Han doesn’t need to trouble yourself to come over personally. Besides, there are things that I want to discuss with you.”

“And that is?”

Hang Qingwu was also aware that she was too anxious. So when she heard that Tang Xiu changed the topic, she asked immediately.

Tang Xiu said, “I’ve promised Yuan Chuling and Cheng Yunnan to help them study every night. So they can improve their academic performance. If you can, could you accommodate my request to let them leave every evening to study at my home, not at school? I’ll personally counsel them.”

Han Qingwu angrily replied, “What? You are thinking of skip classes, aren’t you? Since it’s helping your own classmates, aren’t you able to help them study at school?”

Tang Xiu said, “My studying technique is very special, and it needs a quiet environment. Don’t worry, I’ll guarantee that if you agree, their results certainly will be improved on the College Entrance Test.”

Han Qingwu was silent for a moment as she said with a sigh, “Tang Xiu, I don’t know why you don’t like to attend school. But the College Entrance Test is near. Couldn’t you persist to stay at

school for the rest of this month?”

Tang Xiu said with desperation, “Teacher Han, I really want to make up for the missed lessons to them. You’ve seen my test results. If I want it, I can get such results, or even better than that. I have compiled my own studying method, so even though there isn’t much time left till the College Entrance Test, I have the confidence that I can find the main points to improve their academic performance level. If you don’t trust me, I’ll go back to school 2 days later, and I guarantee that I’ll no longer mention this issue again.”

“...”

At the other side, Han Qingwu was still silent.

She did not know whether what Tang Xiu had said was true or not. But the final sentence Tang Xiu had said, especially the word “trust”, in fact, made her quite awkward.

The thing was, she believed in Tang Xiu!

Ever since Tang Xiu had amazed everyone with his brilliant feat, she firmly decided to believe in Tang Xiu.

The silence was not short, and in truth was 2 full minutes. After which, only then Han Qingwu replied with a sigh, “Since you are so sure, then I’ll choose to trust you again. I hope you don’t let me down.”



After having said that, she directly hung up the phone.

Tang Xiu secretly gasped a breath. Every time he talked with Han Qingwu, he felt that it was more tiring than fighting. He had a very complex and complicated feeling toward Han Qingwu, since she after all, looked like his companion in the Immortal World. But she was also the very companion who actually had betrayed him.

He had his reasons. Even if he did not want to hate, but that hatred naturally came up.

However, the sentiment was completely not a feeling between a man and woman's love.

Tang Xiu flung his head off, trying to throw those complicated emotions out of his mind. Then, he looked at the 2 unfamiliar numbers and dialed one of them. Shortly after, Ouyang Lulu's voice came out.

“Are you Tang Xiu?”

Tang Xiu rolled his eyes and snappily said, “If it's not me, who do you think it is? It was you Miss who called to this number, and you don't even know whose number you were calling?”

Ouyang Lulu angrily replied, “Who says I don't know your number? Tang Xiu you bastard, you were freeloading and cadged a meal at my house, patting your own ass and then ran away. You

didn't even say hello and bid farewell to me! Aren't we friends?"

Who's friends with you?!

This sentence had almost burst out from Tang Xiu's mouth. But then he thought that Ouyang Lulu's words also made sense. He did take Mu Qingping and her daughter, and ate without paying in Ouyang Lulu's home. So when he left, he should have bid farewell to her. However, wasn't it because she was sleeping like a dead pig and had not woken up until noon?

He wryly smiled shortly.

Tang Xiu said, "You called me not for this reason, yes? If there's no other things to do, I'll hang up the phone. I still have a lot of missed calls and unread messages that I have yet to respond to."

Ouyang Lulu promptly called out, "Who says I don't have anything to do? I have a lot! I was just preparing to go on a trip to Star City. You live in Star City, so you can host me, no?"

"You are coming to Star City?"

Tang Xiu said with astonishment, "Aren't you staying nicely on Jingmen Island and have to manage your Paradise Club? What makes you run to Star City for?"

Ouyang Lulu proudly said, "Recently, 2 friends of mine called me to invest in a business together in your Star City. So, I wanna have

a look and have a good talk with them.”

Tang Xiu said, “Sorry, I’ve gotta make a phone call!”

Having said that, he hung up the call directly.

With regards to Ouyang Lulu, Tang Xiu never gave her any good lingering thoughts. This woman was eccentric and sometimes her speech was straight ahead and pungent, and sometimes she was gentle and soft. So he did not know which her character was.

Tang Xiu then turned to the last number and dialed it.

After a moment, a cold voice came out of the phone.

“Tang Xiu?”

Tang Xiu’s brows wrinkled. He felt that the voice was somewhat familiar. But he could not recall it all of a sudden. After having silent for a moment, he said, “Yes, it’s me!”

“When you have the time, I hope that you can come again to visit the Everlasting Feast Hall!” A chilling voice came out again from the cell phone.

Everlasting Feast Hall?

Gu Xiaoxue's face appeared in Tang Xiu's mind. Then, he shook his head and said, "I don't have time these days. I've just left Jingmen Island."

"Where are you? I want to talk to you!"

"What do you wanna talk?"

"I'll tell you in person!"

Tang Xiu said, "I am now in Star City. If you wanna talk, then come to Star City! And don't conceal or hide anything when you talk to me later. I'm not trying to approach you. It's just that I'm curious about the Thousand Revolution Array. So I might as well tell you now that Thousand Revolution Array was created by me, and I've only taught the array only to one person in my entire life. That person was my apprentice. So I'm curious, why did the Thousand Revolution Array appear in your Everlasting Feast Hall?"

"What did you say?"

The shocked voice of Gu Xiaoxue came over from the phone.

Tang Xiu said, "You didn't hear it wrongly. The Thousand Revolution Array was indeed created by me. It's not only that array, your Feng Shui array in Everlasting Feast Hall, the Water Block Dragon Pen, was also created by me first. If you want to be clear about the matter, then tell me the whole story. I'll be waiting

for you in Star City. If you cannot tell the whole truth, you don't need to come."

"IT'S YOU!"

Gu Xiaoxue was as if she did not hear the following words from Tang Xiu. Her voice's pitch rose for several decibels as she shouted once again.

Tang Xiu knitted his brows and said, "What's me?"

Gu Xiaoxue rapidly said, "The person my Master has always been searching for is you. I don't know why you haven't showed up for a decade, but it won't be mistaken! Tang Xiu, wait for me in Star City, I'll leave immediately!"

"Toot toot toot..."

The blind sound came out from the phone as a slightly particular strange feeling arose inside Tang Xiu's heart. Gu Xiaoxue said that her Master was looking for him. What was the meaning of this?

Who was her Master?

What and how was her Master related with his apprentice?

Suddenly, Tang Xiu looked forward to Gu Xiaoxue's arrival. Perhaps the puzzles in his heart could be solved when Gu Xiaoxue

arrived.

After a long while...

After having put away these thoughts, Tang Xiu called Long Zhengyu to tell him about Tie Long's matter. Having Long Zhengyu's help, he was not afraid that Tie Long would play shady. Although he did not clearly know about the Long Family, but since they were highly respected and looked up to by so many people, that meant that their inside story was very deep.

"Knock knock..."

His door was knocked as Gu Yin, with a smiling expression, quickly ran into the room.

Tang Xiu turned around as he looked at Gu Yin, patted her and said with a smile, "How's your cultivation practice these days? Has your sense in sensing the qi circulation turn more intense?"

Gu Yin pulled Tang Xiu's hand as she said with a giggle, "Master, Yinyin hasn't only been able to sense the energy circulation better, but can now control the qi flow! I followed the cultivation method and practice Master has given me to control the energy flow inside the meridian channels. Although the speed is very slow, but at present, in one day, Yinyin is able to revolve it in a Heavenly Circuit for a few times."

"So fast?"

Tang Xiu was shocked.

Although he knew that Gu Yin had the Sacred Body of Twin Pulse Ice Phoenix, and it was the sacred physical constitution for cultivation that could only be found in one amongst hundreds of millions, however, he did not expect that it would be so heaven defying to this degree! Wasn't it only a short few days? Yet she could control the flow of qi in the meridian channels?

It was no wonder that, at that time, the woman who had the Sacred Body of Twin Pulse Ice Phoenix was able to step onto the final step that hundreds of millions of celestial beings were unable to tread on; that was, to ascend to the God Realm.

# Chapter 133: The Problems With Education

---

Tang Xiu could not cultivate those cultivation methods before, and he could only cultivate the “Heavenly Art of Cosmic Genesis”. But Gu Yin might be able to cultivate those cultivation methods from the Immortal World. However, since he had an extremely deep comprehension in cultivation practice, guiding Gu Yin was also only natural.

However, his apprentice was truly abnormal!

If she kept maintaining such a heaven-defying cultivation speed like this, perhaps she would very quickly surpass and be even stronger than him, wouldn't she?

Tang Xiu let out a forced and wry smile as he shook his head. Suddenly, his face changed, as something that made him speechless suddenly crossed over in his mind.

It was cultivation resources! He had been collecting cultivation resources for his cultivation with difficulties. But this treasured apprentice of his had a heaven-defying cultivation talent. And it was imperative that the time must not be wasted. But since her cultivation speed was so fast, the number of cultivation resources she would need would shake the heavens.

Tang Xiu looked at his precious apprentice with a brilliant smiling face, but he secretly complained for the hardship he must face inside. However, he did not want to give up the more important thing even though he must be prepared to pay the price.



He set firm his resolve and decided to give his best to amass money, and going all out to seek cultivation resources on Earth, so he could make himself stronger. Even if he needed to go to outer space to seek cultivation resources in the other planets, then go he must as to meet their needs.

“Master, why are you seemingly unhappy?”

Gu Yin was looking at Tang Xiu with a slightly worried expression. She did not know as to how she had made her Master unhappy.

Tang Xiu stared blankly for a moment, before he suppressed the desperation feeling in his heart. With a smiling expression revealed on his face, he stroked her soft and supple hair and said with a light laugh, “Master isn’t unhappy. I’m just thinking about something else. My apprentice’s cultivation speed is very fast and I’m really surprised and happy, so how could I be unhappy? However, don’t forget what I’ve said to you. Haste makes waste and leads to carelessness. You’ve just entered the cultivation path, so you should steadily cultivate and stabilize your cultivation, and improve your cultivation base bit by bit.”

Gu Yin nodded cleverly and said with a smile, “Master, I promise I’ll bear your words in mind. Mom also once said that a tall building is built up from the ground, and building the foundation is the most important.”

“That’s correct!”

Tang Xiu nodded with satisfaction.

Suddenly, he looked up and said, “Yinyin, since your body has nothing wrong anymore, don’t you want to go to school? Originally, I planned to let your mother take her courses and I’d take you directly to the Nine Dragon Island. But, since courses would take 2 months of time and coupled with other things, I’m afraid it will last until September. I’ll prepare to let you go to school for half a year, and wait until next year before you can go to Nine Dragons Island. What do you think?”

Gu Yin hesitated. She shook her head and said, “Master, I haven’t gone to school for 2 years, and there are a lot of subjects I have missed. So I can’t keep up with a lot of lessons and curricula. Could you let me take cram school? Mom bought me a lot of textbooks a few days ago, so I’m prepared to take those courses and make up for the missed classes there without affecting my cultivation practice.”

For a moment, Tang Xiu was stumped for words as he immediately understood.

Then, he said with a smile, “Then, so be it! Since you’ve missed a lot of classes, tomorrow I’ll hire a teacher for you, so they can use their summer vacation time to teach you and make up for the missed classes. If you’re able to keep up with those of the same grade at the same time, I’ll send you to school for 6 months. If you cannot do that, then forget it.”

“Uh huh!”

Gu Yin nodded in a pleasant surprise.

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “Then go play! I’ve some little things I need to do and must go out immediately today.”

Gu Yin said with puzzlement, “To where does Master want to go? Can Yinyin go with you and play? Mom went shopping at the Department Store, so I think it will be quite a long time until Mom to come back.”

Tang Xiu said, “I have important things to do. So Yinyin, please stay obediently at home. Wait until I’ve taken the College Entrance Test, I’ll accompany you to play outside then.”

Gu Yin said with a laugh, “Master, you’ll pass the College Entrance Test. And I’m sure you’ll be admitted to a very good university.”

What about university?

Thinking about it, Tang Xiu let out a bit of smile. He had completed his plan, even if he must study at a university, at most his first choice was to take the unified test for Blue City University, the best university in Shuangqing Province. It was classified as an undergraduate university. Once he had been admitted to the Blue City University, he could return home often to see his mother, since it was very close.

Certainly, if his mother was willing to leave with him and live in another city, he might choose to take the passing exam in other provinces and choose a top university. Attending college for him was useless. But it was his mother's wish, and he never wanted to disappoint her.

After having left South Gate Town, Tang Xiu browsed through the internet using his phone to search for a few good cram schools, especially the courses for making up missed classes from the 1st to 6th grade. In order to nurture and cultivate Gu Yin, he was prepared to spend a lot of money. So, he must hire private tutors for 3 important subjects apart from Language.

Star City, inside an office building near the Baida Plaza, Tang Xiu found the New Ideas cram school, which was marked on the net. The environment inside was good, the whole floor was occupied with new ideas training courses, and its quality also could be seen from its interior decoration.

“Welcome!”

After having passed the entrance, the receptionist in the front desk greeted him with a cordial smile.

Tang Xiu observed around a few time and then asked, “Please give me the course tables for your cram school. I want to take a look at it.”

“Please wait!”

The reception lady smiled and nodded, and quickly took out a stack of documents from the drawer. She handed it over to Tang Xiu and said, “Sir, are you sending a child to our cram school? Our teachers here are very qualified. Their education level, if compared with various universities and school in Star City, it can be considered as the top. Most of our teachers have a teacher certificate qualification. They were willing to give up the formal system and came to us to work here.”

Tang Xiu opened the course table. After having read it, he could see that the prices for making up missed classes was very expensive. The more excellent the teacher and the more content the courses had, the more expensive the price. Even if Tang Xiu finally found and hired private teachers from here, the price would be outrageously expensive.

“I need to find private tutors from 2nd to 6th grade of primary school. And I want all the 3 major subjects. If you can, I hope that it can start tomorrow, to arrange for teaching courses for the 2nd grade firstly. As for how to teach, it’s your teacher’s privileges.”

The reception lady’s eyes brightened up. Her manner and impression on this big customer turned a bit warm. She said with a smile, “Sir, you came to our new ideas cram school. So you’ve come to the right place. You can choose the highest price package, and our teaching staffs certainly...”

Tang Xiu waved to interrupt her words and spoke with a sinking tone, “Even your most expensive service might be insufficient. My apprentice doesn’t study at school. She stays at home all day, so she has an adequate time. I hope that you don’t compare it with

class hours' calculation, but an entire day calculation. The best is, 3 hours in the morning, 3 hours in the afternoon, and 3 hours in the evening.”

“This...”

Such a visitor like Tang Xiu was the first this receptionist lady had encountered. And in particular, it was really unexpected for her to hear the word “apprentice” from Tang Xiu. She hesitated for a moment and replied in a low voice, “I might have to trouble you to wait for a bit. I’ll contact our boss first, because she’s the only one that has the rights to make a decision about your request.”

“Alright!”

Tang Xiu complied and took the stack of documents. Then, he went to the sofa at the hall corner and sat down.

A few minutes later...

A middle-aged woman with glasses in her professional career blazer, came out from the inside. After she and the receptionist lady chatted for a few moments, she walked toward Tang Xiu and asked with a smile, “Sir, your surname?”

“Tang...”

Tang Xiu stood up and said.

The middle-aged woman said with a laugh, “I am Li Liping. You can call me Elder Sister Li. Our young receptionist has just told me your request. We indeed have yet to accept such a request like yours here. I want to inquire, is it that you believe that your family’s child can keep up with the fast class teaching our teachers have?”

Tang Xiu said, “I believe she can do it.”

Li Liping said with a laugh, “Since Mr. Tang is sure about it, then I can be rest assured. The customer is a Deity to us, so we will certainly comply to the customer’s request as best as possible. How about we set up the schedule like this? I’ll arrange 3 outstanding teachers to carry on daily classes for your child. 3 hours of English tutoring in the morning, 3 hours of Math tutoring in the afternoon, and Language and Literature tutoring in the evening. We’ll also provide time for consultation.”

“Good!”

Tang Xiu nodded quickly.

Li Liping continued again, “And about your request, after all of the subjects from 2nd grade curriculum ended, then if your child can keep up with the course speed, we immediately continue to the 3rd grade curriculum, then to the 4th, 5th and 6th grade curriculum, am I right?”

“Correct!”

Tang Xiu said again.

Li Liping asked with a smile, “And about the time? Completing 5 years of curriculum for ordinary students, are you prepared to let our outstanding classroom to teach your child with fast learning teaching?”

Tang Xiu said, “I hope it can be started from tomorrow, until September 1st.”

“What?”

Li Liping was stunned. She looked at Tang Xiu with a disbelieving expression and exclaimed out, “You mean... from tomorrow to September 1st, that’s only 3 or 4 months of time. You want the child in your family to finish all the courses from the 2nd grade to the 6th grade?”

“Yes, that’s right!”

Tang Xiu nodded with a deadpan expression.

A slight disappointed expression was revealed on Li Liping’s face as she snapped, “Sir, we are an educational institution. This is not the place for you to joke like that. If you are sincerely wanting to hire our teachers, I warmly welcome you, and we try to meet your requests to the best we could. But if you are here to joke on us, we’ll end everything here. The door is there, I won’t send you



away...”

“Ugh...”

Hearing Li Liping’s words made Tang Xiu stunned. He obviously was sincere to hire teachers, no? But how would it suddenly become a joke?

Was my explanation not clear enough?

Or did this New Ideas School’s Boss misunderstood me?

Tang Xiu thought for a moment before he seriously replied with a serious expression, “I didn’t joke with you. Each and every word I’ve said is seriously true. The child in my family is special, and special children need special treatment. You’re the boss here, so you must have met a lot of gifted children. I hope that you can understand what I mean. As for the price, everything is fine for us to discuss.”

Li Liping observed Tang Xiu with a strange expression. She shook her head and said, “I’ve seen a lot of gifted and intelligent children. Never once have I heard one of them who’s being able to finish 5 years of curriculum for ordinary children within 3 or 4 months. Sir, teaching and learning needs to be done step by step and to gradually evolve. Your idea, could be said as spoiling things out of excessive enthusiasm, and being anxious to demand instant success. You know that, don’t you?”

## Chapter 134: It's All Greek To Me

---

Tang Xiu said with a serious tone, “You said yourself that the client is a Deity. I just want you to arrange things as I’ve said. If my apprentice really cannot follow your fast curriculum teaching, then we’ll work out a new teaching plan later. And as I’ve said to you, let’s discuss the price.”

Li Liping hesitated. She could feel that Tang Xiu was serious, but she could not figure out as to why this young man in front of her would be so confident.

But, it’s not right! What did he just say? An apprentice?!

Could it be that the child that needed the tutors, was this young man’s apprentice?

What a strange weirdo!

Some criticism sparked unknowingly inside Li Liping’s heart, but she nodded and said, “I understand your meaning. Please wait for a while, and I’ll immediately discuss your request with our teachers. Wait for us to work out a good teaching plan, and then I will take it to you to look at!”

With a sinking tone, Tang Xiu replied back, “I want your best teachers. If any of you only masquerade as having an ability, it will ruin the reputation of your New Idea cram school!”

“You...”

Having heard Tang Xiu’s words, Li Liping almost thought that Tang Xiu intentionally wanted to make trouble. She took a deep breath and said, “Don’t worry. Our teachers have outstanding qualifications, and I’ll pick the best ones for you.”

After saying that, she turned around and walked inside!

Tang Xiu’s eyes watched her back from behind as he saw the reception lady serve him a hot tea. He nodded and took out his cell phone and dialed Kang Xia’s number.

“Boss, any instructions?”

Kang Xia’s voice came out of the phone along with a lot of messy sounds. Obviously, Kang Xia was now at a very noisy place.

Tang Xiu said, “I have something to talk to you, where are you now?”

Kang Xia said, “I’m at the Job Fair, Boss! The company we’re setting up needs a large number of employees and I’m recruiting now. I only brought 3 people from Beijing, and it’s far from enough. Ah, right. Tell me where you are, I’ll pick you up myself.”

Tang Xiu hesitated for a moment, and then said, “It’s alright! I’m taking care of minor things now. I’ll finish this and then look for you afterward. By the way, you do your things in the Job Fair. Ah,

yes. Text me the address later.”

“OK!”

Kang Xia answered with a smile.

Half an hour later.

Li Liping with three middle-aged men and women came in front of Tang Xiu, and then handed over a set of their teaching plan to Tang Xiu, saying, “This is the teaching plan we’ve developed according to your request. But we need to explain in advance that your request is very tight and the time is too short. Daily courses have very wide contents so I hope you have yourself mentally prepared.”

Tang Xiu read it as he nodded and said, “Teaching is not something I’m good at, so I’ll accept your plan first like this! We’ll look at the conditions later and make some adjustments again. Then, what is the cost I have to pay for you now first?!”

“This...”

Li Liping hesitated.

Such a rare and wonderful client like him was a first for her. His requests were also far beyond their ordinary teaching content and were much more different. For a moment, she was truly speechless and did not know what price she had to quote.

Tang Xiu said with a puzzlement, “How is it? Haven’t you just discussed the service cost? Aren’t you the boss here? Can’t you decide how much I have to pay?”

Li Liping let out a wry smile and said, “Mr. Tang, your request is way one of a kind. So for now, I cannot tell you how much we should charge you for the service cost. If it’s OK with you, let’s arrange it this way; we’ll start classes tomorrow, then we’ll tell you the cost by the end of tomorrow’s classes!”

Tang Xiu said, “Well, it’s your call.”

Li Liping promptly replied, “However, can you pay part of the deposit first? By the end of tomorrow’s courses, we’ll quote our price. If you feel satisfied with it, then we’ll sign the contract. If you’re not, then tomorrow’s courses will be free of charge and we’ll return the money back to you without a single dime subtracted.”

“How much?” Asked Tang Xiu.

Li Liping was silent for a moment and then said, “5,000 yuan, how about it?”

Tang Xiu nodded and took out his wallet and prepared to take his bank credit card out. But he suddenly found that the cash should be enough. So he pulled out all the cash out and counted them, and it happened that it was exactly 5,000 yuan.

“Please take it.”

Li Liping received 5,000 yuans in cash. She watched Tang Xiu count the money before, so she did not re-count it in front of him, and instead said with a smile, “Mr. Tang, please wait a bit. I’ll let someone from the Finance Department give you a receipt.”

Tang Xiu waved and said, “No need for the receipt. In addition, we don’t need to sign any contract since I think that it’s not necessary. You give the education service while I do this for the child. So, we should maintain the most basic trust between us. Tell me the price for the service tomorrow and I’ll transfer the money to you directly. Later on, you send the teachers to teach the child there every day.”

Li Liping asked, “Your address is?”

Tang Xiu said, “It’s nearby from your place here. It’s the last number villa in South Gate Town. Anyway, I still have some other things, so I won’t disturb you any longer. Farewell.”

South Gate Town? The building with the last number?

Li Liping’s pupil shrunk as she looked at Tang Xiu’s back. Her heart beat accelerated faster all of sudden. She had been in South Gate Town since her family had quite a rich and powerful relative living there. She knew that it was the most upscale luxurious villa complex in all of Star City.

Moreover, when she visited her relatives, she heard them talk about one thing; that the best one was the King Mansion Villa in the deepest part of the complex, which had the last building's number.

“Mr. Tang, I'll send you out.”

A few changes were revealed on Li Liping's face as she strode to catch up, leaving the other 3 middle-aged teachers behind her standing still on the spot as they looked at each other in dismay.

Tang Xiu politely rejected, but Li Liping amiably insisted on sending Tang Xiu to the first floor of the office's entrance. Only then did she say with a smile, “Mr. Tang, please have a safe trip.”

Tang Xiu nodded. Under Li Liping's gaze, he went to the roadside to intercept a taxi and quickly disappeared at the end of the street in the distance.

“What a weirdo! He's really strange! He can live in the most luxurious villa in South Gate Town, but he doesn't take his car to go out and even takes a taxi?!” Li Liping shook her head as her heart secretly grunted.

At Star City's Talent Market...

Inside a wide venue hall, hundreds of booths were crowded with people. Because the Job Fair this time was a country's large-scale

affair, the Job Fair was held by the Shuangqing Province for major enterprises. The venue was established in Star City, so nearly 100,000 college graduates, unemployed people, and others were gathering there.

The Magnificent Tang Corporation was preparing to organize their company structure. And it was quite coincidental to have met this large-scale job fair. So Kang Xia had the idea to set up a booth in a good location, she even personally came to manage it.

By the time Tang Xiu arrived at the Star City Job Fair, he immediately got struck with surprise by the present scene. It was already the afternoon, but the inside was still overcrowded.

“Nowadays, even college students are becoming less valuable.”

Tang Xiu suddenly remembered someone surnamed Yuan complaining nearby his ear. Then, he nodded and immediately fell into a deep thought. A lot of students had persevered to study hard for several years, and in the end, they go from door to door to apply for work. Perhaps in the past, studying was the only way out; but at present, even if one had a high level of education, if they had no real ability, everything was quite useless.

Following the exact location given by Kang Xia, Tang Xiu found the booth that belonged to The Magnificent Tang Corporation.

Inside a few square meters booth, Kang Xia and another lovely, petite blonde girl was sitting at the desk and interviewing a young man who looked like a student. There were also 2 foreigner men



inside, reorganizing the documents, whereas a long queue of people waited behind the young man who was being interviewed. Tang Xiu's eyes swept over and saw that the queue was at least 20 meters long.

“Boss!”

Kang Xia immediately called up when she saw that Tang Xiu arrived.

“Boss!”

That blonde Lolita girl also stood up and called out as she looked over and over again at Tang Xiu with a curious expression in her eyes.

Tang Xiu nodded toward them, waving his hand and said, “Kang Xia, give your work to the others first, I have something I want to tell you.”

“Alright!”

Kang Xia spoke to Andy at her side, and let a blonde young man with blue eyes take over her work. Then, she greeted Tang Xiu and ushered him to walk into the booth.

“Boss, what instructions do you have for me?”

Tang Xiu said, “There are two issues that I want you to manage. Firstly, Long Zhengyu will transfer me some money. Of course, it’s money I’ve gotten. Although I don’t know how much in details, but when the money has been transferred, I’ll transfer them to you immediately. Secondly, Long Zhengyu and his two friends from the capital will invest in a big project in Star City. They say that the total investment is 5 billion yuan and the additional funds would be added if there are to be financial problems later. They want me to design the architectural design and promised me 10% of the shares. After I give them the design, the following matters will be yours to manage.”

“10%?”

Kang Xia looked at Tang Xiu with an inconceivable expression, for she was shaken by the news.

A blueprint design could get 10% of the shares, and the investment funds were 5 billion yuan? She could barely imagine as to what kind of design could be valued at such a high price.

“Boss, are you sure that’s the shares and not the net profit dividend earnings?”

Kang Xia promptly asked.

Tang Xiu was puzzled and asked, “What’s the difference between shares and profit dividends?”

Kang Xia was secretly speechless. Only now did she find that her boss was really ignorant about doing business. After she organized her next words, she explained, “After the building is built and if it isn’t sold, you keep it as your own and you have 10% of the value. Later on, if the building is sold, then you can get 10% of the total amount of the selling price. If it is to be constructed later to be sold directly, this will be subtracted from the investment funds. While 10% of this is the project’s profit, that is the dividends. I think you should ascertain about this matter first, and only then will I know how to talk with them.”

# Chapter 135: Managing People In The Right Way

---

Tang Xiu took out his phone and called Long Zhengyu and asked that question. After getting the answer he said, “I’ll have time tomorrow, so we’ll meet and talk about other things then.”

“OK, we’ve already analyzed a plot of land for the building and will soon buy it. So, we’ll go there tomorrow to take a look.” Long Zhengyu said.

“OK!”

The call ended.

Tang Xiu said, “Long Zhengyu said that after the building is built, it won’t be sold directly, but will be leased for renting and the rent dividends will be given annually. If someday the entire building needs to be sold, I still get 10% of the total selling price.”

With a look of disbelief, Kang Xia said, “Boss, why do I feel that Long Zhengyu and them are not buying a design from you, but rather giving you money intentionally?”

Tang Xiu was surprised and said, “You could tell?”

Kang Xia was speechless and pressed further, “Boss, I don’t get you. Don’t you know that Long Zhengyu and the bunch are

intentionally giving you money?”

A trace of a smiling expression was exposed on Tang Xiu’s face as he said, “Those two friends of his from Beijing are very interesting. I have yet to see them. I even know nothing about them. They only relied on Long Zhengyu’s evaluation about me and want to befriend me. This 10% of the shares is their goodwill to approach me.”

“You what?”

Kang Xia was dumbfounded. She looked at Tang Xiu with a disbelieving and preposterous expression. Even in her dreams, she never dreamed of having to even hear such a reply. Just wanting to make friends, with at least 500 million yuan for goodwill only?

“Holy Mother!”

“God!”

Jack, the interviewing staff who had just replaced Kang Xia, turned his head and exclaimed with a worshipping expression on his face. While Kashif, who was reorganizing the documents at his side, also could not bear to exclaim in admiration.

Andy, who looked like a foreigner-doll, turned over her delicate small face and was also dumbfounded and tongue-tied as lights flashed over from her round eyes.

Little did these three know about Tang Xiu. They mainly knew him through the exchange between Tang Xiu and Kang Xia. But now, Tang Xiu shocked them so much, that even it birthed a strong admiration toward him inside their hearts.

Tang Xiu let out a faint smile and continued speaking, “Anyway, I’ve told you the matter. How are things going with your job recruitment here?”

Kang Xia shook her head and said, “We are only recruiting ordinary employees now. It would be best if we also find a few Department Managers and Assistant Managers. As for each Department Manager and the company’s other important positions, we have yet to recruit one. Andy can take charge of the Marketing Department, Jack is outstanding in managing the Planning Department, and Kashif is an expert at Logistics. They have been following me for several years and have made outstanding results. But for the amount of posts our company must have, it’s still far lower in between and we still need more...”

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “Take it easy, no need to be anxious. As long as we give a high enough salary, I believe that there will be a lot of outstanding people with abilities who will offer their services and work for us.”

Upon hearing it, Kang Xia’s eyes quickly glanced outside for a few times and suddenly spoke in a low voice, “Speaking about talented people, I think I’ve found a good one. Take a look outside. Do you see that middle-aged-man with that down and out of expression? I know him, he’s a person I once admired.”

Tang Xiu said with astonishment, “Who is he? If he’s really good as you said, why would he come to the Job Fair to find a job?”

Kang Xia said, “I’ve heard some news about him. In the past he was in the United States, and he’s not only a genius in sales and marketing, but is also an IT expert. He once established a US high-end cosmetic brand and sold the product to the entire world and made the company’s asset multiply by thousands of times in a short span of 6 years. However, 5 years ago, he broke into some IT company’s internal system and stole the most confidential data the company had, and then got sentenced to prison. I don’t know when he came back to the country, nor do I know why he came to this talent Job Fair.”

Tang Xiu’s brows wrinkled as he replied in a low voice, “Such a talented person, but why don’t you directly invite him?”

Kang Xia shook her head and said, “I only know that he’s really good, but since he has some problematic aspects, I have my worries. So I’m going to clarify about those first before inviting him.”

Tang Xiu looked at the middle-aged man who lined up behind. He thought for a moment and slowly said, “How about I interview him?”

Kang Xia said with an astonishment, “You know how to interview?”

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “Nah, but I understand human

nature.”

Kang Xia shrugged her shoulders as she said with a smile, “Since the Big Boss wants to act personally, then please be my guest. I hope you can get a good talent, Boss.”

Time passed by.

In a moment, 20 minutes had passed by. When the down and out-looking middle-aged man sat on the interviewee chair and saw that the interviewer was replaced by Tang Xiu and Kang Xia, a trace of astonishment was revealed on his face. Then, he nodded at Kang Xia and said, “Chief Kang, have you been good?”

Kang Xia replied with a surprised expression, “You know me?”

The middle-aged man nodded and said, “I heard a business genius was leaving Wall Street, so I did pay a bit of attention and know something about you.”

Kang Xia took the document holder handed by the middle-aged man. She handed it over to Tang Xiu as she said with a smile, “Our country does produce talented people in each generation! Anyway, without further ado, the one who will do the interview for you is our boss, I’m only a bystander.”

Tang Xiu read the middle-aged man’s data which was very simple. His name was Wei Zhongfeng, 42 years-old. Experienced in sales and marketing, married and settled down in Blue City’s



provincial capital.

Tang Xiu put down the document, looking at Wei Zhongfeng and said, “Three questions! If your answers satisfy me, I’ll hire you.”

“Please ask!”

The moment Tang Xiu carefully observed Wei Zhongfeng, he also did the same toward Tang Xiu. His purpose in coming to Star City, was mainly to apply for a position in The Magnificent Tang Corporation. He was interested because of the business world celebrity, Kang Xia, as well as the new boss Kang Xia was working for.

Tang Xiu said, “First question. Since ancient times, it has been very difficult to satisfy both loyalty and filial piety. If you had to choose one, which one would you choose?”

Wei Zhongfeng was stunned.

He did not expect that Tang Xiu would ask such an unexpected question. He thought for a moment in his heart and then slowly said, “I’m just a little man, a nobody. Never can I do things like a saint. If anyone threatens me with my family’s life, I will choose to betray loyalty and preserve my family.”

Tang Xiu nodded and continued, “Second question. Who do you think is the most important? Your mother or your child?”

With a strange expression, Wei Zhongfeng looked at Tang Xiu and said resolutely, “Both are important. I’ll draw an analogy: if my mother and my children fell into the water at the same time, if you ask me which one I have to save, then I can tell you clearly—I’ll save whichever is closest to me. If I can, I’d use my life to exchange it for another.”

Tang Xiu nodded again and said, “The third question. You seem to be in awfully dire straits, so why did you choose the Magnificent Tang Corporation?”

In his heart, Wei Zhongfeng intrinsically thought of something. Tang Xiu’s third question was seemingly asking one point, but in fact, he also concealed another question; that was, why he seemed to look down and out?

He deeply thought about it in his mind and replied, “My answer for this question comes from two aspects. Firstly, I was just released from prison a year ago. My family has been through a storm and I was quite depressed for more than a year. I’ve just recovered recently and actually got rejections from a lot of major enterprises since the domestic circumstances are much more different overseas. Secondly, I’m interested about the famous Kang Xia, but more do I feel interested toward the person who could make such a proud person like her to willingly work for him. I need to seek work with a considerable income, and I also want to continue working hard for my career.”

Tang Xiu applauded, “I’m satisfied with your answers. I welcome you in joining the Magnificent Tang Corporation and becoming our member. But, in the view of my first question, I have to tell

you that if in the future, you encounter problems where you cannot satisfy both loyalty and filial piety, you can tell me and I can help you satisfy both.”

“Huh?”

Wei Zhongfeng’s brows slanted as he looked at Tang Xiu with an astonished expression.

Tang Xiu did not explain further as he continued, “I’ll give you two days to solve your personal problems. Two days later, go report to Kang Xia. As for your position, I think you should be a good sales staff. You must start from the bottom. And I’d like to see your track records in working carefully, making steady progress to achieve the seat you want to get.”

“Ordinary salesman?”

Wei Zhongfeng was shocked. And Kang Xia at the side was also stunned.

They stared at Tang Xiu with puzzlement in their eyes.

Tang Xiu asked, “You’re not satisfied?”

Wei Zhongfeng paused for a moment before he shook his head and said, “It’s not it. It’s just... unexpected. Don’t worry Boss, 2 days later I’ll come back on time and find Kang Xia to report.”

“Good!”

Tang Xiu said.

Along with Wei Zhongfeng’s departure, Kang Xia looked at Tang Xiu as she asked with a puzzled expression, “Boss, Wei Zhongfeng’s answers were to your satisfaction, right? Since you know his ability, why did you make him start from the bottom? We are now exactly in dire need of talented people, so he could be made into a Sales Manager. I think he will be able to competently achieve it.”

Tang Xiu said indifferently, “People often are unable to cherish things they receive too easily. And for ones that have gone through great tribulation, we only need to deepen his unforgettable memories.”

With an astonished expression in her eyes, Kang Xia looked at Tang Xiu. She had always felt that Tang Xiu was unlike a 20-years-old young man, but instead looked like a mature and stable middle-aged man. But at the moment, she felt that Tang Xiu was like an astute scheming old fox.

Tang Xiu stood up. He looked at Kang Xia and said, “Anyway, I have some things to do so I’ll go first. You do everything you see fit here!”

Kang Xia secretly turned supercilious. Having such a “do everything as you see fit” boss all the time, she really did not know whether she should be happy or worry. Before, the things she was

most afraid of was that her boss would restrain her rights, but now, she felt that she really had too much liberty.

“Take care boss!”

Andy looked at Tang Xiu as though she was looking at a Deity. It was as the saying goes, “seeing is believing”. She knew a lot about Oriental cultures and she really thought that the sayings were too true. The Boss was so young and he already was this amazing, to what extent would the Boss go to in the future?

He might be heaven-defying later, mightn’t he?

Kang Xia retracted back her sight from Tang Xiu’s back. Upon seeing Andy’s expression which was quite happy and in a good mood, she patted her shoulder as she said with a smile, “Bad girl, quickly wipe off your saliva will you?”

# Chapter 136: Strange

---

At Star City Chinese Medical Hospital.

Whilst carrying a thermostat, Tang Xiu arrived outside the VIP ward's door. After leaving the Job Fair, he went to the market to buy fresh vegetables and meat and went back home. After which he asked Mu Qingping to make a pot of chicken soup and added medicinal herbs that brought warming effects.

In the ward's waiting area, Banshou and Dingzi were reading health articles as they tried to kill their boredom in every possible way. Although they were also injured, but such injuries compared to what they had before was just like a plain meal for them, and simply was not worth mentioning.

On the sickbed.

With a sad expression, Su Lingyun read the account book. The restaurant was smashed and it had been closed for 2 days. If she wanted to re-open it, it needed to be renovated. And with the medical expenses, the spending also amounted to tens of thousands of yuan. She was worried that the money would not be enough for a renovation. At the bedside, a delicate and pretty girl was sitting there, dressed in nursing clothes and cutting an apple gently.

“Boss! You came!”

Seeing that Tang Xiu came, Banshou and Dingzi's spirit suddenly sparked up.

Tang Xiu nodded at them and looked at the nurse. Only then did he show a bit of a smiling expression. He sat nearby the bedside as he asked with a smile, “What’s up Mom? Why are you frowning? I asked someone to make chicken soup for you and add medicinal herbs that can warm your body. This will be a good supplement for your body to recuperate.”

Su Lingyun, with a surprised expression, said, “Who did you ask to make hot pot chicken soup for me? Our smashed restaurant is in a mess and I have given the chefs a holiday.”

Tang Xiu said, “Ah, don’t ask too much Mom. I’ll tell you later after the College Entrance Test.”

“Hmm!”

The most concerning matter for Su Lingyun now was Tang Xiu’s College Entrance Test, so she said, “Xiu’er, you should be at school right now, yes? How come you come to the hospital?”

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “Evening is self-study session, so it’s alright. Mom, you haven’t told me, why were you frowning? Is there any problem you cannot solve?”

Su Lingyun hesitated a bit as she said with a forced smile, “Our family’s business has just gotten better. And our income is much more than before. But who would have thought that guests would come smash it. So I began to calculate the remaining money in our hands right now. It’s only tens of thousand of yuan, it wouldn’t be

enough to renovate the restaurant.”

Tang Xiu laughed involuntarily and said, “It turns out to be only this! Don’t worry! Just give the renovation matter to Banshou again. He has a lot of connections and can buy the materials for renovation at a low price. Besides, the President of this Chinese Medical Hospital invited me to be a visiting doctor in this hospital. So, for fear that I won’t comply with my promise, he gave an advance payment of 100,000 yuan. He said that it’s half a year’s salary. I’ll give the money to Banshou and the others so you don’t have to worry to about managing the renovation matter. When you’ve been discharged from the hospital, you’ll be able to reopen the business again.”

Su Lingyun said, “Son, the doctor said that it would take 2 or 3 months for my wounds to be completely healed. If we close the business for 2 or 3 months, I’m afraid... Anyway, I believe in Banshou, Dingzi, and the other children. Wait for them to recover from their wounds and give them the renovation matter, and I’ll also give them some rights to handle the business in the restaurant.”

Tang Xiu’s brows raised. He turned his head and looked at Banshou and Dingzi with a satisfied expression. Then, he said with a smile, “Okay, since my mother is willing to give this matter to you, you take care of the renovation and the business, and upgrade the decoration and the scale a little higher.”

“Alright!”

Banshou and Dingzi immediately became overjoyed.



Their hearts were particularly moved by the trust Su Lingyun gave them. And they secretly were determined that they must expand the restaurant size with more stylish decorations and operate it better than before.

“Knock, knock...”

The door was knocked as the Inpatient Director with a few doctors in white coats came to inspect the ward. After he saw Tang Xiu, his eyes suddenly turned bright as he greeted with a smile, “Mr. Tang, I didn’t expect that you would be here! I’ll tell the canteen to make some special meals immediately!”

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “Thank you.”

The smile on the Inpatient Department Director’s face became more brilliant. He waved and said, “You don’t need to be that polite Mr. Tang. This is the command from the President! How is it? There’s nothing wrong with your mother?”

Su Lingyun promptly replied, “I’m fine, thanks Director Wang.”

The Inpatient Department Director said with a laugh, “It’s good to hear. Then, I’ll let you back to your things. I have to go to other wards for an inspection!”

Along with the departure of the Inpatient Department Director, with a bit of complicated expression, Su Lingyun looked at Tang

Xiu and said, “Xiu’er, there are things I have yet to ask you. You have an acquaintance, no?”

Tang Xiu said, “Yes, why?”

Su Lingyun suddenly tensed up and asked once again, “What’s his name? Is he surnamed Tang?”

“What do you mean?”

Tang Xiu was quite baffled with his mother’s question, but he still honestly replied, “Mom, it’s not surnamed Tang, but Long. He’s the one who arranged for you to be able to move to the VIP ward.”

The nervous expression on Su Lingyun’s face slowly receded. She nodded and said, “It’s not a surnamed Tang, that’s good. Ah right. Before you said that you have read a medical book, yes? You also have cured the patient the President was unable to cure? Is it for real? Xiu’er you have to be an honest child. If you don’t have the ability, quickly return that 100,000 yuan to him and don’t become a visiting doctor in this hospital.”

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “Mom, don’t worry! Ever since I was a child, have you seen me doing things I cannot handle?”

Su Lingyun wanted to speak but hesitated.

Tang Xiu said with a consoling tone, “Mom, I indeed have read a

lot of medical books after school. I also understand a lot about Chinese medicinal herbs properties. I did cure that little girl. Fine then, after I've attended the College Entrance Test, I'll take you to visit her. Anyway, let's drop this topic. Quickly drink the chicken soup, Mom."

Half an hour later, Tang Xiu left the hospital. When he returned to South Gate Town, he ran across Yuan Chuling and Cheng Yunnan, along with the other two girls. Tang Xiu was not familiar with the other two girls; he did not even know their names.

"Eldest Brother, you finally showed up! Are you really living in this place? Also, isn't this way too upscale? Since we don't live here, the security guards didn't want to even let us enter the front gate. So I was just about to call you!" Upon seeing Tang Xiu, Yuan Chuling immediately came up and greeted him with a happy expression.

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, "The security in this place is great. Since you have come, then just go with me! About Teacher Han, I also have contacted her, that later, you can come here every night."

Cheng Yunnan looked at Tang Xiu a few times and asked with curiosity, "Tang Xiu, I can tell that you seem to have changed."

With a confused expression, Tang Xiu replied, "Changed? What do you mean?"

Cheng Yunnan said, "I sure did remember that your skin was not

that white before. And I think that you are a lot taller than before! Could it be that you've eaten that body builder supplement stuff these past weeks?"

Tang Xiu suddenly understood. He had a cultivation breakthrough, and he indeed become taller. As for the skin, due to a lot of impurities inside his body being discharged, his skin naturally became whiter than before.

However, in order to divert Yannan's attention, he said with a smile, "I didn't expect that you really observed me that intensely. What is it? You have a crush on me?"

"Bah..."

Cheng Yannan's charming face turned scarlet as she hurriedly threw her face over to the side.

Yuan Chuling said with a smile full of surprise, "Eldest Brother, saying that one day apart seems like 3 years is really true. I haven't seen you for a week or two, and your EQ just turned this high? Man, you even dare to tune and dally with a big beauty?"

"Tune your sister on will you?!"

Tang Xiu glared at him snappily as he strode toward the villa complex.

Swiping the card and having entered the villa's courtyard, Yuan

Chuling was as if seeing a new continent. He constantly looked at the scene in the courtyard. When he followed Tang Xiu into the villa's hall, he suddenly exclaimed, "Holy Heavens! Eldest Brother, did you really rob the bank? You even live in such magnificent place! I did hear that the villas in South Gate Town were damn expensive, but I didn't expect that it would be luxurious to this degree! This villa should be priced at 9 digits, shouldn't it?"

Tang Xiu said lightly, "Somebody gave me it, I spent not a dime."

"No way!"

Yuan Chuling cried out in a strange expression, his saucer eyes stared as he asked, "Someone gave you this? You couldn't be a gigolo some rich women are fostering, right?"

"Pfft..."

Cheng Yannan and the other two girls could not help but smile and laugh. Although they did feel shocked upon seeing that Tang Xiu was living in such a luxurious villa, but Yuan Chuling's teasing was really funny. However, they could feel that Yuan Chuling and Tang Xiu's relationship was really close.

Tang Xiu ignored Yuan Chuling and looked at Mu Qingping, saying, "They are my classmates. They will come here to study every night until the College Entrance Test. After 2 hours or so, please send us some supper."

“Alright!”

Mu Qingping nodded with a smile.

Yuan Chuling said with an astonished expression, “Eldest Brother, having this villa with a nanny is way too extravagant, right?”

Tang Xiu snappily said, “She is my housekeeper. You can call her Elder Sister Mu. Good, I have told Sis Mu to clean up the meeting room, we’ll make up your missed lessons there.”

At the meeting room on the first floor.

The room was 40 to 50 square meters big. It was oval-shaped with a conference table that was neatly placed with dozens of chairs. Before each of their seats there was tea waiting for them. The degree of luxury in this place made even Yuan Chuling, who was a Young Master of a rich family, become secretly tongue-tied, let alone the other two girls. It seemed that Cheng Yannan was accustomed to the situation since she did not look surprised.

“You first study on your own. I need to speak with Sister Mu first.”

Tang Xiu called and greeted them. Then, he led Mu Qingping to the corridor outside and said, “I’ve talked with Yinyin. She said that she has dropped 2 years’ worth of curriculum and she doesn’t want to go to school for the time being. But I have hired private

tutors from a cram school outside. They will come here every morning, afternoon, and evening to teach Yinyin. If she can make up for the dropped curriculum, I'll send her to school by September 1st, and I also will also be having campus life later."

With a grateful expression, Mu Qingping looked at Tang Xiu and quietly nodded her head. She could feel the love and care Tang Xiu had toward her daughter. Then, she said, "Thank you, Mr. Tang."

Tang Xiu waved and said, "I will call you Sister Mu later, and you call me Tang Xiu. Ah right, text me your bank account number, I'll transfer some money to your bank account."

Mu Qingping quickly said, "M-Mr. Tang... Tang Xiu, I have some money."

## Chapter 137: Magical

---

Tang Xiu said, “That’s your money, you can keep it. Since you want to be my housekeeper, I will naturally give you money for your living cost as usual. In addition, your salary... you’re to be paid 20,000 yuan a month temporarily! Wait till I become richer, I will raise your wage again.”

For a moment, Mu Qingping was hesitant before she nodded silently.

Tang Xiu looked at Mu Qingping’s expression. He suddenly recalled the time when he was in the Immortal World and then thought that he must not buy people’s heart just like before, for the results turned out that he was deserted by friends and allies. And now since he was back to the modern world, he decided to change himself, so he continued speaking, “Sister Mu, since you want to be my housekeeper, then you are my family member. Much less that Yinyin is my apprentice. Therefore, wherever my home will be, it will be yours also. I hope that there wouldn’t be much courtesy between us later. Later on, if you have no money or have anything you need, you can tell me freely. As long as I can do it, I’ll definitely do it.”

Family?

Mu Qingping froze. A layer of mist slowly emerged in her eyes. Since her husband died in a car accident and her daughter contracted a strange illness, she sold her house afterward and no longer felt the warmth of home. And now, listening to Tang Xiu’s words, happiness hit her heart at the moment.



Having a home and also having a lot of loved ones!

Mu Qingping whispered inside her heart. In this split second, she felt closer toward Tang Xiu.

“Thank you!”

Mu Qingping’s lips wriggled a few times as she replied with a low voice as though a mosquito’s flapping wings.

Tang Xiu smiled and said, “Alright. I’ll go to them for the missed lesson make up. You can rest first!”

“OK!”

Mu Qingping nodded and turned away.

After a moment...

With his Spiritual Sense, Tang Xiu observed and found that Mu Qingping was back in her room and directly sat on the bed, held her knees and was crying.

A poor woman!

Tang Xiu secretly sighed in his heart. He suddenly thought of his

mother as his heart turned sour immediately. At present, Mu Qingping was like this and what about his mother?! Mu Qingping only met him and he considered her as his family member, wasn't his mother would like this also?! She had brought him up through bitter hardships. And how many hardships had she gone through? How much pain has she suffered? How many times have she cried secretly?

At this very moment, Tang Xiu secretly swore to never let his mother suffer even the slightest bit of grievance and feel wronged.

Returning to the meeting room, Tang Xiu saw that 4 people were whispering at each other. He cleared his throat and said, "Starting from tomorrow, bring all of your high school books year 1 and 2 here. My teaching method is simple. As long as you can master the skills, you will be easily able to learn all the contents inside the textbooks. Of course, after all we are facing a College Entrance Test. So I will extract all the important contents from the year 1, 2, and 3 textbooks for you and strive to make the results on your College Entrance Test significantly improve."

Cheng Yannan held little hope for Tang Xiu's method. Initially when Tang Xiu spoke in private with Yuan Chuling to make up for missed subjects and classes, she was brain incensed and put forward the words to study together. But, seeing such a confident expression from Tang Xiu, she did not feel that it was right to refute Tang Xiu and asked, "Then, what will we study today, Tang Xiu?"

Tang Xiu said, "Today, since you haven't brought your year 1 and 2 textbooks, we'll discuss about the third year contents! Language

and Literature for one, needs to be accumulated, but I can tell you the key points for the College Entrance Test. If my guesses are not mistaken, it should be helpful for you guys. As for foreign language and mathematics, physics, chemistry, these four subjects. You can ask me which part you don't understand or where you usually wrongly answer the topic in the test so I can point it out to you."

"Good!"

The 4 of them opened their textbooks, and then asked out the topic they usually did not understand.

With Tang Xiu's clear track of thinking method and structured words as well as his usage of the case analytical method, the topics they did not understand from the simplest to the most difficult, were explained to them layer by layer in reasoning.

A full of 2 hours had passed by and everyone had lost track of the time. Whenever Tang Xiu explained the problem solving for the topic, they were pleasantly surprised as they suddenly were able to figure about it clearly at once for the topics they did not understand previously. So much that if they could grasp one fundamental point, the rest would be easier to understand.

"This is so magical! Before, teacher has repeatedly explained this math problem, and I didn't understand it. But after Tang Xiu's explanation, I unexpectedly and suddenly understood it. It's just like the clouds dispersed and I can see a bright sunny day. You are amazing Tang Xiu. I think your level compared to our math teacher must be way higher." A girl named Xia Wanfen exclaimed her admiration.

In addition, the girl called Li Xiaoqian also exclaimed in admiration, “Tang Xiu has just explained a chemistry topic for me. And that’s really skillful. According to his formula in explaining the analysis, it clears up my mind for a lot of related contents. If later I run across similar topics, I can easily answer them absolutely.”

“That’s my Eldest Brother for you. He’s indeed worthy to be my idol!”

Yuan Chuling stretched out his thumb, and said with a face full of smiles.

As for Cheng Yannan, the reserved contempt inside her heart had vanished at the moment. Each topic in each discipline, Tang Xiu had explained today, it had given her a great shock. Those topics, some of them she had found the solution to, but it could not be compared to the solution approaches as explained by Tang Xiu.

It was simple and structured!

With layer upon layer of logical reasoning and analysis, it was very quick to get the correct answers.

Cheng Yannan looked at Tang Xiu and said earnestly, “Originally, I thought that by relying on my results, passing the test for a second class university would be a narrow and difficult call. But after having gone through your counseling, I have the confidence to even pass the College Entrance Test’s first class

university. Tang Xiu, thanks a bunch!”

Tang Xiu waved and said, “Don’t mention it, just wait until you get excellent results from the test and be admitted to a top university, just remember to treat me to a meal when you have time later.”

“Sure thing!”

Cheng Yannan and the other 2 girls nodded repeatedly.

Yuan Chuling touched his chin and said with a laugh, “Eldest Brother, even if I don’t get admitted to the top university, I’ll treat you to a meal. Ah no, I’ll even kowtow to you for many times. My Dad and Mom also said to take you to visit our home.”

“Let’s talk about it later!” Tang Xiu said with a tranquil expression.

He did not want to see Yuan Chuling’s mother as of now. Otherwise, the matter that he had saved her and the killings would be exposed, completely. Although he was perfectly aware that Yuan Chuling’s mother had probably guessed correctly that it was him, but she did not see him again after all. Even if she guessed, she would not be 100% sure.

“Are you ready for supper?”

Mu Qingping in the apron came to the meeting room as she said

with face full of smiles. At this moment, she seemed a few years younger with a radiant face.

Tang Xiu was clear that Mu Qingping was crying when she returned back to her room before. It could be said that more than 2 years of depression and feeling wronged had all been vented. Even later on, she decided to start a new life.

“Let’s eat now.”

Tang Xiu answered and led the other 4 to the dining room.

“Wow! This is really a supper? Isn’t it too sumptuous?” Xia Wanfen looked the fine dishes on the table with such appetizing fragrance that hit the nose, as she stared with big eyes and exclaimed out loud.

Yuan Chuling sat on the chair and exclaimed in admiration, “Damn, what a luxury! Not only the color, flavor, and taste of the dishes are great, even just this hotpot soup, unexpectedly uses Chinese herbal medicine. I’m so damn convinced. Eldest Brother, you are now just like an emperor! How about... I move in to live with you!”

“Request denied! I’m afraid I would be eaten thoroughly by you!”

Tang Xiu smile to sit down.

Yuan Chuling rolled his eyes and grunted twice as he began to

eat.

The 4 of them ate the supper with great appetite. Because the meal was very sumptuously prepared, although each of them ate a lot but more than half of the dishes were still left.

Shortly after...

A few of them rested for a while, after which Tang Xiu began to direct them again. Until it was before dawn did the 4 of them give up to continue studying.

Looking at some weariness of the other 4, Tang Xiu asked faintly, “It’s already very late. Are you returning to school? Or will you spend the night here? If you spend the night here, you can go to the guest rooms to rest. I have got things to do tomorrow, so I can’t go to school to attend class. And have your breakfast before all of you leave.”

“This is not good!”

Cheng Yannan usually lived in school. This was her first time spending the night in a classmate’s home and felt that it was inappropriate. The other 2 girls also showed a hesitating expression.

Tang Xiu said, “If you don’t want to spend the night here, you can go back! The Real Estate Management Office should have someone on duty now and I’ll ask them whether they have a car to

take you back to school.”

Yuan Chuling said loudly, “Hey, hey, it’s so late. If we go back to school now, how many hours are we gonna sleep? Tonight I won’t go back and sleep here. Eldest Brother, gimme a room. Later on after studying every night I’ll sleep here.”

Cheng Yannan looked at the other 2 girls as she finally nodded and said, “Well, since it’s so late, don’t call people from the Real Estate Management Office. I’ll stay here.”

“We’ll stay also!”

Seeing that Cheng Yannan agreed, the other 2 girls also nodded.

“As you wish! There are a lot of guest rooms here, enough for you to sleep. Sister Mu shouldn’t be sleeping now, so I’ll ask her to arrange them for you!”

Half an hour later.

Inside a guest room, Li Xiaoqian and Xia Wanfen who decided to stay in the same room took a bath, wearing their pajamas and sat side by side on the bedside, chatting.

“Xiaoqian, we have been misunderstood Tang Xiu before, big time. Unexpectedly, he let go of the past animosity, he not only helped us make up for the missed lessons, he even asked someone to prepare supper for us and let us to stay in his house. He’s really



good.”

“I also have never thought that Tang Xiu would have such a good disposition like this. At first, I was worried that Tang Xiu would bicker about the matter at school. But it seems my worries were unnecessary now since he’s very amiable. That bastard Su Xiangfei has always been bad mouthing Tang Xiu behind his back. When we got back to school tomorrow we should tell everyone that those were Su Xiangfei’s lies and Tang Xiu is not such a person!”

“Hmm. I used to think that Su Xiangfei was very graceful and his academic record is also good. Never did I expect that his character is that bad. We must let the class know his true face. Ah right. Today we gained something big. If we really got good results in the College Entrance Test, we have to express our thanks and treat him to a meal and ask him to sing.”

“No problem!”

# Chapter 138: A Land With Precious Feng Shui

---

There was an overgrown piece of land that had been undeveloped for a long time near Star City Development Zone. It was once auctioned by the City and was sold at a very good price. Unfortunately, the businessman who bought this land was caught up with his company management issues and finally got bankrupt and left, as the government then took the land back.

Afterward, some people also wanted to buy this piece of land. However, whenever they invited those of the so-called Feng Shui Masters to help them look at the auspiciousness of the land, those people said that the Feng Shui of this piece of land was very poor.

Since businessmen believed in Feng Shui, a lot of people who wanted to buy this piece of land finally left the matter unchecked and withdrew.

In the early morning.

The first ray of sunlight rose from the horizon when 2 off-road vehicles roared and stopped in the vicinity of this land as 3 men and a woman then got off from the cars.

“I’ve handled the matters, so you can be at ease. This land is said to have a poor Feng Shui, but I don’t give a thought nor do I believe about it. However, the City Hall is anxious to sell it off, that’s the reason why I used my connections and easily bought the land at a very low price. The area is quite big, and it’s more than

enough to build 10 edifices here.” Long Zhengyu who walked in the middle of the 4, pointing at the overgrown uncultivated land in front and spoke.

Chu Yi said with a faint smile, “You said that you were at ease, eh? I believe that the Long Family didn’t use substandard connections, no? Since I’ve heard that you went to the City Hall and had a drink with the leader from the government until 2 PM last night.”

Long Zhengyu said with a laugh, “Having breakfast in order to get the written approval and at the same time hitting a deal with the transaction procedures, haven’t I served them competently, right? Anyway, I’ve assigned someone to handle it. At the latest of one week, this plot of land will really be ours.”

Bai Tao said, “What I’m most concerned about is, when will Tang Xiu come? For this large business investment, I have used nearly all the reserve funds from my family. If it weren’t for my Dad knew that I have some cooperation with you, he would’ve simply rejected.”

A smiling expression hung out on Ouyang Lulu’s mouth as she said, “Bai Tao, before I have yet to join, were you seemed like you’re able to come up with more funds? Humph... before, you looked well-behaved and prudent, never did I expect that your conscience would only be at such.”

“Ugh.....”

Bai Tao's looks froze before he immediately let out a forced smile out of embarrassment, "Old friend, you can beat anyone without slapping their faces you know, you also can curse somebody without exposing their shortcomings. Damn, what you said, how could I endure this?!"

"Hahaha ..."

The 3 others burst into a laughter.

Long Zhengyu said with a smile, "I called Tang Xiu in the early morning. And he said that he will rush over and catch up with us. Guys, as we have discussed about our agreement before. That 10% shares for Tang Xiu, even if later we will inject additional funds, we cannot dilute his shares."

"Got it!"

"Understood!"

The other three nodded in unison.

After having gotten positive answers, Long Zhengyu smiled again and said, "Our project this time, is only constructing an edifice. If we have more money in the future, we also can start another project. Tang Xiu can get the shares from this project, so he would also strive to have more other projects. Okay, let's come down and inspect this plot of land as to how many project we can make here. And if that guy wants to make money, it's necessary for us to tie

him up onto our war chariot.”

Ouyang Lulu’s eyes brightened up as she faced Long Zhengyu and raised her thumbs up, praising, “I have long heard that the famous Young Master Long is resourceful, and is a rare outstanding talent of the business world. Today, I finally see and experience it myself. For my family, we are very much hoping that Tang Xiu and I would be able to have many cooperations.”

What Ouyang Lulu said was not false.

The night when Tang Xiu had left, she returned back to the Ouyang Family’s ancestral home to see her father and grandfather. She even found that her often disappearing mother, was also at home. Even her mother and older brother also misunderstood that she and Tang Xiu had a special relationship.

Even after she had explained it, her mother was still hoping that she and Tang Xiu would get closer.

For Ouyang Lulu, it was crystal clear for the reason why her family was hoping that she became closer with Tang Xiu. On one hand, her mother hoped that she and Tang Xiu’s relationship would develop, so that Tang Xiu would become the ideal son-in-law of the Ouyang Family. On the other hand, it was also inseparable with Tang Xiu’s identity as a cultivator.

In this world, cultivators were as rare as Phoenix’s feathers and Qilin’s horn. If any family could have a relationship with a cultivator, they would definitely benefit greatly from that. Their

Ouyang Family had now been developed into one of the largest and the best families on Jingmen Island, but they also had come to a bottleneck. Thus, from Tang Xiu's identity, it was as if they were able to see the space for bigger development.

Long Zhengyu said with a smile, "In fact, as long as Tang Xiu is tied to our train, I believe that there will be more surprises. Such as some rich and powerful people are also considering to have business cooperation and want to do Real Estate business."

Chu Yi confused, "Which rich and powerful person?"

Long Zhengyu said with a smile, "Chen Zhizhong, the Endless Virtue Pharmaceutical's Boss. Of course, he's also Tang Xiu's apprentice."

"Say what?"

Chu Yi and Bai Tao's complexion changed. They have sent someone to investigate Tang Xiu before and heard the rumors that he and Chen Zhizhong's relationship was unusual. Chen Zhizhong even publicly said he was worshiping Tang Xiu as a Master. But it turned out that this matter was even true?

Ouyang Lulu squinted as she nodded and said, "What an unusual and unconventional man! For me, Tang Xiu is unfathomably deep. I believe that the surprises he'll be giving to us, surely will be more than this."

Half an hour later...

A taxi came roaring. When Tang Xiu got off from the cab and then saw Long Zhengyu and the others were nearby, one thing that he did not expect was the 3 people around him since he had seen them before.

“It’s you?”

Tang Xiu’s eyes swept from the Ouyang Lulu, and eventually fixated on Chu Yi and Bai Tao.

Chu Yi said with a smile, “Hello Tang Xiu. We had small problems on Jingmen Island before. But I hope you don’t mind and take that to your heart. In fact, before we went to Jingmen Island, we came to Star City first and heard about you from Long Zhengyu. I’ve always wanted to see you, but never did I expect that I would run into you in Jingmen Island.”

Bai Tao with his frank disposition was also smiled and said, “Yes! At that time, we knew that you are Tang Xiu from Long Zhengyu, and want to send you that jade pendant that time.”

Tang Xiu nodded. He also knew that matter. In fact, Chu Yi and Bai Tao had no much intercross with him since the real opponent that time was Chen Kai and Ye Taifu. Moreover, in order to be on a good term with him, Chu Yi and Bai Tao sent him such big gift for him with hardships. So he did not want to pursue the past matter and put it down.

Finally, his eyes fell on Ouyang Lulu and said with a forced smile, “And, how did you get here? Long Zhengyu said the it’s the cooperation with his 2 friends. That should be them, but how did you get together with them?”

Ouyang Lulu’s charming face turned supercilious greatly as she looked at Tang Xiu and said with a resentful and dissatisfied expression, “What’s with how I have gotten here? That 2 guys are the one who invited me to invest here. Else, do you think I wanna see a guy without conscience like you?!”

A guy without conscience?!

Long Zhengyu, Chu Yi, and Bai Tao stared blankly for a moment and looked at each other immediately.

This... why did it sound that they were flirting with each other?

After finished speaking, Ouyang Lulu also realized the problems with her words. Her graceful face turned scarlet immediately but she did not explain further.

From the beginning, Tang Xiu did not have such the thoughts. Whilst looking at a resentful and dissatisfied looks from Ouyang Lulu, he smiled wryly in secret as he said, “Forget it as to how and what you want to cooperate since I came to look at the place! Anyway, Is this the place? This place has a very good Feng Shui pattern. If we construct a large building here, no matter it is a transportation, convenient traffic and geographical position, it’s very easy to develop this place into a bustling area. But...”



Long Zhengyu promptly asked, “But what?”

Tang Xiu pointed to the immediate land, said, “But if we only want an edifice here, I think it’s quite wasteful. In my view, it’s better to construct the edifice here and then surround it with a bustling commercial ring and a high-end residential area. Take a look at that side. Even though it’s quite far away from the road to this place, the area there is bigger. If we can use it reasonably, it will boost the value of this place.”

The other 4 looked at each other.

Even in their dream, they had never thought that Tang Xiu’s views would coincide with their ideas.

Long Zhengyu probed further, “Brother Tang, according to your words, the bustling commercial ring and high-end residential area could be built here. Can you design the entire area completely?”

“It’s easy!”

Too many magnificent and breathtaking buildings Tang Xiu had ever seen. Even if he was to design it on the scoop of a gourd, he could easily do it.

Long Zhengyu immediately excited and spoke in a deep tone, “Brother Tang, we’ll go all out with your suggestion! However, our funds are limited and at the most we’re only able to build one

edifice only. If the following stage is fine, we can discuss the cooperation and develop this place together.”

Tang Xiu nodded and said, “If there is a follow-up project I will participate. Ah, right. I need money now. Has Tie Long given you the money?”

Long Zhengyu said, “I’ve sent all Tie Long’s assets to be evaluated. There are a total of more than 135 million yuans. His fixed assets will be taken by my Long Family! Later on I will ask the finance company to transfer the money into your bank account.”

“Good!”

Tang Xiu nodded.

Although he had yet to reach the Late Stage of the Skin Strengthening Stage now, but for the future needs of medicinal herbs, precious minerals, and other things, he should prepare it. With money in his hand, if he came across them later, he would not miss it. Recalling that 1000 years-old wild ginseng before, Tang Xiu felt some sense of pity.

Suddenly, Tang Xiu’s face moved. He looked at the 4 rich people at the front and said, “All of you should come from a powerful background and you should have a lot of channels and connections. I will send you a detailed list of medicinal herbs and precious minerals. If you would like to help, please help me find those medicinal ingredients I need. As for the price, you can say

that to me.”

Long Zhengyu said with a confused expression, “Brother Tang, what are you buying medicinal herbs and precious minerals for?”

Ouyang Lulu quickly said, “I know that Tang Xiu is a very skilled Traditional Chinese Medicine doctor. So it should be used for medicine, no? But for those precious ores... I don’t know what he wanna do with them.”

Tang Xiu said, “I have my own use.”

Chu Yi said, “Tang Xiu, I’ll take your request and I give you my word to manage it. Once I have the news, I’ll immediately inform you.”

“Me too!” Bai Tao said.

A trace of smiling expression exposed on Tang Xiu’s face as he said, “Thank you.”

In between their conversation, Tang Xiu’s cell phone’s ringtone sounded. When he took his phone out and saw the caller ID, his face suddenly changed. After he picked up the phone, he said, “Gu Xiaoxue, it’s you at last.”

# Chapter 139: A Car Driver

---

Gu Xiaoxue?

The few people who paid attention to the contents of Tang Xiu's talk, stared blankly for a moment. Their vision concentrated on Tang Xiu in the instant. They were familiar with the name as a stunning and charming beauty who could topple a nation, could not help but emerge inside their mind.

"I got it. Wait for me there."

Tang Xiu said and then hung up the phone straightly.

He looked at Long Zhengyu and said, "I have a minor urgent matter so I need to leave immediately. This plot of land is good, you can buy this place and develop it. In addition, send me the data about this land's area, length, width, and other data after you've surveyed it. Once you've bought the land, I'll start drawing for the architectural design."

After having said that, he turned around and walked toward the distance.

Ouyang Lulu watched Tang Xiu deeply. She strode over and blocked Tang Xiu as she asked quickly, "Wasn't the one who called you Gu Xiaoxue? The Little Boss of the Everlasting Feast Hall in Jingmen Island?"

“Yes!” Tang Xiu nodded.

Ouyang Lulu said, “I and Gu Xiaoxue are good sisters. Since she came to Star City and I happen to be with you, I’ll take you and meet her together.”

“No!” Tang Xiu did not think further and directly refused.

The topic he and Gu Xiaoxue were about to talk, were extremely confidential, and absolutely could not be spread to a third person’s ear. Much less that he also had already prepared to face the danger after he decided to see Gu Xiaoxue this time. In the case that Gu Xiaoxue was involved with those of his inner circle who had betrayed and persecuted him and he needed to fight by then, for him to escape later would be a problem. So, how could he have the opportunity to help and save Ouyang Lulu?

Ouyang Lulu’s complexion changed. Without her realizing, a trace of sour and acid expression and tone was brought out as she asked, “Why not? Do you have a shameful shady business you don’t want people to look at? And is it inconvenient if I’m present?”

“That’s right! It’s shameful.”

Tang Xiu nodded and said.

As low his EQ as he always been, he did not listen clearly to Ouyang Lulu’s words that contained deep meaning.

Ouyang Lulu was dumbfounded. She did not expect that Tang Xiu would reply in a such a straightforward and direct manner, which made her directly aborted the words she already prepared to say. Even she found herself to be left speechless.

“Shameless!”

After she held back for quite a long while, only then did she speak this word.

Tang Xiu shook his head and ignored Ouyang Lulu. After he turned out and walked for a few steps, his pace suddenly stopped. With a bit of weird expression, he turned and asked, “Do you really want to go with me?”

“Yes!”

Ouyang Lulu blurted out, but in her heart, she secretly regretted for losing her own manner and calmness. She could not figure out as to why would she have a crazy stressing feeling every time she faced Tang Xiu. In the past, she could control everything. But being together with Tang Xiu, the rhythm which they intercross each other, was controlled by Tang Xiu.

This taste... made her very depressed, and way much crashing and collapsing.

Tang Xiu let out a smile but yet not a smiling expression as a light

of deceitful expression flashed from his eyes. Then, he said with light smile, “Since you want to go together with me, then let’s go! But I don’t have a car, so you take me for a ride!”

“Got it!”

Ouyang Lulu took out the car key and strode toward a white Land Rover, hurriedly started and headed toward the end of the road fast. She had always been wild and domineering toward others and that white Land Rover SUV truly matched her character.

“Vroom...”

The roar of the engine echoed in the wilderness as the white Land Rover SUV was as though a white arrow as it rushed straight toward the far end of the road.

At the roadside...

Long Zhengyu, Chu Yi, and Bai Tao looked at each other with a strange expression on their faces.

“Cough, cough...”

Bai Tao raised his thumbs up with a smiling expression. He exclaimed in admiration, “Zhengyu, Tang Xiu is no longer your idol, but also this Bai Tao’s idol! What a damn mother... so damn amazing! He can even pack up Ouyang Lulu and tame this wild horse to become docile. Including Gu Xiaoxue, that ice and snow

belle rushes from a far distance all the way to Star City to rendezvous with her lover! This guy is the lady killer of all single belles!”

Chu Yi let out a strange smile, “I thought that it was my guts that was mistaken. I didn’t expect that you also aware about it Bai Tao! Did you see that our old friend—Lulu’s face expression and tone?! It was really sour!”

Bai Tao let out a mischievous laughter and said, “Hehehe, I dare to swear that Ouyang Lulu will be planted in the hands of Tang Xiu, my idol. She has a keen eyesight and is a one of a kind woman. Rarely excited and unmoved, but once her true feelings are moved and aroused, tsk tsk... she will be going one way to the end.”

Listening to the two’s dialogue, on the contrary, a forced smiling expression emerged out on Long Zhengyu’s face as he said, “Having love affairs often are meddlesome. And Tang Xiu, he might have good IQ, but I can tell that his EQ is not high. It’s not necessarily a good thing for him to be hawked and entangled by so many women in the future.”

“Huh?”

Chu Yi and Bai Tao glanced at each other and then turned their heads toward Long Zhengyu with a huge supercilious expression.

Bai Tao said with a ridicule, “Big Young Master Long, you cannot say that the grapes are sour when you can’t eat them. Whether it is Ouyang Lulu or that Gu Xiaoxue, they are exceptionally intelligent



girls. It's because Tang Xiu's EQ is not high that attracts them to this big lady killer. If you don't believe me, just wait and see that Tang Xiu sooner or later will lay with the intoxicated beauties down his knees, waking up with the palm of the beauties, becoming a man who has the luck with romance and women without even lifting a finger."

"Beat it! Leave me out of that topic."

Long Zhengyu was at a loss whether he had to laugh or cry as he said that.

Speeding along the road, inside the Land Rover SUV, Ouyang Lulu was holding the steering wheel and seemed a bit absent-minded. She was thinking deeply about the relation between Tang Xiu and Gu Xiaoxue. She knew Gu Xiaoxue's personality, if there was no special relationship between the two, it was impossible for her to come all the way to Star City to find Tang Xiu. She almost would not come out of the Everlasting Feast Hall, even for a half step.

"Tang Xiu went to the Everlasting Feast Hall and broken through the Thousand Revolution Array, demonstrated his extraordinary skill and shone there. Could it be that they got hooked up at that time?" Ouyang Lulu thought in depression.

"Hey, concentrate on driving."

Tang Xiu took back his vision from the window and suddenly reminded as he found that Ouyang Lulu was absent-minded.

Ouyang Lulu glanced at Tang Xiu from the side whilst focusing on driving and pretend to ask casually, “Tang Xiu, we can be considered to have shared hardships. And also friends who lived together. Our relation should have reached the point for us to be able to ask about anything, no?”

“...”

Tang Xiu turned his face toward the window since he was unwilling to respond to Ouyang Lulu. He really did not understand, just when had he shared hardships with her?

And that living together... that was totally wrong!

That could not be considered as living together! It could only be regarded as living together under one roof. Staying inside 2 different room in one house. He even gave her the Tuina Massage for free, to help treat her wounds!

Ouyang Lulu seemed to have long been used to Tang Xiu’s indifferent and apathetic appearance. She did not angry and continued asking with a faint smile that looked like not a smile, “Since we are good friends and can talk about anything, you should talk to me. What’s your relationship with Gu Xiaoxue? Are you dating her?”

“Have a chat with your grandmother!”

These words had almost blurted out from Tang Xiu's mouth. He did not know what relationship he had with Gu Xiaoxue now. Perhaps they were mortal and sworn enemy!"

Ouyang Lulu's brows slanted and she said, "Silent represents that it's a tacit approval. I didn't expect..."

"I didn't expect that you have a gossipy heart. Drive the car well! If you dilly dally again, I will throw you out." Tang Xiu snapped.

"You..."

Ouyang Lulu was furious. But looking at the impatient looks Tang Xiu had, she finally suppressed the depressed feeling in her heart as she looked at the front with a fierce expression and suddenly stepped deeper on the accelerator.

"You're over speeding, you will be fined and get a penalty!"

Although he did not have a driver license, but Tang Xiu also knew this common knowledge.

Ouyang Lulu angrily said, "You want to drive?"

"Ugh..."

Tang Xiu let out a forced smile and sighed secretly in his heart. Woman's inner world was really a seabed of needles. He really did

not understand what kind of thoughts were inside this woman's mind!

Starlight Edifice.

Gu Xiaoxue wore a white floating skirt as she carried along with her a white handbag. She was as though a fairy maiden who appeared in the mortal world, a being that was out of tune and incompatible with the noisy scenes in the surrounding. Her stunning and outstanding posture was as if a magnet that attracted all eyes of men in the surrounding, as well as sucked in the eyes of most women.

However, a chilling aura exuded out of her body, causing countless men who wanted to come up and strike up at her shrunk back.

Finally, a self-thought and feeling to be handsome and graceful guy raised his head up to strive in making his gesture to showcase his special charm as a man. He approached and said with a smile, "Young Lady, is there anything I can assist you with?"

"Go away."

Gu Xiaoxue's voice was very sweet, but the words she spat out made the handsome guy's face froze. A forced and wry smile occupied his face as he immediately stepped and hid to the side.

"Hahaha, what a self-thought guy who bites more than he can

chew. A frog wants to eat a swan meat, and his results is disgracing himself, no?”

“She’s really a goddess, her sex appeal is way too strong. Even those women celebrities on TV are so far away from her. This goddess is simply could not be compared to anyone.”

“If I can marry such an iceberg beauty, even if I’ll die sooner for 20 years, I’m also willing to do that!”

“Let alone 20 years, even 30 years, I’m more than willing.”

“She’s really so beautiful, she makes my heart beat so fast...”

“...”

Gu Xiaoxue wanted to turn away. But she waited for Tang Xiu to come so she fought back the urge and continued waiting. She rarely had contact with the outside world and extremely unfamiliar with the situation to appear amongst such a big crowd as well as not accustomed to be pointed by countless people.

“Creaaak...”

The sudden brake sound echoed in the vicinity, attracting a lot of people’s eyes.

Tang Xiu looked at Ouyang Lulu on the passenger seat and lightly

said, “Thanks for sending me here. I have important things to discuss with Gu Xiaoxue. You can go now.”

“What?”

Hearing Tang Xiu’s words, Ouyang Lulu’s eyes stared so big her eyes almost popped out. With a hard-to-believe expression, she raised her arms and used her point finger to point at her nose and asked, “Do you mean... you let me to come with you, is making me to be your driver?”

“Do you have a problem?”

Asked Tang Xiu.

“Fuck your own sister!”

Ouyang Lulu no longer able to bear it anymore and could not help but burst out such profane and foul words.

Tang Xiu replied muddily and carelessly, “I am the lone son, I got no sister though. Anyway, take care. I won’t send you off.”

Then, he pushed the car’s door, getting off and then walked toward Gu Xiaoxue nearby.

With a fierce expression, Ouyang Lulu stared at Tang Xiu’s back and immediately unlocked her seat belt and chased out in big

strides. She did not believe that even if Tang Xiu did not welcome her, would her good friend, Gu Xiaoxue also refused her?

“Xiaoxue, I’m so glad to see you.”

Ouyang Lulu strode and sprinted to the front of Gu Xiaoxue and affectionately pulled her little hand and called out.

## Chapter 140: Solving The Doubts

---

Gu Xiaoxue frowned. Although she was also very happy to see Ouyang Lulu, but the things she had to discuss with Tang Xiu today were extremely important. Moreover, she felt very strange as to why Ouyang Lulu and Tang Xiu would be together. Immediately, she looked at Tang Xiu with eyes full of questions.

“I pulled her on temporarily as my driver, and I cannot throw her out. So, it’s your call.”

Tang Xiu came to the front of the Gu Xiaoxue and lightly said.

Gu Xiaoxue suddenly understood. With a bit of an apologizing expression, she looked at Ouyang Lulu and said, “Lulu, I’m also very happy to see you in Star City. But Tang Xiu and I have a very important matter to discuss, could you give us some time and leave? Yes, after this, I will return to Jingmen Island and then contact you.”

“What?”

A short-circuit happened inside Ouyang Lulu’s mind. Never did she expect that Gu Xiaoxue would be this obedient to do what Tang Xiu asked! Was this her good sister?

Could it be that... Gu Xiaoxue was dead set, and really had fallen in love with Tang Xiu?



Ouyang Lulu looked at Tang Xiu and Gu Xiaoxue. With a helpless and a quite desperate expression, she nodded and said, “Then have your chats, I’ll go first.”

The onlookers nearby, were curious upon seeing the Land Rover SUV came over. When they saw Tang Xiu and Ouyang Lulu, they became dumbfounded immediately.

Tang Xiu was directly ignored by them as 99% of their eyes fixated on Ouyang Lulu. Because this beauty, either it was her appearance or her makings, was almost comparable with that floating white skirt fairy!

“Damn! Such good cabbages are arched by the pig.”

Only at this time did those people see Tang Xiu with eyes full of intense envy.

However, they then saw Ouyang Lulu back to the Land Rover SUV, drove it and leave directly. With a blazing flame expression, they also saw Tang Xiu and Gu Xiaoxue walk toward the back of the building.

“Have I gone blind? Or have those 2 goddesses gone blind? How the hell are they related to that brat?”

“Fuck! From where does that brat come from? Even a goddess is following him?”

“Oh God. I’m brokenhearted! My dream lover has gone with another man.”

“I wanna skin and cut that fucking bastard’s flesh. Why does he have such good luck with women?”

“...”

Tang Xiu walked along Gu Xiaoxue side by side as they tacitly understood and did not speak with each other. The 4th floor of the Starlight Edifice had a very famous viewing café in Star City as by sitting near the windows, one could see panoramic view of most of the city area.

“What are you two want to have?”

An elegant and beautiful waiter came with a professional smile hung on her face as she asked.

“White water!”

“White water!”

Tang Xiu and Gu Xiaoxue spoke in unison.

With an astonished expression, the waiter looked at them. She did not understand as to why they came to this café only to have white water. However, the guests were Deity, so she must meet all

the requests from the Deity. Then, she said without any changes in her smiling face, “Then, please wait for moment.”

Gu Xiaoxue’s beautiful eyes looked at Tang Xiu as she spoke with a sinking tone, “On the phone, I remembered that you’ve mentioned that you are the one who created the Water Block Dragon Pen and the Thousand Revolution Array, yes? Is it true?”

With his Spiritual Sense, Tang Xiu checked the surrounding and found that there were no other cultivators within several hundreds of meters. Only then did he feel relieved a bit and replied lightly, “Correct, it was I who created them!”

Gu Xiaoxue’s body instantly stiffened as she said, “As far as I know, the one who created the Water Block Dragon Pen and the Thousand Revolution Array was a Supreme from the Immortal World. He has the same name as you, Tang Xiu. Can you explain to me, what relationship the 2 of you have?”

Tang Xiu said with a sigh, “It seems like that you really know a lot. Originally, I didn’t believe that some people from the Immortal World would come to Earth. But contrary to my expectation, the fact doesn’t turn out to be so. However, before I answer your question, you must tell me, who’s your Master? Why does your Everlasting Feast Hall have the Water Block Dragon Pen and the Thousand Revolution Array?”

“Gu Yan’er. I’ve said her name to you.”

Gu Xiaoxue said.

Tang Xiu shook his head and said seriously, “What I wanna ask is not only a name. I want to know her origin.”

Gu Xiaoxue deeply looked at Tang Xiu. After having silent for a long time, only then did she reply slowly, “Since you know about the Immortal World, then I’ll tell you. My Master, she comes from the Immortal World.”

Tang Xiu suddenly stood up due to being struck with excitement from the innermost of his heart. With a slightly shivering body and his two hands on the tabletop, he tightly stared at Gu Xiaoxue’s eyes and spoke word by word, “You can eat random food, but never must you speak irresponsible words! There’s a spatial barrier between Earth and the Immortal World. Moreover, there’s no channel coordinate to Earth in the Immortal World. So how come your Master—she came to Earth?”

Gu Xiaoxue refused to be condescendingly treated by Tang Xiu. She stared back at him and said, “Naturally, my Master has her own methods. I already answered your questions, now is your turn to answer mine.”

Tang Xiu fell into a silence. He sat back to his seat and slowly closed his eyes.

After a long time...

Tang Xiu opened his eyes again with bright light flashed from his eyes. Then he said indifferently, “I want to ask you the last

question. If your answers are to my satisfaction, I'll answer your questions."

"Do ask!"

Gu Xiaoxue knitted her brows, but still, she replied.

Tang Xiu asked, "Have you heard about the names of Fairy Wanhua, Great Emperor Danqing, and Zither Demon Jiuyao?"

Fairy Wanhua?

Great Emperor Danqing?

Zither Demon Jiuyao?

A cold murderous aura exuded from Gu Xiaoxue's body as she spoke in a sinking tone, "For countless of times have I heard my Master says these names in her unconscious state. They are all damned, they are all must die!"

They must die?!

Tang Xiu's heart got struck with a tremor as he could feel the murderous aura from Gu Xiaoxue.

In this split moment, he finally determined that his beloved

apprentice was still alive. Not only was she alive, but she also knew what happened to him. More importantly, she hated those damned bastards who had betrayed him, even she had strong killing intention toward them.

“Huff...”

The most worried things Tang Xiu had felt did not happen. This made his heart full of gratified feeling as the missing feeling he had toward his apprentice, the person he fostered and brought up, was also increasing.

He looked at Gu Xiaoxue and seriously said, “It was by chance and accident arising from many causes that went to the Immortal World. For 10,000 years living in the Immortal world and with a snap of the fingertips, it was gone. Perhaps my fate has nothing to owe as I did not vanish and my soul and consciousness returned back to Earth. In this very life of mine, I have people I abhor the most as well as have someone who I miss the most. I have once received a disciple. Her name is Gu Yan’er and I’m the one who bestowed her this name, and also fostered and brought her up. Unfortunately, ...”

Gu Xiaoxue suddenly stood up. Her body trembled violently as she looked at Tang Xiu who was full of recollecting his memories. Disregarding the gaze of everyone’s eyes inside the coffee shop toward her, she circled around the table and directly knelt and exclaimed with a trembling voice, “Grand Disciple Gu Xiaoxue, pays respect to the Grand Master.”

Tang Xiu hastily asked, “Your master... is she really my disciple?”

“Yes!”

Gu Xiaoxue’s answer was particularly firm.

Tang Xiu asked again, “Where is she?”

Gu Xiaoxue said, “Everlasting Feast Hall.”

Tang Xiu’s pupil shrunk. And without hesitation, he said, “Let’s go to Jingmen Island now! And immediately go to the Everlasting Feast Hall!”

Time flew like an arrow!

Being a Master and but also a father, he finally obtained the news of his disciple. He could not wait and wish that he could grow wings and immediately flew to the Everlasting Feast Hall in Jingmen Island to see his disciple. He wanted to ask, why there was no news from her in the past, and why was he unable to find her for thousands of years?

Gu Xiaoxue stood up from the floor but she did not follow Tang Xiu to go outside. The hanging expression of wanting to speak could be seen on her face, but she hesitated to do so. Upon seeing that Tang Xiu had went out for a dozen steps, she said with a forced smile, “Grand Master, could you please wait?”

Tang Xiu stopped his pace as he turned around and asked with a surprised expression, “How haven’t you walked out?”

Gu Xiaoxue calmly walked toward Tang Xiu’s side as she smiled wryly, “Grand Master, let’s go back to our seat first. There are some things I have yet to tell you. When I have finished telling you those, you can decide whether we have to go to Jingmen Island now.”

Tang Xiu’s brows knitted. He glanced at Gu Xiaoxue a few times, only then did he return back to the seat and sat down. Whilst looking at Gu Xiaoxue in front of him, he said, “Tell me, I’m listening.”

Gu Xiaoxue nodded slightly. She sorted out her next thoughts and then said, “Grand Master, have you heard about the Space Magic Array?”

Space Magic Array?

Wasn’t this the thing that the Shade Demon Zhu Wushou had never been passed on and spread out? Zhu Wushou was one of the strongest Late Stage Supreme in the Immortal World who comprehended the mystery of time and space and created a powerful masterpiece of array, the “Space Magic Array”. In the Immortal World, if ones were to ask whose speed was the fastest and who had always researched about the strangest things, the answer without a doubt would be this Demon Shade Zhu Wushou.

“I know!”



Tang Xiu nodded and said.

Gu Xiaoxue slowly said, “Thousands of years ago, my Master took a huge risk to infiltrate Time Island and thought of every means and effort to scheme against the Shade Demon Zhu Wushou, and became his direct disciple in order to obtain the array chart of this Space Magic Array from him there. She fully focused on comprehending this array for a number of millennium, and then, Zhu Wushou also chased her for thousands of years afterwards. Finally, she was able to thoroughly comprehend the secret of Space Magic Array. However, the last time she used this formation array, Zhu Wushou severely injured her with his Twilight Nightmare.”

“What did you say?”

Tang Xiu’s complexion greatly changed as all the suspicion and doubts within his heart all disappeared.

He finally understood as to why his apprentice was able to come to Earth. Amongst all the Supremes in the Immortal World, if there was one person who had a glimmer of hope to arrive on Earth, the person undoubtedly was Zhu Wushou for he was the one who comprehended the secret of time and space. And if there was his involvement and Zhu Wushou had some accounts to settle with him, he might be able to find Earth. However, when Tang Xiu was in the Immortal World, he only had a few contacts with him and there was no debt to account between them.

Moreover, if he wanted to calculate the Earth’s space coordinate,

he must possess an ability. That was, learning the ultimate secret of the Heavenly Emperor's Star Movement Divination Art, otherwise Zhu Wushou would not be able to come to Earth.

Tang Xiu could confirm that his beloved apprentice not only had learned the Space Magic Array, but she also had learned the Heavenly Emperor's Star Advancement Divination Art there.

“Have you finished?”

Tang Xiu looked deeply at Gu Xiaoxue as he asked with a sinking tone.

Gu Xiaoxue nodded and said, “Little do I know about my Master's matter. And those are everything I know of.”

Tang Xiu got up again and said, “Let's go! To Jingmen Island.”

When they arrived at the airport by car, Tang Xiu was depressed. There were only 2 flights to Jingmen Island every day, and the last flight had already taken off 20 minutes ago. If he wanted to go to Jingmen Island today, he need to find another way.

However, the time to take another way would take a lot of time. And this was an unbearable kind of suffering for Tang Xiu who was impatient.

“There's someone I could think of for the help!”

With her floating white skirt, Gu Xiaoxue said with a thoughtful expression as she stood at Tang Xiu's side.

“Who can you think of?” Asked Tang Xiu.

## Chapter 141: Ouyang Lulu Was Shocked

---

A trace of a smile was revealed on Gu Xiaoxue's face. In a flash, the image of her iceberg beauty collapsed as it was replaced by the gentle bearing of a beauty that could topple a nation.

“Ouyang Lulu is a rich woman and she also has [mysophobia](#). What she dislikes the most is to take a ride on someone else's vehicle, and spend money to take public passenger planes. If my guess is correct, since she drives her own car, that means that she has taken her own private jet in coming here from Jingmen Island.”

Tang Xiu stared blankly and said, “She must've taken her own car? Today, she gave me a ride and acted as my driver with her own car, didn't she?”

Gu Xiaoxue hurriedly said, “No, it's not. Her car has a license plate, but not that temporary license plate one. What she took today was only her temporary car.”

Tang Xiu said with a surprised expression, “You noticed it?”

With a shallow smile, Gu Xiaoxue said, “My observation skill has always been good.”

Because she had determined Tang Xiu's identity, she was quite a bit closer to Tang Xiu. Gu Yan'er adopted her since she was a child, brought her up, educated her, and instilled the concept of respecting and honoring her Master deep inside her innermost

soul. She knew that Tang Xiu adopted her Master. If there was no Tang Xiu, her Master would not exist, and without her, she would not exist today.

Tang Xiu took his mobile and dialed Ouyang Lulu's number.

“What is it?”

Ouyang Lulu's unhappy voice came out of the phone.

Tang Xiu felt quite awkward. Somehow he felt like he was a man who only “called someone in time of need, and threw them out when he did not need them”. Therefore, his attitude now was much friendlier than before. With a particularly gentle tone, he said, “Lulu, I wanna ask you something. How is it going with your matter in Star City?”

Lulu?

On that side, the anger on Ouyang Lulu's face instantly froze. It was the first time Tang Xiu called her like this. With eyes full of disbelief, she held the phone and asked, “What kind of damn wacky plot do you have now? I will tell you, this lady absolutely won't work as your driver again!”

She did bite this “driver” word heavily.

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “I do have something that needs your help. If you can help me, then you'll be my friend afterward.”

“Really?”

Ouyang Lulu replied with a surprised tone.

With an assuring tone, Tang Xiu gave his guarantee, “It’s true! Just like real gold!”

Ouyang Lulu happily said, “Then do say! What do you want my help for?”

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “Actually, it’s no big deal! I have an urgent matter and need to go to Jingmen Island. But the airport’s last flight has already left today. I heard from Gu Xiaoxue that you have your own private jet. I wanna borrow your private jet to Jingmen Island. How about it? Can you help me?”

“Gu Xiaoxue? You called me to kiss her ass?! No way!”

A trace of sorrow and grief surfaced on Ouyang Lulu’s heart as she pretended to yell out a resentful tone. After having realized that her mind was not on the right track, she promptly added, “But if you tell me something nice and pleasant to hear, I’ll immediately rush to the airport and take you to Jingmen Island right away, how about it?”

Tang Xiu blinked. His mind was full of confusion.

Was this girl mental?

She wanted him to say something nice to her?

Wasn't she called Ouyang Lulu? He called her Lulu once and she already became this intimate. Just because it was pleasant to hear? He must say something that pleasant to hear?

"Ouyang Lulu said that I must say something nice to hear! What should I tell her?" Tang Xiu turned to look at Gu Xiaoxue as he asked with a puzzled expression.

In fact, Gu Xiaoxue could hear the contents of Tang Xiu and Ouyang Lulu's conversation. Upon seeing that confused expression in Tang Xiu's eyes, she turned supercilious inside. She did not know whether Tang Xiu was silly or faking it. Ouyang Lulu was a young lady, her temper had come up and she deliberately teased him, but he actually could not realize it.

However, Ouyang Lulu usually was a proud princess as she had always been. How could she create such difficulties for the Grand Master this time? Was it because Grand Master had made her his driver and that made her unhappy?

Gu Xiaoxue's mind went blank. For quite a long time she thought, before she replied with a low voice, "Grand Master, praise her saying she's beautiful and has a good bearing. Tell her that everyone loves her just like seeing a blooming flower..."

“Ugh.....”

With a strange expression, Tang Xiu looked at Gu Xiaoxue and said on the phone according to her suggestion, “Lulu, you are one of a kind beauty and very beautiful, you have a good bearing, and everyone loves you just like seeing a blooming flower to behold. You... you have a Buddha’s heart. Now you can take us to Jingmen Island, right?”

At the other side...

Gu Xiaoxue could only admire her Grand Master. She had never thought that Tang Xiu would exactly copy-paste the words she had just taught him. Couldn’t he come up with something new and said something better to hear?

She knew perfectly well about Ouyang Lulu’s character. She believed that Ouyang Lulu definitely would not be satisfied with hearing such words, perhaps would even continue to make things difficult for Tang Xiu.

At the other side, Ouyang Lulu’s angry expression finally disappeared thoroughly. With a grin out of joy, she spoke through the phone, “Consider that done! Since this great aunt of yours feels happy now, I’ll help you once this time, albeit reluctantly. Do bear in mind that you are this Ouyang Lulu’s friend later. A kind of friend who you can never keep any secrets from and are able tell me everything, yes?”



“Alright!”

Tang Xiu’s reply was simple and clear.

Ouyang Lulu said, “Now wait at the airport, I’ll immediately catch up.”

Tang Xiu put away the phone as he looked at Gu Xiaoxue and said, “Ouyang Lulu is immediately catching up. Let’s wait for her here.”

A short circuit happened inside Gu Xiaoxue’s brain.

With an inconceivable expression, she looked at Tang Xiu. Even as she racked her brain, she could not figure out as to why Ouyang Lulu—such a proud and arrogant princess—could forgive Tang Xiu that easily. She even complied and promised so happily. She suddenly felt that she had entered some kind of illusion. What kind of magic did her Grand Master cast over Ouyang Lulu?

Half an hour later.

Ouyang Lulu, with her black leather boots, stepped forward and rushed. She was wearing shiny black leather clothing, even her cloak was also black.

Tang Xiu looked at Gu Xiaoxue who was in full white attire. And then at Ouyang Lulu who was in a full black one. Despite everything that he had no potential of becoming such of “a

prodigal son”, he still felt that the present scene was bright, giving off a brave and stunning feeling.

“Do I look good?”

Ouyang Lulu let out a gentle smile and turned around in circle in front of Tang Xiu. Her black windproof cloak was fluttering. She looked very cool and graceful, giving off some kind of a natural wild and vigorous feeling that added to her charm.

“You look great!”

At the moment, Tang Xiu did not say something against his feeling as he nodded and answered sincerely.

Ouyang Lulu smiled with satisfaction. Then, she immediately walked toward Gu Xiaoxue’s side and held her arm intimately, “Xiaoxue, have you finished discussing your things?”

“Mmm!” Gu Xiaoxue gave a slight nod.

Ouyang Lulu said with laugh, “Tell me if Tang Xiu dares to bully you! Although this guy usually acts like an annoying arrogant chap, but he’s warm hearted. But since I’ve become one of his circle of people, I have plenty of means to straighten him up.”

Gu Xiaoxue quickly said, “Lulu, don’t say that to the Grand Master.”

“Your what?”

Ouyang Lulu’s expression turned blank as she rubbed her ears hard.

Was that a hearing hallucination?

Yes! It must be, she only heard things!

Ouyang Lulu said, “Xiaoxue, Tang Xiu is really a good bully. As long as you have something wrong with him, you can tell me. I can make him beg for mercy.”

Gu Xiaoxue glanced at Tang Xiu as she said with desperation, “Lulu, Grand Master is broad-minded. He’s really good to others. You cannot speak like that again later. Or else... else I’ll be angry with you.”

With a shocked expression, Ouyang Lulu pointed at Tang Xiu and exclaimed, “Y-y-you... what did you call Tang Xiu? You called him Grand Master? Did I not hear you wrongly? You really called him Grand Master? H-h-he... H-h-how could he inexplicably become your Grand Master?”

Gu Xiaoxue nodded and said seriously, “He’s really my Grand Master. My Master’s Master. Lulu, if you wanna still be friends with me, you must respect my Grand Master.”

Ouyang Lulu was stunned by Gu Xiaoxue's words. Never once had she ever dreamt that Tang Xiu would be Gu Xiaoxue's Grand Master, even her Master's Master.

How old was Tang Xiu?

Gu Xiaoxue was brought up by her Master. Her Master's age was at least twice her age, wasn't it? A 40-year-old woman, actually called Tang Xiu as Master?

This...

Since Gu Xiaoxue did not explain further, Tang Xiu naturally would not explain. They remained silent whilst watching Ouyang Lulu's shocked expression.

"Xiaoxue, you haven't answered my question." After quite a long time, only then did Ouyang Lulu shake Gu Xiaoxue's arm and ask.

"I can't answer this question." She said and continued, "Except, I hope you won't tell this matter to another's ears, even if it's your family."

Only now did Ouyang Lulu realize that there were too many secrets between Gu Xiaoxue and Tang Xiu. She was struck by torrents of curiosity that was scratching her heart and strongly sparked her interest. However, she forcefully suppressed it due to Gu Xiaoxue's words. After having been silent for a long time, only then did she slowly nodded, "I promise that I'll bury this matter

deep inside my heart.”

Tang Xiu then said, “Let’s go now! I’m really in a hurry.”

Ouyang Lulu looked at him deeply. The more she knew him, the more she felt that she could not see through him. For her, Tang Xiu sent out a strong magnetic force, and her interest on him became more intense and she became more deeply attracted to him, causing her to want to reveal all layers of fog that shrouded Tang Xiu.

At Star City Airport, Ouyang Lulu led Tang Xiu and Gu Xiaoxue and passed through the VIP passage, as the airport’s personnel drove a car and took them to the airport apron. A small silver-colored private jet then appeared in front of Tang Xiu. It had a streamlined body, with red lines that formed a gorgeous pattern of a peony. Its pair of wings opened as though it was a big bird on the ground.

“Boss!”

A man with a mature aura exuded from his body held a stack of documents and waited under the ladder.

Ouyang Lulu asked, “Have you applied the taking off procedures to the airport management?”

He respectfully replied, “I’ve submitted the application. They have given the approval; we can take off in 15 minutes. The pilot

and stewardesses have been waiting in the cabin.”

“Good!”

Ouyang Lulu replied and led Tang Xiu to board the ladder.

The interior was luxurious, with a soft carpet, spacious leather sofa, and upscale furniture. Despite his ignorance for the value of this private jet. However, not only Tang Xiu secretly praised it, he also could see that it was absolutely luxurious by looking from the interior.

“What do you think? Is my private jet good enough?”

With a slight proud expression hung on her face, Ouyang Lulu swept over toward Tang Xiu.

Tang Xiu replied with a light reply, “It’s not bad.”

In his eyes, a “not bad” evaluation was already a hard-to-come-by evaluation. And Ouyang Lulu did not understand such a disposition he had. However, Gu Xiaoxue was crystal clear about it. Tang Xiu, after all, was but a Supreme in the Immortal World. He was above hundreds of millions of people, and strong and powerful people at that. What kind of luxurious scenes had he yet to see?

# Chapter 142: At The Bottom Of The Ocean

---

Ouyang Lulu rolled her eyes at Tang Xiu as she heard his comment. Then, she took Gu Xiaoxue to enter her private jet with full enthusiasm. The interior of this private jet didn't only have a reception room, but also a bedroom, kitchen, restroom, cloakroom, and even a luxurious bathing room.

Gu Xiaoxue had always kept her indifferent and light appearance despite seeing the luxurious cabin. Not even the slightest swings nor disturbed mood could be seen from her. It's just that she occasionally glanced at Tang Xiu with a reverent and awed expression in her eyes.

In fact, it was not only Ouyang Lulu who was full of curiosity toward Tang Xiu, even Gu Xiaoxue was also the same. She really wanted to know as to how a Supreme who once stood aloof on the summit, above myriads of races and powerful celestial beings in the Immortal World would react? What kind of differences would such a person have, compared with ordinary people?

At Jingmen Island Airport.

It was already noon when the silver-colored private jet landed on the airport apron. The three of them went out of the airport as a big middle-aged man with a grim look then came over to greet them.

"Little Boss!"

Gu Xiaoxue slightly nodded and pointed at Tang Xiu, “Uncle Āwen, Uncle Āwu, he’s Tang Xiu. From now on he will be the Master of Everlasting Feast Hall. Treat him just like you treat my Master. Do you understand?”

"Mr. Tang?"

Both Mo Āwen and Mo Āwu looked at Tang Xiu with astonishment. They knew Tang Xiu, since he, after all, could be said to have created a huge sensation in the Everlasting Feast Hall a few days ago. They had a very deep reverence toward him. And now, although they did not understand upon hearing their Little Boss’s remarks, they still chose to be obedient and spoke in unison with a respectful manner, “Big Boss.”

Tang Xiu turned toward Gu Xiaoxue as he frowned and said, “What do you mean by this?”

“You are my Grand Master. This is what Master previously told me. I only carried out what Master had instructed me to do.”

Tang Xiu let out a helpless, forced smile. He looked at Mo Āwen and Mo Āwu, and nodded to the two brothers even though he did not say anything.

Mo Āwen respectfully said, “Big Boss, Little Boss, the car is ready. Do we go back to the Everlasting Feast Hall, or...?”

Gu Xiaoxue said, “Let’s return to the Everlasting Feast Hall.”



Ouyang Lulu looked at her and then looked at Tang Xiu. Although she really wanted to go with them to the Everlasting Feast Hall, but she realized that they must have some important things to do. Perhaps it would be inappropriate if she followed them there. After hesitating a bit, only then did she suppress the curiosity inside her heart.

“Anyway, I’ll go back to the Paradise Club.”

Gu Xiaoxue nodded and said, “If you have the time, come look for me at the Everlasting Feast Hall.”

"Alright!"

Ouyang Lulu quickly complied.

She stood still on her spot, watching Tang Xiu and Gu Xiaoxue’s backs as a helpless feeling arose in her heart. Before, she solemnly vowed that she would never become Tang Xiu’s “coachwoman” again. But with some words of praises from Tang Xiu, she found herself turning silly and becoming his “coachwoman” for a second time.

At Everlasting Feast Hall...

After the two cars had entered the parking lot, Tang Xiu, along with Gu Xiaoxue, walked side by side toward a distant cecum pathway. He could see that the direction in front was leading to the

interior coastline of the sea.

At the beach...

Gu Xiaoxue untied the rope and boarded a small boat.

Tang Xiu followed her, and after boarding it, he asked with a confused expression, “We must go to the sea? Is Yan’er in the sea?”

Gu Xiaoxue nodded and replied, “Grand Master, please come with me, you’ll find it out clearly later.”

The small boat had no paddle, but when the two stood above it, it moved automatically even though there was no wind. It slowly went toward the sea, and then stopped in the middle of the sea after having traversed a kilometer.

Gu Xiaoxue lightly tipped her toe as her perfect and delicate figure floated mid-air up high, 10 meters away from the sea surface. Along with the wave of both of her arms, a powerful line of Qi created a pathway.

"Ah, an array pattern?"

Tang Xiu’s complexion moved as he spontaneously released his Spiritual Sense.

"Whizzz..."

The sea surface was as though being split open by a sword as the seawater spread to the sides. Observing with his Spiritual Sense, Tang Xiu could see the fluctuation of an array pattern transmitted outward from the bottom of the sea.

“Heaven Earth Jadeite Ocean Array!”

Tang Xiu sighed and lamented. He had this Heaven Earth Jadeite Ocean Array in his Library Pavilion before.

Gu Xiaoxue floated down as she stood side by side with Tang Xiu. An excited expression flashed on her face when she spoke respectfully, “Grand Master, this is precisely the Heaven Earth Jadeite Ocean Array that Master has arranged. And Master is 100 meters at the bottom of the sea. Please come along with me!”

"Alright!"

Tang Xiu followed behind her and jumped down to the seawater toward the channel pathways.

100 meters at the bottom of the sea...

An exquisite pagoda, with a height of more than 10 meters, exuded a shining and lustering light as the spiritual qi influx from all directions of the seafloor was as though the tides that overflowed toward its interior. With only a glance, Tang Xiu could recognize that this was a magical device he had granted to Gu

Yan'er in the past. It could be used to attack and also to guard the treasures of the Immortal World.

Gu Xiaoxue stopped in front of the pagoda's door as she turned to look at Tang Xiu and said, "Grand Master, you are the one who granted this magical device to Master. You should know the method to open this pagoda's door. In that case, you can open it!"

Tang Xiu nodded. His fingers pinched the lotus flower engraving and shouted in a low voice.

"Of the Heaven and Earth Profound Emperors, Only I Alone Am the Sole Revered Sovereign!"

However, the pagoda's door did not even produce the slightest sounds or movements after Tang Xiu's voice had fallen.

Tang Xiu stared blankly as he only revealed a forced smile expression afterward. He shook his head and said, "I've lost my magical power. My strength is far inferior than it used to be, so I can't open the door of this pagoda with the normal method."

After having said that, he went to the wall next to the pagoda's door as his fingers pinched the golden dragon carving on the wall in an orderly beating for nine times. Suddenly, the previously unmoved pagoda door, slowly opened.

"This is?"

Gu Xiaoxue looked at Tang Xiu's method with a surprised expression. She did not have any doubts for Tang Xiu's identity, but she did have a slight intention to test Tang Xiu when she asked him to open the exquisite pagoda's door. Besides, as people say, it was better to personally prove it.

When Tang Xiu chanted the mnemonic chants, she perfectly knew that Tang Xiu's identity had been verified. But, what made her secretly surprised was that she did not know the other method Tang Xiu had shown her.

“Grand Master, how did you do that?”

Tang Xiu said with a smile, “I’m the one who gave this exquisite pagoda to Yan’er in the past. Naturally, I have other means to open it, and Yan’er also knows about it.”

Gu Xiaoxue suddenly understood. With eyes filled with respect, she said, “Grand Master, Let’s go inside! Master, she... she’s in the inside.”

Tang Xiu nodded and stepped through the pagoda's door.

“Huh?”

In the split second he entered, Tang Xiu felt a piercing cold bite from the air. The temperature inside the pagoda was ten times colder than the outside world. Despite also being a cultivator, he was still unable to endure it and could not help but tremble.

"Who is it?"

A voice full of vicissitude echoed inside the pagoda. An old woman in a golden cloak with a dragon figurehead walking stick, instantly appeared in front of Tang Xiu.

"Elder Ji, don't be rude."

Gu Xiaoxue floated forward and spoke with a solemn tone.

The old woman's expression slightly changed. She faced Gu Xiaoxue and nodded as she spoke in a sinking tone, "Young Master, Master has once said that aside from you, nobody can enter this exquisite pagoda. But you come with an outsider this time, what's your purpose?"

Gu Xiaoxue pointed at Tang Xiu and said, "He's the person Master has always been looking for!"

"What?"

The old woman's pupil contracted violently as she looked at Tang Xiu with an overwhelmingly shocked expression.

Tang Xiu observed her a few times and said with an indifferent tone, "The Mesmer Clan's bloodline dares to act unbridled in front of this Venerable? If I remember correctly, if this Anatta did not

act to protect your clan in the past, the entire [Mesmer Clan](#) would have been completely massacred by Qian Yanshen Monarch without anyone of you left.”

“Puff, puff...”

The old woman’s body trembled and directly knelt in front of Tang Xiu.

Just like Tang Xiu had said, if it were not because the fortunate coincidence that he encountered the massacre toward the Mesmer Clan and helped to protect them, perhaps the Mesmer Clan’s name would have been removed from the Immortal World. Not even a soul on Earth aside from her Master—Gu Yan’er—knew about this matter.

“Ji Chimei pays the respects to Venerable Lord.”

Tang Xiu spoke indifferently, “Stand up! Your injury is very serious. If you are not treated promptly, perhaps you won’t last for more than a few years.”

Ji Chimei replied with a bitter expression, “This Junior knows. But Earth is scarce of resources and it doesn’t have any panacea to take. To last until the present is already a huge blessing for this one. Young Master is really capable of being able to find the Venerable Lord. If Master is awake, she certainly will be very happy.”

Wake up?

Tang Xiu's brows slightly pressed as he asked with a sinking tone, "How is Yan'er now?"

"This..."

Ji Chimei's complexion slightly changed. She lowered her head and did not dare to speak even a word.

With a bit of bitter and pained expression, Gu Xiaoxue said, "Grand Master, Master's state of injury is much more serious than Elder Ji's. She has lost consciousness for numerous times in the past 10 years. Even if she is to waken, at the most, she can only hold up for half a day before she loses consciousness again."

The Twilight Nightmare?

Tang Xiu recalled the time when Gu Xiaoxue said about it. His heart was struck with an earthquake and immediately dashed forward toward the stairs without hesitation.

The exquisite pagoda had a total of 7 floors. Apart from the first layer which functioned as a vault to store a lot of refining materials, the remaining 6 floors were completely empty.

Tang Xiu's speed was extremely fast. When he arrived and appeared on the 7th floor, the freezing air in the surroundings was much more severe. His eyes then fell on a jade-like body on the



cold ice bed; with white skirt, black hair, and a heart-stirring beautiful face. Her appearance looked like she was in her 20s as she quietly lied on the bed.

‘It’s her!’

After clearly seeing that stunningly beautiful appearance, the trembling and heartbeat that struck Tang Xiu’s heart intensified for several folds. Even though Gu Yan’er’s appearance was much different compared to the past, but that familiar appearance was not something he could ever forget even after a number of millenniums.

"Disciple!"

Tang Xiu came next to the bed of ice. With trembling hands, he gently picked up Gu Yan’er and carefully hugged her in his arms. Such a familiar face, familiar fragrance and flavor. Never once in his dreams had he ever expected that he would be able to see the disciple he had brought up again.

Scenes of the past reappeared inside his mind:

—“Master, Yan’er is hungry. Could you pick that Green Jasper Immortal Fruit for me, please?”

—“Master, Yan’er has learned the Flying Butterfly Fairy Dance, could you please to look at my dance?”

—"Master, Yan'er has broken through a cultivation level, it won't be long before Yan'er reaches the True Immortal Realm. By that time, Yan'er would have the ability to protect you."

—"Master, you bought me a beautiful streamlined fairy gauze which I'm fond of, Yan'er really likes white clothes..."

—"Master ..."

Tang Xiu's eyes turned a bit moist. He gently stroked Gu Yan'er's face and down to her cheek, after which, he slowly sat on the edge of the ice bed as he looked at Ji Chimei and Gu Xiaoxue and asked with a sank tone, "Tell me everything."

I used the term Mesmer Clan for Elder Ji's clan, because the word refers to some kind of forest demon/elf, for which the beings are the user of enchantments and illusions. I also used Buddhism's term of Anatta (selfless soul) which Tang Xiu used to refer himself in the dialog. The name of Qian Yanshen itself means Thousand Eyes Deity.

## Chapter 143: Being In A Stupor State

---

Ji Chimei regarded Tang Xiu as if he was a Deity. She respectfully replied after hearing his question, “Venerable Lord, only little does this subordinate know about it. What this one knows of is, she has been searching for you for thousands of years with countless hardships. Afterward, Master heard that you’ve been schemed by others and not even your soul was left. Because she did not believe that, she even rushed through a journey to the Ninth Heaven and finally became an unofficial disciple of the Heavenly Emperor Tian Ji and learned the Stars Advancement Divination Art wholeheartedly. After Master had paid an outrageously miserable price, only then was she finally able to divine traces about you.”

“However, because it was not easy to find this place, Master sneaked into Time Island to scheme against the Shade Demon Zhu Wushou and became his successor disciple. She finally obtained the formation chart of the Space Magic Array. Master was done and spent countless efforts and riches before she was finally able to lay down the Space Magic Array. But at that time, the Shade Demon Zhu Wushou found us. He attacked and caused us heavy losses. Master was hit by Zhu Wushou’s Twilight Nightmare.”

A murderous intent flashed from Tang Xiu’s eyes. Then he continued to ask with a sinking tone, “If I remember correctly, Gu Xiaoxue said that you arrived on Earth a few decades ago. But I have only returned to Earth for a year. How could this happen?”

Ji Chimei replied, “Master’s comprehension in regards to Space Time Law has already reached a very profound level. But before we arrived on earth, Zhu Wushou hit us with his Twilight Nightmare, which led to the deviation in the Perpetual River of Time and

caused us to arrive on Earth a few decades earlier.”

The questions in Tang Xiu’s heart when he got the answers, dispersed.

He finally understood as to why the Everlasting Feast Hall would have the Water Block Dragon Pen and the Thousand Revolution Array. It turned out to have been arranged by Gu Yan’er. She did everything she could and paid such extreme and painful price only to personally come to Earth.

Tang Xiu’s heart was not made of stone. He was emotionally moved, and the surging tides of emotions struck his heart. Having feelings of love and affections made him hate the Shade Demon Zhu Wushou. He vowed, that if one day he returned to the Immortal World, then Zhu Wushou had to pay the most miserable price.

Standing beside whilst looking at Tang Xiu’s appearance, Gu Xiaoxue’s heart was filled with all sorts of various feelings. She knew the wishes of her Master. She also knew what obsessed her for thousands of years. And now, although her Master was still unconscious, but she was hugged by Grand Master in his arms. It made her wonder, could her losing consciousness Master feel happy?

“Yan’er... ..When can she wake up?”

Tang Xiu turned to look at Ji Chimei and asked with a deep tone.

Ji Chimei respectfully replied, “The last time Master woke up was 3 months ago. According to the regular pattern in the past, she should wake up in 3 months also. Moreover, we are also running out of Soul Tranquilizer Stones, the remaining stones can only maintain Master’s condition for two and a half years. If we can’t obtain more Soul Tranquilizer Stone within this time window, I’m afraid that Master, she...”

Soul Tranquilizer Stone?

The Soul Stone to calm down one's abnormal state of mind or soul, and to protect their life?

Tang Xiu tightly gripped his fists while a firm glint flashed in his eyes. Not only did he have to think of every possible way to find Soul Tranquilizer Stones, but he must also do everything he could to seek Chrono Crystal and Demonic Revival Grass. The Soul Tranquilizer Stones were but only a temporary solution as it would not root out the core of the problem. Only after having found those two items or the other ones with the same effects would Gu Yan’er be completely cured.

“Amongst the two of you, who knows about pill concocting?”

Gu Xiaoxue and Ji Chimei glanced at each other. Then, Gu Xiaoxue immediately said, “Only little do I know about it. Master knows about alchemy, and she taught me once in awhile. But I can’t concoct any pills that are too precious.”

Ji Chimei said, “I can do that.”

Tang Xiu said, "I'll stay with Gu Yan'er for the rest of today and tonight. Tomorrow, you will accompany me to go back to Star City. I have a Blood Spiral Shell Flower that can be used as the main ingredient to concoct a Spirit Condensation Pill. As for the formula to concoct it, I will give it to you. If you need to find other medicinal ingredients, then you think up of every possible way to find them."

"Spirit Condensation Pill?"

A surprised and happy expression revealed in Ji Chimei's eyes.

For thousands of years had she lived in the Immortal World, so she naturally knew about the preciousness and effects Spirit Condensation Pill had. If she really was able to concoct this pill, her Master's condition could be maintained for 3 to 5 years longer.

"Thank you so much, Venerable Lord."

Ji Chimei bent on her knees and kowtowed.

Tang Xiu waved and said, "We're no longer in the Immortal World. From now on, be sure not to bow down and kneel to me in front of others. Besides, I'm no longer the Supreme Tang Xiu from the Immortal World who was aloof and remote. I'm now but a modern person who has to start over again from the beginning. Well, you can go out now!"

"Yes!"

Ji Chimei and Gu Xiaoxue replied respectfully.

The temperature inside this exquisite pagoda was tens of degrees below zero. It was even colder several degrees compared to the cold storage warehouse. However, relying on his exuberant vitality and qi, Tang Xiu resisted it and stayed inside the exquisite pagoda for a whole day and a half. He had never seen her for thousands of years, and he could not bear to leave someone who had paid so much for him. Even though she was not conscious, but Tang Xiu still wanted to accompany her.

In the next early morning...

Tang Xiu went out of the exquisite pagoda and returned to the seacoast. Then, he saw Gu Xiaoxue and Ji Chimei who stood together as they had already waited for him for a long time.

"Grand Master, Ouyang Lulu has come." Gu Xiaoxue respectfully said.

Tang Xiu lightly said, "Since she has come, she can save me a lot of trouble. Ji Chimei, do you have an ID Card?"

"No!"

Ji Chimei shook her head and said.

Tang Xiu looked at Gu Xiaoxue and said, “You help her get an ID card. Having it while we live on Earth will reduce a lot of trouble. Well, take me to see Ouyang Lulu.”

“Grand Master, do you want to make her your coachwoman again?”

A full smiling expression was outlined on Gu Xiaoxue’s mouth.

Tang Xiu began to walk while he also asked back, “Ji Chimei has yet to have ID card, don’t you think that she can board her private jet and quickly rush with me to Star City?”

"As Grand Master says!"

The smile on Gu Xiaoxue’s face was getting thicker. She knew Ouyang Lulu’s personality. She had long found and known that the spoiled little princess of the Ouyang Family was very proud and had a sky high pride, but her Grand Master was even able to tame her to be that docile. Was his charm that big? Or could he be the bane existence for Ouyang Lulu?

A few minutes later...

At the parking lot of the Everlasting Feast Hall, Ouyang Lulu’s eyes opened wide as she stared with full of anger at Tang Xiu and shouted, “WHAT? You want me to be your coachwoman again? In your dreams! This Great Aunt has always been the one who



commands others, and never once have I let others command me! Tang Xiu, even if you say that you want to lay bare the great heaven, I will NOT do what you want!”

Tang Xiu replied with a profound and meaningful tone, “Lulu, I remember what you said before. We are friends. Shouldn’t friends help each other? She doesn’t have an ID card, and wanting to take a plane to Star City for her is an absolute nonsense. Otherwise, how about this time I, as a friend, sincerely asks you as my friend to rent your private jet?”

"You....."

Ouyang Lulu did not expect that Tang Xiu would even use her words as a gun to strike at her. Her heart was full with unwillingness, but she was much more reluctant to lose Tang Xiu as a friend. Lacking other better options, she used her old trick again to struggle to get some of her face again, saying, “Helping you actually can be done. But what I like the most is listening to praises. I can arrange your flight immediately and even personally escort you to Star City if I feel good enough with your praises.”

Tang Xiu said, “Lulu, you are one of a kind beauty and very beautiful, you have a good bearing and everyone loves you, just like seeing a blooming flower to behold. You... you have a Buddha heart. Now you can take us to Jingmen Island, right?”

"Pfft..."

Gu Xiaoxue at the side could not help smiling as she made

laughing sounds.

Ouyang Lulu's mouth twitched a few times as she said with a scowling anger, "Tang Xiu! You are intentionally doing this, aren't you? You think that I have a bad memory, don't you? And playing as a slippery guy to trick me? I still clearly remember. Those are the words of praises you have said to me before! And... those words are not bad."

She finally said "those words are not bad." And saying that with a very heavy tone.

"..."

Tang Xiu was silent.

Gu Xiaoxue then opened her mouth and said, "Lulu, please don't make things difficult for Grand Master, would you? Besides, Elder Ji has important things to do with Grand Master in Star City. Come on, help them, okay?!"

Ouyang Lulu gave Tang Xiu a big supercilious look as she said with a snort, "Hmph, Consider it done. I won't bicker with you this time as to give Xiaoxue some face. Let's just go now! In any case, I still have unfinished discussions with Chu Yi, so I've prepared to fly to Star City again; and bringing you along, is just convenient!"

"Thanks a lot!"

Tang Xiu nodded and said.

It was already noon when Tang Xiu returned to Star City. He gave the Blood Spiral Shell Flower to Ji Chimei from his villa in South Gate Town and left her to find Ouyang Lulu on her own. Then, he took a cab to go to the Star City Chinese Medical Hospital. He initially planned to go to Star City First High School early in the morning to report himself but decided to delay it. Moreover, since he was in Jingmen Island last night, he also missed the remedial plan for Yuan Chuling and the others.

As he came to VIP ward, Tang Xiu looked at his mother who was about to eat her meal and asked, “Mom, how’s your body now? Do you still feel any pains or sores?”

Su Lingyun said with a smile, “It doesn’t hurt anymore. Xiu’er how did you come? You’re not busy with the school classes?”

Tang Xiu said, “Actually, the curriculum at school has long been finished, and we’re using the rest of the months for reviewing. My grades are quite good, and I have mastered the contents in the textbook. Also, teacher Han knows about your condition, so she thought that my study won’t be delayed if I come out to the hospital to see you.”

Su Lingyun smiled and said, “Mmm, Mom knows. Yesterday evening your Teacher Han came here and also talked about your grades. She too raised her thumbs up for you! I know that my Xiu’er has a promising future. Ah right, have you eaten yet? Care

to have a meal with your Mom?”

Tang Xiu waved and said, “I’m not hungry Mom. Besides, I won’t be long since I need to go back to school. I can eat later when I get there. Anyways, you said that Teacher Han came? But I didn’t tell her your ward’s number!”

Su Lingyun said with a laugh, “She should have asked around from the others!”

Whilst they were speaking...

The VIP ward’s door sounded as President Li Hongji was standing there with a full smiling face. He was holding a documents’ bag in his hand.

“Ah, President Li came! Please sit down quickly!”

Su Lingyun did not have much time to eat, and she quickly struggled, wanting to get up.

Li Hongji quickly said, “Please, you need not such ceremony. Just sit well. Anyway, Tang Xiu, I have successfully managed to get you the permit for your medical practice certificate. The Health Bureau’s higher ups were quite critical, though. But since I gave them my name as a guarantee, they happily gave their approval. Later on, you won’t be just a doctor in a name but also in reality. So, when will you prepare to come and give medical service in our Chinese Medical Hospital?”

Tang Xi took the portfolio. Then, he took and read the certificate from the inside and said, “Wait until I’ve finished taking my College Entrance Test first! Besides, Mom probably won’t agree if I have to give any medical services now.”

# Chapter 144: Returning To School

---

For Li Hongji, being able to hire Tang Xiu could be said to be already a good and happy occasion, a blessing that was bestowed by the heavens. He was quite satisfied after having gotten Tang Xiu's answer as he said with a nod, "If anything, I've already prepared an office for you, and you can use it after you come."

"Alright!" Tang Xiu said.

Li Hongji said with a smile, "Then, I'll no longer disturb you."

Tang Xiu sent him off and asked his mother while holding the certificate portfolio, "Mom, where are Banshou and the others? How come I haven't seen them?"

Su Lingyun said with a smile, "I told them to go back. I'm a married woman here in this courtyard. It's quite improper if those big boys are to accompany me here everyday. Besides, the hospital sends two nurses to take care of me and my needs every day. They are already enough."

Tang Xiu released his Spiritual Sense and found that Banshou and Dingzi were still around and stayed in the nearby corridor which made him secretly feel satisfied. Then, he said, "I got it. Since Mom is alright, then I'll go back to school now."

"Well, Xiu'er, you must study and review well. Do your best to pass the test to a famous university." Su Lingyun quickly spoke. What concerned her the most was her son's study and academic

issues.

"Rest assured, Mom!" Tang Xiu gave his guarantee and smiled. Then, he left the hospital.

At Star City First High School...

Han Qingwu was sitting in her office with an angry expression all over her face. By now, Tang Xiu's leave of absence had been due, and it was time for him to go back to school. However, that fellow had yet to come to school today. She really could not figure out as to why he hated to stay at school. Even if his grades were good, but he should also understand the truth that "the weapons should be whetted before going into battle, and even if the weapons were dull, it would also be able to shine".

"Um? Teacher Han, you didn't have lunch?"

The other class's teacher-in-charge who came back to fetch his key, found Han Qingwu still in the room as he immediately smiled and asked her.

"I'm already full with anger!" Han Qingwu replied with a foul mood.

"Huh? What's the matter?" That teacher-in-charge was surprised.

Han Qingwu knew that she was losing her manner when she spoke just now. She quickly said, "It's not any important, it's just

only one student. Teacher Li, you're going to have a lunch, aren't you? I'll go to the cafeteria and meet you there later."

"Alright!"

That teacher-in-charge could tell that Han Qingwu did not want to talk about this topic, so he immediately nodded and left.

"Knock, knock..."

A few minutes later, the office's door was knocked...

Han Qingwu looked up toward the door. She instantly jumped from her working chair as she saw that it was Tang Xiu who stood outside. She suddenly walked toward him and fiercely shouted, "Tang Xiu, are you still a student or not? We have obviously agreed that you have to attend the class today, no? And you just came now? Do you know you were absent from morning class?!!"

Tang Xiu helplessly said, "Teacher Han, you're way too angry. Could you calm down and hear me out first? You can speak again after that, okay?"

Han Qingwu angrily replied, "What? You still got things to spit out to justify your class skipping? Break your fingers and count for yourself. Since the last time you were hospitalized to present, how many times have you attended the class?"

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, "Teacher Han, you put me in



Class 10 because you trusted me. Certainly, that's also because we have some mutual affections. Have I ever shamed you ever since I entered Class 10? I did have very important things to take care of that made me unable to attend the classes. I know that I'll face the College Entrance Test soon; and I do know the priorities of the matters, which one is more important and which one is less important. Therefore, you don't need to always stress out that I was running away to ditch school."

Han Qingwu angrily snapped, "Then, you used the trust I gave you, so you can indulge yourself?"

Tang Xiu emphasized, "If I were to condone myself, I could have asked the school for my leave of absence. Moreover, even the principal would have no reason but to approve if he knew the reasons for my leave of absence. Your heart is shrouded with your anger right now. That I can understand. But I hope you put it down and hear me out for my explanation. Besides, you're the teacher-in-charge; the one who are responsible for the class. Shouldn't you have this kind of spirit and conduct?"

In her extreme anger, Han Qingwu was instead smiling as she pointed at Tang Xiu and said, "Well, well, well, since you said you got justified reasons, I'll hear you out. Do spit it out!"

Tang Xiu raised the portfolio of documents in his hand and slowly said, "I'm too intelligent, and studying is way too easy for me. So, I've been rummaging some medical books to pass the time. Some time awhile ago, when the school gave me a week of vacation, I went to Jingmen Island and accidentally saved someone due to circumstances. The person was a little girl with a strange

illness, and that little girl's mother had taken her daughter to visit famous doctors everywhere. Even the President of Star City Chinese Medical Hospital was at a loss and was unable to cure her.

During the time when my mother was hospitalized, the President of Chinese Medical Hospital, Li Hongji, knew the matter about me curing that little girl. He personally invited me, hoping that I would be able to work for the Chinese Medical Hospital. He even gave me extraordinary benefits for it. But since I have no intention to become a doctor for my future life, I declined and turned down his offer.”

Han Qingwu said with a sneer, “You fabricated it, again and again...”

Tang Xiu forcefully handed the portfolio to Han Qingwu's as he said, “Whether you believe it or not, I did turn down his offer. But he did not give up and pleaded repeatedly. Finally, I gave him my word that I'll give medical services in the Chinese Medical Hospital after I attend the College Entrance Test. But you do know that hospital doctors need to apply and be tested to have their medical practice certificate. And this, this is the certificate he helped me to get.”

Han Qingwu opened the portfolio with a skeptical expression. But when she saw the seal on the certificate that was issued by the Health Bureau, a look of disbelief filled her eyes.

“You... is this certificate real?”

Tang Xiu took out his mobile phone and scrolled Li Hongji's number. Then, he handed it to Han Qingwu and said, "This is the phone number of the Chinese Medical Hospital's President. If you don't believe it, you can call him now to confirm and verify my statement. In addition, if you have doubt about this number, you can look for his number through your contacts yourself to verify it whether it's the same or not."

Han Qingwu looked at the phone number and was silent for a moment. Her furious smile and face slowly faded as she looked at Tang Xiu and said, "I won't make any calls to verify it. I choose to believe you. I won't delve more further into your class-ditching this time. But you are not to ask for any leave of absence again later, and stay honestly at school to study and review your schoolwork."

"I promise!" Tang Xiu said without hesitation.

Han Qingwu asked, "Then your evening's... "

Tang Xiu said, "Two nights before, I have given Yuan Chuling and the others the remedial make up for their lessons. I believe you've already asked them about that. If you think that I don't need to give them any more tutoring, I'll also comply to that naturally, so I won't have to leave and give them the tutoring at night."

Han Qingwu said, "I'll give you the vacation."

She was not a fool. She did inquire about the result of Tang Xiu's

private tutoring on the make-up lessons for Yuan Chuling and the other three students. The results made it hard for her to believe it, since the four of them praised Tang Xiu and stressed out that they benefitted greatly from it. The Class 10 that she was in charge, was not the class for top students, and their academic performances were also only average in general. If Tang Xiu's remedial plan was really effective for them to face the College Entrance Test, maybe their scores would really improve by a lot.

Tang Xiu took back the portfolio from Han Qingwu's hands and spoke with a rising tone, "Teacher Han, I just told you that the Chinese Medical Hospital's President originally invited me to have lunch together, but since I refused, I have yet to have a meal, so I'm starving now! I'll leave you with your work as I'll go to the cafeteria to have lunch."

"I am coming too!" Han Qingwu immediately said.

Tang Xiu replied with confused expression, "Didn't classes just end? Shouldn't you have already had your lunch?"

Han Qingwu snapped at Tang Xiu and snorted, "I was too full because of my anger for you, how could I have the mood to eat? But now after hearing your explanation, just say that I can accept those reason of yours, so my anger also has disappeared. Since I have yet to eat, don't tell me that I'm not hungry too!"

"Eh..." Tang Xiu let out a forced smile and shook his head.

Shortly after, Tang Xiu and Han Qingwu arrived at the school's

cafeteria. And they suddenly became the focus of attention of countless teachers and students, causing quite the sensation.

“Heavens! Isn’t that Tang Xiu? He has skipped school for so many days and he unexpectedly came to school today? How come the school hasn’t kicked him out? This bad rotten apple?”

“Man, I really wanna punch that kid. He even lines up with Teacher Han, and seeing that they brought their meal from the kitchen to the table, they should be having their lunch together, right? Damn, Teacher Han is my goddess, how could she have lunch with Tang Xiu?”

“Although Yuan Chuling and Cheng Yannan have spoken a lot of good things about him, but I still think that this kid isn’t that good. And Teacher Han is really blind to have lunch together with him.”

“I’m so damn envious. This is too hateful. Teacher Han has never had any meal together with any men in the cafeteria. This damn brat unexpectedly has such a good fortune. This really makes me furious. How come it’s not me having lunch together with Teacher Han?!”

"..."

No matter in his previous life or in this life, for numerous times was Tang Xiu exposed and suffered from others’ attention. Therefore, he just ignored those pairs of eyes with curiosity and anger. He looked behind him at Han Qingwu, who was busy

carrying her meal from the kitchen to the table, and paid them. Naturally as it should be by rights, he chose to accept it.

He just considered it that it was his compensation after she reprimanded him!

Tang Xiu giddily sat at the opposite of Han Qingwu as at the same time he picked up the chopsticks and was about to eat, a lot of thoughts filled his mind.

When he had only eaten half his meal, Yuan Chuling, Cheng Yannan, Xia Wanfen, and Li Xiaoqian rushed in a hurry to the cafeteria.

“Whoops! I did wonder who could have such a good fortune to have lunch together with Teacher Han! And it turned out to be you, Eldest Brother! I did say that you might have come back. Anyways, we went to your house yesterday, but you unfortunately weren’t there and we couldn’t even get through your phone. So, about tonight, you won’t ditch us again to be hanged dry under the sun, right?” Yuan Chuling sat down next to Tang Xiu as he wrapped his hand around Tang Xiu’s shoulder.

Tang Xiu pushed his arm and lightly said, “Yup, we’ll continue our evening session.”

A bright light flashed from Cheng Yannan’s eyes as she excitedly said, “It’s good then! We’ll be there on time. And we’ve already prepared all the third years’ textbooks this time.”

Tang Xiu nodded and said, “Got it. If you have no other things to say, you first go back to the classroom! I’ll be back after having finished my lunch.”

"Okay!"

Cheng Yannan nodded. Seeing that Yuan Chuling looked like he was about to talk again, she pulled him directly and walked toward the outside of the cafeteria in big strides.

Han Qingwu’s eyebrows were raised as she slowly said, "Wow, I didn’t expect that you’re quite welcomed and accepted! I hope that your tutoring to make up for their lessons is really effective!”

# Chapter 145: A Nobody

---

After finishing his lunch, Tang Xiu returned back to his classroom.

10 minutes before the first afternoon class began, Kang Xia called. She said that the recruitment for the company's staff had ended, and the overall framework organization for the company also had been completed. She also texted Tang Xiu the address of the rented building for the company office.

Since it was very difficult for Tang Xiu to go out during the day, he told Kang Xia that he could only go out during the free time given by the school. After the call ended, the first thing he remembered in his mind was the issue with the health care products.

He had the formula for the products. But if he wanted to manufacture those health care products, he needed to match those with Traditional Chinese Medicine ingredients as well as making the adjustment for the efficacy and effects. At present, it was not only Kang Xia who was waiting for the sample, but also Long Zhenglin. After all, only after the initial stage product development had been completed could they begin to start the entire production lines. Either it was packaging, marketing, sales, and the rest of the plans.

Tang Xiu spent the three afternoon classes with his mind wandering. His brain constantly calculated the proportion and estimation of the health care products' formulas, the bottle capacity numbers, the would-be problems for the bottle packaging



size and effects, and so on.

“Ring, ring, ring...”

Along with the end of the last afternoon class, Tang Xiu packed up his things and prepared to go to the building Kang Xia had rented for the Magnificent Tang Corporation office. Although he had handed the authority to manage the company to Kang Xia, however, for whatever it is, he was the secret Big Boss behind Magnificent Tang Corporation. So it was unreasonable if he did not know about the company's location.

"Eldest Brother, I'll go with you. I wanna eat at your house."

A trace of an evil smile hung on Yuan Chuling face as he spoke and let out a mischievous laughter.

Tang Xiu snappily spoke to him, "Hey, my house is not a restaurant, go to your house if you wanna eat!"

Thickening his face, Yuan Chuling said, "Who says your house is not a restaurant? You do know I've been there! Besides, your housekeeper... ah, who is it again? Ah, that Elder Sister Mu. Her cooking skill is really damn good! If I don't crave the meals she makes, I surely will have wronged my mouth and stomach!"

"I am coming too!"

Cheng Yannan, who had been hearing their conversation from

the front row, turned around and said with a beaming smile.

Tang Xiu let out a forced smile and said, "You'll have to wait for me to take care of something. It will be quite a long time before I go home."

Yuan Chuling replied with a puzzled expression, "Where are you going Eldest Brother?"

Tang Xiu said, "I'll go to the Medicinal Herbs Market first, and to another place afterward."

Yuan Chuling said, "Eldest Brother, why do I feel like that your whereabouts and actions are very mysterious recently? Could it be that have you done something big in secret? That's not good! I must go with you. I'm not afraid of not having any meals in the party, but having a meal while you are starving is much more appetizing."

"Yes, I get the same feeling!" Cheng Yannan added.

Tang Xiu helplessly said, "The two of you are just like the dogskin plasters. I get it. If you really wanna follow me, then fine. But you must never tell even a soul about my business. I don't want anything to be spread out to other students."

"Fine!"

"No problem!"

Cheng Yannan and Yuan Chuling answered at the same time.

After leaving the school, Tang Xiu caught a cab as the three of them rushed to the Star City Medicinal Herbs Market. He bought a lot of medicinal ingredients according to the composition of the Traditional Chinese Medicine's formula and prescriptions for the health care products.

"Eldest Brother, what are you buying so many medicinal herbs for? Are you gonna make some hot pot?" Whilst carrying a big bag full of medicinal ingredients Tang Xiu had bought, he asked with a confused expression.

Tang Xiu said, "Some are for the hot pot soup, and some are for other uses. Don't ask about this matter now, you'll know about this naturally later."

Yuan Chuling flipped his eyelids and snapped, "Eh, Eldest Brother, you don't need to be that mysterious, okay? I could really be hooked by my curiosity, you know!"

For a moment, Tang Xiu was silent and slowly said, "If you wanna know the answer, then less asking, listen and watch more! Only then will you get the answer! Anyway, it's late already. Let's go back now!"

Star City Oriental Gold Seat.

The place was the most prosperous business and commercial center in the entire Star City, and it was only a block away from Long's Dining Hall. The high-rise building had nearly 50 floors, and most of the major group companies rented offices here. Even if they did not set up their General Headquarters here, they would also rent one floor as their Branch Offices.

The Magnificent Tang Corporation rented the 41st and 42nd floor for a 2 years' contract with each floor's area about 6,000 square meters. Whether it was the offices or the public working area of the office, they were exceptionally bright and spacious.

Inside the elevator...

Yuan Chuling looked at Tang Xiu with a strange expression. His family also opened a Branch Office in this edifice. However, the subsidiary company was running a marketing business and not their core business. It was the advertising company which was set up by his mother.

"Eldest Brother, where do you wanna take us?"

After hesitating for a while, Yuan Chuling finally could not endure it anymore and asked.

Tang Xiu secretly turned supercilious inside. Yuan Chuling was truly impatient and he knew that he would not be able to hold his curiosity and ask. But, Tang Xiu neither had the plan nor intention to explain, and faintly reminded him, "Do you remember what I've said before? Less asking, listen and watch more."

"..."

Yuan Chuling raised his middle finger to him, and then turned to the side with a twisted face.

The elevator quickly rose to the 41st floor. When the elevator's door opened, the delicate and lovely lolita—Andy—was waiting just outside with a smiling expression. The instant she saw Tang Xiu, she gave a 90 degree bow, vividly revealing the deep curve of her chest's big weapons through her wide-open collar.

"Hi, Boss!"

Tang Xiu slowly nodded. He stepped out of the elevator and asked, "Where's Kang Xia?"

With sparkling eyes, Andy gave out a shallow smile and said, "Chief Kang is in her office. We've properly cleaned up and arranged this 41st floor, so we can use it temporarily. As for the 42nd floor, we've just started to clean it up. We'll be able to use it in the next few days."

Tang Xiu said, "I feel relieved that you've managed these things."

The little smile on Andy's small face was getting thicker as she cheerfully replied, "Thanks for the trust, Boss! We'll definitely complete it!"

Tang Xiu did not speak again. As for Yuan Chuling, he stared at Andy with eyes opened wide as a saucer, and then looked at his Eldest Brother with his mouth opened wide and a shocked expression. He did not pay even the slightly attention to the dialogue between Tang Xiu and Andy. But Cheng Yannan actually could hear their words clearly.

Boss? Tang Xiu was actually the Boss here?

Wasn't he obviously a high schooler? How come he suddenly became a Boss in this place?

With a look of disbelief, Cheng Yannan looked at Tang Xiu as a familiar name then emerged inside her mind: 'Kang Xia?'

'Where have I heard that name before?'

Cheng Yannan slightly glanced to the side and found that Yuan Chuling was in a daze as he stared at Andy without even blinking. She immediately hit him with her elbow fiercely. When he finally sobered up, she asked in a whisper, "Have you heard this 'Kang Xia' name?"

"What?"

Yuan Chuling asked back with a confused expression.

Cheng Yannan gave him a big supercilious look before she whispered again, "I said that 'Kang Xia' name, have you heard

about the name? It's somewhat quite familiar, I think."

Yuan Chuling quickly swallowed his saliva as his eyes swept over Andy's body again. He shook his head and said, "No. There are so many people with the same name. Actually, I haven't heard about that name. What is it? Is there something wrong?"

'Pervert!'

With her keen observation, Cheng Yannan could see to what direction Yuan Chuling's eyes stared at to. She grunted inside and spoke no longer.

Inside the General Manager's Office...

Kang Xia was sitting at her desk and looked at the documents in her hands. In front of her, Wei Zhongfeng was holding a stack of documents and said, "As for the factory site, I've sent some people to survey it. On the list, there are three factories, one of which was a private workshop, while the other two belong to a cosmetics company. From the survey results, I think that the private workshop is better than the other two. However, I haven't gone there to survey it myself on-site, so I'm not sure about the details."

Kang Xia said, "I'll go there tomorrow personally. As for you, you have other tasks to do."

Wei Zhongfeng asked with a puzzled expression, "What tasks?"

Kang Xia said, "Although the Boss has assigned you to the Sales Department as a front basic-level sales staff, but we're precisely in need of more staff at present. So I think that the more capable people should do most work. Firstly, you are to help me manage something else. If the results of the investigation from those people I've sent are valid, there should be a Silver Orchid Security Company in the provincial capital. Whether it's credibility or ability, they are extraordinarily good. Tomorrow you'll go to this Security Company and conduct an on-site survey. If you think that they are good, you're to hire 20 security personnel from them."

Wei Zhongfeng was puzzled and said, "Hiring security personnel now?"

Kang Xia nodded and said, "We will soon establish a factory, so the security issues are our top priority. During daytime when we're still here, we won't have to worry about anything, but when we leave at night and someone breaks into our office to steal our company's important data, then our actions later will turn extremely passive."

"Let me take care of this security issue!"

Tang Xiu's voice resounded from outside of the door.

Shortly after, Tang Xiu—with Andy behind him—walked into the office, followed by Yuan Chuling and Cheng Yannan.

"Boss!!"



"Hi, Boss!"

Kang Xia and Wei Zhongfeng greeted.

Tang Xiu waved his hand and saw that Kang Xia stood up from her desk. He bluntly sat on it and knocked on the table with his fingers, saying, "Kang Xia is correct. The company's important and confidential data must not be stolen. And the most important for this issue is that we must have powerful security personnel. So, I'll handle those needed 20 security personnel."

With an astonished expression, Kang Xia asked, "Boss, you can find people that are better than the Silver Orchid Security Company?"

Tang Xiu took out his mobile, dialed a number and asked, "Xiaoxue, how is the security team of the Everlasting Feast Hall? Are they credible and trustworthy?"

"Grand Master, half of our restaurant's security personnel are experts who are trained by Master. Although they are not people who take the cultivation path, however, their martial art's foundation is very deep. Each and every one of them is comparable with those of the martial art Grandmasters."

"How many people do we have?"

"Half of them are trained by Master. As for the rest, they're trained by me."

"Send me 20 men. Have them rush to Star City tomorrow and wait in the villa area of South Gate Town. I've set up a company and need trustworthy security personnel."

"Understood!"

Tang Xiu hung the phone as he looked at Kang Xia and said, "I'll send those security personnel to you tomorrow. Give me the current progress report of the company."

Kang Xia looked at Tang Xiu deeply and said, "Since we've solved the security personnel issue, we are now lacking a factory. We've investigated a dozen factories related to cosmetic businesses and finally have screened out three of them. I'm preparing to survey those three tomorrow personally, after which, I'll make the plan accordingly..."

## Chapter 146: Enemies Are Bound To Meet Again

---

Along with the reports Kang Xia gave him, Tang Xiu gradually understood the development progress of the Magnificent Tang Corporation. It made him quite satisfied since Kang Xia was truly a capable person. Only a short time had passed but the company was already ready to start the initial stage of the plan.

“You’ve done a good job!”

Tang Xiu praised her and then looked at Wei Zhongfeng.

Kang Xia quickly said, “Boss, since we are in dire need of staff now, I’m planning to have Wei Zhongfeng help with some of the work. Once all the issues in the company have returned back to its track, I’ll send him back to the Sales Department.”

Tang Xiu said, “Wei Zhongfeng, do you understand the intention behind my decision for you before? If you really do understand it, maybe I’ll change my decision and directly put you into the company’s top management.”

For a moment, Wei Zhongfeng was silent, and then respectfully said:

“It’s to refine and temper myself.”

Tang Xiu nodded and said, "True. I'm very pleased with your answer. It takes thousands of hammerings and refining to temper iron into steel. It seems that what Kang Xia has said was correct, you really are a talented person. Anyway, as such, Kang Xia will rearrange your position."

A trace of happiness was revealed on Wei Zhongfeng's face as he quickly nodded and said, "Thank you so much, Boss!"

Tang Xiu waved, hinting for Wei Zhongfeng to leave. Then, he got up and went to sit on the office's sofa as he casually waved toward the dumbstruck Yuan Chuling and the frowned-in-a-daze Cheng Yannan. He then spoke to Kang Xia, who sat on the opposite side, "I did hire you to work for me. And I also have given you the rights and privileges to manage the company according to your wishes. However, there are some requests I have for you. If you can do it, it will prove that my evaluation and judgements are not mistaken. If you can't, that means your ability is in question!"

Kang Xia's expression changed and replied seriously, "Please say!"

Tang Xiu said, "I'll give you 3 to 4 months of time before September 1st. You must complete all the preparations for the first stage of the company. The factory for the manufacturing line has to be completed and we must have a large number of products in stock. So, my first request for you is to have our products hit the sales network and markets nationwide in September."

"So soon?"

Kang Xia's face turned blank for a moment as she replied with an astonished expression.

Tang Xiu said, "I am short on money and am in a dire need of it."

For the next two minutes, Kang Xiu was thinking, as a firm expression then flashed from her eyes. She nodded and said, "I'll do everything to achieve it according to your request!"

Tang Xiu said, "My second request is: I hope we can have our own large-scale factory within six months. Not just only a cosmetics factory, but also for the health care product."

"I can do it!"

Kang Xia answered with a resolute tone.

Tang Xiu nodded and said, "Third request: within 2 years, our Magnificent Tang Corporation must move from this edifice to our own building and establish our very own General Headquarters. And we must have at least have no less than 10 digits of liquidity in our company's public fiscal account."

"No problem!"

Kang Xia nodded repeatedly

Tang Xiu said, "Fourth request; which is also the last one; I want the Magnificent Tang Corporation to enter in the top 50 domestic enterprises and open the gateway to the international market within these 4 years."

4 years?

Kang Xia was silent.

She knew very well about how strong those enterprises in the top 50 domestic enterprises were. The probability for them being capable to become one of the top 50 domestic enterprises within the next 4 years, was nearly nil. However, the products Tang Xiu had given her were really defying common sense. She couldn't estimate as to what scale the company would develop to 4 years later.

"How is it? Can you achieve it or not?"

Tang Xiu asked with a tranquil expression.

Kang Xia shook her head and said, "For a 100% guarantee, I cannot give you that. But as for going all out to achieve that, I will do my best. Also, I don't have the slightest worry for opening and entering the international market. When our products have been listed and create a huge sensation after they hit the market, I believe that those foreign major cosmetics enterprises will all be flocking to us when that time comes. Not only will they try to find every possible way to get the products from us to sell them, they will even try every possible means to annex our company."

Tang Xiu laughed with a sneer, "If they really have the ability to do that, then bring it on!"

Kang Xia hesitatingly said, "Boss, if you insist on having our company not listed in the stock market, they won't have any means to get our company's shares. It will also be impossible for them to buy out our company."

Tang Xiu said, "Then, we won't list our company on the stock market."

"Understood!"

At the side, as Yuan Chuling was sitting on the sofa, his heart had long been moved from Andy to Kang Xia. He had a kind of feeling that coming to this place was as though coming to a country of women. Moreover, it was a country from the world of fairy maidens. That Andy was the most good-looking Lolita ever, and her western-foreigner looks was a big killer. But Kang Xia's beauty was stunningly breathtaking and could stir the soul. He had seen the first beauty in the capital, but even if that woman was to be compared with Kang Xia, she could not even reach half of her beauty.

"Pa..."

The teacup in Cheng Yannan's hand, who was sitting next to him, fell to the floor and broke into pieces. However, she didn't seem to be aware of it as a look of disbelief hung over her beautiful

face as she stared at Kang Xia. Her lips opened and closed for a few times, but not even the slightest voice came out.

Tang Xiu frowned and asked her, “Cheng Yannan, what happened to you?”

Cheng Yannan turned her head with difficulty. After her sight moved and caught Tang Xiu within her line of vision, only then did she reply with a rushing breath, “Only now have I finally figured it out, as to why I felt that Kang Xia’s name sounds familiar. Isn’t she that outstanding genius of the business world, the Kang Xia who came back from the World Financial Center, Wall Street?”

"Yes!"

Tang Xiu nodded.

With an interested expression, Kang Xia looked at Cheng Yannan as she said with a smile, “I didn’t expect that my name would be that famous! Even this beautiful young girl also has heard my given name. I’m extremely honored and flattered!”

Cheng Yannan stood up suddenly as she shouted with a disbelieving expression, “How could it be possible... for you to work under Tang Xiu? A-aren’t you the business genius a lot of domestic major enterprises have always been wanting to hire? But you, you...”

Tang Xiu asked faintly, “What’s wrong? You think that I’m not



qualified enough to hire Kang Xia?”

In that instance, Cheng Yannan immediately realized that her words were improper and quickly said, “That’s not what I meant! I was just shocked that Kang Xia would unexpectedly come to Star City, to even work for you, that is! Tang Xiu, you have no idea. Even my Second Uncle has repeatedly visited and personally invited her three times, only to get refused.”

With a ruminating expression, Tang Xiu asked, “Who’s your Second Uncle?”

Cheng Yannan said, “Cheng Jianguo.”

Kang Xia said with a smile, “Ah, so you’re Cheng Jianguo’s niece. Your uncle did visit me thrice. Hoping that I would go to your Cheng Family’s Company Group to take over the CEO position. But your family intervenes too much in the company’s matter and put a lot of constraint on me.”

Tang Xiu asked, “Is the Cheng Family very famous?”

Kang Xia said, “Yes. They’re quite famous. The Cheng Family does have a spot amongst those big families in Beijing. Not only do they have quite a big influence in the political circle, they also have quite a particular standing in the business world. If my memory serves me correctly, Cheng Jianguo also acts as the Vice President of the Chamber of Commerce for the Northern Region.”

With an astonished expression, Tang Xiu looked at Cheng Yannan and asked, “Since your Cheng Family is so famous in the capital, how come you moved to Star City and are studying here? Also, why would your older sister work in the Star City’s Criminal Investigation Division? By reason and your status background, you would have developed better if you stayed in Beijing.”

Cheng Yannan was silent.

As the saying goes, each and every family has to go through their own problems.

The Cheng Family indeed was a big family with a big enterprise and a lot of assets. However, they too had a lot of family members that had the rights to speak. If it were not for the intervention from her grandfather, the Cheng Family could have been torn apart. There were a lot of schemes and underhanded conducts for the struggling of wealth and power within the family, all of which were particularly quite severe. Unwilling to become a sacrificial victim for political purposes, her older sister rejected an arranged marriage proposed by her family and moved to Star City, and got a job relying on her own ability. As for her, she followed her older sister to move here.

Tang Xiu was not the kind of person who liked to get to the bottom of anyone’s matters and secrets. Upon seeing that Cheng Yannan didn’t want to say anything, he no longer pried further about it, and instead, got up and looked at Kang Xia. “Anyway, I still have things to do tonight, so I’ll go home first. About those words I’ve said, I would feel at ease in giving this company to you to manage.”

A few minutes later...

Along with Yuan Chuling and Cheng Yannan, Tang Xiu left the Magnificent Tang Corporation's office. Not only must he give tutoring courses to Yuan Chuling and the other three tonight, he also must use the time to study and prepare the health care products.

At the gate of the Oriental Gold Seat...

A Mercedes-Benz slowly stopped as a woman with black high-heels, silk stockings, floral skirt, and pink sunglasses came out from the back seat. On the other side of the car, a young man with a reluctant expression on his face also slowly got off.

"Big Sis, how many times do I have to tell you? I really neither have the talent nor the interest in business! I'm usually fine in getting second-hand goods blindly, and selling them for some pocket money. But if I have to manage a big business of our family's, that's simply impossible! Please cut me some slack, will you? Besides, those two guys, Hu Wanjun and Xue Renfei, have been waiting for me at the Super 4S Auto shop!" Zhang Yongjin rubbed his shiny head as he spoke with a helpless and desperate expression.

Zhang Deqin narrowed her eyes and said lightly, "Fine! You can go to that Super 4S Auto shop. But within two minutes after you leave, I will cancel all the bank cards you have and cut you off from your sources of income. Besides, a few days ago a pregnant female

college student came to our house and I'll disclose this news to our parents. And you, you gotta prepare yourself to become a groom!"

"What?"

Zhang Yongjin's body trembled, and he quickly pulled up a smiling expression, saying, "Big Sis! My blood sister wouldn't do such dirty moves, would she? Fine then. I'll listen to everything you say. If I don't go to work for the company, then I'll stay at home. No problem. Now, what do you want me to do?"

A smile outlined on Zhang Deqin's lips as she said, "Remember, this is what you wanted. I have never forced you to do it, understood?"

"Yes! Yes! Yes!"

Even though he secretly rained down criticism and curses inside his heart, Zhang Yongjin did not even dare to spit them out with his mouth. Ever since he was still an infant, his parents were too busy, and did not have much time to educate or control him. But his 7 or 8 year older Big Sis had become his important guardian, and the only one who was able to control all the things he had, either the important or minor matters.

"Huh?"

Suddenly, Zhang Yongjin's eyes focused on one direction as his pace also abruptly stopped. His eyes fixated on Tang Xiu who had

just come out from the inside.

"Enemies are really destined to meet again, huh!"

Zhang Yongjin coldly snorted. Although he did have some fear toward Tang Xiu, but since his Big Sis was with him at this moment, his courage was boosted up.

On the other hand, Zhang Deqin could keenly sense her younger brother's unusual acts. She followed his line of sight as her complexion also slightly changed afterward. Nowadays, there were only a few young men that could leave a deep impression on her, and Tang Xiu was definitely one of them. She also recalled the last gambling house she had with Long Zhengyu. If it were not because this young man in front of her, she definitely would have been the final winner.

# Chapter 147: A Loud And Clear Slap On The Face

---

When he saw the Zhang Deqin and Zhang Yongjin siblings, Tang Xiu's expression was as tranquil as always. He just threw them a glance and directly chose to ignore them. He had taught Zhang Yongjin a lesson many times and believed that he had already given him a very big lesson. As long as they didn't provoke him, neither would he pay attention to this kind of Young Master playboy.

Coming out to this world as an infant and becoming a man of the house was but a lesson about life skills in itself.

Although the saying was true, however, even if ones had life skills, yet without diligently putting a great effort to create their own future, they would only turn up to be a good for nothing person, and ultimately would be very difficult for them to be a great person. And Zhang Yongjin, in Tang Xiu's eyes, belonged to this group.

"Tang Xiu, right? We meet again."

Zhang Deqin walked forward a few steps, blocking the path of Tang Xiu and his two friends.

Tang Xiu's brow wrinkled and said with indifferent expression, "Is there something you need?"

Zhang Deqin said, "I've sent someone to investigate you. A chicken who flew from the coop as a phoenix just because you have some tricks. Even Long Zhengyu and Long Zhenglin think highly and look up to you. However, after I got the investigation report, it said that you have bullied my younger brother, is this true?"

Tang Xiu's eyes swept at Zhang Yongjin and replied with an indifferent expression, "Your parents have not taught him properly, so I taught him on their behalf. Got something wrong with that?"

"YOU..."

Zhang Deqin was furious. The thing she disliked the most was to have others commenting that their parents did not teach them discipline. She knew that inside her younger brother's heart, it was also taboo words for others to say about them.

As expected, a furious expression appeared on Zhang Yongjin's face. Rushing in big strides in front of Tang Xiu, he raised his hand and pointed at him as he threw out curses out of rage, "Who the fuck do you think you are? Just because you're powerful in a fight do you think you got the rights to be so fucking arrogant? Not even you have the right to criticize anything about how my parents have taught me!"

Tang Xiu secretly shook his head and said, "To be honest, I really don't want to pay any attention to the both of you. So long as you don't provoke me, neither will I take on anything you throw at me. I politely advise you one thing: I'll walk on a single plank wooden bridge of mine, while you take your broad highway to walk on.

Next time, just like the river water don't mix with the well water, we need not to cross with each other. Otherwise, even if from the little background you come from, I can make you regret it."

Zhang Deqin was extremely incensed as she laughed out of anger and coldly said, "What a big tone you have! Even Long Zhengyu would never dare to say such a thing to me. I really wanna know, from where such a country bumpkin like you to have this courage?"

With a hostile expression, Yuan Chuling took a step forward and looked at Zhang Deqin as he spoke with a cold snort, "Hmph, the Big Sis of the Zhang Family does have an arrogant tone eh!? Tang Xiu is my brother. If you dare to make some trouble for him, don't blame I, your Father, if I hit you. Even your very parents will never know about it."

Zhang Deqin and Zhang Yongjin's attention was completely focused on Tang Xiu. They were not aware that behind him was Yuan Chuling. At the moment they recognized his identity, a trace of fear was revealed on their faces. However, since their Zhang Family was as powerful as the Yuan Family, they also did not fear as much.

"No wonder you dare to be so arrogant and domineering in front of me. It turns out that apart from the Long Zhengyu brothers, you still have the support from the oldest son of the Yuan Family eh?! Tang Xiu, are you only a turtle who forever stands behind others' back?"

"Pa...!"



Tang Xiu moved a step and instantly appeared in front of Zhang Deqin and slapped her face.

Zhang Deqin staggeringly stepped back a few steps. She raised her hands to cover her red cheek as a look of disbelief was cast on her face. Never once had she ever dreamt that Tang Xiu would unexpectedly be so overbearing. Without even words, he immediately moved to hit her. Only at this moment did she regretting not have taken any bodyguards with her.

However, she reacted quickly. Her eyes immediately fixated toward the edifice's security personnel nearby and shouted, "SECURITY! I'm the Zhang Group's General Manager, Zhang Deqin. Some people have committed a violent crime here, why the hell are you standing still?"

Upon hearing it, those few security guards immediately ran over to their position. They all knew Zhang Deqin's identity. Therefore, the 3 security guards quickly surrounded Tang Xiu and Yuan Chuling with angry expressions.

"Who are you? Don't you know the rules in the Oriental Golden Seat? Squat down! Otherwise, don't blame us for being impolite to you!" A middle-aged man Security Captain pointed and shouted angrily at Tang Xiu.

Tang Xiu smiled coldly and said, "You got no rights to know our identity. If you don't want to court a disaster, get the hell out of my sight!"

"YOU..."

The Security Captain was shocked. He didn't expect that Tang Xiu would be so rampant. However, he had been a security personnel for 5 or 6 years in the Oriental Golden Seat. He had met a countless number of people with high statuses, so he naturally knew that those people were the kind he couldn't afford to provoke. Since he didn't know who Tang Xiu was, for quite a while he didn't know how to act.

Zhang Deqin angrily shouted, "What the hell are you stunned for? They are the one who committed violence here. You're security guards, why the hell are you ignoring it? Break those brat's legs for me, I'll take the whole responsibility!"

Those few security guards glanced at each other. Along with the silent nod from the Security Captain, those few men suddenly took their batons as they rushed over toward Tang Xiu.

"You are all overreaching yourselves!"

Tang Xiu instantly moved forward the moment Yuan Chuling was about to rush, and took the lead to act. With a very fast punch, his fist struck. Even though he only used less than 10% of his strength, but the instant the Security was hit, he was sent flying upside down. At the same time, he kicked the other security at his side, as the latter screamed out miserably and then fell to the floor, fainted.

“Bang, bang...”

The remaining 2 security guards were also overthrown by Tang Xiu within the short 2 breaths of time.

"You....."

With big, staring eyes and a hard-to-believe expression, Zhang Deqin looked at those four security guards who usually showcased decent and proper acts, were being hit as they fell to the floor by Tang Xiu within just a few seconds. In that split second, some fear struck her for she was afraid that Tang Xiu did not want to let them go and beat the siblings savagely.

But Tang Xiu spoke with an apathetic expression, “You’re the ones who’ve offended me first. I’ll give you a chance to redeem yourself. Slap yourself three times and get the hell out. Otherwise... I think you clearly know to what kind of fate you’ll fall into.”

Zhang Yongjin took a step forward as he stared and angrily shouted at Tang Xiu, “Surnamed Tang, I know you are powerful, but don’t be so damn arrogant. We did wrong you, and I shouldn’t have provoked you in the first place. I’ll take that 3 slaps on the face as well as take the other 3 for my older sister. How about it?”

Tang Xiu replied with a sneer, “You think you are in a position to bargain with me?”

Zhang Yongjin shouted angrily, “I’ll slap myself 6 times!”

Pa! Pa! Pa! Pa! Pa! Pa!

The loud and clear slapping sounds echoed at the entrance of the Oriental Golden Seat with a lot of office workers in the surroundings witnessing it all.

Tang Xiu’s brows wrinkled. He looked at Zhang Deqin, who was full with fury on her face, then he looked at Zhang Yongjin also. After having been silent for a moment, he said, “At first I thought that you were just a trash that is not even worth to speak about. But I never thought that you still have the blood of a man and courage within you as you did not abandon your older sister to run away. You were even willing to stand up for your older sister and protect her. Let’s put an end to this now. But if you take the initiative to provoke me again, don’t blame for being ruthless!”

After having said that, he moved and walked toward the road outside.

With an obvious admiring and expression of respect, Yuan Chuling looked at Tang Xiu. He did not expect that Tang Xiu would be that powerful, as he hit those 4 strong and powerful security guards and knocked them down to the floor within a few seconds. He quickly turned over toward Zhang Deqin and Zhang Yongjin siblings and gave a middle finger to them before he walked away in big strides with a contemptuous expression.

Cheng Yannan had been silent the entire time, paying attention

to the development of the situation. She also had never thought that Tang Xiu would unexpectedly take the initiative to hit them, even overbearingly becoming the final victor. However, although she didn't know Zhang Deqin and Zhang Yongjin siblings, but she believed that those siblings would never let him go, and perhaps they would sought revenge on Tang Xiu since they had been humiliated here.

"Haih!"

She sighed inside her heart and pursued them half running.

Zhang Deqin's face was ashen and unsightly. A look of hatred resurfaced on her face as she looked at the three people leaving. Then, she took her mobile out and dialed a number.

"Tianqiang! Someone has hit my little brother! He even almost hit me at the entrance of Oriental Golden Seat! Hmm? I'll be waiting for you in the company's office..."

Zhang Yongjin's eyes immediately lit up upon hearing the contents her older sister was talking in her call. He was also full of hatred toward Tang Xiu and said with a pleasant surprise, "Big Sis, you're making my future brother-in-law to act? If he were to act, that bastard Tang Xiu surely would be scared shitless; maybe he'll even cry and calls his parents."

Zhang Deqin only let out a cold smile. Then, she observed the swelling on his cheek and asked with a face full of concern and loving, "Is it painful? Should we go to the hospital and check it?"

Shaking his head, Zhang Yongjin replied, "I'm fine Sis."

Zhang Deqin nodded and said with a bitter expression, "Making Tianqiang take care of him is but only the first step. He will have to taste the countless time of my revenge later until he leaves Star City! Just wait! He believes that with some petty abilities and friends, he has the capital to be a rampant and arrogant bastard. I will make him know what fate he will have by offending us."

Although Zhang Yongjin was a playboy, but he was not a fool. After hesitating, he spoke in a low voice, "Sis, Long Zhengyu owes him a huge favor. And aside from him now, there's also Yuan Chuling. If the Long and Yuan Family join hands and come at us, we..."

Zhang Deqin said with a jeer, "Do you think that the two of them will dare to have a war with our Zhang Family because of that little bastard? Hmph... if Long Hanwen and Yuan Zhengxuan are not fools, they are crystal clear about the consequences of having a fight with our Zhang Family. Even if they can defeat our family, but they will never be able to come out unscathed."

Zhang Yan was still hesitating and whispered, "Sis, how about we send someone to re-investigate that brat's background again. We might as well prepare everything in advance."

Zhang Deqin said with a sneer, "No need to investigate him further! I've sent capable people for that. I know very well about that brat's background from the investigation. You can trust me on

this!"

"OK!"

After he heard this, Zhang Yongjin nodded.

However, he still didn't feel relieved inside. Perhaps, it was because so many times Tang Xiu had taught him lessons that he had instilled some degree of fear inside his heart.

"Big Sis, we don't have to go to the company today, do we? If you want to give me those documents, then it's better to give them tomorrow. Since we have to deal with Tang Xiu, I think it will be better if we pull Hu Wanjun and Xue Renfei. Those two also hate Tang Xiu. If they know that you're personally acting against him, they definitely will help us." Zhang Yongjin said in a low voice.

Zhang Deqin thought for a moment as she gave her approval, "Yongjin, you're right. If we can pull the Hu and Xue families into this issue, even the Long and Yuan Family will think twice if they want to stand up for that brat. Go now and find them. Take them to the company office to see me."

"Alright!"

Zhang Yongjin complied as he covered his face and quickly left.

## Chapter 148: The Boundary Limit Of Being Shameless

---

The dinner had long been prepared and completed by the time Tang Xiu had returned to South Gate Town. To his surprise, not only were there some addition mouths who were eating, but he also saw an unexpected person.

With a smiling expression hung on her face, Li Liping's vision swept from Yuan Chuling and Cheng Yannan, and then fell onto Tang Xiu. Then, she said with a smile, "Mr. Tang, I took the liberty in visiting, I hope that I didn't disturb you. The reason I came is because I've found something important and want to talk about it with you."

Tang Xiu asked, "It should be related with Gu Yin's study, doesn't it?"

Li Liping nodded and said, "Yes! Three of our private tutors have had learning sessions with Gu Yin, and they found some important issues. Therefore, we've worked out the teaching plan accordingly. Would you look at it now?"

Tang Xiu waved and said, "Have you had dinner? Since you've come then let's have dinner together."

"This..."

Li Liping hesitated.



Mu Qingping said with a smile, “Yes. I’ve made a lot of veggie dishes, if Boss Li and the three teachers don’t mind, let’s have dinner together! You’re tutoring my daughter’s schooling, and I’m really grateful for it. So, consider this meal as how I express my gratitude for you.”

Li Liping nodded and said with a smile, “Then, we respectfully accept the invitation.”

Gu Yin lightly ran toward Tang Xiu as she grabbed his hand and said with a grin, “Master, I just found that I’ve become very smart! I’ve learned a lot of contents inside the textbooks by myself, and I can completely remember all the knowledge the 3 teachers have taught me!”

With a smile, Tang Xiu stroked Gu Yin’s small head and said, “Great. For a reward, Master will give a set of exam papers each month to evaluate your progress speed.”

"Mmm!" Gu Yin complied with a grin.

After the dinner...

Tang Xiu took Yuan Chuling and Cheng Yannan to the conference room. He told the two of them to review on their own first while waiting for Xia Wanfen and Li Xiaoqin to arrive. Then, he went to Gu Yin’s room on the 2nd floor. When he saw that a middle-aged teacher was still tutoring Gu Yin, he turned to Li Liping to finish the arrangement and then turned around to walk

out of the door.

In the living room, 1st floor...

Tang Xiu and Li Liping sat on the sofa, savoring the fragrant tea Mu Qingping had served them. However, Tang Xiu was quite at a loss whether he had to cry or laugh, since he could keenly sense that in the corridor, Yuan Chuling and Cheng Yannan were gazing toward the living room with suspicious looks on their faces. Moreover, they were obviously trying to eavesdrop the conversation between Li Liping and him.

“Mr. Tang, this is the teaching plan we’ve made. Originally, we wanted to give it to you yesterday. But since we were unable to contact you, I personally come here today.” Li Liping handed over a document folder and spoke with a soft voice.

Tang Xiu took it over and read the plan. Then, he nodded and said, “I have no opinion regarding your formulated teaching plan. Besides, these teachers are after all, teachers. What I want to ask is, how’s the progress with Yinyin’s study? Will she be able to adapt with this intensive learning course?”

Li Liping let out a forced smile and said, “If we have yet to talk with Yinyin’s mother, we really cannot believe that she only has schooled to the 2nd grade before. She’s way too smart. Even if I can’t say that I’ve seen tens of thousands of children or even less than that, but never once have I ever seen such a smart child as her. Her learning speed is extremely fast, even our tutoring teachers almost cannot keep up with her rhythm.”

With a happy and satisfied smile, Tang Xiu said, “That being the case, then I sincerely thank all the fellow teachers from your firm. But speaking about gratitude, I just recalled that I have yet to express that gratitude in practice. Please say the cost for your service! I’ll transfer them to you now.”

Li Liping said, “For each month, each one of our 3 tutoring teachers will be paid 20,000, so it will be 60,000 yuan per month. From now to September 1st is 3 months, so the total fee would be 180,000. How do you look at the price...”

Tang Xiu said quickly, “No problem, as long as your tutoring is fine, I’m fine with the price.”

Shortly after, Tang Xiu had transferred 180,000 Yuan through his mobile to Li Liping’s bank account.

Li Liping got up and said with a smile, “Mr. Tang, since we’ve finished discussing the issues. We’ll meet after we have the achievement result of this child’s study later! Well, I will bother you no longer and take my leave.”

Tang Xiu sent her off to the door, watching as she disappeared in the courtyard’s gate. Then, he turned his head and said lightly, “Hey, have you two heard enough? Come out now!”

With a surprised expression, Yuan Chuling and Cheng Yunnan came out as the latter curiously asked, “Tang Xiu, how did you know we were secretly eavesdropping? Do you have X-Ray eyes?”

Or a preternatural hearing ability?”

Tang Xiu snapped, “I have 360 degree detectors with no dead angle! You can say that I also have X-Ray eyes. Wearing clothes or not, everything is just the same in front of me.”

"Go to hell!"

Cheng Yannan’s charming face flushed red as she let out a curse. After which, she bashfully turned around and ran to the conference room.

Looking at the disappearing Cheng Yannan’s back, only then did Yuan Chuling turn around and looked at Tang Xiu. He raised his thumb up and praised, “So damn amazing. Eldest Brother, how come I haven’t seen such amazing eloquence and intelligence from you before?”

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “Same. So too have I yet to find that your kissing ass skill have reached the point of perfection before. Cut the crap will you? And quickly go back to your review. Teacher Han has issued a decree for me: that it will be considered as my failure if your results in the College Entrance Test are but only mediocre.”

"I give you my word, I'll live up to your expectation."

After knowing that his parents only had a fake divorce, Yuan Chuling had changed. He was much more motivated to to study

now. Coupled with that particular method Tang Xiu taught him, his spirit was fully boosted.

At Star City Chinese Medical Hospital...

Inside the VIP ward, Su Shangwen and his wife--Zhang Meiyun, were standing in front of Su Lingyun as they looked condescendingly at Su Lingyun on the bed with eyes full of ridicules. They originally had been preparing a scheme for her, but they didn't expect that even God saw that she was only a nuisance, giving her such an unexpected misfortune.

"Lil' Sis, haven't I told you so? Aren't you also an adult? How come you can't even make everyone free from worries? And look what has happened to you now! You were hit by others and got injured? I just went to your restaurant and saw that it has been smashed by someone! And seeing you now, I'm sure you've spent quite a sum to be hospitalized here. Given your financial situation, I'm afraid that you don't even have much left to renovate your restaurant, do you?" Su Shangwen spoke with a thick and strong sarcastic tone.

With a schadenfreude expression, Zhang Meiyun also said, "True, initially, Shangwen went to you, wanting to borrow some money. You said that you only had 100,000 yuan. And looking at you now, the state of your injury is quite severe and I don't know which Deity has poured down a blessing unto you, even making you stay in this luxurious ward. Surely you must spend a lot of money everyday. If you don't have money to renovate your restaurant, I think you might better transferring the restaurant ownership to us. It doesn't matter if you don't have any place to

go! Anyway, after you've recovered, you can cook for us in the restaurant and we'll pay you ... erm... 2,000 yuan, that's quite a sum, right?"

2,000 yuan?

With a painful expression, Su Lingyun looked at her older brother and his wife in front of her, being distressed as though she was on top of pincushion. For so many years ago had she known that her older brother and his wife disliked her. Moreover, they were even shameless. But even in her dream she didn't expect that they would be shameless to this point. And judging from their request now, wasn't it the same with looting?

2,000 yuan might seem quite a lot. But the pay of the ordinary staffs in her restaurant was even higher than this.

"Get out."

Su Lingyun did think to drive them away. But she was now still injured. She knew that even if she got up, she would not be able to be their opponent.

An ice-cold expression was cast on Su Shangwen's face as he stared at Su Lingyun and ridiculed her, "Su Lingyun, you're really unable to distinguish between the good and bad! I can give you some money if you transfer that small restaurant ownership to me! That money will be enough for a widow and orphaned son of yours to live a smooth life. But if you are this stubborn, you'll have to eat sufferings in the future."

Su Lingyun was incensed, “Didn’t you say you got no money? From where can you give them to me?”

Su Shangwen said, “I do have no money on me now. But I can borrow some! Naturally, I’ll give you the money after I got them! Do you think I will lie to you?”

"You... are shameless!"

Su Lingyun was completely sure that Su Shangwen would never give the money to her in the future even if she transferred the restaurant ownership to him. He was clearly extorting her.

He was using her emotional weakness!

For so many times had she seen Su Shangwen do this. She was kindhearted, but it didn’t mean that she was really stupid. For she was too clear about what kind of virtue and person her older brother was.

“Two guests, the patient needs to rest, I’ll have to ask the two of you to leave.” The nurse at the said spoke.

Zhang Meiyun stared and looked at the nurse and scolded her in a rage, “Mind your own business! This is our family’s issues. Do you even have the rights to meddle in-between? Get lost quickly and don’t speak anything again!”

The nurse turned angry and said, "What did you say? If you don't go, I'll call the hospital's security guards to come here!"

Zhang Meiyun said with a sneer, "Wanna test me by calling the security guards? Whether you believe it or not, this old lady will not be driven away. I can even make you lose your rice bowl! A nobody like you is nothing but a damn worthless nobody! Giving you a small face to boot and you will overturn the heavens!"

Su Shangwen also coldly said, "Who do you think you are? Meddling in other families matter? I politely advise you to take your ass out; otherwise, you'll face the consequences you cannot afford."

The nurse had heard about the matters Su Lingyun had faced. She also had seen Tang Xiu and clearly knew as how the hospital's president attached great importance to him. If he knew about this matter, perhaps she would be the one who would be punished.

Therefore, she simply ignored Su Shangwen and Zhang Meiyun's threats. Quickly taking out her mobile, she dialed the hospital security room's number.

"Alright. I'll be there at once."

The phone was answered by the Security Captain, Chen Tao.

The nurse hung up the phone and said angrily, "I've already informed the hospital security. If you don't go now, you will be



kicked out by then.”

Su Shangwen and Zhang Meiyun glanced at each other with a bit of worry on their expression. However, Su Shangwen was, after all, still the Shangwen Real Estate’s Boss. Although a lot of his friends now had been avoiding him, but some people, such as this Chinese Medical Hospital’s Vice President was still his acquaintance, and he still could contact him and ask for help.

“Hello, Old Liu! I’m Su Shangwen from the Shangwen Real Estate! Well, how’s your work at the hospital? I’m taking along your sister-in-law now to visit my younger sister who’s being hospitalized in your Inpatient Department’s ward. But since I have a small argument with my sister because of our family issues, your hospital’s nurse even dares to humiliate us; she even also called over the security guards to kick us out. Mmm... sorry for troubling you. I’ll be waiting in this VIP ward. Ah, right, the number is...”

# Chapter 149: Much More Powerful

---

Su Shangwen ended the call and coldly looked at the name tag of the nurse, saying, "If you apologize and obediently get out now, I'll consider that nothing happened. I'll even speak some good words when my friend--the Vice President comes. Otherwise, you'll pack up your things and get kicked out!"

Relying on authoritative power?!

The nurse was a straight and pure person. Seeing that Su Shangwen had called the Vice President, she immediately turned furious. She didn't believe that the hospital's Vice President would have more power than the President. She strode in a sprint to the door as she stood in the corridor and shouted, "Director! Director, are you in? Some people are causing trouble..."

The Inpatient Department's Director Office was only separated by three wards from Su Lingyun's. Because his office now was opened and he was currently reorganizing his documents, his face immediately changed when he heard the shout from the outside and rushed out of his office in big strides.

One must know that this was the VIP ward. The people who could stay here were rich and powerful people with high statutes. If any accidents were to happen here, he would not be able to stomach it.

"What happened?"

Upon seeing the nurse, the Inpatient Department Director's face greatly changed. He knew this nurse. She's the one who was responsible for taking care of Su Lingyun.

The nurse loudly said, "Director, some people are causing trouble in the patient ward. I've asked them to leave, but they threatened me instead. They are very arrogant and even act domineering in front of me. Also, he called the hospital's Vice President Liu to fire me. Please help me and give me justice! They're bullying the patient and me..."

A look of anger was cast on the Director's face. Even though those troublemakers had called the Vice President, but he wasn't even a bit afraid. Who was protecting Su Lingyun, to begin with? It was the President! If ones were to ask who had the highest authority in Star City Chinese Medical Hospital, then the person was naturally the President.

However, he was not a reckless person nor was he a no brainy one; and he didn't want to casually offend the Vice President, so he took out his mobile and directly dialed the President Li Hongji's cell number.

"Who's this speaking?"

Li Hongji's majestic voice came out of the phone.

"President, I'm Xiao Wang, the Inpatient Department Director! I have important things to report to you, so I need to listen your opinion." Said the Inpatient Department Director.

“What happened?” Asked Li Hongji.

The Director quickly replied, “President, I’ve just received a report, some people have caused trouble in our VIP ward. They seem to have some background as he even shouted that he can dismiss our nurse! In addition, he also called Vice President Liu. How do you see...”

Li Hongji turned angry, “Causing trouble in the hospital? No matter if he’s the Emperor or not, I, your Father, won’t give a damn about him. Have you informed the security? Call them to rush there and deal with them!”

"Alright!"

The Inpatient Department Director happily complied. Then, his eyes rolled and spoke once more, “President, I’ll carry out your order. But how about Vice President Liu?”

"I'll call him!" Li Hongji said in a sinking tone.

The Director quickly said, “I’m really sorry for troubling you President. Ah, right, those people are making a ruckus in Su Lingyun’s ward.”

“OK, I got it!”

Li Hongji impatiently hung up the phone. Just as he scrolled Vice President Liu's number, his face suddenly paused as a young face suddenly appeared inside his mind.

Su Lingyun? Wasn't she Tang Xiu's mother?

Li Hongji suddenly stood. He didn't even care to call again as he rushed in big strides toward the office's door.

Inside the Inpatient Department VIP ward, Su Shangwen looked at the Inpatient Department Director with a crashing look. His brows were deeply wrinkled. But, he was someone who had always been bullying the weak and fearing the powerful. Relying on his friend, the Vice President as his backer, he didn't even put the Inpatient Department Director in his eyes and spoke with a sinking tone, "Looking at the white coat you are wearing, you should be one of the higher ups of the hospital, right? What's with your hospital? Even your nurses are relying on the authority and power for this matter? My younger sister is being hospitalized here and I'm her older brother. Since when I'm forbidden to see her?"

"Sir, please do pay attention to your words."

With a cold expression, the Inpatient Department replied. After which, he turned toward the nurse.

The nurse quickly said, "Director, they have gone too far. Not only have they humiliated Ms. Su, they even also want to snatch her restaurant. I think Ms. Su needed to rest so I asked them to leave. But instead, they threatened me. You can see for yourself

that now Ms. Su is even crying because of their bullying.”

The Inpatient Department Director looked at Su Lingyun and was somewhat quite sympathized with her. Having such a shameless blood brother would only decrease ones’ health and lifespan by 8 times.

“Sir, Lady, this place is a VIP ward. If the patient doesn’t welcome you, then please leave now. I don’t know what relation you have with Vice President Liu. But the most important person in this place is the patient.”

Su Shangwen said with a sneer, “If I remember correctly, shouldn’t the position of the Vice President be quite powerful in your Chinese Medical Hospital? I don’t think you have the right to drive me away. If anything, let’s just wait for the Vice President Liu’s words!”

With indifferent expression, the Inpatient Department Director said, “I’m really sorry. I’m afraid you’ll be disappointed since Vice President Liu is very busy, and perhaps he won’t have much time to even come here.”

Su Shangwen frowned as he spoke coldly, “Don’t be such an arrogant prick. Whether he’ll come or not, it’s not for you to decide. I’ve just called him and he has affirmed that he will immediately rush here. I really want to see if you really have the guts to say those words when Vice President Liu has come.”

The Inpatient Department Director sneered inside his heart. He

didn't want to respond again to this pestering pest who took advantages and used the position to bully Su Lingyun. He squeezed out a small smile as he came to the bed and inquired about Su Lingyun's well-being, "Ms. Su, you are still injured. Please don't be too sad. You too know the saying that even if the sky is falling down, still you don't need to worry for such unrealistic things. Someone will always be standing up for you. Even if Mr. Tang isn't convenient to come here, our hospital will not sit idly by and do nothing."

Su Lingyun stopped crying and silently nodded.

Mr. Tang?

Su Shangwen and Zhang Meiyun looked at each other with a trace of confused expression on their faces. Who was the person spoken by this Inpatient Department Director? Was it Tang Xiu? Was it for real? He's just only a high schooler! Even if he had done something and had a relationship with the Long Group's Boss and was worshipped by the Endless Virtue Pharmaceutical's Boss because he had some ability. But by now, his true face should have been exposed already!

Zhang Meiyun hesitated, and asked loudly, "Director Wang, who's this Mr. Tang you've spoken about? Is that the young bastard Tang Xiu?"

Su Lingyun on the sickbed instantly turned as though an enraged lioness as she furiously shouted, "I forbid you to curse my son! Get the hell out of my sight, NOW!"

Zhang Meiyun ridiculed her, “Or what? I just cursed on your mutant son didn’t I? Such a cheap bastard who’s brought up by a single mother without a father to teach him? You’re really sick in the brain, you have no sense of dignity and is still defending him.”

“Which people who have caused trouble?”

A shout suddenly came from the outside of the door as the Security Captain, Chen Tao, rushed in with three other security guards into the ward.

With a disgusted expression, the Inpatient Department Director looked at Su Shangwen and Zhang Meiyun as he spoke with sinking tone, “It’s them. Take them out. If they dare to refuse, just beat them up! And directly throw them to the Orthopedic Department. As long as they don’t die, I will take all responsibility!”

Receiving the orders, Chen Tao immediately grabbed Su Shangwen’s collar and fiercely slapped his face and then dragged him out of the door as though he was a dog.

"STOP!"

Vice President Liu, with 2 middle-aged doctors, rushed in with big strides. When they saw the scene in front of them, he immediately turned angry and shouted loudly.



Chen Tao stared blankly. He knew that he was Vice President Liu. But he didn't expect that such a high-level higher up would come over. He hesitated and turned around to look at the Inpatient Department Director before he finally released Su Shangwen.

Vice President Liu stared angrily at Chen Tao before a trace of smile squeezed out on his face as he apologized, "Boss Su, I'm really sorry that the quality of our hospital security personnel is quite mediocre. I didn't expect that he even dares to hit you. You don't need to worry about this. I'll handle this matter seriously and give you a satisfactory answer."

The Inpatient Department Director strode out of VIP ward's door as a surprised expression flashed from his eyes upon seeing that Vice President Liu had come. He did not understand. The President told him that he would talk to Vice President Liu, but the latter still dare to come over. However, he still had the courage to say, "Vice President Liu, I hope you won't intervene and get involved in this matter. This couple has caused troubles in the VIP ward, they have even seriously disturbed the patient's condition."

Vice President Liu turned angry and said, "Boss Su has told me clearly on the phone. He took his wife to visit his younger sister who's being hospitalized here. Is that wrong? And where is that rash nurse? When did she have the rights to make things difficult for the patient's family member? What kind of place does she regard our hospital of?"

The Inpatient Department Director argued, "Vice President Liu, you mustn't just listen to one side's statement only. I've witnessed everything personally, the couple has humiliated the patient,

while being extremely arrogant and domineering. Moreover..."

Vice President Liu snapped and scolded him, "Don't talk back to me! IF the patients and their family members talk about their family's private affairs, do you think our hospital has the rights to meddle in between? You have no rights to even educate what I must say. Who are you to begin with?"

Anger had filled his heart!

As a Vice President, he was one of the best possible candidates for the Chinese Medical Hospital's next President. If there was no accident to happen, it would not be long for him to become this hospital's President. However, at this moment, someone even dared to challenge his authority, inciting resentment within his heart. He might as well punish this one as to give a warning to the others, as well as building a strong image for his own campaigned Presidency.

"Director Wang, it seems that you've been staying for too long as the Director of this Inpatient Department. So I think it's time for you to move. I will personally report this matter to the President, and I hope you have psychologically prepared yourself." Vice President Liu said with a sneer.

For a moment, the Inpatient Department Director was silent before he slowly said, "You don't need to personally report this issue to the President. I've already done it."

"Good!"

Along with the ending of the Inpatient Department Director's voice, a majestic voice echoed in the corridor as 4 top leaders of the Chinese Medical Hospital rushed and arrived under Li Hongji's leadership. And the person who just spoke was precisely Li Hongji himself.

"Vice President Liu, you have yet to become a President but you already want to use the President's privileges and authority? Do you even have the rights to dismiss the Inpatient Department Director? At the very least, do it after you already sit on my position. Director Wang has already told me everything about the matter. No matter how and what kind of interests you have with the patient's family, the most important people in our hospital is our patients."

# Chapter 150: Being Thoroughly Humiliated

---

Vice President Liu's eyes shrunk. He didn't expect the President to personally come and deal with this matter. And his attitude was very obvious. He was standing with Director Wang and the patient's side.

'Damn! That Su Shangwen bastard has pushed me into a pit.'

Vice President Liu secretly grumbled inside. But on his face he showed a bitter expression and spoke, "President, we really should investigate this case clearly. I suspect that the nurse has been telling lies left and right. There might be some arguments and conflicts happening between the patient and her family member. Maybe they can work it out by discussing it among themselves. At the worst, it's not a big problem."

With a cold expression, Li Hongji said, "Even if there are some contradiction between them. Can you explain why should the hospital stay idly? The patient IS still being hospitalized, do you want to see the patient's condition worsen?"

"This..."

Vice President Liu was speechless and dumbfounded. The complaint he had inside his heart toward Su Shangwen was getting bigger.

Li Hongji looked at Su Shangwen with an apathetic expression and said, "Are you really the patient's family member? I've seen

insensible and mindless people, but never once have I ever seen such person like you! The patient is your family member and you, regardless of her condition, have caused her condition to be a lot worse. Is this what you call the conducts between family members? Now I will formally announce that our hospital will never accept visits from people such as you! I hope that you immediately leave, otherwise, our hospital security personnel will not stay idly by!”

Su Shangwen’s heart had already fallen to the pit when Li Hongji arrived. Upon hearing Li Hongji’s words, his body went cold as a look of hard-to-believe expression hung over on his face. He could not figure out as to why Li Hongji, a President of this Chinese Medical Hospital would insist to protect Su Lingyun.

Mr. Tang?

Su Shangwen recalled the name the Inpatient Department Director had spoken. A gulping, choked sound suddenly came out from his throat. He didn’t believe that this Mr. Tang was referred to Tang Xiu, because the latter was but only a high schooler. He couldn’t have had any ability nor would he be able to make the President of Chinese Medical Hospital to move.

Was it because of Vice President Liu?

Could it be that the President wanted to rectify and give Vice President Liu a lesson, but yet hadn’t found an opportunity to do that? Could it be that he took advantage of the issue to renovate Vice President Liu? If this was the case, then, wasn’t he the one who got implicated by Vice President Liu?

When Su Shangwen thought to this point, an apologizing expression began to emerge on his face as he said, "President Li, I have long heard your distinguished name. You are a highly respected Divine Doctor in our Star City Chinese Medical Hospital. Vice President Liu and I are only ordinary friends. If he has been a nuisance to you, you might as well take him on directly, but please leave me out of this."

"Su Shangwen! You bastard!"

Even in his dream, Vice President Liu had never thought that Su Shangwen would even sell him this instant. Moreover, he was just simply sell him, without any feeling whatsoever.

Su Shangwen angrily spoke, "Vice President Liu, a man has to be responsible for his own deeds. Since it's a business between you and President Li, do you even have to pull others into your problems? We're just ordinary people and we don't want to be involved with your problems. My wife and I came here to visit my younger sister. And since we've seen her we'll soon be leaving. So, I bid you farewell."

"Su Shangwen ..."

Vice President Liu was madly furious as a burst of nefarious flame raged inside his mind. Even though he didn't wish it consciously, he bolted forward toward Su Shangwen who had just turned around and was about to leave as his fists severely hit Su Shangwen's head.

Venting his anger was the need he must sate!

The hatred and grievances in his heart must be vented out, and the target was neither the patient Su Lingyun, the nurse, the Inpatient Department, nor even President Li. But the treacherous bastard who just sold him out, Su Shangwen. His fists were as though the downpour raindrops that hit Su Shangwen. Even though the latter had fallen to the floor, he did not want to let him go as Su Shangwen who was being smashed, could only scream miserably.

"STOP! STOP!"

The present scene in front stunned Zhang Meiyun. She never dreamt that the reinforcement her husband had invited would unexpectedly hit him instead. Even hitting him hard and ruthlessly. After she came back to her senses, she immediately rushed toward Vice President Liu and attempted to break him away from her husband.

Chen Tao quickly acted and instantly obstructed Zhang Meiyun from the side and forced her down to the floor.

Li Hongji was dumbfounded and tongue tied as he looked at the present scene in front of him. He did not even expect it to happen whatsoever, that Vice President Liu would take the initiative to smash Su Shangwen. However, when he sobered up, he immediately felt that Vice President Liu was quite pitiful; for he anxiously ran over toward Su Shangwen, raising his head up to

flatter him, as the latter turned his back to bite and gnaw him.

"Haih..."

After sighing, Li Hongji motioned the security guards at the side as some of them quickly pulled up Vice President Liu from Su Shangwen.

Li Hongji waved and commanded him, "Take him to the emergency room and have him inspected. If there's nothing wrong with his body, take him out of the hospital. Later on, do bear in mind to directly drive him away if he dares to come to our hospital again. You can directly give him a hard warning if he doesn't comply."

"Understood!" Chen Tao said loudly.

Accompanied by several hospital leaders, Li Hongji came to the VIP ward, and gave his condolences to Su Lingyun, only then did they leaving afterward. He also praised the Inpatient Department Director as well as the nurse. As for Vice President Liu, he decided that he would handle him and report him to the Health Bureau about the entire incident and then wait for the dismissal order from them.

Inside the VIP ward...

Su Lingyun's face was as though she was dying. Although the President and the hospital higher ups had expressed their concern



and condolences for her, however, the grieved feeling inside her heart had yet to even dissipate.

Who was Su Shangwen? He was but her blood brother!

Previously, she only knew that he was quite shameless, but to be this shameless to this extent never crossed her mind. From the nurse who took care of her, she also knew about everything that had happened outside the ward. When Su Shangwen was even gnawing back to Vice President Liu, she could only feel a deep shame and humiliation brought by having such a blood brother.

“Xiu’er has seen everything thoroughly. Su Shangwen and Zhang Meiyun are not human beings. Since they didn’t even consider me as a family member, then strangers they will be in the future.”

At this moment, Su Lingyun finally was able to steel her heart and resolutely decide to sever all communication with Su Shangwen.

Some people who were hiding in the dark, Banshou and Dingzi, were able to clearly see everything that happened in the hospital. In fact, they had been staring from the beginning. However, since Su Shangwen and Zhang Meiyun didn’t make any move that would physically hurt Su Lingyun, the two of them didn’t come out.

They also witnessed everything that happened next. After everything was settled, Banshou quickly dialed Tang Xiu’s number and told him everything.

At South Gate Town...

Tang Xiu was still giving the remedial tutoring to Yuan Chuling and the other three. After receiving the call, he was silent for a long time. He had long known that the Su Shangwen couple was but a walking calamity. He had yet to act ruthlessly against them, for he took his mother's feeling into account. But now, again and again they dared to provoke them, and he finally no longer was able to tolerate it anymore.

Tonight, Tang Xiu made two calls. One was for Chen Zhizhong, and the other one was for Long Zhengyu. His intention was obvious. Not only did he want the Shangwen Real Estate to file bankruptcy, but he must also prevent Su Shangwen from having any chance in turning over in all eternity. And the best means for that was to make him spent the rest of his life behind bars.

Before dawn...

Yuan Chuling and the other three students had gone to sleep. Alone, he went to the warehouse and then locked the door from the inside. Then, he began to experiment on the composition formula for the health care products.

Since it was intended for commercial sales, Tang Xiu had no choice but to be especially careful. He didn't dare to even make the slightest mistake. After having several experiments repeatedly, and unceasingly trying combinations of the compounds for 15 times, he finally succeeded in creating and adjusting the proper ingredient composition and the configuration for the health care products based on the Traditional Chinese Medicine. The efficacy

of the medicine was one tenth of the one he had given to Long Zhenglin, but the amount of the liquid was increased by dozens of times compared to it.

For a moment, he made a calculation. 20 bottles of these health care products were equal to the one bottle Long Zhenglin had taken.

And the way to accumulate wealth was exactly a steady flow of accumulation and minute by minute amassing.

A radiance flashed from Tang Xiu's eyes as a faint smile was sketched on his mouth. He could tell that once this health care product hit the market, it would create a big outbreak once it had been recognized by a small number of people. Its sales would explode and would be even better than the other two cosmetic products.

Tang Xiu wrote the proportion of the medicinal herbs and ingredients on paper and then put the successfully experimented products into the bottles in advance. Then, he opened the warehouse's door and went back to the villa.

Time passed by and the next day evening arrived in the blink of an eye...

Tang Xiu had just returned from school and went back to South Gate Town. But the scene in front of him made him frown. More than 20 big men in black suits stood in an orderly row next to the gate, facing 30 security guards of the South Gate Town who stood

in front of them. The scene was as though it was a critical situation where enemies were having a confrontation.

The South Gate Town's Property Manager—Long Xueyao—was frowning, looking distressed as she looked at those 20 grim looking, big men. At present, she really wanted to call the police, but she had no justified reason to do that. These people had an extremely high discipline and they neither entered the villa area nor were they causing any troubles.

Even their leader said that they came here to wait for their Boss.

Long Xueyao was really curious. What kind of powerful person or sacred being could become the Boss of these men?

All of security guards in this real estate complex were retired soldiers. They were highly capable and had high accomplishments in military aspects. Either discipline or combat strength, finding ordinary people who were able to contend with them was very difficult. However, they were simply not at the level that could be compared to these men.

Suddenly, Long Xueyao's eyes turned bright as she saw Tang Xiu came. The troubles inside her heart was cast away as she said with a beaming smile, "Mr. Tang, how have you been? You've come back!"

Tang Xiu nodded and said, "Mmm, I was just coming back from vacation given by the school."

He was on vacation from school?

Until just now, Long Xueyao still did not know that Tang Xiu was still a student. Upon hearing his reply, she was secretly astonished. However, she buried her astonishment deep within her heart. Then, she turned around and looked at the scene nearby. With a forced and wry smile, she explained, “Mr. Tang, I’m really sorry. I really don’t know from where these 20 men came from. They say that they’re waiting for their Boss. But you don’t need to worry, our villa area’s security guards are here so they won’t disturb the order in the villa area.”

Looking at the straightened up, standing postures of those 20 robust men, Tang Xiu felt that they were just like big men statues. He was quite satisfied since he could see that these men were the said elite Gu Xiaoxue sent him from the Everlasting Feast Hall. He took back his vision and then looked at Long Xueyao as he spoke with a tranquil expression, “I know, they will never disturb the order in the villa area since their Boss, is me.”

# Chapter 151: Security Guards Arrival

---

"What?"

Long Xueyao was struck dumb. With a dull expression, she looked at Tang Xiu's calm face as shock, as though a storm, struck her heart. Never once in her dreams had she ever imagined that those twenty big men were Tang Xiu's subordinates.

He... Who was he, really?

This made Long Xueyao's curiosity toward Tang Xiu skyrocket to the highest degree. She was somewhat curious toward him ever since Long Zhengyu gave him the grandest villa in South Gate Town. Even though she had yet to meet and get along with him much, but her curiosity grewed after each time she met him.

She really wanted to know the identity and everything about Tang Xiu.

"They are my men, so I'll take them along with me. Anyways, I need to go back to my house and change clothes, so can I bring them now?" Said Tang Xiu.

"Uh, Oh... well, please!"

Long Xueyao sobered up from her daze and quickly replied.

After nodding to her, Tang Xiu walked to the front of those twenty big men and spoke seriously, “The person you’ve been looking for is me. Follow me!”

He directly went into the inside area of South Gate Town after having said that.

These twenty big men had already saw Tang Xiu’s picture. And at the moment, they also recognized him, so no one spoke nor whispered. They only silently walked in a line and followed behind Tang Xiu as they headed toward the inside of South Gate Town.

As they entered the villa, Tang Xiu looked at them and calmly said, “I’m Tang Xiu. I believe you already know me since some of you perhaps have seen me when I visited the Everlasting Feast Hall those two times. Anyways, starting from today, I’m your Boss. The only request I ask of you is: Promptly obey my orders above everything else. Can you do it?”

“Yes, understood, Boss!”

The twenty men shouted in unison.

Nodding in satisfaction, Tang Xiu continued, “I’ll welcome all of you with a welcoming dinner this evening. However, since you’ll stay in Star City for quite a long time, and as I also don’t have the time to manage all of you, you’ll be transferred to and work under my General Manager. She will be responsible to provide you all the basic necessities and your work arrangements. For which you will have to listen to her.”

## The Long's Dining Hall!

Tang Xiu made a call to book a private room, but the staffer told him there was no room left, so he had no choice but call Chen Zhizhong to help him book it.

From this, it was definite that people, as had always been, were divided into a low and high social caste.

But Tang Xiu didn't care too much about it. He might be a nobody now, but later, he would be someone powerful. It's said that the world sometimes behaves like a river [that flows East for 30 years and then West for the next 30](#). The wheel of fortune rises and falls with the changes of time. Maybe in the future, they would regard and give him the privileges of a VIP when he had meals in the Long's Dining Hall!

It's an ancient Chinese saying. Thirty years East of the river and thirty years West of it. The saying means that "the pendulum swings both ways". It literally means the world sometimes behaves like a river that flows east for 30 years and then west for the next 30.

After Chen Zhizhong reserved the private room and told its number to him, Tang Xiu ordered those twenty big men to go there first as he wanted to have a shower and change his clothes. It was also because he needed to complete the health care products he had concocted yesterday, as well as take the formula. At the evening when he met Kang Xia, he would give these stuffs and the twenty big men to her.



Half an hour later...

When Tang Xiu left the South Gate Town's gate, he could sense that some people were keeping an eye at him. He didn't pay attention to them and directly took the taxi to head to the Long's Dining Hall.; But after he entered the private room, Kang Xia greeted him with a strange expression.

Whilst looking at the twenty men who were sitting in front of a long table in postures as though stone statues, also looking at Kang Xia's strange expression, Tang Xiu said with a light laugh, "Huh? What?! Those men are not to your satisfaction?"

With a forced smile, Kang Xia replied, "It's not that I'm not content, but it's because I'm way too satisfied! Boss, I've seen the world's best security guards, and nearly all of them are retired members of special forces from all countries. Not only are they very well trained in military skills, but their individual combat capabilities are also outstanding. They will even brave the dangers to meet death with a straight back when they have to protect their clients. But, comparing them with these twenty men, those people seem to be quite subpar."

Tang Xiu replied with an astonished tone, "Such big gap?"

Kang Xia said with a nod, "Absolutely. I've been observing them for a full twenty minutes. And they haven't moved even slightly since they sat there. Even their eyes didn't blink. If I didn't see them walking into the room before, I would have thought that

they were only stuffed dummies!”

Tang Xiu swept over the twenty men and then lightly smiled, “Everyone, tonight is the welcoming dinner reception for you. You can consider it as your free and leisure time, so you don’t need to be that restricted and maintain such discipline. I’ve seen a lot of brave and iron willed soldiers. They brave the battlefields with a such rigid and strict discipline and courageously kill their enemies. But they always open their mouth wide to eat and drink in their leisure and resting time, as well as having fun.”

The twenty big men’s eyes shone at the same time. They looked at each other and nodded repeatedly. After which, they got up together, faced Tang Xiu and cupped their fists over, saying, “Thanks a lot, Boss!”

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “Anyway, Yan’er is my apprentice. She really did a good job in training all of you. If in the future I see that you have unwavering loyalty and dedication to your duty, perhaps I’ll let you step on another path!”

Another path?

The twenty men’s body trembled crazily with a frantic and zealous expression on their faces. Gu Yan’er adopted them when they were six or seven years old and she personally trained them for these twenty or thirty years. It could be said that they were Gu Yan Er's trusted personnel. Similarly, they were also aware about Gu Yan’er’s identity.

Immortal cultivation! This path was a slow, solemn and lonely one.

They were men who had been tempered into hard iron ones. Gu Yan'er had trained them with extremely harsh and cold training since their childhood, as well as had spent a great price for them. She made them dive through chaotic, foreign war zones overseas, where they had to fight and survive there. Gu Yan'er even sent them to stay on a vast isolated island, hunting and killing fierce and powerful ferocious beasts. It could be said that they were brought up and grew with hands covered with blood, with killings and slaughters that had long been instilled and carved into their bones.

They didn't fear death. Neither were they afraid of being lonely or meet tragic ends. What they needed was stimulation, passion and fervor as they would use their blood to cast their future paths.

### The Immortal Path!

Their lifespan would increase and it would open a new chapter to their life and world. They even hoped that one day, they would be able to fly just like Gu Yan'er, free and unfettered.

“Thank you, Boss!”

The twenty big men pushed the table and chairs as they knelt down with one knee and cupped their fists over and shouted with strong and deafening voices. Even the experienced Kang Xia was shocked and absent minded as she saw this. These twenty men

appeared not as security guards, but strong iron blooded private soldiers that had been trained by Tang Xiu.

“What’s the matter? Arrange the food and wine, will you?”

Tang Xiu looked at Kang Xia, who was dazed and lost in thought as he spoke with a smile.

Kang Xia was as though being abruptly awakened from a dream, and promptly replied, “Uh... well, good. It turned out peacefully... Ah, no. I’ve already arranged that. I’ve ordered the best food and wine the Long’s Dining Hall has. It should be served soon.”

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “Everyone, sit now! Don’t restrain yourself for today and relax well. Also, have a good meal and drink, since after today, you’ll have busy days ahead.”

After the full two hours...

Tang Xiu and Kang Xia accompanied the twenty big men to eat and drink happily and extravagantly. He could see that the forty bottles of spirits had been emptied, but they only had red faces and nobody was drunk. He was secretly satisfied. These men could drink and stomach it, good men indeed.

However...

When they were about to leave the Long’s Dining Hall, Kang Xia came back with an unsightly expression after she paid the bill. As

Tang Xiu asked her, only then was he told that the meals cost two million yuan. The Magnificent Tang Corporation was precisely short on money at present, and even though Kang Xia had seen much more money than that, she was still pained spending it.

Near the front door of the Long's Dining Hall...

Zhu Tianqiang, with four of his brothers, had been quietly watching the guests who were passing in and out of the Long's Dining Hall. Around them were dozens of bullies and criminal thugs with weapons hidden. His fiancée and his future brother-in-law were beaten; it was an extreme slap in his face, without a doubt. He was so filled with rage that he wouldn't forgive the culprit.

“Senior Brother, that punk has gone in for about two hours. Even if they only ate their meals slowly, they will finish it soon. Our brothers are all here already, so we can immediately act once he comes out. Since he dares to hit the Masters' future sister-in-law, he really wants to live a crooked life, it seems.” A monkey-faced middle-aged man spoke whilst stroking his chin.

Zhu Tianqiang coldly said, “We must catch him. But not in front of this Long's Dining Hall's front gate. There's a lot of people streaming nearby, and it will certainly cause panic once we gang up on him here; even the cops will be on us. Follow him for now and wait until that little punk is in a place with few people. We'll fuck him up then!”

The monkey-like middle-aged man nodded and said, “OK, we'll do as Senior Brother says. If today I don't make that punk a waste,

I won't be able to sleep when I go back."

At this time...

Tang Xiu and Kang Xia came out of the Long's Dining Hall's gate side by side.

"Are you not going with them?"

With an astonished expression, Tang Xiu looked at Kang Xia. Those twenty big men had already gone to the basement parking lot, while Kang Xia was actually following him out.

Kang Xia replied with a smile, "Since you, the Boss, isn't going, how could I have the guts to leave?"

Pondering for a second, Tang Xiu then lightly said, "Ah, something you wanna ask me? Well, ask then! I'll answer."

Whilst raising her thumb up, Kang Xia exclaimed in admiration and said, "You're really the Boss! You can even read my mind. Anyway, I wanna ask you one thing. Where did you get those twenty security guards from? They couldn't be mercenary soldiers, right? It's just that I accidentally found gunshot wounds on Zhong Tiekui's arm while we had the meal. He also got stab wound marks."

Zhong Tiekui! He's the captain of the twenty men. The most robust and muscular, as well as being quite the drinker.

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “Their origins are not something I know about, neither do I knew them before. But my most trusted person is the one who trained them, so I can trust these men. Since they will follow you later, not only must you treat them well, but you must also regard them as your most trusted people. Trust me, they are very strong. Let alone security guards, even if you want them to be hitmen, they will be much stronger than a lot of assassins.”

With an astonished expression, Kang Xia said, “You mean... they have seen people’s blood?”

“Not only have they seen blood, but they literally have climbed out a sea of blood and a mountain of corpses. I can be sure that they at least have killed more than a dozen of people. Well, do remember to put everything I’ve told you inside your heart and don’t speak about it with anyone.” Said Tang Xiu.

“They...” Kang Xia was, after all, a fully serious and upright businesswoman. She suddenly grew frightened by Tang Xiu’s words.

Tang Xiu said, “Kang Xia, care not for their past. Just remember, they are security guards now; you can even regard them as your trusted personnel.”

## Chapter 152: A Good Play

---

Whilst they were talking, Tang Xiu's expression suddenly changed. He was acutely aware that a lot of eyes with ill intentions constantly swept over him from the surroundings.

‘What’s happening here?!’

He instantly released his Spiritual Sense and completely enveloped the scope of two hundred meters in the surroundings. His brows knitted as he could sense that a lot of people were indeed keeping eyes on him. There were even nearly thirty young thugs with knives and sticks hidden in their bodies.

For a moment, Tang Xiu was silent. Then, he suddenly said, “Kang Xia, you got other plans for this evening?”

Kang Xia shook her head and said, “Been busy all day long today. I’m not an iron woman, so I’ll head home to have some sleep, naturally. Anyway, what’s up? Got something in mind?”

“Interested to follow me and see a good play?” Asked Tang Xiu.

A good play?

With raised brows, Kang Xia asked, “What sort of good play?”

With a calm tone, Tang Xiu replied, “Well, you can see it for



yourself! If you don't want to, you can go back now. If you do, then just follow me!"

"Fine with me!" Kang Xia nodded.

Around ten minutes later, Tang Xiu and Kang Xia arrived at a park's side which was rarely visited by people. The shade of the moonlight was whirling and dancing along with the scorching heat brought by summer.

Then, Tang Xiu stopped under a towering big tree.

With a confused expression, Kang Xia said, "Boss, what did you bring me here for?"

A faint smile surfaced on Tang Xiu's face. With his Spiritual Sense he could see that those people quickly gathered and were headed for his position. Then, he loudly spoke, "Yo people! It's really laborious of you to come all the way to this place. Since there are only two of us here, do you think you still need to hide?"

"Crazy punk!!"

Leading four of his fellow apprentices, Zhu Tianqiang quickly appeared along in front of Tang Xiu and Kang Xia. And those nearly thirty young thugs pulled out sticks and knives as they surrounded the two.

With a cold and detached expression, Tang Xiu looked at him. He

took out his mobile, dialing a number and spoke, “Where are you?”

"Nearby."

Zhong Tiekui's cold voice came out of from the mobile.

Then, Tang Xiu issued the order, “Immediately come here and surround all of them. No one amongst these people who have come tonight can leave without bleeding.”

“Understood!”

Following the end of the call, twenty big guys quietly appeared behind the young thugs. Their expressions were cold and grim. But since Tang Xiu had yet to give his order, they didn't act. Yet.

“Huh?”

Zhu Tianqiang's expression changed. The four fellow apprentices at his side also showed a surprised expression. They had never thought that their plan to intercept Tang Xiu would turn out in them being the ones surrounded instead. Those thirty youth thugs' complexions also greatly changed. They had always liked to bullying weaker people. But now, twenty big guys suddenly appeared. And it was obvious that those guys were not one of them.

Upon seeing Zhu Tianqiang and his group, Tang Xiu spoke with a smile, “I don't know who or what you are. But even so, I don't care

what kind of background you have. I just wanna ask a question. I guarantee that your fate will be ten times much better than everyone else if you answer me.”

A ridiculing expression was revealed in Zhu Tianqiang’s eyes as he said, “You’re Tang Xiu, right? Just like from the investigation I got, you’re really extremely unbridled and arrogant. You think that by relying upon your trivial kungfu you are much higher than others, eh? You think you can be arrogant in front of us? What a blockhead! We, from the Rising Dragon Martial School, have always been the ones to bully others, and not otherwise!”

Rising Dragon Martial School?

Tang Xiu frowned. He just found himself disliking the people from this martial school. The last time was Fei Qiang and his three fellow apprentices. And this time, some other bunch from this school appeared again.

“Tell me the reason as to why you sought me out.”

Tang Xiu spoke with a tranquil tone.

With a burst of laughter, Zhu Tianqiang then spoke, “What? Feeling anxious after you heard that we are from the Rising Dragon Martial School? I, your father, will tell you! You dare to hit my woman! This alone condemned your fate to be extremely miserable. I care not how many people you have brought along. In my eyes, they are only just garbage!”

“And your woman is?” Asked Tang Xiu.

Coldly snorting, Zhu Tianqiang replied, “Zhang Deqin. Don’t tell me you know nothing about her!”

Tang Xiu suddenly smiled and said, “Well, looks like that she looked for you and asked you to avenge her! The sibling is no good, and I can tell that you are just as the same. Since you’re also a garbage then I’ll clean you up, and then pack them up again as well.”

After having said that, he turned toward Kang Xia, who neither had the slightest fear or anxiousness as he asked with a smile, “Well, tell me. You want me to let them play? Or should I personally act?”

“You can win against so many?” Asked Kang Xia

Tang Xiu smiled as he replied with a nod, “I got you! Stand here and don’t move. See how this drama will be played today.”

As his voice ended, Tang Xiu’s instantly sprinted forward. And within a blink of an eye, he appeared seven or eight-meter distance near Zhu Tianqiang and his four brothers. The trajectory of his fist strikes was very strange as the instant movements hit Zhu Tianqiang’s left lower ribs. But even so, his fist didn’t pause even for a bit, as his fist also hit the next person on the man’s right lower ribs.

“Aaaah....”

Piercing and miserable screams came out from Zhu Tianqiang and the other man.

“Get lost!”

A middle-aged man could feel that Tang Xiu’s leg was about to hit him as he instantly raised his arms, trying to push Tang Xiu’s leg out. However, the clear sounds of bones breaking were heard as his shoulder was severely split, followed by his body that fell on the ground in that instant.

"Bang, bang ..."

A cold and grim smile could be seen on Tang Xiu’s face. His moves were particularly ruthless and vicious. These five men were the instructors from the Rising Dragon Martial School. But within four or five breaths, he already knocked them down to the ground. His movements were as smooth as the passing clouds and flowing water, free and unhindered; along with the terrifying lethality it brought. Even those twenty big guys’ complexions slightly changed upon seeing how Tang Xiu moved.

"Let’s call it a day!”

Tang Xiu patted his hands as he looked at Kang Xia and asked, “How about it? Was my performance good enough?”

A brilliant glint flashed in Kang Xia's eyes. She raised her thumb up and exclaimed in admiration, "Beautiful! Never have I ever seen anyone as powerful as you; even those foreign boxers and the fighters in movies. I can say that in no way can they be compared with you. Even I got some kind of illusion that you were showing some kind of art when you hit them!"

With an involuntary laugh, Tang Xiu replied, "What eloquence. No wonder that you can be such outstanding person in the business world."

Kang Xia showed a faint smile and said, "You're overpraising, Boss! Anyway, what's all this about? These people said that you hit his woman, and this was to seek revenge on you."

Tang Xiu lightly said, "I got no problems with them whatsoever before. But this woman's younger brother is very arrogant, so I taught him a lesson a few times, for which he resents me afterwards. But that woman once had a gambling house with Long Zhengyu, while I was the one who helped him win the game. Therefore, when we met by chance a couple days ago, some cheap words bursted out from their mouth, so I slapped her. But I didn't expect that she would ask someone to retaliate, though!"

Kang Xia suddenly said, "Boss, more or less, I know your character. You are not the like to take the initiative to provoke others. So I can tell that the words from that woman's mouth were not the usual cheap ones."

Tang Xiu smiled as he looked at the twenty to thirty young thugs whose complexions had greatly changed. Then, he shouted with a

solemn tone, “Hit them up and knock them down. Don’t forget to break their legs. Young but don’t learn from good role models, then we might as well prevent them from acting against ordinary people.”

"Yes!"

The twenty robust men replied in unison as they stormed over toward the thirty youth thugs like tigers and wolves. These men’s attacks were very fast, ruthless, accurate and lethal at the same time. Within just half a minute, all of those bullies were knocked down with one of their legs wasted.

Tang Xiu looked at those youth thugs who let out howling and painful screams everywhere as he also looked at Zhu Tianqiang who was just like a dead dog after he hit him. Then, he shouted in a deep tone, “Bring those five and follow me.”

Immediately, five men picked up Zhu Tianqiang’s group as they walked behind Tang Xiu toward the parked bus. The bus driver was a fat middle-aged man and was quite behaved. He also saw the fighting scene clearly from the distance a moment ago. And after Tang Xiu and the others walked toward his bus, he immediately stammered and spoke stutteringly, “I, I, I’m only a driver for the company, your problems have nothing to do with me.”

“You won’t be related with this problem whatsoever. The only thing you need to do is drive the bus. If you think that our behavior is way too violent, you might as well resign this job tomorrow,” said Tang Xiu faintly.

The fat driver promptly said, “Ah, no, no, no... I’m very satisfied with the job, but I’m afraid, ....”

Tang Xiu interrupted his words, saying, “Then join the Magnificent Tang Corporation. You don’t need to be afraid of anything if you’re part of the Magnificent Tang Corporation. We never take the initiative to bully others, but when others dare to bully us, we will never we take the humiliation and stay in silence. Anyway, do you know where Rising Dragon Martial School is?”

The fat driver asked in further doubt, “You wanna go to the Rising Dragon Martial School? I know the place, but there are two sub-schools for this Rising Dragon Martial School. One is the main-head school, and the other one is the branch. Which one are you going to visit?”

“The main one!”

Tang Xiu answered without hesitation.

Kang Xia, who was at his side, was puzzled as she heard the answer. “Boss, you’re going to the Rising Dragon Martial School? What do you wanna do there?”

“Settling the account with their Martial School. Twice people from this school sought and created troubles for me, so I’m quite pissed off. I must take advantage of today’s opportunity and solve this.” Said Tang Xiu lightly.



“This is also part of the major drama tonight?” Kang Xia probed further.

"Correct!" Tang Xiu calmly replied.

\*\*\*\*

The main branch of the Rising Dragon Martial School was located in the West end of Star City, in the bustling area with a lot of high-rise buildings. The streets were pretty much heavy with traffic, and the continuous streams of lights in the streets at night were as though a glistening huge dragon.

And now, Jiang Feng was very happy, since an old friend who had long been out of touch for so many years was visiting him. After serving his friend a satiating dinner, he also began to compare notes as he found that not only was his old friend's kung fu outstanding, but he particularly also had honed his legs techniques to the point of perfection, even though the fight was just like before, he coming out as the winner.

“Old Yang, this younger brother's kung fu hasn't decayed, right? Previously, I closed up and created this kungfu style in the Great Northwest region, and have defeated quite the number of people there. But even though you actually made great progress, but you still have no means to surpass me!” Said Jiang Feng with a smiling face whilst stroking the gray beard on his chin.

# Chapter 153: Knocking The School's Door And Fight

---

Sitting at the opposite of Jiang Feng was Yang Xianyu. Just like him, he was also over his seventies, looking vigorous, buoyant and beaming with spirits. He didn't care even though he lost to Jiang Feng after comparing their kungfu.

“An old gramps like you unexpectedly still have such a soaring fighting spirit. Losing to you is kinda normal, you know. You've always been well-known as a talented martial art genius since your childhood. So it's no shameful thing for me in losing to you!”

Jiang Feng said with a laugh, “This is what people say that the body may be old but not the heart. Anyway, for years I have not seen you, and I got no time to ask you something before we went to drink. So, why did you come to Star City this time?”

Yang Xianyu's face instantly turned serious upon hearing Jiang Feng's inquiry as he replied with a deep tone, “I heard that a few days ago a young Divine Doctor has cured a girl who was contracted with a strange illness in Jingmen Island. An illness for which quite a lot of well-known domestic doctors were unable to cure. So I rushed to Jingmen Island but came out empty-handed. After asking around, I heard that this young Divine Doctor comes from Star City.”

With some doubt, Jiang Feng asked, “What do you need that young Divine Doctor for? Who has contracted a serious illness?”

Yang Xianyu replied with a wry, forced smile, “It’s the old lady of mine. She has been a vegetarian and a Buddhist follower the entirety of her life. She thought that doing that would garner her the blessing and protection from the Gods and Buddhas. Previously, she also doesn’t close the door when she is going to sleep, so now she got some paralyzing stroke. The most nefarious thing is, not only is she got the stroke, but she also contracted a strange symptom for she’s always shouting in her stupor, calling out that she’s seeing some deities or something. So, I rushed to Star City personally to find that young Divine Doctor, wanting to ask him to treat my old woman.”

Jiang Feng suddenly said, “How much information have you got about that young Divine Doctor? I’ve been in Star City for decades; I have quite a lot of personal contacts and network here. Perhaps, I can help you finding him.”

Yang Xianyu said with a wry smile, “I only know that he’s called Tang Xiu; a 20 years-old young man. But I’m totally clueless about other things. Look, the reason why I’m visiting you today, was because I need you to accompany me to the Star City Chinese Medical Hospital, to ask for his whereabouts from the people there.”

Jiang Feng said, “I do have an old friend, and he’s exactly the President of the said hospital, so I’ll call him and ask about it! Maybe he knows about the person you’re looking for!”

Yang Xianyu stared blankly for a moment, before immediately replying with a surprised expression afterward, “Then, thanks a lot, Brother Jiang!”

“No problem.”

A faint smile appeared on Jiang Feng's face as he then prepared to dial Li Hongji's cell number. However, sounds of a ruckus bursted from the outside, followed by miserable, shrilling screams.

"What happened?"

Jiang Feng put his mobile down as he looked and asked his youngest son, who was rushing inside.

Jiang Xiang was a thirty years old man with a tall stature. He was wearing a black-colored training outfit as a slight alarmed and afraid expression was cast on his face as he replied, “Dad, some people stormed over our hall!”

What?

Jiang Feng was struck with surprise for moment before his expression changed greatly.

He clearly could remember that it was a decade ago the last time when someone stormed over and caused a ruckus at his school. Since he had great fame and reputation, besides also having taught a lot of disciples, nobody in the entire of Star City would have the guts to give him no face in the recent ten years! But now, some people unexpectedly came to storm and challenge his school when his old friend was visiting. Wasn't this playing with his old face?

“You go. I’ll take a look as to who dares to come storming and challenge the Rising Dragon Martial School.” Jiang Feng took the lead with an angry face as he walked in big strides toward the front yard.

The Rising Dragon Martial School covered quite a wide area, comparable with a public school. The front courtyard was the place where disciples practiced their kungfu, while the backyard was the living place for the school’s instructors.

At the kungfu training field in the front courtyard...

Tang Xiu and Kang Xia were sitting since Zhong Tiekui had gotten them chairs, while the twenty men along with him were standing in two rows at both sides of Tang Xiu and Kang Xia, respectively.

In front of Tang Xiu, Zhu Tianqiang along with the other four were lying on the ground, unconscious.

When Jiang Feng arrived at the kungfu training field in the front courtyard, his face suddenly changed upon seeing such a scene, as suddenly a cold glint came out of his eyes. Along with the dozens of kungfu instructors around him, he came before Tang Xiu and he shouted with a deep tone, “Who are you?”

Tang Xiu replied lightly, “I heard that the martial arts society has the custom for accepting a challenge for hitting the school. But it seems that you regard me as a stranger, a passerby only. Then, I

might as well challenge your hall! I don't like your Rising Dragon Martial School, so if possible I hope you can disband your school as to avoid your people bullying and hurting others in the future."

Whilst looking at Zhu Tianqiang and the other four deeply, Jiang Feng asked with a sinking tone, "Your excellency, hitting the martial school also has another custom, that you must leave your name. And listening to your tone, it seems like the people from my Rising Dragon Martial School have offended you. Care to tell for what reason they did that?"

Tang Xiu turned to Zhong Tiekui and spoke with an indifferent expression, "Wake that guy up."

"Yes!"

Zhong Tiekui went to Zhu Tianqiang's side as he picked him up, severely punching his face and knocking him down to the ground again. The acute pain woke Zhu Tianqiang up from his unconscious state, but he quickly howled a miserable scream due to the piercing pain he felt.

About ten seconds later, after Zhu Tianqiang endured the pain, he looked up and around. His face suddenly changed greatly as he found himself back at the Rising Dragon Martial School, as well as clearly aware what kind of situation he was in.

"M-M-Ma-Master!"

Fear struck Zhu Tianqiang's heart, but he braced himself and called out.

With a sinking tone, Jiang Feng shouted at him, "Tell me, what's all this about?"

Zhu Tianqiang hesitated as he turned his head and looked at Tang Xiu with a frightened expression. Then, he replied with a bitter and astringent tone, "Master, your disciple is no good. I have shamed you."

"Straight to the point!"

Jiang Feng scolded him and snapped.

Zhu Tianqiang told the whole story again and finally said, "Master, he hit my fiancée; I can't swallow this. So I only took the other four fellow disciples to seek him and avenge her. The whole problem is my mistake, but please don't blame the other four brothers. I admit my mistakes and am willing to receive any disciplinary punishments."

Jiang Feng looked at Tang Xiu as he said with a cold snort, "Your excellency, you're rather too rampant, aren't you? It was you who hit someone first, and now you even dare to come to our Martial School. Do you really think that we're that easy to bully?"

Tang Xiu waved his hand as he said with a dull and indifferent tone, "I have no good impression toward your martial school, even

a bit. This is already the second time. Last time some of your people accepted dirty money to waste me. But the outcome was me severely injuring them. But I think those four fellows are not in your school anymore, are they?”

Four? Who were severely injured?

Jiang Feng’s mind quickly went back to the previous days, when Fei Qiang and the other three came back injured. Suddenly, he understood. When Fei Qiang came back, he said that he was provoked, challenged and tried to suppress it. And then, they got beaten and seriously injured. It turned out that the four of them received some dirty money from others against the moral and judicial code.

However, since others were bullying them at their own turf, Jiang Feng also couldn’t bear this tone. Whilst looking at Tang Xiu with a cold and detached expression, he spoke with a sinking tone, “Since your excellency have come to challenge our hall, then let’s cut the crap and begin! Since you can defeat my good-for-nothing apprentices, surely you have good kungfu.”

Tang Xiu replied with a sneer, “Hmph, your three feet cat’s kungfu isn’t good enough for me to take notice. But this time I brought some of my company’s security personnel; I’ll let them play with you.”

Jiang Feng was angry, “You’re extremely arrogant!”

“Arrogant or not, you’ll know after we play. Hey, amongst the



twenty of you, who's willing to come out and accompany them to play?"

"I'll do it!"

One big man stood as he replied with a deep tone.

Tang Xiu said with a nod, "Remember, we're at home. Stick by the laws of the country and don't kill them."

"Yes!"

The strong robust man nodded heavily.

Jiang Feng looked at Tang Xiu's eyes deeply. Then, he looked and sized up the strong man before he turned to his son, Jiang Xiang, and coldly said, "Xiao Xiang, you go."

"Understood!"

Jiang Xiang stepped forward in large strides.

Tang Xiu looked at his watch and said, "Finish this quickly, I still have things to do this evening. I don't have much time to waste here."

"Yes!"

The strong man replied as he threw himself toward Jiang Xiang in large strides. His footsteps were steady and very fast. Even as he had yet to strike, his moves already emitted a fierce and ruthless flavor within it. He was once trained at some special forces training camp. What he had learnt was the killing style. And he was also a seasoned veteran soldier and had experienced hundreds of battlefields.

"The Eagle Spreads the Wings."

Jiang Xiang shouted loudly as both of his arms opened wide as though eagle claws, constantly attacking the strong man fiercely.

"Hmph..."

The strong man coldly snorted. His fist aimed to hit Jiang Xiang's neck in an instant as his left leg also sent out a lightning kick to Jiang Xiang's shoulder. The moment his fist was blocked by Jiang Xiang, his left leg quickly hit Jiang Xiang's shoulder heavily.

"Bang..."

Jiang Xiang's body was kicked and instantly sent him flying before he hit the ground heavily. Everyone present were all martial artists; they could see clearly that Jiang Xiang's shoulder which had been hit was different from before. Apparently, it was twisted to the rear by the kick.

A middle-aged man around forty-years-old then stood up amongst the people from the Rising Dragon Martial School. His stature was thin, with an upward-shaped bridge nose and a frosty expression on his face.

“What a good, ruthless method, and a powerful force as well. I’m Situ Lu, disciple of Master. Please give me some guidance.”

The strong man was losing his interest. He previously thought that his opponent was powerful, but it turned out that the opponent was knocked down and got wasted the moment he hit him. Moreover, since the Boss had ordered to not kill the opponent as to avoid more troubles, he found it troublesome. If he was allowed to, he could have killed Jiang Xiang with a strike within half a second.

Then, Tang Xiu spoke with an indifferent tone, “Since the other side wants to play more, you accompany them to play. Let ten of them to stand to fight you. If those ten from this Rising Dragon Martial School are able to beat you, then I’ll give them some countenance for their face.”

“What arrogance!”

Jiang Feng shouted angrily upon hearing this. He then spoke with a sinking tone, “Kid, you have yet to say your name!”

While pointing at the strong man, Tang Xiu replied at him with a laugh, “Send out ten more of your people. If all of them can beat him, I’ll satisfy your curiosity. Else, your Rising Dragon School is

much too disappointing for my taste; it will be equal to humiliate yourselves if you wanna know my name.”

With a smile filled with extreme anger, Jiang Feng said, “Fine! Such a big tone. But if that’s the case; then, the request of your excellency will be satisfied. Ten of you, come forward and beat him down!”

Instantly, ten Rising Dragon School’s instructors rushed forward toward the strong man and surrounded him. An excited expression could be seen flashing from their eyes. It was as though this strong man was just like a lamb waiting to be butchered in their eyes.

The strong man’s spirit was also sparked. The look of being addicted to fight was seen flashing in his eyes. He knew that Tang Xiu still had some matters to be taken care of, so he didn’t say more words and took the first initiative to attack.

# Chapter 154: Outcome

---

The ten instructors from the Rising Dragon School were all fierce and powerful fighters. Either it was combat skills, actual combats, or experience to fight in teamwork, they all had them. With three people filling the upper and lower parts, their fists and kicks were crisscrossing, meeting the strongman head-on.

“Suicidal clowns!”

The strong man knew no fear. He didn't even have the intention to avoid the clash and fiercely met the person in front with his fist head-on and sent him flying. After which, his body instantly dashed to the right and punched out as his fist and elbows struck at another man and sent him flying as well.

While sitting on the chair, Tang Xiu turned and looked at Kang Xia as he asked with a smile, “What do you think? Is their strength good enough?”

Kang Xia raised four fingers next to her face and said, “He has the chance to kill them four times. I can see clearly that there's a sharp tool peeking out a bit between his fingers. But the instant it was about to hit his opponent, he changed the trajectory of his attack.”

With an astonished expression, Tang Xiu asked, “You can see it so clearly?”

Kang Xia replied with a proud smile, “My eyesight is 2.5 times sharper than an ordinary person's. But his speed is very fast and he

has already surpassed the limit of an average person. If it were not because of the moonlight reflection, I wouldn't have been able to see it."

Puzzled, Tang Xiu continued, "Is your eyes' ability inborn, or did you develop it later on?"

"It's innate!" Said Kang Xia.

Tang Xiu nodded even though he was thinking about another similar thing in his mind. When he was in the Immortal World, he had met a genius in eye cultivation techniques. His eyesight was ten times stronger than ordinary people's, and he turned into an outstanding and famous Heavenly Eyes Great Emperor within a short 1800 years.

In that case, Kang Xia's eyes were highly likely to be similar with the Heavenly Eyes Great Emperor's. That meant she was actually able to cultivate a special eyes cultivation technique and fostered her ability.

As the two of them were chatting, the strong man had knocked all of the Rising Dragon's instructors down. Even though he didn't want to kill these people, his moves and strikes were extremely ruthless. Those ten instructors had either their legs or arms broken as screams molded into one in this kungfu training field.

Tang Xiu looked at Jiang Feng, whose complexion flushed red, and lightly said, "Well, the young ones have played their parts. Old man, shouldn't you act now? I heard that you're very strong.

Wanna play with one of my people?”

Jiang Feng took a step forward and said with a sneer, “I have entered the Grandmaster Realm of martial arts for ten years. If you think your men can beat me, then bring it on!”

Tang Xiu looked at Zhong Tiekui and said indifferently, “Accompany him to practice. This old chap might have yet to teach his disciples much, but I heard that he’s just and moral. Give him some mercy.”

"Yes!"

Zhong Tiekui replied as he walked to the open space in front.

Jiang Feng narrowed his eyes. He might be old, but not only had his strength not regressed, but instead, his kungfu had reached the pinnacle after decades of hard training.

Yang Xianyu, who was standing nearby, had already seen that Tang Xiu’s men were powerful, so he was well aware that his old friend could be losing today. In his hesitation, he spoke to remind him, “Be careful, even I cannot see the depth of your opponent.”

Jiang Feng sneered, “Bah, just look at his age. He’s mostly only forty-years-old or so. Even if he began practicing kungfu inside his mother’s womb, I don’t believe that he already reached the Grandmaster Realm. It will be easy to pack him up.”

A forced smile was revealed on Yang Xianyu's face as he replied, "Even so, you better not to fall and capsized, otherwise, your name and reputation will be destroyed in a flash."

Jiang Feng suddenly turned cautious and discreet upon hearing this.

Tang Xiu looked at Yang Xianyu and asked with an insipid expression, "Are you from this Rising Dragon School? If not, you'd better keep your mouth shut."

Yang Xianyu turned to see Tang Xiu as he shook his head and said with a sigh, "Aii, young ones nowadays really don't know how to respect the elderly and care for the young. That aside, I hope your man does have some ability, else you'll lose today."

At the side, Zhu Tianqiang who was being propped up by some people, suddenly shouted, "Master, the most powerful person is not the one in front of you. It's him! The one who's sitting there! We, five brothers, weren't able to hold out by even ten seconds and got knocked out by him completely."

"What?"

A disbelieving expression appeared on Jiang Feng and Yang Xianyu's faces as shocked looks could be seen in their eyes. In this moment, they knew it was definitely impossible for Zhu Tianqiang to lie to them. But, achieving the feat of knocking down Zhu Tianqiang along with his four fellow disciples within ten seconds was not something they could do. To what kind of terrifying



degree could his strength be?

Tang Xiu said with some ridicule, “Aii, please, don’t be afraid. I’m very weak. Just look at my age. Even if I began training since I was still my mother’s womb, there’s no way I can have such an illustrious achievement.”

Jiang Feng’s expression instantly turned into a red-pig liver color.

He knew perfectly well that the other slap his face with his own words.

Tang Xiu looked at Jiang Feng and said, “The two of you need not dilly dally, please hurry to have your fight. I still have to go back home and help tutoring my classmates for extra lessons and school stuff. So I got no time to delay further.”

Helping and tutoring his classmates for schoolwork?

For a moment, Jiang Feng stared blankly. Everyone in the Rising Dragon School were all dumbfounded. They looked at Tang Xiu with a hard-to-believe expression. It was simply unimaginable, for such a young man to have a powerful group of men. Much less be a student.

However, Jiang Feng was, after all, someone who had braved the stormy sea of life for years. He looked toward Zhong Tiekui, cupping his fist over at him and spoke, “I’m much older than you,

and I also have reached the Grandmaster Realm. So I'll give you three chances to strike first. If you cannot beat me within these three strikes, you'll never have the chance to win me."

Zhong Tiekui replied with a sneer, "No need. The Boss wants to see a good play, so you better give your best shot. Otherwise, even though the Boss told me to start off leniently, I will make you a eunuch and unable to get laid."

"YOU..."

Jiang Feng flew into a rage. His thought to give three strikes start to Zhong Tiekui instantly evaporated. With extremely calm footsteps, he stood still as though a pine and bent his body just like a bow - showcasing a posture of a lion that was about to prey on a rabbit - and went all out. Along with the tread of the tip of his toe on the ground, his body dashed toward Zhong Tiekui. His palms turned into fists and bombarded Zhong Tiekui for dozens of times in an instant.

"Bang, bang...!"

Fighting for Zhong Tiekui was as though eating a plain meal. Meeting head-on with Jiang Feng's fists, both of his arms waved constantly from time to time, even his speed was faster than Jiang Feng's. With strange footwork, he moved and dodged Jiang Feng's fists bombardment. His body was as though it had no bones as it twisted and swayed from side to side. In an instant, Jiang Feng's head suddenly appeared under the lower right side of Zhong Tiekui, while the latter's fist hit him with a punch to his armpit.

“Pa!”

Jiang Feng’s right arm got dislocated in an instant as his body also staggered back for four or five steps.

Zhong Tiekui didn’t chase him, and instead, swayed to his side toward his neck. Along with the force of this body, a loud sound sounded as he sent a hook toward Jiang Feng.

‘What strength! He’s much stronger and faster than me. His fighting experience is also very deep. This man is definitely a ruthless one and has killed people before. What’s the background of these people? From where they came from and what identity does that young man have?’

Jiang Feng couldn’t help but think about it whilst enduring and suppressing the pain in his right arm. Then, he quickly swapped the position of his right arm with the left one. After that, he gently moved and spoke with a sinking tone, “You’re very strong indeed. A kind of expert I have yet to see in all my years. Then, I’ll go all out. I hope you can keep up with me.”

"You talk too much!"

Zhong Tiekui sneered as he dashed toward Jiang Feng. His speed and strength suddenly surged in an instant, as in a blink of an eye, his foot kicked Jiang Feng’s arms that were in a defensive posture. Following that, his lightning kick flipped up and kicked Jiang Feng’s cheek.

"Bang....."

The kick didn't break Jiang Feng's cheek bone, but his eyes turned black and almost lost consciousness for two seconds in an instant. However, in a fight between experts, let alone two seconds, even half a second was enough to decide the outcome of the battle. A seasoned fighter as he was, Zhong Tiekui naturally knew to seize such an opportunity and quickly sent out dozens of bombardments within a breath. There were no useless and fancy movements as each and every hit solidly smashed Jiang Feng's chest.

Again... and again.

Dozens of hits repeatedly hit Jiang Feng's body as his body was pushed forcefully for about ten meters backwards, along with a mouthful of blood that bursted out from his mouth. Jiang Feng struggled a few times to no avail as he then crawled on the ground.

As for Zhong Tiekui, he didn't even glance at Jiang Feng as he came before Tang Xiu, cupping his fists over and said, "Boss, the task has been accomplished!"

Tang Xiu nodded with a smile whilst motioning him to head to the side. Then, his sight turned to Jiang Feng as he spoke with an indifferent expression, "You lost. So, I won in kicking your martial school, didn't I? According to the custom of martial arts society, what should you do now?"

Propped up by several instructors, Jiang Feng looked like he aged ten years in an instant. With an expression as though dying embers, he said, "I'll take down my Rising Dragon Martial School's plaque and give it to you, your excellency. I indeed am admitted that my kung fu and techniques are much inferior to him, so it's my loss. Much less that I'm also aware that if it weren't for him giving me mercy, I'm afraid that I would have already been killed."

Tang Xiu waved and said, "I'm not interested in your school's plaque. The only real purpose I have is to let my enemies pay the price. Not only Zhu Tianqiang and his other four fellow disciples sought revenge on me, but he also brought along dozens of thugs. So I think he's a rotten apple. I want you to order him to call his woman, and we'll call an end to this issue."

Jiang Feng turned toward Zhu Tianqiang.

The latter quickly said, "No, today is no good! Deqin is leaving for the capital today since she has to secure some important business deals there. Wait for her to come back from the capital, and then I'll personally take her to apologize."

For a moment, Tang Xiu was silent. But when he was about to respond, Kang Xia suddenly spoke, "Since your woman can't come, let's change the method. A lot of our time has been wasted because of you. Our time is just like gold - very precious. So, you can compensate for the loss of our spirit, with some liquid..."

"..."

Jiang Feng and Yang Xianyu were stunned for a moment. The two men looked at each other with a clear expression on their faces. At this moment, they thought that the reason as to why Tang Xiu challenged them was not to take the school's plaque, but to make money.

"How much?"

With a helpless expression, Zhu Tianqiang asked.

Without even batting an eye, Kang Xia replied, "One hundred million."

"You what? It's daylight robbery!"

Zhu Tianqiang was suddenly shocked as he immediately bursted out of anger upon hearing it. Although 100 million yuan wasn't that much for him and he also was barely able to provide such an amount, but still, he would have to tighten his belt and live quite meagerly later.

A charming smile was revealed on Kang Xia's face as she looked at Zhu Tianqiang and said, "Haven't you heard the saying that a woman's heart is even more poisonous than a hornets' tail needles? You know what? My Boss is way too kind-hearted, so he didn't want anyone's death. But as for me, my Boss has told me that he won't interfere with my matter once I solve it. So what now? You think that your life and the other four of your brothers' are not even worth a hundred million?"

# Chapter 155: Price

---

Coldness struck Zhu Tianqiang's heart. He could see that each and every one of those twenty strong men Tang Xiu brought along were ruthless and powerful. Just like the martial arts contest a moment ago, although they didn't kill anyone, but the pain and injuries they inflicted to his fellow apprentices were all quite severe.

In this case...

If they didn't give them the money, would their Master be able to preserve their lives?

When he thought up to there, Zhu Tianqiang couldn't help but shake his head in secret. As the saying goes: humans had no choice but to bow their heads under the eaves. In such a situation, he had no alternatives left, and could only spend money to avoid a disaster.

“Fine, I'll pay you!”

Kang Xiu applauded as she said with a smile, “Wise men always know how to submit to circumstances. Money is a dead thing, and a gifted one won't be subjected to it. Besides, you can always earn more as long as you're alive.”

With an ashen complexion, Zhu Tianqiang endured it and reluctantly replied, “100 million is quite an amount for me. You need to give me some time to collect it. After which, I'll send it to

you immediately.”

Kang Xia’s face changed, and then said with a cold and detached voice, “Do you think we’re only three years old children? Are we easily swayed by you? I give you half an hour. If you haven’t sent the 100 million to our Boss within this time limit, there’s no need for you to collect the money.”

"I..."

Zhu Tianqiang opened his mouth as he looked to Jiang Feng, seeking his help.

Jiang Feng sighed inside. He knew that if he wasn’t able to make Tang Xiu satisfied today, the matter wouldn’t end peacefully. He immediately said slowly, “I’ll provide the money, and all the issues will have to end today.”

Tang Xiu looked at Kang Xia with a strange look. He secretly admired the smartness of this woman. Although she did extort these people relying upon others’ strength, but it was really effective. A stream of words came out of her mouth, and one hundred million was obtained. The Magnificent Tang Corporation was in development and in dire need of liquid, but with this one hundred million, he believed that it would be sufficient to cover some of the more urgent needs.



“Kang Xia, give them our account number. I believe that they won’t dare lie to me. Let’s go! I’ve wasted too much time today, and I don’t know those friends of mine to still wait for me.” Tang Xiu got up and walked out in large strides without even glancing to Jiang Feng again.

Jiang Feng’s expression changed as he asked loudly, “Your excellency, you haven’t told me your name.”

“It’s Tang Xiu. Do remember to tell your people, no one should dare to provoke me again, else I wouldn’t mind killing all of you!” Replied Tang Xiu whilst walking.

Tang Xiu!

The name was deeply etched into Jiang Feng’s mind.

At the side, Yang Xianyu looked at Tang Xiu’s back with a complex expression. He simply didn’t recall and think about the name. Curiosity filled his heart as to what kind of background this youngster had. Not only did he have twenty martial arts experts as bodyguards, but even his own strength should be very terrifying.

A few minutes later...

Only a few handful of people were left at the kung fu training field of the Rising Dragon School. Jiang Feng then walked toward the place where Tang Xiu was sitting, as he looked down at Zhu Tianqiang and spoke with a sinking tone, “If it was only an

ordinary issue of comparing martial arts and you lost because you were not as good as your opponent, I wouldn't blame you. But you—you unexpectedly formed a gang to have your revenge on others. This won't do. I'll give that 100 million of yuan to the five of you, but you all are no longer the disciples of my Rising Dragon School anymore. If later you dare to use the school's name to break the law and commit crimes; there will be none but me who will get rid of you and even kill you personally. Wake those four up and get the hell out now!"

"Master..."

Zhu Tianqiang's complexion was as though he suffered a disastrous incident, as he involuntarily exclaimed out in a sob.

Jiang Feng shouted again with anger, "Shut up! I'm no longer your master! Were my words not clear enough? Get lost now!"

Zhu Tianqiang's lips wiggled a few times. He finally kowtowed and knocked his head three times in front of Jiang Feng. Then, he stood up with his lame legs and walked toward his other four brothers, woke them up, and then left with their heads down.

Jiang Feng looked at another disciple at his side and spoke with a solemn tone, "Send some people to find Fei Qing and the other three to see me. Tell them, that even if they are in the ends of earth, they must see me now!"

"Yes!"

That disciple complied as he greeted his other fellow apprentices and quickly left.

Yang Xianyu looked at the angered Jiang Feng. After sighing secretly, he patted his shoulder gently and said with a forced smile, “There’s always a sky above the sky and a better man than us. We all understand these words. Although you don’t know that young man and have yet to practice with him; but they are powerful indeed. So, it’s kinda good since the other is willing to end this issue at this point.”

Jiang Feng nodded as he said with a helpless expression, “I admit that today I indeed have met with some powerful people, so it’s no wonder that I lost. But why do I feel that his name sounded familiar?”

Yang Xianyu was confused, “What name?”

“Didn’t you also hear that young man spell his name when he left?” said Jiang Feng.

What was he called?

Yang Xianyu slowly recalled the moment as his eyes suddenly turned round and wide. With a disbelieving expression, he exclaimed out loud, “TANG XIU?! He said his name is Tang Xiu, didn’t he?”

“Yes, that’s the name.” Jiang Feng said.

Yang Xianyu's blinked and spoke no longer as he rushed toward the outside extremely fast. But when he arrived at the gate, Tang Xiu and his people were no longer there.

“What happened with you? You...”

Jiang Feng asked in confusion.

A wry and forced smile was revealed as Yang Xianyu replied to him, “Do you remember what I told you before? The purpose of my visit to Star City, is to look for a young Divine Doctor called Tang Xiu. That young man called himself Tang Xiu, and his age is also about twenty years old. If my guess isn't wrong, perhaps the person I've been looking for is him.”

“It's him?”

Jiang Feng looked at him with eyes turned and tongue-tied, as a hard-to-believe expression was drawn on his face.

Yang Xianyu said, “It should be right. Ah right, you are friends with the president of Star City Chinese Medical Hospital, right? Try calling him. See if he knows about this Tang Xiu. If he does, ask him who and what kind of person this Tang Xiu is.”

“Alright!”

Jiang Feng dialed Li Hongji's cell number. After exchanging greetings, he asked, "Old friend, the reason why I'm calling you is because I got something I want to ask."

"Alright, and that is?"

Li Hongji's voice came out of his cell phone.

Jiang Feng said, "I just heard that a young Divine Doctor appeared in Jingmen Island a while ago. And he's called Tang Xiu. But I also heard that he's also from Star City. Since you're the president of the Chinese Medical Hospital, you should know about the news within the traditional medicine society. So, you must know him if that young man really comes from our Star City, right?"

Li Hongji let out a crisp and clear laugh as he replied, "You're really well-informed, eh? The number of people who know Tang Xiu as a young Divine Doctor apart from our hospital's people, is absolutely very few in the entire Star City! Anyway, why are you looking for him?"

Jiang Feng was quite happy and quickly asked, "Which hospital he's working with? He's with you, I suppose?"

Li Hongji laughed, "You're fast! But anyway, you still have to wait for half a month since he needs to attend a College Entrance Test first. Only then will you be able to come to our hospital and be examined by him. Old Jiang, you have no idea of how much effort I've gone through to invite him to my hospital. That young man is

simply a rare wonder-kid with a brilliant medical skill. But even so, he doesn't want to take a career as a doctor and is only willing to come to our hospital occasionally."

Jiang Feng, shocked, asked, "He's a student? A high schooler who's about to take a College Entrance Test?"

"Yup!" Li Hongji said.

After hesitating for quite a while, Jiang Feng then asked in a low voice, "Old Li, do you have any means to contact him? My friend wants to see him, and ask him to treat a patient."

"This... alright! I'll give you his cell number later. But tell your friend that he mustn't mess up with his private number, else that kid will fly into a rage." Li Hongji urged.

"Well, alright. Thanks, old buddy! I'll take you to drink some other day!"

"Good, I'll be waiting!"

After hanging up the phone, Jiang Feng looked at Yang Xianyu as he said with a forced smile, "Your guess, is apparently correct! That young man is indeed Tang Xiu, the young Divine Doctor!"

Offending a doctor, especially such a young Divine Doctor, was absolutely not something that Jiang Feng would ever do. He even suddenly felt that the issue that happened today was a kind of

unexpected misfortune to him.

With a helpless expression, Yang Xianyu said, “Aiii, it seems like I’ve really provoked quite some trouble because of my intervention today. And if anything, I really don’t know this young man’s personality nor do I know his temperament. If I brave myself to visit him and ask for his help, I’m afraid that he would ignore me straight.”

An apologetic expression was revealed on Jiang Feng’s face as he spoke, “Old friend, it was my fault. I got you involved. If things go south, I will thicken this old face of mine to personally go to him, asking him with every effort within my power to meet his requests no matter what he wants.”

Yang Xianyu shook his head and said with a helpless expression, “Let’s just think and talk about this later!”

Jiang Feng’s face suddenly changed as he quickly said, “Li Hongji told me before that Tang Xiu will attend the College Entrance Test within a couple of weeks. After which, he will come to Star City Chinese Medical Hospital and give medical services after he finished it. How about taking your wife there? We can also ask which day he would come to the hospital and give the medical services, so we can directly register your wife to be examined by him. What do you think?”

Yang Xianyu’s eyes lit up and immediately nodded repeatedly, “Great idea! If he can cure my wife, I’ll prepare a lavish gift for him!”

\*\*\*\*

After taking the twenty men from the Rising Dragon Martial School, Tang Xiu and Kang Xia then took the bus toward the South Gate Town, since they needed to hurry and rest.

Sitting together on the last row seats, Tang Xiu could smell a faint sweet fragrance from Kang Xia's body. His lips curved as a smile appeared on his face when he spoke to her, "Well, the play tonight was quite good, wasn't it? Not only did we not need to buy the tickets, we even got 100 million."

Kang Xia replied with a soft smile, "Yep, it was indeed cool. Having a boss such as you is really great. How about taking me to see this kind of play everyday in our free time when the company is closed? Then I can ask money everyday."

Tang Xiu was quite dumbfounded and didn't know whether to laugh or cry as he replied, "You're silly. How come we can bump into this kind of matter everyday? People nowadays are much smarter, and coming across such fools is very difficult. Moreover, if people were to come finding me and cause trouble, I could die due to being sick of it."

A flowery smile blossomed on Kang Xia's face as she said, "Well, feeling vexed is indeed an annoying point. But, don't you think that it's quite a joyful pain? Tsk, tsk... just imagine, 100 million a day. And if it continues for three or five years, not only would you become the country's highest earner, but you'd also become the



richest man in the world. Even Bill Gates would have look up to you, right?”

## Chapter 156: Haggling Over The Price

---

Tang Xiu snappily said, “The amount Bill Gates own isn’t so few you know. Well, let’s stop talking about this. Anyway, I’m giving the men and the formula for the health care products to you now, since I wanna focus on dealing with the College Entrance Test first. So, you take care of matters and don’t disturb me.”

Kang Xia gave out a lovable and charming expression as though she didn’t know what to do with Tang Xiu, as she said with a snort, “Hmph. I have never seen a Boss like you before! You just directly and brazenly passed the job to others but do nothing yourself. But still, don’t you feel at least happy that such an outstanding and beautiful mature woman like me is doing things for you?”

Tang Xiu touched the bridge of his nose as he said with a pale smile, “I just recalled that someone has said, that a woman’s heart is even more poisonous than a hornets’ tail needles. Just like flowers, the more beautiful and tender they are, the more lethal their poison is. Besides, don’t you think that I’m way too young to be attracted by such poison?”

"Pfft, haha..."

Kang Xia couldn’t help laughing, even bursting into laughter. Previously, she didn’t know that Tang Xiu would be this eloquent. The more contact she had with him, the more she found Tang Xiu’s mysteriousness. It piqued her interest. Her eyes turned as she suddenly leaned on him. As her sensual lips were getting closer to Tang Xiu’s ear, her warm breath blew in his ear as she whispered:

“Boss, you’re really mysterious. You’re simply unlike a high schooler. Can you tell me from where you learned your powerful martial arts? Also, those security guards you’ve brought, from what background are they anyway?”

Tang Xiu pushed Kang Xia away and said snappily, “Don’t try to seduce me. I’m young and my self-control is quite weak. If you dare to overstep for half a step more through the minefield, then I won’t be able to restrain myself and force you do something we don’t want to. About my martial arts and their origins, now it’s not the time to tell you yet. Perhaps later on you’ll know.”

Kang Xia gave a supercilious look as she turned to look outside the window with a bitter expression.

Her heart itched the more Tang Xiu shut it out from her, causing her to want to figure out about his everything. Moreover, she also realized that she got quite the sickness, and it wasn’t just an ordinary one, for she was always thinking about Tang Xiu from time to time, thinking about how and what he was doing; wondering for when he would contact her; thinking about his mysteriousness; all of those drove her to want to unveil those layers of mysteries of his...

“Ah, how come my mind strayed and my imagination run wild?”

Kang Xia patted her forehead as she turned toward Tang Xiu, giving him another lovable and charming supercilious look again.

Shortly after...

Kang Xia arranged to have the twenty security guards settled. She also gave the captain-Zhong Tiekui a sum of money for their wages in advance. Then, after taking out her sports car, she drove Tang Xiu to South Gate Town.

Whilst sitting on the driver seat, she looked at Tang Xiu's back when he entered the South Gate Town's front gate. Her eyes couldn't help but roll again as she clearly remembered that Tang Xiu had never raised the topic of "asking her to visit his home".

"Ah, what an insensitive person. He's unamenable to other's feeling. Isn't this the characteristic of someone on their way to spending the rest of their life in loneliness?"

Kang Xia couldn't help but secretly criticize him in her heart.

\*\*\*\*

After he returned home, Tang Xiu found that Yuan Chuling, Cheng Yannan and the other two were still waiting for him. He made up some lies to them, and then began to give the tutoring for their schoolwork.

In the blink of an eye, time marched on as though a galloping white horse...

Days passed on as Tang Xiu spent his days in boredom. And quickly, the College Entrance Test was only three days away.

What made Tang Xiu happy was that his mother got discharged from the hospital and that her restaurant that also successfully expanded. Not only was it bigger by several fold, but it also had been decorated more luxuriously. His mother also decided that the restaurant would resume the business the second day after his College Entrance Test ended.

In the recent days, he devoted himself on tutoring Yuan Chuling, Cheng Yannan and the other two in their study, causing the four's study to progress by leaps and bounds. Tang Xiu believed that their results would be greatly improved even if they had to do the test now, but he didn't know as to what extent their improvement would be.

He also got news from Chen Zhizhong and Long Zhengyu. One of the them was that they joined hands to create the circumstances to aim at Su Shangwen and put him out of business. They believed that it wouldn't take long for his Shangwen Real Estate to go bankrupt as well as pushing him into jail.

As for Long Zhengyu, Chu Yi, Bai Tao and Ouyang Lulu, for whom he had the partnerships to develop the building, the early stage for the plan had been properly prepared. Tang Xiu also had carefully drawn the overall blueprint of the architectural design and gave it to them. As for how they would manage the execution of the plan and how to build it later, it was up to them.

At Star City First High School...

Tang Xiu was quietly practicing inside the Class 10. Along with the passing of time, his cultivation level was rapidly progressing. His Star Force was also stronger by several points due to absorbing the power of the stars everyday. He was confident that it wouldn't take too long for him to achieve the Skin Strengthening Late Stage if he could maintain this pace. At that time, he would be able to breakthrough to the next stage.

“Tang Xiu! Teacher Han is looking for you!”

Cheng Yannan, who had just entered the classroom, directly called him from behind the moment she saw him.

“Huh? What does she want from me now?” Tang Xiu looked up and asked with a confused expression.

“Should be related to us, I think. You too know that she made us come to school two hours earlier today. She gave us two exam papers after we arrived; one for Math and the other foreign language. But she didn't tell us about the results after we finished the test though. Instead, she told me to pass the message for you to go to her office.” Said Cheng Yannan.

Tang Xiu stood slowly, patting the sleepy Yuan Chuling and asked, “Hey, you did those tests too, how was it?”

Yuan Chuling pursed his lips and groaned as he said, “Damn good I say! The tests were much easier compared to the previous ones I've had. Anyways, why don't you hurry and go? Teacher Han is calling for you. And don't disturb my dream, will you?”

Tang Xiu was speechless.

After leaving the classroom, he directly headed to the office, and he could see that there was only Han Qingwu inside. He then greeted with a smile, “Teacher Han, is there something you need from me?”

Han Qingwu’s mood was obviously quite bright today as she waved to Tang Xiu and said with a smile, “Tang Xiu, you really didn’t reveal your true nature eh? Previously I thought that Yuan Chuling and Cheng Yannan, at the very least, would only get a small improvement in their study even though you are giving them supplementary lessons and tutoring them. So, I asked those four to do a test for two subjects this morning. Can you guess what results they got?”

“Definitely good, I’m sure of it! Otherwise, you would be giving me long and angry looks, criticizing my tutoring.” Tang Xiu answered.

Han Qingwu snapped with a smile, “What smelly boy. I’ve been that unreasonable, haven’t I? Anyway, just like you guessed, the results of the four are really progressing by leaps and bounds. Also, there are some questions in the Math test that are on an Olympic level and are extremely difficult. But those four correctly answered the problems.”

“Those who trust me will gain eternal life.”

Suddenly, Tang Xiu recalled the time when he was in the Immortal World. There was a demonic sect with such a slogan, for which they used to attract the cultivation talents. Whilst revealing a smile that didn't look like a smile, he looked at Han Qingwu and immediately said, "Teacher Han, won't you gimme some kind of reward for helping those four improving their results?"

Han Qingwu laughed involuntarily and said, "What reward do you want?"

"Give me a day off! I need to get out and get some fresh air to vent out things." Tang Xiu said.

"..."

Han Qingwu was stunned. From Tang Xiu's high tone, how come she felt that schooling was just like a prison for him?

"I won't have you give a holiday since all the third year students will all be having a holiday tomorrow. They'll have two days of rest before the College Entrance Test. So, you must stay honestly at school for all day today."

"Really?" It was quite a pleasant surprise for Tang Xiu.

"Did you see that I was joking with you?" Han Qingwu scolded him in reply.

"Nope!" Tang Xiu shook his head.



Then, Han Qingwu waved and said, “Well, the reason why I called you up is that I wanna praise you for your efforts. And since we’ve passed that part, quickly go back to your classroom and review your schoolwork! If these four classmates of yours have good results in the College Entrance Test and make me happy, I’ll treat you to some western food in summer vacation.”

“It’s a deal!”

Tang Xiu quickly answered, and then left the office.

“Ring... ring... ring...”

Just when Tang Xiu was about to enter the Class 10’s door, the mobile in his pocket ringed. Looking around and ensuring that nobody was around, he walked away. Accepting the call, he said, “Long Zhenglin, what’s up?”

“Eldest Brother, I’m in the Star City Medicinal Herbs Market and I found an excellent medicinal ingredient here. Wanna take a look at it yourself?” Long Zhenglin’s excited voice came out from the phone.

“What herb?” Tang Xiu asked with some doubt.

“The shop owner said that the herb is extremely rare, and it was picked from the snow-capped mountain in the Western Region. It’s fully matured, and he put it inside a warm jade box.” Long

Zhenglin replied.

“You mean, it’s a Tianshan Snow Lotus?” Tang Xiu asked with astonishment.

Long Zhenglin laughed as he replied, “That’s it. It’s Tianshan Snow Lotus. Moreover, it’s a thousand years old one. I wanted to buy it for you, but it’s extremely pricey. The owner won’t even hand it over if I don’t give him nine digits of money. So, are you gonna look at it or not? If you don’t, I won’t be able to prevent him from selling it to others.”

“Wait for me, I’ll rush over there!” Tang Xiu said without hesitation.

"Sure!"

Long Zhenglin complied and then hung up the phone.

Tang Xiu thought for a moment. He didn’t go to Han Qingwu to request leave as he sneaked out of the school’s wall and left the school. He directly stopped a taxi and rushed toward the Star City Medicinal Herbs Market. A little more than half an hour later, he finally arrived at the Herb Market from his school.

After rushing and arriving at the shop Long Zhenglin told him, a lot of people had already gathered around it. However, since this big fellow—Long Zhenglin went all out to guard this Tianshan Snow Lotus, the shop owner was unable to sell it, even if he

wanted to.

“It’s really that herb!”

Tang Xiu was quite surprised secretly.

In the eyes of ordinary people, the value of this Tianshan Snow Lotus might only be a nine digits’ worth of money. But in his hands, its value would be hundreds of times that.

He didn’t need the Tianshan Snow Lotus for his cultivation. But Gu Yin very much needed this medicinal ingredient. If he could buy this herb and refine it, he definitely would be able to make Gu Yin breakthrough to a very high cultivation realm within a short time.

“Boss, how much is it?”

After pushing the crowd and entering the front most, Tang Xiu directly asked.

“100 million! Less than that by even a dime, not selling!”

## Chapter 157: An Unexpected, Pleasant Surprise

---

The shop's owner was guarded by the four staffers as he stood at of the counter. His reply to Tang Xiu was as though he had answered the same question for many times, carrying along with it his resolution and decisiveness.

Tang Xiu thought for a moment as he nodded and said, "I'll take it. Give me your bank account and I'll transfer the money in the next few minutes."

The shop owner looked at him with a disdainful expression when he spoke, "Little Brother, you don't need to casually boast. The price is 100 million, and not a thousand."

"Whether I'm able to afford the price or not, it's my problem. You only need to tell me your bank account. If within the next few minutes the money has been transferred to your account, then our deal is concluded. The money is yours and you give me this Tianshan Snow Lotus. If the money isn't there, that means that I have no money to pay you. Besides, you got nothing to lose either way." Said Tang Xiu

The shop owner thought for a moment; and he too felt that Tang Xiu's argument was reasonable. He immediately ordered one of his staffs to tell his bank card number to Tang Xiu.

Squeezing out of the crowd, Tang Xiu then dialed Gu Xiaoxue's cell number.

“You’re looking for me Grand Master?”

The surprised and pleasant voice of Gui Xiaoxue came out of the phone.

“Yes, I need one hundred million yuan right now, do you have some money there?” asked Tang Xiu.

Gu Xiaoxue replied with a laugh, “I do. if one hundred million is insufficient, I’ll transfer one billion to you!”

One billion?

Tang Xiu couldn’t help but roll his eyes. He just realized that he was really poor. Even his grand disciples could casually provide one billion, while one hundred million already gave him quite a headache.

However, he had no choice but ask Gu Xiaoxue’s help as his last resort. The Tianshan Snow Lotus was, after all, very important. If he could get it, not only would it make Gu Yin’s cultivation level increase greatly, it would also would greatly benefit Gu Yan’er who was still unconscious.

“No need. I only need one hundred million. I’ll text you the bank account and you must transfer the money within the next several minutes to this account.” Tang Xiu said.

“Understood!”

Gu Xiaoxue replied.

A few minutes later...

The shop owner looked at Long Zhenglin with desperate look, saying, “Little Brother, your friend hasn’t come back. He simply cannot afford to provide one hundred million, right? Please don’t make things more difficult for me; I also need to sell this Tianshan Snow Lotus! Take a look at those people. They also have been waiting.”

He knew who Long Zhenglin was, as well as was acutely aware about his identity. Otherwise, he could have kicked him out a long time ago.

“Old... err... Boss, the money has just been transferred. I just counted the amount. It’s exactly one hundred million.” The shop staff who had been staring at the phone screen received a notification from a text message that the money had been transferred, as he immediately called out with an excited expression.

The shop owner stared blankly for a moment before a look of disbelief was cast on his face as he exclaimed, “T-That... that Little Brother... How many minutes have it been? He really has transferred one hundred million? Take a look and verify it again, is the amount correct?”

The shop staff read it again. After verifying it, he said, “Yes Boss, it’s correct. It’s exactly one hundred million. Take a look at it!”

At this moment...

Tang Xiu squeezed back into the crowd and came over again. Then, he looked at the shop owner and asked, “Well, has the money been transferred?”

The shop owner nodded and replied, “Yes.”

“So, this Tianshan Snow Lotus should be mine, yes? If you have no more things to say, can I take it now?” Tang Xiu said.

The shop owner’s lower lip wiggled before he replied with a nod, “Yes, it’s yours.”

Tang Xiu revealed a faint smile as he glanced at Long Zhenglin—who was also quite surprised—with a grateful expression. He received the jade box and after covering the lid, he and Long Zhenglin squeezed out of the crowd and left the Medicinal Herbs Market as fast as possible.

In the cab, on the way back to Star City First High School...

Long Zhenglin looked at Tang Xiu and said with a beaming smile, “Eldest Brother, I did something good this time, didn’t I? I know that you’ve been looking for precious medicinal ingredients everywhere. Therefore, I have been strolling around the Medicinal

Herbs Market regularly. I didn't expect that I would come across such a precious load today though. So, how would you reward me?"

Tang Xiu said while laughing, "How about... I give you my kiss? You want it?"

"Hell, fuck!"

Long Zhenglin showed his middle finger.

Tang Xiu looked at the jade box in his hand. After being silent for a long while, he then slowly said, "Give me some time for your reward, I assure you that you'll get some big surprise from me."

"What surprise? What is it?" Long Zhenglin replied with a surprised expression.

"It's a secret for now, though. Well, let's change the topic. You know I still need to go back to school; so, are you gonna follow me or what?" Tang Xiu said.

Shrugging his shoulders, Long Zhenglin let out a smile and said, "It's fine with me! Besides, I have always been strolling around without plans recently, and I got nothing to do anyway."

"Huh? Do you still want to continue like this? Man, you're not a kid anymore you know. I think you gotta have something to do. Even if the goal is only a small one, but at the very least, you gotta



have some ability to support your own ass. I know that the Long Group will be taken care of by your big brother, so you don't need to worry about your future. But with such a fortunate starting circumstance, why don't you start pursuing your own dream?" Tang Xiu asked.

Long Zhenglin opened up his arms and said, "My dream is only sleep and wake up naturally, and then counting the money I succeeded in obtaining until my hands cramped. I got the first one, so it's the second dream I'm hoping to achieve now."

Tang Xiu said with an indifferent tone, "Since you haven't achieved your second dream, then fight. Struggle for your own success. Besides, I think you should leave Star City to roam the outside world, and strive hard to work your way out there. You too know the saying that a tiger father won't beget a dog son, right? Your father is a great man. He has been working hard to support your family, and he has been successful to make such a family fortune. And I think that his sons are not a waste either."

Going to the outside world and working hard?

With an astonished expression, Long Zhenglin looked at Tang Xiu and said, "Why should I go to the outside world and work hard there if I wanna make money? I have the support of my Long Family here. Either a social network and business channels, I can have those easily. Making money here will be much easier than in outside world, right?"

"Forever being sheltered under the eagle's wings, the fledgling eaglet will never be able to soar and fly in the sky! Lemme give you

an analogy. Just imagine, what if one day your Dad and your big brother weren't there for you? To whose shoulders would you cling yourself onto then? I'll make this short for you. The ones who are relying on their parents, the heavens and the places, they never had and never will be real strong and courageous men! There will come a time in one's life that a boy will have to leave and live his own life. Don't tell me that you don't wanna be a real man; a genuine REAL man just like your father and grandfather used to be?" Tang Xiu gave his speech.

"This..."

As shaken as he was, Long Zhenglin was blown up by Tang Xiu's words. Never had he thought about this issue before, and no one questioned him before.

Thus, Tang Xiu's words were as though heavy blows to his head, causing him to suddenly wake up.

For a long time Long Zhenglin was silent. Eventually, after the taxi was about to arrive at Star City First High School, only then he slowly asked, "Eldest Brother, tell me, what should I do now?"

"Ask your heart as to what you wanna do! Money isn't a problem for you now. So, not only can you pursue anything you like, but you also can use it to make money. Star City, for me, is only a small place and a starting point. I'll definitely get out of this place to go to the outside world and develop myself in much bigger stages. Therefore, I also don't want my friend to have a mediocre future." Tang Xiu said indifferently.

With a sinking tone, Long Zhenglin said, “I got your point and thoughts Eldest Brother! Don’t worry, gimme some time to clear up my head and you’ll be the first one I’ll tell you about my plan.”

After that, he asked the taxi driver to stop and directly left alone.

Looking at Long Zhenglin’s shoulders, Tang Xiu was secretly sighing inside. It was not in his intention to stimulate Long Zhenglin in the first place. But looking at him being idle and doing nothing all day, was not something he could stand to see. Because, with such behavior, what’s the difference between him and those second generation nouveau-riche, famous playboys and young masters?

Quickly, Tang Xiu crossed the top of the school’s wall to slip in and return back to his school. What made him quite relieved was that Han Qingwu didn’t return to the class. His classmates also thought that he was away because Han Qingwu called him and had yet to come back.

This one day, had finally been endured!

And after Han Qingwu announced that they would have a holiday for the second and third day, the class suddenly turned noisy and boiled up.

“Hehehe, Eldest Brother, can we stay in your house in the next two days?” Yuan Chuling revealed a “sucking up” expression with a mischievous laugh.

“Staying at my house? What for? Don’t you have to go back to your own home?” Tang Xiu confused.

Cheng Yannan turned around and said with a beaming smile, “Well, we plan to spend these last two days fully studying the rest of the subjects we have yet to understand. So, we’ll completely rely on you to teach us. Teacher Tang, you wouldn’t be thinking of ditching us in the last critical moment, would you?”

"What?"

Tang Xiu was stunned. In fact, he was also planning to spend these two days to take a good rest, and also accompany his mother in the restaurant. But upon hearing Yuan Chuling and Cheng Yannan’s words, he immediately felt as though his head would explode. It was as if they were pasted on him just like the dogskin plasters.

After hesitating for a moment, Tang Xiu said, “How about this... You don’t need to stay, but you can come to my house every morning. I’ll continue giving you the tutoring and you are free in the afternoon. Besides, I wanna rest well at nights too you know.”

"Deal!"

Yuan Chuling joyfully replied with a laugh.

A cunning glint appeared in Cheng Yannan’s eyes as she said,

“Tang Xiu, one more thing. We too are planning to show our thanks to you for tutoring us all these times. I, Yuan Chuling, Xia Wanfen, and Li Xiaoqian have talked about it, and we want to treat you to a dinner and a karaoke tonight. And... you are not allowed to refuse!”

Dinner and karaoke?

Having a dinner wasn't a problem for him, but he was curious about singing. He too had been to a KTV before, albeit only once. And the last time he was in the KTV, was helping Ouyang Lulu to solve some troubles. Thus, he was also curious, how good a singer was he?

“Fine! I'll consider it as a relaxation before having the College Entrance Test.”

The smile on Cheng Yunnan's face got thicker as she replied with a beaming smile, “Thanks a bunch for your presence Teacher Tang. We'll look forward for it. Farewell then.”

“See you later!” Tang Xiu nodded.

\*\*\*\*

The five had dinner in a fairly good restaurant. And after a great “thanks” dinner, they took a taxi and went to an upscale KTV.

Nowadays, was the time of feasting, pleasure seeking, and

indulging life in luxury. Thus, it made the KTV's business very hot as countless of blue and white-collars turned crazy as the nightlife began. All day long they had been working; they needed to vent at night. And choosing to have a karaoke at KTV was quite good a choice.

The five people arrived at one box with the guidance of the attendant. The box could be said to be quite luxurious as the the four people pushed Tang Xiu to sing on the stage.

“No, no. I really can't sing. I usually don't listen to any songs and neither do I know how to sing! How about I request a song from you all and I'll be drinking and listening to you singing.” Said Tang Xiu with a forced smile.

Xia Wanfen, the shy one, looked at Tang Xiu with a disbelieving expression. “You really can't sing and seldom listen to any songs?”

“Yes...” Tang Xiu said.

---

Notes:

Man... that was quite a speech Tang Xiu said to Long Zhenglin. FYI, this chapter was written when the author had to deal with some issues with his family...

## Chapter 158: Singing

---

Xia Wanfen's mouth slightly tilted as she said, "Since you can't sing the pop songs, then how about singing our national anthem?! Don't tell me you can't even sing it!"

"..."

Tang Xiu's face was heavy and full of black lines...

With a laugh, Yuan Chuling followed, "Eldest Brother, you're very smart, and your ability to learn is great. Well, it doesn't matter if you don't hear pop songs, though. Let's do this then. We'll sing a few songs, and you listen and focus on our singing. By your intelligence and ability, you may be able to sing after listening to us for a few times."

"You see me too highly, don't you? If I were really that good, I could have been a big star, you know!" Revealing a forced smile, Tang Xiu replied.

"Come on! Try it!" Chen Yannan added to the fire.

Such a warmth was really difficult to refuse...

Finally, Tang Xiu nodded and complied. Following that, Yuan Chuling and Cheng Yannan each chose a song, and their singing was quite good. Xia Wanfen and Li Xiaoqian also tossed aside their usual shyness as they requested songs and also sang. They even

touched the bottle and drank their beers with everyone.

“So, what do you think? Is there any song you wanna try?” After singing with Li Xiaoqian, Cheng Yannan asked Tang Xiu with a smiling face.

With a forced smile, Tang Xiu said, “Err... none? I haven’t listened to even one song.”

“It doesn’t matter, though. But if you don’t sing, that means you don’t give us face since we invited you here to have a karaoke. So, we won’t speak anything about the songs you choose.” Cheng Yannan said.

“Any song will do, right?” Tang Xiu said.

“Yup!” Cheng Yannan replied with a nod.

Tang Xiu stood as he took the microphone on the table and said, “Okay, since you said that anything will do, then I’ll sing the song I’ve learnt before! The tone of the song I’m about to sing is quite strange so I hope you can bear if it. But, I would be able to sing better if you can provide me a zither.”

A zither?

The four of them looked at each other with a strange expression.



“Aih, Eldest Brother, what kind of jokes are you playing? You know that we’re in KTV, right? You go to use the KTV to sing, so aren’t you just wantonly playing nonsense here?! Besides, where should we find a zither now?” Yuan Chuling snapped as he cried out.

Tang Xiu said with a forced smile, “Well, since there’s no zither, I’ll just hum a few words casually then. This first song...”

“Wait!”

Xia Wanfen suddenly interrupted him and said, “If my memory serves me right, the Proprietress of this KTV has a zither. My family and I had come to sing in this KTV once, and I saw her sitting in the hall outside, playing a zither. The tone was very beautiful and elegant.”

“Huh? You know the Boss of this place?” Yuan Chuling was surprised.

“No, no. I don’t know her, but my aunt does. And they are also good friends! So, should I try and ask her?” Xia Wanfen answered with a smile.

Cheng Yannan said, “I’ll go with you.”

“OK!”

Whilst looking at the two girls leaving, an expression of being at

a loss whether he had to cry or laugh was drawn on Tang Xiu's face. He had never thought that these two girls were even this earnest, giving not even a chance for him to sing casually! They even felt that it was imperative to run and try finding a zither?

Inside the Westland KTV's General Manager office...

Chen Xiaofen quietly read a zither chord book in her hand. Although she managed her KTV family business, learning about musical instruments in her spare time was her hobby. She also liked to collect various musical instruments, albeit that she preferred to use those various musical instrument to create a symphony that could move people's heart.

"Knock... knock... knock..."

Her door was knocked and abruptly stopped her train of thoughts.

Chen Xiaofen's black eyebrows slightly tilted as she spoke with quite a resent, "Come in!"

A waiter came opening the door as she looked at her and said, "Boss, there are two guests who are looking for you. They said they know you."

"Where are they?" Chen Xiaofen asked.

"Outside the door." Replied the waiter.

“Let them come inside!” Chen Xiaofen said.

After a moment, Xia Wanfen and Cheng Yannan entered the office. When they saw Chen Xiaofen, Xia Wanfen stepped forward a few steps as she stood in front of her and said, “Hello Aunt Chen. I’m Xia Wanfen, Xia Shishi’s niece. I once visited you with my aunt and parents before.”

A smile was revealed on Chen Xiaofen’s face as she said with a nod, “I remember you. But that was like a few years ago, right? That time I told your aunt to take you over to play here. Anyways, you need something from me?”

Xia Wanfen said, “Ah, yes! We have a classmate, but since he can’t sing contemporary songs, he wants to sing a very special song, but he said that he needs a zither. And I recalled that you should have one here, so I came to find you.”

A zither?! And sing with it?

Chen Xiaofen was at a loss and dumbfounded before she replied, “I suppose your classmate is very interesting, right? But, why would he come to a KTV and then play a zither for?”

An awkward expression was revealed on Xia Wanfen’s face. She too felt that Tang Xiu’s request was kinda ridiculous, so she replied while blushing, “Aunt Chen, about my classmate... he’s kinda... ugh, weird.”

Chen Xiaofen said, "Okay, it's alright. It's a visitor's request after all, so I'll naturally try to meet the request as best as I can. However, I also have a request, and if you can comply with it, I will lend my favorite zither to you."

"Please do tell!" Xia Wanfen promptly nodded.

Chen Xiaofen said with a smile, "I want to see your classmate, and also want to listen to his zither play."

"This..."

Xia Wanfen and Chen Yannan looked at each other as hesitation was revealed on their expressions. They didn't know what Tang Xiu would think about it. If they complied with the request and Tang Xiu wasn't happy because of it, what should they do then?

However, Cheng Yannan, who wanted to hear Tang Xiu sing, was quite resolute as she too was interested in hearing him singing with a zither in a KTV. So, she said, "Okay, we agree, Aunt Chen."

Chen Xiaofen's eyes suddenly turned bright and said, "Then, how about I arrange the largest box for you and listen to the song there? Some of my friends happen to be visiting soon. I might as well tell you that they're the big shots from the Music Academy in the provincial capital. If your talent in music and songs are good, they might invite you to enter the Music Academy after you have your College Entrance Test!"

Xia Wanfen's eyes turned bright, as even Cheng Yannan's face also moved. The two whispered at each other and finally agreed to Chen Xiaofen's proposal.

A few minutes later...

Tang Xiu, Yuan Chuling and Li Xiaoqian were brought to the VIP box. Upon seeing that Xia Wanfen and Cheng Yannan were already inside, Yuan Chuling then immediately asked out of curiosity, "Hey, what's up? Was our previous box not good enough so you wanna change the place?"

Whilst glancing at Tang Xiu, Cheng Yannan replied with a smile, "You know what? We got quite lucky. I and Xia Wanfen have been wanting to take the test for the Music Academy in the provincial capital. So, when we were trying to borrow the zither, we exactly came across some leaders from the said Music Academy. They're the friends of this KTV's Proprietress. And she's really kind, she wants to help us and move us to this box for our singing. As well as showcase those big shots our singing."

"For real?"

A delicate and pretty Li Xiaoqian suddenly called out excitedly, "I also love to sing and wanna take the test for the Music Academy. Yannan, you might not know, but I've been dreaming to become a singer ever since I was a child. This is really great. If the leaders from the Music Academy take a liking to us, they could make an exception for us to enroll into their school."

Tang Xiu knitted his brows even though he stretched it back the moment after. Although he had never liked being with unfamiliar people while he was having his relaxation time, but seeing the excited looks from Li Xiaoqian and the other girls, he also didn't want to sweep out their excitement. Perhaps, today would be a chance for them to make their dreams come true to enter this Music Academy.

His vision finally moved to the tea table.

An interesting and appealing antique zither was on the tea table with a vivid and lifelike carving of the soaring Phoenix and Dragon pattern on it.

At the front door of the Westland KTV...

With a smiling expression, Chen Xiaofen was looking at a black Mercedes-Benz that slowly stopped as three mature and beautiful women came out from the inside.

“Boss Chen, sorry for disturbing you!”

One of the mature beauties smiled and rushed forward as she gave Chen Xiaofen a big hug.

Chen Xiaofen said with a laugh, “It's too late not to be happy since the three of you have come visiting me! So how could it be called as disturbing me? Besides, it has been more than half a year

for we, sisters, gathering together, right? The three of you really have no conscience. While you are enjoying your life in the provincial capital, you toss me here alone in Star City.”

Huang Jie, who was precisely the mature beauty who threw herself at Chen Xiaofen, hugged Chen Xiaofen’s shoulders as she said with a beaming smile, “If your family and your hubby are willing to let you leave, we can arrange everything in the provincial capital for you. Including working with us in the Music Academy along with a proper and suitable position.”

With a helpless expression and tone, Chen Xiaofen said, “Aih... please don’t tempt me. You know my family, and my hubby... Ah, just forget it. Don’t raise the topic about him. Anyways, I’ve prepared a show for you tonight. And, it’s a quite unexpected and accidental one, though. But I hope you’ll like it.”

“What show?” Huang Jie asked curiously.

Chen Xiaofen let out a smile that was not like a smile as she replied, “You’re all musicians. So I wanna ask you. Have you seen any guests that come to a KTV and not sing? But want to borrow and play a zither and sing with it? And you know what? The said person should be a high schooler!”

"Hahaha..."

Huang Jie and the two others couldn’t help laughing and smiling.

Going to the KTV only to play zither and sing with it? Wasn't this a big scene that must be investigated in the entire China to find?

Huang Jie said with a laugh, "Xiaofen, is this the wonderful marvel you said to be a special program you've arranged for us? That reminds me, we haven't had some fun for a while, have we? It's been very difficult for us sisters to gather together, so we had better have some fun ourselves when we're together!"

Chen Xiaofen also replied with a laugh, "Ah, Jie dear, don't you think that this is kinda novel too? Just imagine, the scene of playing a zither in a KTV and singing a song with it. I couldn't help but laugh imagining it. Ah, right. I seem to have done it once too. That was when I just bought the zither."

"Hahaha..."

The three mature beauties laughed upon hearing it.

For a moment, Huang Jie hesitated as she then said with a smile, "Since Xiaofen has specifically arranged this special program for us, then let's see it. Besides, speaking about it, there's only a handful of students who are interested in learning the zither nowadays. I have no idea if her level would be quite good, but I think Xiaofen also can give some pointers to her."

Chen Xiaofen said with a laugh, "But anyways, I heard that the student who will be playing and singing with a zither, is not a she, but a he. He's a schoolboy."



“WHAT?”

The three mature beauties were immediately shocked.

A male student, playing the zither in the KTV? And even singing with it?

A male student who didn't like playing guitar and acting cool?

Huang Jie said with a laugh, “Xiaofen, such specific details you're telling us, kinda sparks my curiosity, and that boy really piqued my interest.”

# Chapter 159: Ideal Mood Realm

---

Inside a luxurious box of the Westland KTV...

Tang Xiu sat cross-legged in front of a zither. His hands gently caressed and stroked the zither made of the best quality Yellow Rosewood material. The zither's body was shining with a delicate ornate carving and meticulous workmanship. It also had its seven strings already deployed properly.

The [zither](#) was highly regarded in Chinese culture and considered as the noblest instrument. There was even a saying that, “wherever the gentleman is seated, there must be a zither to the left and books to the right”. It was also included as the first in the Four Arts of Chinese culture: which were the zither, Go, calligraphy and painting; as most of refined scholars also regarded it as the most elegant representative of all.

A Chinese ancient zither is called Guqin. I chose to translate it to zither not ancient zither or guqin for the sake of localization and simplicity, even though I know that a Guqin is kinda different than a zither...

Previously...

Tang Xiu also had a zither. It was one of the top-notch immortal devices in the Immortal World. Its wooden body was made of Phoenix tree with strings made of the tendons of the Five Clawed Golden Dragon. After which, it was nourished with the blood essence of certain Supremes in the Immortal World for nearly ten thousand years; and was also tempered within the Nine Dark Ice Pool and Earthly Fire Source for a few hundreds of years. Even if it

were ordinary Immortals, they would be able to kill high-level celestial beings if they could get their hands on the zither.

“Tang Xiu, can you really play the zither?”

Cheng Yannan came over in front of the zither as she asked with a curious expression on her beautiful face.

Tang Xiu came back from the recollection of his memories and said softly, “Ah, I did learn some before.”

A trace of doubt and contempt was revealed on Cheng Yannan’s eyes as she said with a smile, “It’s alright. Even if you can’t play and sing well with the instrument, we won’t laugh at you.”

Yuan Chuling also followed the noise and said, “Yep, we won’t mock you, Eldest Brother. Absolutely! Besides, you’ll still be regarded as a multi-talented person even if your play isn’t good enough. It’s just kinda a pity that you don’t play a guitar, though. Else, you could’ve been able to charm those eye-catching and elegant pretty chicks.”

"Pfft..."

“Hehehe...”

"Hahaha..."

Cheng Yannan, Xia Wanfen, and Li Xiaoqian were amused and burst into laughter by Yuan Chuling's comments.

Then, the door to the box was pushed open from the outside.

“Well, well, all of you look very happy. Any happy things you're talking about?”

Chen Xiaofen smiled and looked at the five people inside the room. There was also a bit of scrutiny in her eyes as her sight finally fell on Tang Xiu who sat cross-legged.

Xia Wanfen approached to greet as she said with a smile, “Aunt Chen, we were talking about Tang Xiu's skill with the zither! But well, he's acting modest even to us...”

“Is that Tang Xiu whom you told me about? Well, he's quite young. Nowadays, the people who can play the zither are getting fewer, it's much scarcer for boys. Come here, I'll introduce you to some people. These three are my good sisters. They're teachers from the Regal Classical Music Academy in the provincial capital.” Chen Xiaofen said with a faint smile.

“How do you do teachers!”

The three girls along with Yuan Chuling greeted them.

Tang Xiu didn't get up. He just nodded slightly toward Chen Xiaofen while his eyes only swept over Huang Jie and the other

two women. Tonight, he was just out to have some leisure and entertainment; he was quite reluctant to join in the fun with strangers. However, Chen Xiaofen was the Proprietress of this KTV, and it would be rude if he refused.

“I should leave as fast as possible.” Tang Xiu thought.

Upon seeing Tang Xiu’s attitude, Huang Jie and the two others slightly knitted their brows. They were accustomed to have students treating them with respectful manners. And they felt Tang Xiu wasn’t pleasant to the eyes after seeing such indifferent manner from him. However, Tang Xiu was but only a passer-by in their eyes, while they were only here just to join in on the fun.

The three then sat on the other side of the sofa. Huang Jie glanced at Tang Xiu before she called out to Chen Xiaofen, “Haven’t you said that some people will play an instrument and sing in your KTV? How haven’t you started now? We sisters are musicians ourselves, so we can give some pointers to these students.”

Upon hearing the words of her sisters with some flavor of mockery and teasing in it, Chen Xiaofen was secretly amused inside. She also felt that Tang Xiu’s indifferent attitude was quite inappropriate. At the moment, she too could feel the dissatisfaction from her sisters as they prepared to give some lessons to Tang Xiu, which was probably to bring him down a notch.

In other departments, perhaps these sisters of hers couldn’t teach Tang Xiu. But in the music department, they were absolutely the

ones with the authority to do that at the moment.

Cheng Yannan, Yuan Chuling and the other two also understood the meaning behind Huang Jie's words as they turned around to look at Tang Xiu.

However, Tang Xiu still wore his indifferent expression. But in the end, he didn't look at Huang Jie and the other two women, even once. Along with the quiet atmosphere inside the box, he looked down to face the zither in front of him.

“Ding...”

A clear zither's sound came out as his slender fingers fiddled with its string.

In the next moment...

The flashing radiance in his eyes disappeared as he closed them. With his right hand on the strings and his left one forming the chord, the tips of his fingers moved in an unusual fingering style. His right hand moved on the strings; picking, releasing, scraping, beating, plucking, rubbing, locking... while his left hand moved up and down; advancing and returning back, moving back and repeating, reciting and scratching, fomenting and bending his finger, pulling, strapping, clawing, knocking, drawing, hooking; as his fingers continued fiddling with the strings.

Within the haziness of the mood...

All of Tang Xiu's fingers stroke the zither, giving off the charming rhyme as though running water. From the zither, desolate and dreary symphony came out, leaving the flavor of trembling autumn wind behind. The rhythm was slow, and yet, it gave off the feeling of melancholic and desolateness.

A few seconds after the zither's sound came out, Huang Jie who was feeling quite the antipathy toward Tang Xiu was shocked. The Proprietress of the KTV—Chen Xiaofen's body turned stiff, as though being struck with electricity; while the eyes of the other two teachers of the Regal Classics Music Academy, were contracted. Their eyes were locked on Tang Xiu and didn't move, even a bit.

It was a soul-touching symphony. The four of them had high attainments in the musical department and were specialists in the field. The mellow melody of the zither stirred up their hearts with the feeling of anxiousness as it pulled them in into the world filled with melancholic autumn wind and fallen leaves everywhere.

The feeling of yearning...

Of homesickness...

And the longing to see one's own parents...

They were as though seeing themselves drifting, floating along with the current and traveling far away from home; as they were standing at the end of a narrow-winding path in the late autumn,

looking into the distance from a higher ground toward the direction of their hometown. They were as if good, well-behaved children who looked at a certain place with their hearts filled with filial-piety. And yet, the desolate world forced them to turn direction; while they were worrying about their warm, caring mothers in their hometown.

"The autumn rain is falling with the missing of the beloved one, worrying about the son in the remembrance...

A deep and low hoarse voice, along with the symphony of the zither lingered around. There was no towering and abrupt feeling within as everything harmoniously blended into one, creating a kind of sorrowful atmosphere as though the air was gradually filled with a floating, greenish black mist.

"The journey to immortality is never ending, with undecided will and faltering...

The scene changed, as if they were now seeing a vast path that led to an extremely high mountain summit. A young man with a Immortal sword stood there, struggling to advance forward; and yet, stopped advancing for each step forward as he turned his head, looking at a certain distance from the high place.

"To the sky I looked up and asked; to the earth I looked down and talked; as ten thousands of years unhindered I walked. The Underworld of Hades I trampled on; The Highest of the Heavens I stamped on; for the path to the Gate of Heaven I bitterly sought to knock on. The regrets inside the soul linger, longing for the wish so difficult to appear, for returning back to those moments I deeply



desire...

For a moment...

Huang Jie, Chen Xiaofen and the other women's hearts trembled. It was as if they were inside a dreamland; within the embodiment of the Yellow Springs of the Underworld, with the Supreme Immortals of the Ninth Heaven above them. Painfully, they were seeking the path to the Heaven's door, only wanting to find a beacon light and be able to find the path that led home.

The sadness and the sorrows, the sufferings and the longings...

Hundreds ups and downs turned into thousands of anxiety and worries as the feelings lingered inside their souls. Along down their cheeks, two lines of tears flowed down and wetted their front clothes.

Yuan Chuling was shaken; while Cheng Yannan, Xia Wanfen and Li Xiaoqian, were as though struck with goosebumps. As though being hypnotized and dazed, they listened to the zither music that was gradually getting faster from slow, and from the slow play to the stormy one. They listened to Tang Xiu's singing from the beginning of the deep and hoarse voice, to the venting-like screaming roar.

Sitting in front of the zither, Tang Xiu's fingers that fiddled with the strings were getting faster and faster. It was as though he returned back to the time when he was playing the zither in the Immortal World. His feelings and emotions were blended into it.

The emotions for the arduous and difficult Immortal Path, and the longing feeling to be with the parents, were the most vivid emotions that blended into his zither play.

Gradually, the sound of the zither subsided along with the passing time...

Tang Xiu slowly raised his head and slowly opened his eyes, as a trace of warm, sparkling and translucent tears dripped down from the corner of his eyes. His blurred sight gradually became clear. As he saw the people inside the box with each and every one of them having tears streaming down their faces, his heart was filled with happiness.

Yes, he felt happy inside!

He was once a Supreme in the Immortal World. However, if he were to be given choices, he'd rather choose to give up such an aloof and remote standing, as well as abandon his heaven-shaking strength. He'd rather turn back into an ordinary person and return to his mother's side. Helping and accompanying her, serving her before she went to bed when she grew older, taking care of her in her aged time, and arranging a proper burial after she died.

After a long while...

Chen Xiaofen finally sobered up from the world made of the zither music. With her blurred vision, she watched Tang Xiu who was not only with tears but also slightly smiling. Her heart suddenly throbbed. The zither music touched her, as each and

every tone within held her heart captivated. Never had she thought that such a wonderful zither play would exist in the world. It was as though filled with mesmerizing charm, and she couldn't help but immerse herself within.

She looked at him, but nothing came up as how to express her feeling. Of countless words she could say, eventually manifested into only two words: "Thank you!"

After Huang Jie came out of the aftereffect of the music, she looked at Chen Xiaofen who was looking at her with a somewhat angry expression. She turned around toward Tang Xiu—albeit reluctantly; as a deep sense of shame made her almost find a hole to hide herself.

A moment ago, she was boasting that she would give some pointers to Tang Xiu. However, within just a blink of an eye, Tang Xiu's zither play subdued her. She was a professional musician as well as a specialist in the field. A Music Academy's teacher who should've acted by example. And as a teacher, she actually judged a zither Grandmaster with contempt. Such a narrow-minded thought was something she deeply regretted.

"I'm really sorry!"

Huang Jie walked forward for a few steps as she faced Tang Xiu and apologized with a deep bow.

At this moment...

The other people inside the box also sobered up as though they were just woken up from a dream. They looked at Tang Xiu with a shocked expression as if they were coming across something inconceivable.

“Eldest Brother, you’re...”

Yuan Chuling’s lips wiggled a few times. His voice stopped in his throat, as even he didn’t realize that his attitude toward Tang Xiu became more respectful. It was a kind of respectful gesture and expression from the manifestation of worship that came from the heart.

The tears from Cheng Yannan, Xia Wanfen, and Li Xiaoqian’s faces had already disappeared. But it was as though their tears had washed their eyes as it turned particularly bright at the moment. Previously, they were also full of contempt, doubting Tang Xiu’s skill in playing the zither because they had never listened to his zither play before.

At this time, they looked at Tang Xiu as if they were looking at an Emperor or a superstar.

“This song must belong to heaven. Where would one be able to hear it in the human world?”

One of the teachers of the Regal Classical Music Academy looked at Tang Xiu with a complex expression as she said with a deep sigh.

Tang Xiu stood up slowly and said with a tranquil expression, “It’s quite late, I should go back home now.”

"No!"

Chen Xiaofen and Huang Jie called out at the same time.

After they said it, the two women realized that they were losing their manners and quickly wiped the tears from their eyes.

Huang Jie stood in front of Tang Xiu as she carefully looked at him and said with a sincere expression, “Your name is Tang Xiu, a student from Star City First High School, correct? Are you going to attend the College Entrance Test soon?”

"Yes!"

Tang Xiu nodded.

Huang Jie hastily responded, “You don’t need to take the College Entrance Test. Just directly come to our Regal Classical Music Academy! My husband is a Vice President there and he has a special quota privilege to invite some students. You don’t need to take any tests, just come to our Regal Classical Music Academy and you can directly study there. I can vouch and guarantee for you, and it absolutely won’t be a problem...”

# Chapter 160: Declining The Offer

---

The other female teacher interrupted Huang Jie as she said with a serious expression, “Huang Jie, you spoke incorrectly. He can never become our Music Academy’s student.”

For a moment, Huang Jie stared blankly as she immediately blurted out, “What do you mean? He’s fully qualified to become a student of our Regal Classical Music Academy!”

“Just think, if he becomes a student in our Music Academy, you tell me who has the qualifications to teach him? I think he can directly become a teacher in the Regal Classical Music Academy. As long as he stay for a few years, to be nominated for professorship is completely no problem for him.” The female teacher replied with a sinking tone.

Becoming a teacher? A professor?

Huang Jie patted her head and quickly said, “Yes, yes. His level is indeed not suitable for students. If so, Tang Xiu, are you willing to come to our Music Academy? I guarantee that I can make you become a zither teacher smoothly. If your performance is good, you could become a music professor a few years later without any problems.”

Yuan Chuling, Cheng Yannan and the other two were dumbfounded and tongue-tied. They looked at the two female teachers who wore serious expressions, as well as looked at Tang Xiu with his tranquil expression. It shocked them greatly, and the

shock was too extreme.

What was the so-called “reaching the heavens in a single bound”? This was what it meant!

With only the symphony of a zither music, several teachers of the nationwide-renowned Regal Classical Music Academy were conquered. He didn't even need to take the College Entrance Test and directly jumped to become a teacher there. Even more so, by listening to their words, Tang Xiu definitely would have a bright future, as he would become the youngest music professor in the country.

It's just so godly and awesome!

In this world, could there be any person more amazing than Tang Xiu?

Tang Xiu looked at the several female teachers who had anticipating expressions on their faces. He slowly shook his head and said, “I'm really sorry. I'm not interested.”

“What?”

The female teachers exclaimed out loud involuntarily; even a look of disbelief was cast on Chen Xiaofen's face.

He refused?

He easily gave up such a huge opportunity and immeasurable future?

Chen Xiaofen was afraid that Tang Xiu was clueless as to what it meant to become a teacher of the Regal Classical Music Academy, and quickly said, “Tang Xiu, each and every teacher of the Regal Classical Music Academy has high social status. They also have prominent reputations in the music industry. But becoming a professor of this Music Academy, you will be regarded as a Maestro of Music nationwide. Be it treatment, wealth, or social status; everything is what countless of musicians have been longing for in their dreams!”

“Wealth and status, I will fight and strive for them in the future. But music, it will never be the path I take. I do love music; however, it is but only a mere interest. Therefore, either it’s becoming a teacher or professor, I have not the slightest interest to become one.” Tang Xiu replied with an indifferent expression.

Chen Xiaofen’s mouth was opened wide, but no words came out as she didn’t know what to say. Even the three female teachers of the Regal Classical Music Academy were also struck dumb. Nothing in their minds came up as how to persuade him.

Yuan Chuling and Cheng Yannan were one of the well-offs as well as not originated from ordinary families. They also knew that Tang Xiu had set up his own company. But aside from them, Xia Wanfen and Li Xiaoqian didn’t know about his circumstances. In particular, was Li Xiaoqian who dreamed in becoming a star as she quickly said, “Tang Xiu, if you can enter the Regal Classical Music



Academy, it means that you're half a step into the entertainment world. Are you not interested in becoming a star?"

Tang Xiu shook his head and replied, "I don't have any interest to become one."

Li Xiaoqian said with an inconceivable look, "How so? What's not good about a star? Your musical skill is so high. And you're highly likely able to become a superstar, an Emperor-like figure in the music industry! Just comply with the three teacher's suggestion, I believe that they can get it done with everything they promised you."

Tang Xiu still shook his head and said with a dull expression, "I've said that I'm not interested. Well, the night is late, I still have things to do for tomorrow, and I need to rest early."

After having said that, he took the lead and walked toward the private box's door.

"Hey, Eldest Brother, wait for me!"

Yuan Chuling chased him and went out in big strides.

After Tang Xiu left the Westland KTV, he saw that Cheng Yannan and the other two girls didn't come out. Then, he said to Yuan Chuling, "If there's nothing else, it's better for you to go back first since I'll go to the restaurant and then home."

Yuan Chuling hesitated for a moment. But he didn't rush to leave, and asked, "Eldest Brother, in the College Entrance Test, to which university are you going to register?"

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, "Haven't thought about a suitable one. Will have to wait and see after the College Entrance Test."

"Actually, I think you won't have any problems to enter any domestic universities with your results. I was thinking to enter the same university you're gonna pick if your choice isn't one of the top universities in China. But if you're planning to enter one of those top universities, I'm afraid that it would be very difficult for me to pass the College Entrance Test." Yuan Chuling said with a nod.

Tang Xiu said with smile, "Attending school anywhere is basically the same. Mainly, it would depend on how many things you can learn. Besides, you might be able to follow me for a while, but you can't follow me for your entire life. As for whichever university you're going to enter to pave the sort of path you're going to tread on, you need to decide it for yourself. On the other hand, your family has quite a big business, so I think that you should ask your father's advice too."

Yuan Chuling said with a force smile, "I did discuss this with him when I went home a few days go. He wishes that I could study in Beijing and take Economics."

Tang Xiu was quite astonished and said, "And you don't like the idea?"

Yuan Chuling shook his head and said, “It’s not that I’m against it. It’s just that I don’t wanna leave Star City. I always feel that my parents are hiding something important from me. So I couldn’t help but feel that there’s a profound meaning in his advice in making me study in the capital.”

Tang Xiu was silent for a moment before he slowly asked, “Your parents still haven’t told you the reason for the divorce?”

Yuan Chuling shook his head and said, “Nope. Even a bit. I think they have some difficulties to bring up this issue; but still, they don’t want to tell me the reason for now. Studying in the university will take four years, and I’m afraid that something would happen in this time period.”

“Each and every family does have to go through their own problems!”

Inside, Tang Xiu secretly sighed.

He patted Yuan Chuling’s shoulder and said with a smile, “Your Dad can survive so many years in business world, that means he has the capability. So I believe he can solve any problems he comes across. Besides, you and I are good friends. He can contact me whenever he comes across some difficult problems later.”

“Contacting you?” Yuan Chuling stared blankly.

“What? You don’t think I can help your Dad?” Tang Xiu said with a laugh.

“Eldest Brother, I know that you’ve established your own company. But the thing is, the problems my Dad has to face aren’t something you can solve for the time being. But anyways, having an Eldest Brother like you saying these words, I’m really grateful and moved.” Yuan Chuling said with a forced smile.

Tang Xiu shrugged his shoulders and said, “Well, you can interpret my words any way you like. OK, I gotta leave now. See you later!”

### The River Street of the Old Town...

Tang Xiu took a taxi and went to his family’s restaurant. After he arrived there, he was quite amazed upon seeing the surging number of people at the entrance. The number of guests who came in and out of the restaurant was unusually a high. It was originally but a small cafeteria. And after having undergone expansions twice, the shop front at the both sides of the restaurant had been successfully rented; even the second floor also had been opened up. The small two-storied building might have no distinct and unique style, but after having gone through renovations for two times, it seemed that the site now gave off a kind of interesting and appealing antique charm.

There was even something that made Tang Xiu feel somewhat, amused. That was, the two security guards at the both sides of the entrance. They were unexpectedly wearing a full-suit of black tuxedo. He also remembered these two guys. They were the ones

who caused troubles for the restaurant before with their thuggish appearance and behavior. But now, they actually had a face-lift and appearance changes as they looked decent and honest.

“Boss!”

Upon seeing Tang Xiu, the eyes of the two young men who acted as security guards suddenly brightened up as they greeted him with flattery. After the incident with Tie Long who caused troubles back then, their faith in Tang Xiu became much deeper and they were more hell-bent on following him. After all, Tang Xiu was even able to pack up the kind of powerful people such as Tie Long. In this Star City, what kind of things was Tang Xiu unable to deal with?

“Well, is everything good with the restaurant?”

Whilst walking toward the inside, Tang Xiu asked them.

The young man nodded and replied with a smile, “Everything is great. The business is even hotter when we reopened the restaurant. Whether it’s in the noon or evening, we’re always full of guests. I even heard from Brother Banshou that people have to book in advance if they want to have seats here. And they have to book at least a day earlier.”

Tang Xiu replied with an astonished expression, “It’s that good?”

The young man said, “Certainly. The prices in our restaurant is

reasonable and inexpensive. The delicacies and foods we have are also delicious. So the guests really loved it. In particular, we also have quite a lot of regulars now.”

Tang Xiu said with laugh, “I got you.”

After having entered the restaurant entrance, as Tang Xiu was looking at the busy staffers, he found that there were a lot of new attendants he hadn’t seen before. Obviously, they were the new recruits. He also saw a dozens of men and women with impatient looks in front of the counter that were apparently waiting for vacant tables.

“Ah, you came. I’ll get the Boss.”

Upon seeing him, the attendants who knew who Tang Xiu was immediately called out in a pleasant surprise.

“It’s alright!”

Tang Xiu walked over with a smiling face.

“Hey, what does it mean? Don’t you know that the ones who come first should get the first service? We’ve been waiting for almost ten minutes here! Even if you call your Boss out, you still must serve us first!” An ugly and fierce-looking middle-aged man shouted as he stared with his big eyes.

“Pfft, haha...”

The waiter couldn't help laughing.

Tang Xiu turned and looked at more than a dozens of visitors who cast a sidelong glance at him and said with a smile, "Please be relieved! I won't fight over the tables with all of you."

The middle-aged man snorted coldly and said, "Hmph, you said you won't fight over the tables with us. But you're rushing inside? Don't think that I know nothing how restaurants work. They're always currying favor with people who have some statuses. No matter, in any case, I don't give a damn about it. As long as there's any vacant tables, I want them to be given to us first!"

Another middle-aged woman also followed, "Yes! We can be considered as regulars of this restaurant. This is even our third visit this month. So you must give us the seat first!"

The staffer looked at Tang Xiu who wore a forced smile as he smiled and explained, "Ladies and gentlemen, you misunderstood something here. He's our Young Master, our Boss's son."

"What?"

The ugly and fierce-looking middle-aged man was paused and stared blankly as an awkward expression was immediately drawn on his face when he spoke, "That... ugh... Hehehe... Little Brother, I didn't know that you're the Boss's son. I, I apologize! It's just that, we're impatient. We've been here for almost ten minutes, watching people eat, drink and chat while laughing..."

Tang Xiu said with smile, "It's alright."

Then, he turned around and walked inside.

"Please wait!"

A voice resounded from behind him.

Tang Xiu turned his head and looked at a fat middle-aged man who came out of the crowd. Then, he asked with a puzzled expression, "Is there something you need?"

The fat middle-aged man blinked as he said with a smile, "Idol, it turns out to be you! I felt that you are somewhat pretty familiar. Hey, do you remember me? You took my taxi, gave me the directions for the road, and we..."

Tang Xiu's mind revolved and suddenly remembered this fat middle-aged man's identity. Then he immediately interrupted him and said with a smile, "It's originally you! Ah, I haven't said my thanks to you before!"



# Chapter 161: Giving Someone A Favor With A Small Price

---

Upon seeing that Tang Xiu recognized him, the plump middle-aged man immediately felt somewhat special as he smiled ear to ear and said, “You’re most welcome! I did what I was supposed to do since it’s my work. Idol, I thought I would never be able to see you again for the rest of my life! So I didn’t expect that today I would come across with you here. Even I didn’t expect that this restaurant belongs to your family. But the news about your family’s restaurant has entered my ears so many times before. Your family’s restaurant is truly great. The meals are sumptuous, the prices are cheap and the tastes are also wonderful.”

"Thanks for the kind words of praise."

Tang Xiu nodded and smiled. And then, he turned again toward the inside.

For a moment, the plump middle-aged man stared blankly as he watched Tang Xiu walk away. He was somewhat quite clueless, and thought that Tang Xiu didn’t like some of the words he said.

“What was that? Trying to worm your way in to get close to a woman by approaching her child? Is she ignoring you? Those warm feelings of yours are clearly meeting with the cold rebukes from them, aren’t they?” The middle-aged woman who talked a moment ago, looked at the plump middle-aged man with a contemptuous expression on her face as she ridiculed him.

In just a split second, the face of the plump middle-aged man turned crimson.

Tang Xiu, who just walked for a few steps, could clearly hear the ridicules from the middle-aged woman behind him. His brows were slightly wrinkled as he stopped walking and looked back slightly. Then, he looked at the familiar attendant and said, “I just recalled that Mom said that she must keep one or two of the most luxurious boxes to entertain the distinguished guests. Do we still have them?”

The attendant said, “Yes, we still have two of them.”

“Is there anyone using the box now?” Tang Xiu asked.

The attendant said, “Yes, one of them is being used by the City Leaders. But the other one is empty!”

“Since there’s still an empty box, I presume it’s fine if I take it! This Fatty Big Brother is my acquaintance. He’s a good man!” Tang Xiu said

“Alright!”

The attendant respectfully nodded.

In this instant, the plump middle-aged man was shocked. Tang Xiu’s praise for him made his anger instantly turn into happiness as he cast a grateful expression toward him.

As for the middle-aged woman, her breathing slightly paused, with an angering expression immediately drawn on her face. She pulled the fierce-looking middle-aged man's hand, dragging him to leave. However, that middle-aged man sized up the plump middle-aged man with an astonished expression. Then, he turned toward the middle-aged woman and spoke in a low voice, "Don't incite trouble deliberately. Our family finally can get together today. The others have scheduled us the best room in this restaurant with great difficulty. And this is already giving us a face, greatly."

"Hmph..."

The middle-aged woman obviously was afraid of this fierce-looking middle-aged man. She snorted coldly and then turned her head with an obvious resentful expression on her face.

Tang Xiu no longer paid attention to these trivial matters anymore and headed straight to his mother's office. When he saw that his mother was doing some accountings with a calculator and seeing her smiling expression, Tang Xiu also felt warm and comfortable inside.

"Mom, your restaurant is doing great. I think you can afford to hire someone to help you manage the finances."

Upon seeing Tang Xiu, Su Lingyun's eyes immediately brightened up. She put down the account book from her hands and said with a smile, "Sonny, don't be silly! We can't hand over the accountings to others. What should I do if they report dummy

accounts? Your mother might be old, but my brain is still fine in dealing with calculations. So I can still deal with this.”

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, “Who dare say that Mom is old? You are and you will always be forever young and beautiful in my heart. Ah, right, the school is on holiday so I don’t need to go to school for tomorrow and the day after. Four days later I’ll attend the College Entrance Test, and the test itself will be held in our school.”

Su Lingyun said with a deep concern expression, “Xiu’er, you don’t need to feel pressured. Consider it as an ordinary exam. Even if you can’t get the admission to enter a top university, Mom will still feel happy even though you can only enter an ordinary one.”

Tang Xiu said, “I have the confidence that I can give you the provincial top scorer for this test.”

Su Lingyun was amused by his words and said with a tease, “Smelly boy, you do know how to coax you Mom to be happy, don’t you? Ah, right. Have you eaten yet? I’ll go to the kitchen to cook some food for you...”

Tang Xiu promptly replied, “It’s ok, Mom. I had already eaten. Recently, I’ve been tutoring some classmates of mine for supplementary lessons and they just treated me to dinner this evening.”

Whilst looking at the gray hairs on his mother’s temples, Tang Xiu thought for a moment and decided to not go back to South

Gate Town tonight, but to his real home. Spending time and accompanying his mother was, after all, his lifelong greatest wish.

At early hours...

Tang Xiu accompanied Su Lingyun to shut the shutters and close the restaurant. Then, they walked home together. The street lights outside were dim and there was only a handful of pedestrians on the street, while vehicles were still converging on the road as though a dragon and steadily flowing.

“Mom, do you always go home at this time, everyday? Alone?” Tang Xiu’s expression was a bit unsightly. With his Spiritual Sense he had observed the surroundings and he didn’t find Banshou and the others around.

Su Lingyun said with a smile, “Ah, yes! Our home is very near from here, and it only takes ten minutes on foot. Take a look at those street lights. The light is so bright and the ground is well-illuminated, so you don’t need to worry to step on something and sprain your legs.”

Tang Xiu continued, “And, what time the restaurant is open for business everyday?”

“Ah, I can only come over at 9AM every morning. As for buying vegetables and meats, Banshou and the others are doing the job. If not, I could have died due to fatigue.” Said Su Lingyun.

Tang Xiu nodded and no longer said anything. However, he was actually thinking about it inside. His mother went back home at this very late hour every night, that was too unsafe. He must assign someone to protect her in secret. Nowadays, it was better to be safe than sorry and be prepared just in case. If something unfortunate occurred to her, he would regret it for the rest of his life.

After arriving at home...

Whilst lying on a familiar bed, Tang Xiu looked at the familiar scenes in the room with quite a headache as he felt that he was lacking in manpower. When he was in the Immortal World, he commanded a large number of loyal and devoted subordinates who were always ready to do each and every bidding he threw at them. As long as he issued any orders, some Immortals would carry them out.

But now, he had just only returned back to Earth recently and he must do a lot of things by himself. He lacked abilities and was weak; he wanted to do his own things, wanting to make money for his cultivation practice, going to college to fulfil his mother's wishes. But then, he wouldn't be able to protect his own mother.

“Should I train some trusted subordinates?!”

The thought popped inside his mind. However, in this age where wealth was of the most import, he found himself really too poor. Although he got a lot of money recently, but he only had a few millions on him right now. Such as the money he got from Tie Long as well as the compensation from the Rising Dragon Martial School, all of them had been taken by Kang Xia to develop the

company. Moreover, the recent purchases of medicinal herbs and ingredients also cost him quite a sum.

“I owe Chen Zhizhong 2.5 billion yuan, and also 100 million to Gu Xiaoxue. What should I do to get my hands on some big money again?”

For a long time, Tang Xiu was thinking. But he finally tossed aside the idea of “training subordinates” inside his heart.

“Bam, bam...”

The dull knocking sounds on the door woke Tang Xiu, who had slowly fallen asleep. When he dressed up and looked at the time, it was at a very late 2 o’clock at night.

“It’s so late. Who’s knocking on the door?”

Tang Xiu’s brows deeply wrinkled. He went out of his room and saw his Mother also had dressed up and came out.

“It’s in the middle of the night. How come someone in knocking our door this late?” Su Lingyun hesitated. She wasn’t sure whether she should open the door or not. After all, there door had no peephole and she didn’t know if it was a good or bad people outside.

Tang Xiu said, “It’s alright, I’ll take a look at it.”

After having said that, he strode to the door. After he opened it, the very first thing that came in was a fluttering pungent smell of liquor, and quickly followed with Su Shangwen with his messy clothes and red eyes who crashed and fell inside.

Seeing that, Tang Xiu quickly moved. He reached out and grabbed Su Shangwen's collar, throwing him directly out of the door. With a cold and detached expression, he watched him fall heavily and smash on the ground.

“What the hell are you doing?”

Su Shangwen struggled and crawled, trying to get up from the ground. After he flung his head and could clearly see that the one standing in front of him was Tang Xiu, he immediately threw a rain of curses, “YOU FUCKING DAMN LITTLE BASTARD! IT’S BECAUSE OF YOU! Because you want to... if it weren’t for you, do you think I—Your Father, will be so miserable now? You gotta fucking pay me... compensate for my company, my money...”

“Pa...”

Tang Xiu pulled him up and slapped his face, causing him to sit with his ass down on the concrete floor in front of the door. Then, he spoke with a cold and detached expression, “Did you not hear clearly what I’ve said before? If you drink too much and get drunk, get the hell out of my face and go sleep in your house! Don’t act crazy because of liquor here! Otherwise, it won’t be as simply as losing your company, you also won’t be able to guarantee your



own safety!”

Su Shangwen covered his face with his palm as he then spurted out a strong and disgusting smell of alcohol and cursed, “You... you damn little bastard. You’ve just barely grown up... a-and you even dare to hit... to hit this FATHER? HOW DARE YOU? IF IT WEREN’T FOR I—YOUR FATHER—DO YOU THINK YOUR FAMILY CAN BE BETTER NOW? IF IT WEREN’T FOR ME... Your mother... your mother could’ve been become a beggar and died in the corner of an unknown alley a long time ago!”

Tang Xiu took a deep breath. He turned around and looked at the door. Su Lingyun was there with a miserable expression. Then, with a deepened tone, he said, “Mom, if you trust me, let me solve this problem. You go to rest!”

Su Lingyun hesitated for a moment and then replied in a low voice, “But, Xiu’er, he...”

Tang Xiu said, “My people will do something about this. But you don’t need to worry. I guarantee that there will be no problem with his personal safety.”

“You...”

Su Lingyun stared in a daze at Tang Xiu. She suddenly realized that her son had really grown up and no longer needed to be protected by her. Moreover, she also found that her son was as though he became a lot more mature in the last two months; even becoming somewhat mysterious.

“Alright.”

Su Lingyun had already been disappointed thoroughly by this blood brother. So, shaking her head, she turned around and went back to her room.

Tang Xiu went out of the door and closed it from the outside. His hand grabbed Su Shangwen and dragged him downstairs in big strides. As he arrived at the roadside, he fiercely slapped his face again, making him faint. Then, he stopped a taxi, throwing two hundred yuan to the driver, he gave him Su Shangwen's home address.

After the taxi had gone quite far, Tang Xiu stopped looking and dialed Chen Zhizhong's cell number. Although it was very late at 2AM, he had no choice but disturb Chen Zhizhong. His mother must no longer receive any harassments again whatsoever, and he wanted to solve the problems with Su Shangwen as fast as possible.

He was really glad he went home tonight. Otherwise, judging from Su Shangwen's character, he would absolutely insult his mother, and likely beat her.

“Master, you're looking for me?”

Chen Zhizhong's voice came out of the phone.

“Were you sleeping just now?” Asked Tang Xiu.

“No, I’m still taking care of something at the moment. Anyway, do you have any commands for me, Master?” Chen Zhizhong said.

Tang Xiu said, “About Su Shangwen’s matters. How’s the progress now?”

Chen Zhizhong said, “We’ve started to pull him into the net. The Shangwen Real Estate company owned by Su Shangwen has a lot of problems and also many black debts. At the most, five days later, he will be arrested. Even if he won’t be imprisoned for life, he will be behind bars for at least ten or twenty years.”

Tang Xiu asked: "What else?"

## Chapter 162: College Entrance Test

---

Chen Zhizhong said, “Two and half a year ago, his wife once had a hit-and-run case, but she got away from the charges. But I’ve sent some people to investigate it even though the charges against her have been dropped. Are you intending to...”

“Send them together.”

Tang Xiu said with a dry and cold tone.

It wasn’t that he was a cold person. But he was acutely aware of one thing: an anxious rabbit could and would bite. People who didn’t belong together wouldn’t get to live together, and they were married because they had something in common. Su Shangwen and Zhang Meiyun had the same morality and conducts. They were narrow-minded, with a sharp and unkind mouth. In the case that Chen Zhizhong was to send her to prison, then it meant that she wouldn’t be able to do anything crazy.

As for their children, Tang Xiu had long made up his mind. If they were able to turn a new leaf and make a fresh start, he would let them go. But if they were stubborn and refused to repent, then, he would also clean them up in the future.

Familial affection?!

For Tang Xiu, it was all a joke! Aside from his mother, it could be said that in his heart, family affection no longer existed whatsoever in this mortal world! The kindness as small as a water

drop had to be recompensed with a gushing spring?! They did kindly treated the mother and child for once. And for that, he felt grateful. But if they dared to bring troubles to his mother, then, he would fully remove all of these threats.

“Master, do you have any other commands for me?”

Chen Zhizhong’s voice came again from the cell phone.

Tang Xiu said with a calm tone, “Send some people to conduct a surveillance on the Su Shangwen couple. I don’t want them to harass my mother again before they go to jail. In addition, if you have time these days, come to South Gate Town at night.”

"Understood!"

The call ended.

Tang Xiu put back his cell phone into his pocket as the ruthless glint inside his eyes gradually disappeared. And yet, he was still suppressing the wisp of flame inside his heart. Su Shangwen was none other but the one person he most loathed and hated after he returned back to Earth. And now, he finally learned through his own experience the meaning behind the sayings that close neighbors were much better than relatives so distant and afar.

Neighbors at the very least would smile, nod, and greet each other. But the ice-cold blood relatives would only create constant troubles for the family.

Within the vast and obscure dim light of the night, Tang Xiu didn't rush to go back home.

He was contemplating, questioning his own conscience.

After returning back to Earth, he found himself coming across problems that tied his hands and bound his feet. He was fettered by family affection and kinship, as well as being constrained by laws and regulations. Had it been in the Immortal World, he wouldn't hesitate to dispose and kill those who dared offend him. But in this world, there would always be various kinds of scruples in every case.

He was not a ruthless and merciless person, but to have troubles emerging one after another was also something he had never wished for. Thus, completely eliminating the source of the problems was the best choice in his view. And yet, these constraints actually chained him, causing him to be unable to act and move freely.

“Nevertheless, I'm still too weak.”

Tang Xiu secretly sighed inside.

For him, laws and regulations were enacted for those who were weak. He just had to transform himself and become stronger, either his cultivation strength or his wealth accumulation. For these two were the symbols of one's status and position.

Half an hour later.

Tang Xiu returned home and found that the light in the living room was still lit. His mother was wearing a coat as she sat on the sofa with traces of dry tears still hung on her cheek.

“Mom, please go rest!”

Tang Xiu sighed slightly as he spoke softly to her.

Su Lingyun raised her head. She looked at Tang Xiu and asked nervously, “Xiu’er, you didn’t put him...”

Tang Xiu interrupted her and said earnestly, “Mom, I stopped a taxi and had the driver send him back. Moreover, I hope you can forget him later. Otherwise, not only will you be pained and sad, even I also won’t have a good end. Please don’t forget how he treated us before.”

Su Lingyun hesitated, “B-but, after all, he’s...”

Tang Xiu directly put out his trump argument and said with a sinking tone, “Mom, I know that there’s still a chance for Su Shangwen to mix in and behave better even if his company doesn’t go out of business and he doesn’t go broke. But he hates us so much that he doesn’t want us to have easy times and feel better! Do you want to wait for the future when he’s richer and more powerful and then force you to transfer the ownership of the restaurant to

him? Don't tell me you want him to force me to drop out of school and go home? Or just like before, finding a group of thugs to smash our restaurant, beating and sending us to the hospital?"

Su Lingyun's pupils contracted as the past events hit her heart. She was kind hearted by nature. But yet, being forced and pressed would also make her to be extremely tough and unyielding. She gave a heavy nod and said, "Xiu'er, you're right. You said he doesn't want us to feel better and have easy times. if so, then we'll give him the hard times. Mom won't ask you what and how you handle this matter. But you must never break the laws in handling this!"

"Don't worry about it Mom!"

Tang Xiu nodded as he propped her up from the sofa and walked her to the bedroom.

The next morning...

Tang Xiu stayed at home until his mother left. And then quickly went out of the house to rush toward South Gate Town as he still had to give the tutoring and supplementary lessons for Yuan Chuling, Cheng Yannan, and his two other classmates. Moreover, the Everlasting Feast Hall's people from Jingmen Island had also arrived and were waiting for him.

After he bought the Tianshan Snow Lotus yesterday, he had been thinking carefully, and he thought that he was not yet ready to concoct pills by himself. His cultivation level, after all, was



limited, and refining best quality pills would consume huge mental and physical energy. Although Ji Chimei was still injured, however, she also knew alchemy, and it would also benefit her injuries, once it had been refined.

“The most important thing to do after having the College Entrance Test, is to find precious ores. I already have the Void Crack Stone. So long as I have the materials to refine an interspatial container, I should quickly refine it. Purchasing things carrying them with his own hands isn’t very convenient.”

Tang Xiu took the Tianshan Snow Lotus when he returned to South Gate Town, and gave it to Ji Chimei who had arrived. After sending her away, he stood before the window of his bedroom and thought deeply.

Human’s desire, as always, truly was never-ending.

Tang Xiu’s heart had gone through countless mental and psychological tribulations. He practically had reached the point of having it tempered into a steel. But even so, he somewhat still cherished the memory of having those treasures he had in the Immortal World.

Two days had just passed by in a flash...

The College Entrance Test that came slowly, now was at the footsteps, at last.

At Star City First High School's gate...

Tang Xiu arrived in a taxi. He saw that all of his classmates had arrived, as the teacher-in-charge—Han Qingwu was counting the students present.

“Tang Xiu, you finally came.”

Han Qingwu finally felt relieved upon seeing Tang Xiu.

“I’m sorry, there was a bit of a traffic jam on the way, so I came late.” Tang Xiu replied with a smile.

Han Qingwu snapped, “Bah, then why didn’t you come earlier?! Anyways, our turn to enter the school will come soon. But you mustn’t be nervous when you enter the exam room. Give everything you got and strive to get outstanding results!”

"Don't worry, will do!" Tang Xiu nodded.

Shortly...

The Class 10 students lined up to enter the school gate. After having gone through the inspection of their ID and admission cards, they went inside, and then separated to look for each one's exam rooms.

“Eldest Brother, I’m in the 36th Exam Room. What’s yours?”

Whilst holding his stationery bag, Yuan Chuling walked closer to Tang Xiu and asked.

"18." Tang Xiu said.

A bit of regret was revealed on Yuan Chuling's face as he said, "Duh, it's a pity that we're not in the same exam room. Else, I would have more confidence to pass this College Entrance Test and be admitted to one of the best universities in the country."

Tang Xiu snapped despite being in a good mood, "You know that the College Entrance Test is different from our previous tests! It's highly unlikely that you'll be able to cheat this time. So you better toss out those crooked thoughts of yours and do the tests with your own ability!"

However...

He was secretly happy. Because he just thought that even though it would be inconvenient for others to cheat, but for him, it was very easy. So long as he released his Spiritual Sense, he could "see" the other examinees' test papers and answers in the classrooms.

If the answers were very few, comparing the answer and copying it wouldn't have much effect. But if he got hundreds of answers, and coupled with his own knowledge, Tang Xiu felt that if he couldn't get any good results out of it, then it would mean that his ability was but only making him a fool.

The exam papers had all been sent down and distributed.

Tang Xiu skimmed through all the questions from the beginning to the end. Then, he took the pen and wrote the answers at a very fast speed. About half an hour later, he had already finished answering all the questions in the exam paper. This was the first time he didn't hold back. Ten years of bitter and hardship life study, only to win the top marks in the exam. And this very College Entrance Test was but only to inspect and verify the results of more than ten years' studying.

Tang Xiu checked his answers again. It was, all in all, just the boring time. Making use of his Spiritual Sense, he began to "peep" on the answers from the other examinees. After looking, he was at a loss whether to cry or laugh. The rate of the correct and accurate answers from the examinees around him were surprisingly low. There was even a guy who was only able to write obscure answers for the most basic essay questions.

"Time is up! Hand over your exam papers!" The proctor said.

The test for this morning was for Language and Literature. Mathematics would follow in the afternoon. While the other tests would continue in the next day for this two-day long exam. The examinees and their guardian passed the days with concern and anxiety.

Tang Xiu faced the test very smoothly. And in particular, he was in very good mood. It was because he, at last, didn't have to waste time in the classroom anymore. With two months of holiday also in front of his eyes, everything gave him a freedom feeling, as

though a bird flying in the sky.

After going back to school, Tang Xiu, with his Class 10 classmates, took a picture together as he immediately left in a flash. He only had a few friends at school. Even amongst his classmates, he only had a handful of people he had a good relationship with, such as Yuan Chuling, Cheng Yannan and a few others.

“Eldest Brother, I’m under a command decree from my Dad. He said that no matter what and how, I must take you to visit our home by all means necessary. So, can you go with me now?” Whilst passing through the school gate, Yuan Chuling who was walking along with Tang Xiu asked him with a beaming smile on his face.

Tang Xiu swept over at the Mercedes-Benz that was parked on the roadside outside the school with a driver who standing near its door. After being silent for a moment, he said, “Have you decided to which university you’re going to?”

“Yep. Already thought and made up my mind about it. I’ll go to Shanghai.” Yuan Chuling nodded.

Tang Xiu was quite surprised and said, “Eh? Didn’t your Dad want you to go to Beijing? What did you run up to Shanghai for?”

“It’s because I don’t think my nature is suited to study in the capital. The public security is way too strict and way too many silk pants playboys there. If I were to study in Beijing, maybe one day I

would mix with those playboys, and fuck up there. I never speak about it! I might be a strong dragon who's able to keep the lowly snakes under pressure in Star City, but I'll be nothing but a fart in Beijing. Going to the capital and suffer there? Hell no!" Yuan Chuling spoke seriously.

Tang Xiu couldn't help laughing involuntarily as he then said, "Hahaha, I never thought you could be this thoughtful and full of consideration. Anyways, going to Shanghai is fine as well. The city, after all, is the financial center and one of the most prosperous cities in the country. If you study well, you'll be able to run and snap as you want to, maybe you can even start your career there."

Yuan Chuling said with smile, "Aii, Eldest Brother. Let's cut the crap and don't play dumb again, will you? In the end, are you going with me or not? Gimme a quick and straight reply so I can prepare myself in advance. But I gotta tell you one thing, my old man definitely will whip me out if I don't bring you with me."

"Okay, I'll go!"

Tang Xiu nodded with a smile.

He was acutely aware about the intention behind Yuan Zhengxuan's invitation to visit him. It had been a month since the kidnapping case, and the police didn't visit him again. This meant that Yuan Zhengxuan and Zhao Jing kept their mouth shut about his involvement with the case. He also knew that some people would keep thinking and remembered the graciousness they owed from others, even if they didn't say it.

# Chapter 163: Secrets

---

Tang Xiu had his reasons in agreeing to visit Yuan Chuling's home. One was to make Yuan Zhengxuan and Zhao Jing feel relieved. And the other was wanting to figure out and clarify the reason as to why they were faking their divorce. After all, Yuan Chuling was the one who had been having unwavering faith in him and he didn't mind to push anything that could help him at home.

“Great.”

Yuan Chuling was perfectly aware of Tang Xiu's character. He was actually prepared to be rejected. And what he said to Tang Xiu was actually a lie. He had grown up, and his father naturally wouldn't whip him just because of this matter. But even so, he was very happy that he could accomplish the request from his parents.

Half an hour later...

The Mercedes-Benz had already entered Golden Emperor Villa area. This complex was also one of the high-class villa complexes. And even though it couldn't be compared with South Gate Town, the people who lived here were all also wealthy and respectable people.

Inside the luxurious villa...

Yuan Zhengxuan was sitting in his study room whilst looking at the financial statement report. His expression, in particular, was quite solemn; as a middle-aged man in a suit stood in front of him.

“Boss, unidentified people have intruded our research lab for three times. Even the recent two intrusions were done in a row even though our security system is very tight, and we also have tried to intercept them for many times. Therefore, I think the more we delay it, the more problems will arise. And I’m also afraid that these people will use these loopholes and cause a huge loss for us. Would you please consider to move the core classified data in our current research lab to the new one earlier than planned?” A forced smile hung on the middle-aged man’s face as he spoke with a helpless expression.

Yuan Zhengxuan didn’t promptly answer him, and still carefully read the financial statement report. Then, he put it on the table in front of him. After staying silent for a moment, he said, “Since they are keeping an eye on us, then now is not a good time for us to move. Besides, we haven’t done our best in our actions since those people could get and take advantages of the loopholes once we make our moves. In this sense, you don’t understand the point that the slightest negligence is exactly the point we should take a very careful consideration for. Therefore, for now, just increase the security force.”

The middle-aged man said hesitatingly, “But, most of our trusted security personnel have already been assigned to the research lab. How would we reinforce more security force there?”

Yuan Zhengxuan said, “To begin with, we are a defense contractor company. And I’ve passed this problem to the military top brass. So, I believe they will help to solve this problem. If they didn’t make any moves at all, then I will spend a large sum of money to hire the best professional security personnel from the



domestic private security companies.”

The middle-aged man asked with a confused expression, “We’ve spent some money to hire those security personnel, but their loyalty is questionable. If those forces offer them a huge sum of money, I’m afraid that they can’t resist the temptation.”

Yuan Zhengxuan asked, “How about the progress with the investigation for the information I gave you? About the military’s secret task force that will soon be decommissioning some of their special force members. Is there any news about it now?”

The middle-aged man answered, “We have been in touch with the military HQ, and they have sent us the list of names for the batch of secret special forces’ soldiers who are about to retire. Our people also have contacted them, but...”

“But what?” Yuan Zhengxuan slanted his brows and asked.

The middle-aged man continued, “But, not long after that group of special force soldiers had been decommissioned, it was as if they were somewhat, repelling us. Furthermore, they also proposed to have a contest between our people and them, and the result was that our men weren’t even able to withstand a single blow. That time, I looked for the opportunity to find some information about them. They seem to be very respectful toward their special force’s team leader with Wolf Head codename. Some of them have even indicated that if we can obtain this Wolf Head’s consent, they would agree to work for us.”

“Wolf Head?”

Yuan Zhengxuan inquired further, “And? Have you investigated about this Wolf Head codename?”

The middle-aged man shook his head and said, “The investigation is of no use. This man is simply doesn’t exist in this world. No file, no data, no information, everything is a blank. I’ve asked the military to help investigating this man, but yet, there’s no result.”

Yuan Zhengxuan said, “If so, I’ll visit the military top brass to find the identity of this Wolf Head. For now, leave the list of names here, you can go back!”

“Understood!”

The middle-aged man took out the list of names from his briefcase. After placing it on the table, he then turned around and walked out of the room.

At this time, Zhao Jing appeared from the door as she said with a bit of excitement on her face, “Honey, Little Ling just texted me. He said that their car has entered the villa complex. Let’s quickly greet them at the door!”

For a moment, Yuan Zhengxuan was surprised, and then immediately got up in a flash.

Tang Xiu. He was really curious about this classmate of his son. If he was just only the person who saved his wife, he wouldn't have wanted to deign himself to greet him personally. However, recently, he was quite close with the Big Bosses of the Long Group and the Endless Virtue Pharmaceutical, Long Hanwen and Chen Zhizhong. From them, he knew quite a lot of things about Tang Xiu. But even in his dreams, the fact that Tang Xiu was Chen Zhizhong's master, was beyond his imagination. Up until now, he hadn't clearly investigated as to why Chen Zhizhong worshipped Tang Xiu as his Master as well as what he wanted to learn from him.

Lying low and hiding his abilities, as well as shrouded with unfathomable mysteries!

This was Yuan Zhengxuan's real appraisal toward Tang Xiu.

Outside, at the front courtyard...

The Mercedes-Benz stopped at the parking space. After the car doors were opened, Zhao Jing's eyes turned bright with excitement, gratefulness, and... a trace of fear on her face. Even until now, she was unable to forget the scene when she witnessed Tang Xiu killed the kidnapper who was about to rape her.

“IT'S REALLY HIM!”

Even though Zhao Jing had seen Tang Xiu's photo numerous times, but only after she saw Tang Xiu in the flesh did she finally confirm with 100% certainty that he was her savior.

Tang Xiu's expression was very calm. And after seeing Yuan Zhengxuan and Zhao Jing, he let Yuan Chuling grab his arm to drag him over to them.

"Dad, Mom, I've succeeded in inviting Tang Xiu. So, my mission has been accomplished!" Yuan Chuling reported with a laugh.

Ever since Tang Xiu got off from the car, Zhao Jing's vision hadn't even moved from him. Only after her son spoke did she finally bowed and spoke with a grateful expression, "Tang Xiu, thank you."

Tang Xiu replied with a pale smile, "Please don't be too polite. Besides, it should be me who should be thanking you."

"Thanking me?"

For a moment, Zhao Jing stared blankly. Her expression was remained puzzled even though she tried to figure it out.

As a wise person, Yuan Zhengxuan could understand the meaning behind Tang Xiu's words in an instant. He pulled Zhao Jing and said with a smile, "Tang Xiu, that case, after all, was quite big. Since you were keeping it under the radar, we thought that you didn't want anyone to find out about your involvement. Even if we also wanted to repay our gratitude to our savior, we also felt that we mustn't make this issue public. This was what we felt we should do."

Tang Xiu slightly nodded and said, "Let's just forget it, this matter is already in the past, after all! I'd like to say thank you for the invitation, and I'm really sorry for disturbing your time today."

Zhao Jing was also a smart woman. However, she was too excited and couldn't catch the meaning behind Tang Xiu's words before. Only after she heard the response from her husband did she immediately realized about it and said with a smile, "Tang Xiu, we feel honored to have you visiting us at our home. How come you say you're disturbing us? Anyway, let's go inside quickly. I have personally cooked some dishes and prepared them on the table. So let's chat while having a meal!"

Yuan Zhengxuan also said with a smile, "Tang Xiu, let's have a chat inside."

"Alright!"

Tang Xiu complied, and then followed the family of three into the villa. Soon after, while having chatting with Yuan Chuling's parents, they arrived at the dining room.

Yuan Zhengxuan took a bottle of wine and opened it as he spoke with a smile, "Tang Xiu, normally I don't drink, but I actually love collecting wines. And this bottle of wine is one of my valuable collections for more than twenty years. It was fermented from hundreds of flowers and the taste is excellent. You try the taste yourself and tell me."

Tang Xiu recalled the best wine he enjoyed in the Everlasting Feast Hall when he became an honorable guest there. Then, he said with a light smile, “Since Uncle Yuan loves to collect wine, I will send you two bottles of good wine some other day.”

Yuan Chuling replied with a smile, “As far as I know, Chen Zhizhong has collected a lot of excellent wines. If you can bring me two bottles of them, it would really...”

He abruptly stopped speaking and paused.

Tang Xiu’s expression moved. Whilst letting out a smile that was yet unlike a smile, he said, “It seems that Uncle Yuan is very concerned about me. You even know that Chen Zhizhong is my apprentice.”

The moment Yuan Zhengxuan spoke candidly, he secretly regretted it inside. But after hearing Tang Xiu’s response and didn’t finding any profound meaning behind his words, he let out a forced smile. “Tang Xiu, you are my son’s classmate as well as the person who rescued my wife. That made me want to know more about you. It’s just that I didn’t expect that the results of the investigation about you were very hard to believe. But I can tell that you you’re not an ordinary youth, so you should be able to understand my thoughts. And hopefully, you don’t feel offended by it.”

“I understand!” Tang Xiu nodded.

Yuan Chuling said, “Dad, there’s no way someone who I regard as my Eldest Brother can be ordinary! I might as well tell you that not only is Tang Xiu very good in academics, he’s also an awesome and powerful martial arts expert. Ah, right, I gotta tell you this also, he has just started his own business. And comparing me with him, I’m just lame!”

Yuan Zhengxuan and Zhao Jing glanced at each other with astonished expressions on their faces.

“Tang Xiu, haven’t you just attended the College Entrance Test? What line of business are you setting up? I didn’t know that you unexpectedly have started your own business. Anyhow, you can tell this Uncle Yuan if I can help you with anything.” Yuan Zhengxuan asked.

“Thanks for the concern and the kind offer, Uncle Yuan. It’s just only a small business, I don’t need to bother you for the time being. But if one day in the future I need your assistance, I won’t hesitate to speak about it to you, though.” Tang Xiu said.

Yuan Zhengxuan said with smile, “So be it then. I give you my word that if you need anything that requires my assistance in the future, speak freely to me. As long as it’s within my power, you can count on my words that I will give a hand, absolutely.”

“Hey Dad, don’t look down on my Eldest Brother! He’s much more amazing than you think! Even the famous Kang Xia...” Yuan Chuling said.

“Hey, Yuan Chuling!”

Tang Xiu used his hand to touch and shout at him with a low voice.

Yuan Zhengxuan looked at his son and then shifted his vision toward Tang Xiu, before he asked with a puzzled expression, “Kang Xia? Are you referring to Kang Xia, the business genius, who has just set up the Magnificent Tang Corporation in Star City?”

Yuan Chuling cast a glance toward Tang Xiu. Upon seeing that his face turned quite unpleasant to look at, he cried out petulantly, “Eh? Eldest Brother, is there a need to conceal it from my parents?”

Tang Xiu couldn’t help but sigh inside. He looked at Yuan Zhengxuan and said, “Actually, I’m the owner of the said Magnificent Tang Corporation. However, I’m rarely there. I leave the management and issues in the company to Kang Xia to take care.”

"WHAT?"

Yuan Zhengxuan suddenly got up as a shocked expression burst out on his face.

Who in the business world didn’t know Kang Xia? She was a business genius who had once caused a worldwide sensation. Since she left the Wall Street of the World Finance Center and returned



back to China, everything she had done had proved that she truly deserved her reputation. And this very same business genius also had refused numerous offers and invitations from major companies, breaking the hearts of lots of ultra-rich and powerful people as a result. She came to Star City, set up a corporation, but turned out to work for Tang Xiu?

This... how could this be possible?

Zhao Jing's face was also fully covered with a disbelieving expression.

She had an advertising company and had an office in the same building as the Magnificent Tang Corporation. She knew some information about this company, but it was beyond her imagination that Tang Xiu owned this Magnificent Tang Corporation. Much less thought that Kang Xia turned out to work for him.

## Chapter 164: Mutual Cooperation

---

The lunch with fine dishes and great taste had been finished, and the collection of more than twenty years old good wine also had all been drunk up. Tang Xiu and Yuan Chuling had eaten and drunk to their heart's contents, but for the couple Yuan Zhengxuan and Zhao Jing, even after the lunch had ended, they were somewhat still in a daze and weren't yet able to fully recover from their shock.

"Uncle Yuan, do you have a moment for us to talk alone?"

Tang Xiu looked at Yuan Zhengxuan and said.

Yuan Zhengxuan was silent for a moment. Then, he nodded and said, "Come to my study room! Jing honey, please make a pot of tea for us and send it to my study room!"

With an astonished expression, Yuan Chuling asked, "Eh? You got something to talk with my Dad, Brother? So confidential and mysterious that even I can't listen?"

Tang Xiu didn't answer.

Yuan Zhengxuan replied to him with a deep tone, "Little Ling, go watch TV in the living room."

"Fine, fine!"

With a helpless expression, Yuan Chuling shrugged and headed to the living room with lack of interest.

Yuan Zhengxian's study room was antiquesy designed and full of literary atmosphere. A lot of precious calligraphies and paintings hung on the wall. Aside from the notebook on the table, there was also a set of the "four treasures of the study"—pens, ink, paper and ink-stone, with the bookshelves around filled with a variety of books.

Yuan Zhengxuan motioned Tang Xiu to come to the coffee table. After the both of them took a seat on the sofa, Yuan Zhengxuan asked, "Tang Xiu, you want to talk to me alone, what is it you want to ask me about?"

"There are two things I want to ask you. Firstly, is there anything that makes Uncle Yuan unable to speak freely about why you husband and wife took the decision for the divorce?" Tang Xiu asked.

Yuan Zhengxuan's face slightly changed as he asked with a deep tone, "Little Ling even told you this matter?"

Tang Xiu said, "Yes! Before, he was very disturbed and pained due to this. He was depressed, behaving bad, and hated you; so I was often at his side, talking to him to lighten his mood. Then, he discovered that you two were faking your divorce, but didn't want to tell him the difficulties you were facing; it made him kind helpless inside. Of course, you also may not tell me about the reason, though. Also, the second thing I want to tell you is that you can tell me if you come across some troubles you're unable to solve

later. And I'll help you once.”

Yuan Zhengxuan silent.

If he hadn't known that Tang Xiu was Chen Zhizhong's Master and also the Big Boss of the Magnificent Tang Corporation, he might have laughed and scoffed at his promise.

But at the moment, he couldn't.

After Yuan Zhengxuan was silent for a few minutes, Zhao Jing brought a fragrant tea pot and left the study room afterward. Then, he slowly looked up and stared at Tang Xiu as he asked cautiously, “How do I believe you?”

“You may choose not to believe me. If you think you can face it yourselves then you need not to look for me later. Besides, I also don't like to have much troubles. If you weren't Yuan Chuling's father, even if you were a rich Big Boss, I'd not even spare you a glance.” Tang Xiu said indifferently.

Yuan Zhengxuan's brows slightly slanted and slowly said, “I do have some troubles right now. But I think I can handle it for now. The things I do, I mean the business, are confidential and it's not for me personally, but for the entire country. So I can't tell you about this.”

Tang Xiu said with a smile, “I understand.”

Yuan Zhengxuan's face slightly moved and asked, "Anyways, I heard that you're very good in martial arts, is that right?"

"I know a little." Tang Xiu said.

With a forced smile, Yuan Zhengxuan said, "Young men like you are already few to begin with, it's even extremely rare finding one with a low-profile. From our talk now, I simply can't feel that you're a youngster, but it's like I'm talking with someone on the same level of status and age."

Tang Xiu said, "You should be glad that you are Yuan Chuling's father. If we didn't meet today, maybe eight to ten years later you might need to look up to me."

Yuan Zhengxuan involuntarily laughed and said, "Kid, you really speak grandiosely!"

Tang Xiu confidently replied, "The strong and powerful need not to boast; and even though the road to the future is very long, yet we're still going forward to see and try ourselves."

Going forward to see and give it a try?

Yuan Zhengxuan narrowed his eyes as a thought suddenly crossed his mind. Then, he probed, "Tang Xiu, since you can kill five or six A-class wanted criminals, that proves that you're very strong. If I ask you to help me now, can you do that?"

“What kind of help?” Tang Xiu asked with a tranquil expression.

“My company has a laboratory and we need to divide the core data and information into two parts and send them to the newly established secret laboratory. This information is very important. No, it’s of the extremely, utmost importance. Not only is this related to the success or failure of my business, but it’s also related with a national secret. If I let you go with the escort, can you guarantee that nothing will go wrong?” Yuan Zhengxuan said.

For a moment, Tang Xiu was silent and slowly said, “If it’s related with a state’s secret, why didn’t you ask the escort from police force or, the military?”

Yuan Zhengxuan said, "Like I said, this is a top secret information. I don’t want other people, or forces to get a sniff of it. Otherwise, my business will have no way to continue.”

Tang Xiu nodded and said, "Okay, the first batch of the materials, will be free of charge. The second batch will cost you quite a sum, 10 million. If you agree to my condition, I’ll come to help you with the escort. However, if there are some problem midway, I’ll have to charge you 100 times the basic payment.”

A hundred times?

1 billion?

Yuan Zhengxuan stared blankly and looked distracted. Then, he

patted his thigh and said, “No problem, it’s a deal. Give me three days. The first batch of information will be sent out three days later. I’ll have to explain in advance that my people will be responsible for the delivery, while you will be responsible for escorting.

Tang Xiu asked, “Can I ask you the person or the force who want to snatch this information?”

Yuan Zhengxuan said seriously, “The only thing I can tell you about them, is that there isn’t only one of them. But more than one power who want to get it.”

Tang Xiu nodded and said, “Anyway, three days later I’ll also lead my own people. But you can rest assured that these people are absolutely trustworthy and reliable.”

“What people?” Yuan Zhengxuan was startled and asked.

“You don’t need to care who they are. You only need to remember that we will be responsible for ensuring the safety of the confidential information.”

Suddenly, his expression moved as if he recalled something in his mind and said, “Uncle Yuan, your business should be related and involving the military, yes? I presume that you have some personal network with the military. If so, I want to ask your help for something.”

"Do say!" Yuan Zhengxuan nodded.

Tang Xiu said, "I just bought an isolated island overseas, and I've been preparing to set up a security force there. I think the military has quite a bunch of capable people. So, could you help me ask them a list of veteran-retired soldiers? What I need is retired special soldiers as I don't have much hope for ordinary retired soldiers. Also, I don't need too many people, thirty people is enough."

"You..."

Yuan Zhengxuan didn't expect that the help Tang Xiu was seeking turned out to be this kind of matter. He subconsciously turned his head to look at his desk as he couldn't help smiling wryly inside.

A piece of cake, surely never enough for two people to eat!

If it was only ordinary retired soldiers, it wouldn't be much a problem. But Tang Xiu, after all, was the benefactor who saved his wife. If he were to hide it from him, it couldn't be justified.

So, tell him about the list, or...?

And thinking about his capital, perhaps, it would also be very difficult for him to recruit these rebellious retired special soldiers to work under him, of which, even he couldn't do it. By that time, he'd still be able to recruit them again. And not only could he follow



his own conscience, he would also have done the right thing by him.

After Yuan Zhengxuan thought up to there, he immediately got up and walked over to the table. He took the name list, handed it over to Tang Xiu and said, “My subordinate has spent a lot of effort for this one, but even so, he could only get a batch in this name list. The special soldiers in this list have just recently retired this year. I was planning on recruiting them myself to work under me. If you can recruit them yourself, then take them. If you can’t do it, then I’ll recruit them to work for me. So, you can’t complain and blame me later.”

Tang Xiu looked at the names on the list a few times. After he memorized the names as well as the means to contact them inside his mind, then, he gave the list back to Yuan Zhengxuan as he nodded and said, “Thank you very much, Uncle Yuan. If they are not interested to work for me after I invited them; naturally, I won’t have any bad thoughts for you if you can get them to work for you.”

Yuan Zhengxuan loudly laughed with a clear and resonant voice as he said, “Tang Xiu, you give me the feeling as if you’re the kind of ‘rear waves of the Yangtze river that drive on the waves before, as I am as the first wave who will end up in the sandy shore’. How true is this saying. And speaking about it, the clouds and winds will indeed have to change if they ever meet with a dragon. You know, you’re already this capable at present, and I’m totally clueless as how high your achievements would be in the future. Just like you have just said, maybe I really will have to look up to you ten years later.”

Tang Xiu faintly smiled and naturally accepted Yuan Zhengxuan's praise.

Shortly after...

They chatted for a short while as Tang Xiu then got up and left.

At South Gate Town...

After Tang Xiu arrived at home, he saw that Gu Yin was leaning on the sofa and sleeping soundly. The house was very quiet, but he couldn't see Mu Qingping inside.

Tang Xiu then went upstairs to take a wool blanket and then gently covered Gu Yin's body. Then, he personally boiled a pot of tea and drank it in the living room whilst waiting for Gu Yin to wake up. After thinking about many things, he just remembered that he had promised Gu Yin he would take her out to play for a full day after he took his College Entrance Test. Thus, he called the New Idea's private tutor, informing her to take the afternoon off.

He liked this little apprentice of his. Even more so, it could be said that he was really fond of her. After all, being capable of enduring the suffering with the kind of physique she had for two years and don't even dying, was a tough. He could tell that had it been himself in her shoes and with the same age, perhaps, he would have long been unable to endure any longer and died already.

Moreover, she was very sensible and very filial.

Tang Xiu also had doted on Gu Yan'er once. It was because she experienced a painful and pitiful life. She was as though a lonely, solitary wild grass in the wild, withstanding the severe test of strong winds and storms, but in the end, was still alive and strong.

Gu Yin and Gu Yan'er were very much similar.

And at present, Gu Yan'er was suffering a tribulation. As she risked her life, braving the danger and travelling through time and space to come to earth, for him. This greatly touched his heart.

Therefore, he believed that with the kindness he gave to Gu Yin, she wouldn't let him down in the future.

Half an hour later...

Mu Qingping had just arrived from the outside. For a moment, she was slightly surprised upon seeing Tang Xiu in the living room. But when her vision landed on her daughter, warmth immediately filled her heart.

“Tang...”

Tang Xiu waved his hand to interrupt her as he got up, went over and said, “Yinyin is still sleeping and seemingly very tired. Let her sleep for a while! I just called her private tutors to cancel this afternoon's course. It's just that I have promised to take her out to

play.”

Mu Qingping could feel Tang Xiu’s concern and affection for her daughter. She almost didn’t hesitate as she nodded and said, “Then, you two go! I’ll be at home, doing the housework.”

The saying means that the old generation will be replaced by the new generation who excels the previous. I translated the idioms fully, albeit with a slight modification to retain the nuances in the dialog.

# Chapter 165: It's For You Sweetheart!

---

At Star City Zoo...

Tang Xiu was holding Gu Yin's small hand as they strolled on the bypath in the zoo's bamboo grove. In the afternoon, Tang Xiu told Gu Yin that he would take her out to play, for which, she instantly happily agreed. However, she didn't like amusement parks but preferred going to the zoo. And naturally, Tang Xiu went along with her wish to make her happy.

"Can I ask you a question?"

A smile hung on her delicate, small face as Gu Yin answered, "Master, please do!"

"The other children like amusement parks, but why do you like the zoo? Those small animals are indeed very cute and lovable, but I don't see much differences seeing them on TV with looking at them in person." Tang Xiu asked.

The smile on Gu Yin's small face quickly disappeared as a sad and sorrowful expression flashed from her eyes. However, she then replied with a strong voice, "Dad once promised me that he would take me to zoo someday. However, he already died, so he couldn't take me."

Suddenly, Tang Xiu gently squeezed her little hand to show his consolation and to comfort her.

Gu Yin looked up as a smile returned to her small face. “Master, there’s an old saying that a Master for a day is equal to a father for life. You’ve become my Master for a while now, and inside Yinyin’s heart, you’re my father. Besides, you take me to the zoo now, so the regret in my heart is also gone.”

Warmness struck Tang Xiu’s heart as he hold her up, and said with a smile, “My family’s Yinyin is really sensible and thoughtful, then... come here, let this teacher—father hug you.”

“Tee hee... it’s itchy!”

Gu Yin’s laughter was very sweet as though a silver bell as it reverberated in the bamboo forest.

“Ring, ring, ring...”

Inside his pocket, Tang Xiu’s mobile phone ringtone suddenly ringed.

Whilst still holding Gu Yin with one arm, Tang Xiu took the mobile with his other hand as he looked at the caller ID number on the screen with a sudden surprised expression on his face.

“Hello, Tang Xiu speaking.”

Miao Wentang’s voice came out from the mobile, “Tang Xiu,

remember you asked my help for something? Well, I've already managed it, and I should be arriving at Star City at the most by noon tomorrow."

"You mean, it's about the steward instructor tutors I asked you to look for?" Tang Xiu asked.

"Yes, they are."

"Thank you!"

After saying his thanks, Tang Xiu was prepared to hang up the phone; however, Miao Wentang's voice came out again, with a slightly hesitating tone.

"Anyways, Tang Xiu, can I ask for your help? I have come across some troubles recently; otherwise, I could have finished managing what you've asked earlier."

"What happened?" Tang Xiu asked.

Miao Wentang said, "I and Shao Mingzhen have found a Sky Cavern, and we suspect that there are special ores there. We've explored a layer of the cavern for a few times, but we came back disappointed every time, we also even got injured. We also tried to bring some people there, but the losses were quite serious."

"Sky Cavern? What's that?"

Tang Xiu was somewhat confused.

Miao Wentang explained, “The Sky Cavern is a very deep big hole created by meteorites that fell from the space and crashed on the ground on Earth. However, finding this place is quite troublesome. It’s located in the Spring Forest Mountain Range in Dongyuan Province. The terrain is quite rough, as vipers and fierce beasts roam around here and if we aren’t cautious, we’ll be dumped in the swamps. The most important thing is that the place also seems to have a formation array. We went to this Sky Cavern a few times, and even have successfully arrived at the edge of this Sky Cavern. However, it’s located at a precipitous mountain massif. Even more so, there are a large number of tunnels in the interior of this mountain massif. In short, the situation in this place is very complicated.”

Tang Xiu narrowed his eyes. At present, he was indeed eager to find the ore materials to refine interspatial rings, and now the news about special ores came to him. Thus, he didn’t hesitate any longer and asked, “Where are you now?”

“We’re now in Cangbei County of Dongyuan Province, in a small town called Qingshan Town, located nearby this Spring Forest Mountain Range.” Miao Wentang said.

“Well, I’ll settle down those foreign steward instructors first, then I’ll immediately catch up with you. But I need to tell you in advance that I have to get a share of the precious ores if we can get them!” Tang Xiu said.



"No problem!"

Miao Wentang was greatly overjoyed as he promised without hesitation.

After the call ended, Tang Xiu put down Gu Yin as he said with a smile, "It seems that not only did you become a student, but your Mom is also going to become a student, since I have hired very good teachers for her from abroad."

Gu Yin laughed. "Mom certainly won't be as smart as me, though."

Tang Xiu pinched Gu Yin's small face as he said with a smile, "Yup, our family's Yinyin is the smartest in the world. Anyways, there's a lion enclosure there, let's see those lions."

"Yes!"

In afternoon...

Tang Xiu lingered around the zoo along with Gu Yin as they played and enjoyed themselves to the fullest. As the evening came, he took Gu Yin to eat at McDonald's and only after then did they return to South Gate Town.

At night...

Tang Xiu called Long Zhengyu. After he got to know that the latter was drinking in the Long's Dining Hall, he immediately went there to see him. Some foreign steward instructors were about to arrive tomorrow and he needed to arrange the accommodation for them in advance. Moreover, it was also best to find them a proper villa in South Gate Town.

The night in the Long's Dining Hall was filled with flashing neon lamps, giving off the scene as though a group of stars was falling to Earth. Tang Xiu himself had come to this place a few times, so it could be said that he was the regular for this place as the security guards also remembered him and directly let him pass after recognizing him.

“Huh? Boss, is that you?”

Suddenly, a bewildered voice came from the inside of the hall.

Tang Xiu followed the direction of the voice, and found that it turned out to be the young Lolita, Andy. He nodded to her slightly as he went over and asked, “You came here to dine?”

Andy's dress tonight was very attractive with a floral skirt, a hanging loose long hair, high-heels and also wore a slightly pale makeup on her face. She laughed playfully upon hearing Tang Xiu's question and said, “Chief Kang invited me here to attend a charity party. And since she doesn't like to bring along male companions, she wanted me to accompany her. By the way, are you also going to attend the charity party?”

“Nope, I’m looking for someone here.” Tang Xiu shook his head and said.

“Aiih, Boss, are you looking for a woman or a man? You’re one hell of an outstanding man. If you ever find yourself a woman, I’ll surely be very jealous of her.” Andy said with a smile.

Tang Xiu faintly smiled. He also had heard about the straightforwardness foreign girls had, so he didn’t mind Andy’s remarks. Then, he said with a smile, “He’s a man, a friend of mine. Anyways, what are you doing outside? Aren’t you attending the charity party? Is the party over already?”

“Nope, the charity party hasn’t yet started! I came early and am waiting for Chief Kang.” Andy replied.

“That being the case, you can wait for her here! Anyways, I still have some things to take care of, so I’ll go inside first.” Tang Xiu said.

Andy quickly said, “Ah, can you take me in Boss? The security did let me in but I’m actually not a member of this place so they just let me wait here. And before Chief Kang comes, they won’t let me in.”

Tang Xiu was surprised as he asked, “Huh? They let you pass through the entrance, but they didn’t permit you to go inside?”

Andy nodded as she showed a pitiful appearance, saying, “Yeah,

they didn't let me in. And even more so, I'm starving right now, I got my lunch too early before."

Tang Xiu looked toward the security guards who were unceasingly patrolling as he waved his hand toward a familiar one he had seen before. The security guard then quickly came over as he greeted respectfully and said, "Is there anything I can help you with, Sir?"

Tang Xiu pointed to Andy as he said with a smile, "She's an employee in my company. I'll take her inside with me."

The security was hesitated and said, "Sir, you have visited this place a few times, so I know you and I can let you go inside. But, if you want to bring other people, I'll have to consult this..."

Tang Xiu lightly said, "The person I'm going to meet is Long Zhengyu."

The security guard was surprised for a moment before a more respectful expression quickly revealed itself on his face. "Sir, since you are our Chief Long's friend, then you are our honorable guest. Please do come in!"

Tang Xiu nodded along with Andy beside him. However, he had never thought that Andy would unexpectedly took his arm and even make "a face" toward the security.

"She's such a childish woman!"

Tang Xiu was somewhat feeling slightly amused upon seeing Andy's nature.

Shortly after.

Tang Xiu took Andy along with him to the main hall. Whilst looking at the well-dressed visitors inside, he was secretly sighing in his heart. For ordinary people, they could only enter the Long's Dining Hall if they knew some powerful people and followed them inside. Otherwise, let alone dining inside, even those ordinary people would find it very difficult to even pass through the front entrance.

The two of them took the elevator to the sixteenth floor as Tang Xiu then looked at Andy and asked, "Wait for me and my friend finish our talk, then you are free to find a place to eat."

Andy smiled even as her eyes narrowed when she asked, "Err, Boss, what about the reimbursement?"

Tang Xiu was at a loss whether he to laugh or cry before he replied, "No need for that. Eat to your heart's content. That friend of mine is very rich, just add the bill on his tab. Besides, I'll ask someone handling this place for a membership card for you. Then, you can come this place whenever you want later."

Andy blinked her eyes. Then, she tightened her legs as she bent down and instantly jumped up toward Tang Xiu's face. Since Tang Xiu was caught unprepared, he was straightly kissed on the face.

As Andy's feet landed on the floor, only then she laughed, saying, "Hehehe, I knew it. I knew God sent you to save me. You even let me become your sweetheart! Well, I'm going to serve you well later."

Tang Xiu was stunned and dumbfounded. He looked at the extremely cute little face Andy had, but this boldness and directness of hers truly made him shocked. After hesitating for a moment, he raised his hand and stroked her forehead as he muttered a few seconds after, "Huh? You don't have a fever, but why are you talking such nonsensical things?"

Andy stared with a pair of big saucer eyes and exclaimed, "Boss, I do really want to be your lover. Don't think that I'm very casual. You know what? I'm still a virgin! If you don't believe me, you can try me yourself!"

Her voice was a bit loud as a lot of people in the surrounding immediately cast a sidelong glance over them one after another. After they looked at Tang Xiu and Andy, they were shaken as they saw the cute and lovable appearance Andy had as though they were seeing an angel. And then, they immediately cast their sight over toward Tang Xiu with a shocked expression. They truly couldn't figure out as to why such an angelic-looking girl would unexpectedly shout and want to be this young fellow's lover? Who was he? What kind of charm and capital did he have?

Nearby.

A elegant-looking young man with a jade-like face, who was just coincidentally passing by the two of them, suddenly stopped upon

hearing the conversation between Andy and Tang Xiu. The pair of his eyes avariciously stared at the two big lethal weapons that burst out on Andy's chest as he immediately looked at her and said, "Little Sis, this young fellow is too insensitive and unromantic. You'll be bored as hell if you want him to be your lover. How about you become this big brother's lover? I assure you that you'll be happy ever after!"

"You immoral hoodlum!"

Andy turned her head and angrily glared at the young man.

# Chapter 166: Being Forced To Suffer In Silence

---

The young man was called Huang Xu, the eldest son of the renowned Huang Family from the provincial capital of Blue Town. He was also famous as the hedonist young master of the rich family. This was his first time coming to Star City to visit his old friend as well as seeing someone of a great talent that came to light recently.

And upon hearing Andy cursing at him, a look of disbelief was cast on his face as he pointed to his nose and asked, "What did you say what I am? A hoodlum? How am I a hoodlum? You yourself shouted at this young fellow, wanting to be his lover. This in itself is unbecoming to say already. I did say that I'll let you be my lover, and you say that I'm a hoodlum? If I were a hoodlum, then what would he be?"

After having said that, his hand pointed at Tang Xiu with a heart full of depressing feelings.

Andy turned her head to look at Tang Xiu. Her eyes were flashing as though small stars as she spoke without batting an eye and didn't even try to gloss over her words, "He's my Boss, of whom I'm about to target as my lover. I don't give a damn who you are, but I can be sure that you're not in any way around one hundredth of my Boss... Ah no, you're not even one thousandth of him!"

"Pfft..."



The visitors in the surrounding who stopped and were ready to watch the fun couldn't help laughing the instant they heard Andy's words.

Huang Xu's expression was somewhat embarrassed, but he still straightened up his chest and said, "Pretty girl, you've got to have your eyes opened wide. This Big Brother simply isn't as simple as you thought, judging by the fact that I can enter to this Long's Dining Hall only. I'm not afraid of telling you this. Go to provincial capital Blue City and ask about my name there. You'll find that there is no one there who doesn't know about me! If you follow me, you'll absolutely become very popular. Even after you sleep, when you awake you can count the number of money until your hands are cramped. How about it? Isn't that good enough?"

With a contemptuous expression, Andy looked at Huang Xu and ridiculed him, "Want to show off how much dirty money you have there? Who the hell do you think you are? A country leader? The richest man in the entire world or something? Eh, you said the entire people in Blue City know you, don't tell me that you're a sweet-looking transgender, do you?"

It was sour and harsh!

Andy's words were as though a knife that pierced through Huang Xu's heart. Even his face instantly turned crimson. Never in his wildest dream had he ever thought that a delicate and lovely angelic-looking girl would unexpectedly say such sour, harsh and mean words.

Tang Xiu who stood at the side, gently patted Andy's shoulder as

he looked at Huang Xu and said, “If you don’t want to invite troubles and disaster upon you, you should immediately leave, as we ourselves also have something to do. In case you want to find someone to accompany you and have some fun, I might have an idea to help you.”

Huang Xiu might be a playboy. But he wasn’t stupid enough to the point that he thought Tang Xiu was someone that was easy to bully. After all, as someone who was able to come to this Long’s Dining Hall, this meant that he was not a casual person who was easy to be trifled with. In particular, this was Star City and not his Blue City. As people say, the strong dragon could be kept in check by local snakes. And if by chance the identity of the young man in front of him was not ordinary, he also would probably suffer a heavy loss.

However, as far as he was concerned, a wise man knows better than to fight when the odds are against him.

With this in mind, Huang Xu very cautiously looked at Tang Xiu as he asked, “Your excellency, care to share who you are? As you have quite a big tone in you!”

Tang Xiu lightly said, “You don’t need to know who I am, but if today’s matter is resolved, then you and I are just passersby only, and no longer have any issues whatsoever.”

Huang Xu pricked his brows as he asked with a deepened tone, “Then, tell me this idea of yours!”

“Say if your hormone is excessively abundant, just don’t harass others’ girls as you wish. Take a look by yourself around you, find yourself nearby beauty parlors or pedicure salons. The price is cheaper and even you’ll be served better by the ‘senior old hands’ there.” Tang Xiu said.

"What?"

Huang Xu was stunned.

He stared at Tang Xiu with a look of disbelief as he almost couldn’t hold his urge to punch him. Who was he to begin with? Serving his needs with those in beauty parlors or pedicure salons at the roadside?

If even he ever wanted a woman, with only a flick of his finger, a group of belles would rush to him, asking to be his ‘pets’. Did this fellow have no eyes? Or was there something wrong with his head? Did he even use his head to think before he spoke?

Tang Xiu no longer paid any attention to Huang Xu again as he took Andy to walk down the corridor toward the box where Long Zhengyu was in. Huang Xu was but only a passerby to him, and speaking a few words to him was already a lordly treatment he could give.

Inside A1608 suite...

Long Zhengyu was hugging a young and beautiful girl as he

chatted with another young man who wore a florid sleeveless cloth, big pants and flip-flop sandal beside him. There were also several beautiful girls inside the room as some of them were playing and laughing, some others were holding microphones to sing, while some others acted as though young maids who were unceasingly mixing and blending foreign wines.

And these dozen pairs of eyes then immediately cast their sight on Tang Xiu the moment he opened the door.

“Ah, it’s very lively here!”

Whilst leading Andy through the door, Tang Xiu looked at Long Zhengyu who was getting up and said with a smile.

Long Zhengyu waved to the singing girl while smiling, motioning her to stop. After the room quieted down, only then he spoke with a smile, “Some friends from Blue City came to visit today, so I invited them to drink some wine and have some fun. It’s just that I didn’t expect that you would come, and unexpectedly with a beauty also! Tsk, tsk... this little angel of yours is truly a beauty. No wonder she can enter your eyes!”

“Bah, no good words are to be expected from a scoundrel!”

Tang Xiu snappily cursed.

Long Zhengyu laughed loudly as he turned toward the lazy sitting young man and said, “Fei Shan, he’s Tang Xiu, the one I’ve told

you about. Tang Xiu, this is Fei Shan, the second son of Fei Family from Blue City. A wild and unyielding person, but even more so, a very lazy chap. But nevertheless, his nature is kinda go-in-between, though; and worthy to be a long and close friend.”

If it wasn't called as cold, Tang Xiu didn't have much interest toward Long Zhengyu's friend at all. However, he slightly nodded at him since he took Long Zhengyu's face into account.

Fei Shan himself didn't show any arrogance as he even laughed with an easy-going attitude, saying, “How do you do, Tang Xiu? I've been looking forward to meeting you for a long time. This time the purpose of us visiting Star City, firstly is to see this famous Young Master Long and secondly, we also wanted him to introduce us to a well-known reputed person, which is you.”

“Huh? Is there something the matter with me?” Tang Xiu asked.

Ugh!

Fei Shan was quite dumbfounded with Tang Xiu's question. Whilst wryly smiling inside, he replied, “It's nothing important. Anyways, it's still alright if I were to introduce myself to you, isn't it? “

Upon seeing this, Long Zhengyu quickly followed with a smile, “Yo, yo people, it's alright. It's me who told them about you, so they came here and wanted to know you better. And Tang Xiu, if you ever visit and have something to do in Blue City later, you may contact him. This fellow is kinda a local boss in Blue City; he can

do quite a lot of things over there.”

Personal contacts?

Tang Xiu could tell the meaning and purpose behind Long Zhengyu’s reminder. Then, he faced Fei Shan as he nodded and said, “Anyways, there’s something I’d like to talk with Long Zhengyu today. So we’ll have our chat afterward.”

“No problem!” Fei Shan said with a smile.

At this moment, the door was pushed open again as Huang Xu, with an embarrassed expression, entered the room dejectedly. But when he saw that Tang Xiu and Andy were inside the room, he stared blankly for a moment before an angry expression then was instantly drawn on his face. He glared angrily at Tang Xiu and shouted, “Hey punk! You did walk quickly. But I’ve never thought that you’ll unexpectedly appear here. Don’t think that I can’t teach you a lesson even if I’m in Star City!”

Tang Xiu glanced at Huang Xu before he turned over toward Long Zhengyu and asked, “You know him?”

Long Zhengyu quickly said, “Tang Xiu, is there any misunderstanding here? He’s also my friend. Huang Xu, a young master from the renowned Huang Family in Blue City.”

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “Long Zhengyu, I have always believed that similar things will group up together as similar

people will also fit together. I used to think that this line has its own truth. But it seems that today, I was wrong. This guy is not a good thing; and you're actually befriending him? Anyways, let's just forget it. Enjoy your fun time, I'll leave first!"

"No, don't leave!"

With a forced smile, Long Zhengyu stopped Tang Xiu as he glared fiercely at Huang Xu and shouted angrily, "What the hell is happening with you? You wanted me to introduce you to Tang Xiu, and yet, you actually have your eyes and still failed to recognize Mt. Tai? Tang Xiu has never provoked trouble on his own initiative, and this character of his, I know perfectly well. So it should be you that should have done something untoward to provoke Brother Tang and made him unhappy, shouldn't you?"

As surprised as he was, Huang Xu's eyes turned saucer and asked, "He's Tang Xiu?"

Long Zhengyu angrily replied, "Of course he is! Haven't I told you before that Brother Tang will come tonight?"

An embarrassed expression was revealed on Huang Xu's face as he recalled all the things that had happened between him and Tang Xiu. Forcing himself to smile all over his face, he said, "Brother Tang, it's my bad for being rude to you before. It's just I didn't know that you were Tang Xiu. I've heard so much about your deeds from Long Zhengyu, and in fact, I really admire you from the bottom of my heart. I failed to recognize a familiar person, thus led to the dispute. It's kinda the same with the fact that we can't recognize all the family members we have, isn't it? Haha..."

In the end, Tang Xiu couldn't help but sigh. Huang Xu's character, that very easily invited troubles and disaster, was something he had never liked. After all, had it been in the Immortal World, such person would have already been smashed into a pulp for hundreds of times. However, since he was Long Zhengyu's friend as well as the fact that he also wanted to ask some help from Long Zhengyu, he also didn't want to get to the heart of the matter and let it go.

“Let's just forget it and consider that the things that happened before didn't happen. But you should pay attention to this point; it's best to inquire about the others' details before you do something to provoke them. Otherwise, it would be very easy to have troubles upon you.”

Tang Xiu critics caused Huang Xu's mood to turn slightly bad, but he still nodded his head nonetheless.

With a smiling face, Long Zhengyu then pulled Tang Xiu to sit down on the sofa as he also ordered the girls to get out of the room at the same time. Only then did he continue asking, “So, Brother Tang, you said that you need something from me before, what's up?”

“Firstly, please get some food since Andy is quite starving.” Tang Xiu said.

Long Zhengyu pressed the bell button and an attendant arrived shortly after. After he ordered Tang Xiu's request and selected



special dishes the Long's Dining Hall had, then, he looked at Tang Xiu and said, "Yup, everything's done. So, can you tell me now about the matter?"

"I've asked someone to invite some steward instructors from abroad, and they should arrive at Star City by tomorrow. So I was thinking to prepare accommodation for them in South Gate Town. That's your place, after all, so I want to ask for your help if there's anyone who is willing to lease their villa for rent. Also, I'll be using the villa for a few months."

With a strange expression, Long Zhengyu looked at Tang Xiu and said, "Huh? Buddy, you're not doing this intentionally, are you? Did you figure out that I just bought a villa in South Gate Town?"

"Did you? In South Gate Town?" Tang Xiu asked back with a confused expression.

Long Zhengyu said with an intentionally forced smile, "I did! I preserved one lot for my own use, not the one I've given to you, though. By chance, a friend of mine who already bought a villa in South Gate Town was preparing to immigrate abroad, so he wanted to sell it. Likewise, I was about to spend some money and renovate that place!"

"Hahaha..."

Tang Xiu laughed heartily as he looked at the depressed expression on Long Zhengyu's face. Then, he said with a smile, "If so, rent the villa to me for a couple of months, and I'll give it back

to you after those foreign steward instructors leave.”

Long Zhengyu shook his head as he said with a sigh, “Aii... you’re simply like my ill-fated match you know. But, you can have it, as I haven’t had the place renovated yet. If you want to use it, I’ll ask my female cousin to send the key to your house this evening.”

"Your female cousin?" Tang Xiu asked with a confused expression.

# Chapter 167: Forgetting The Previous Discord

---

Whilst looking at Tang Xiu's confused expression, a smile emerged on the corner of Long Zhengyu's mouth as he said with a smile, "You didn't know that Long Xueyao is my elder cousin?"

Tang Xiu replied with an astonished expression, "She turns out to be your cousin? I really didn't know that. But nevertheless, I'm the one who ignored this point, though. Not too many people have your Long family's name, to begin with. Your family name is Long, as well as hers; while she's also the Property Manager of South Gate Town, so it's no wonder that she's your relative."

Long Zhengyu replied with a laugh, "Well, it's not like it's an unpleasant thing to have, no? Anyway, in order not to make me a lot more depressed, you've gotta stay here and drink a few glasses with us tonight."

Tang Xiu shifted his sight at Andy as he nodded and said, "Alright. I'll stay and accompany you to drink a few cups. Anyways, this is Andy, Kang Xia's right-hand woman. She's actually here waiting for Kang Xia to attend a charity auction party and got starved waiting. That's why I ordered the dishes for her to eat first."

With an amazed expression, Long Zhengyu said, "Andy? The extraordinarily 'big' famous succubus, Andy?"

"Mr. Long, the words you said, was that supposed to be a praise

or a curse? I might not be too proficient in Mandarin, but savoring the taste of your words, it seems like the flavor is kind of unbecoming, don't you think so?" Andy said with her lovely smile.

"Ugh..."

Long Zhengyu's complexion was strangled as he secretly rolled his eyes inside. A foreign girl who said she wasn't particularly proficient in Mandarin but yet was able to understand the subtle meaning behind his words? As he shook his head, Long Zhengyu let out a forced smile and said, "It's my bad to have misspoken out of indiscretion. Those people who say that you're a succubus are truly blind. You're very lovely as though a fairy that descended to the mortal world. If later on there are still people speaking that you're like a succubus, those people are complete and total jerks."

"Hee hee..."

Andy let out a laugh that reverberated as a pair of her two big lethal weapons on her chest waved and surged forth. All the young men present, including Tang Xiu, couldn't help but secretly swallow their saliva upon seeing it.

It was seductive and way too tempting!

As young and vigorous as they were, the four young men couldn't help but whisper inside their hearts one after another: 'You're neither a succubus nor an angel, but a seductive-coquettish young demoness who can wreck a country and bring ruin to the people!'

"Cough cough..."

Tang Xiu coughed to conceal the awkwardness inside his heart as he spoke to divert the focus, "Long Zhengyu, I just recalled that your little brother hasn't come to harass me recently. Do you know where he is?"

Upon hearing this, Long Zhengyu shook his head and said with a smile, "He's leaving for Blue City. I don't know what that kid is thinking. He unexpectedly spoke to my father and said that he wanted to set up his own enterprise. He said he'd mix in first in Blue City before going to Shanghai to develop himself further, as well as asked five million yuan from my father. It's been a couple of days since he has gone to Blue City, and he hasn't contacted me since."

"Ah, it turns out that he's really leaving Star City?" Tang Xiu was astounded.

"Huh? You seem to know about it. Care to tell me?" With a curious expression, Long Zhengyu asked.

"Well, I can say that he left because of me. I told him that he won't have a bright future if he's always under the shelter of you and your parents' wings. Even though he's very smart and has a keen sense of business. However, he lacks ambition. I did stimulate him, but I never imagined that he'd really go to the outside world, though." Tang Xiu replied with a smile.

Fei Shan and Huang Xu glanced at each other. The both of them

knew Long Zhenglin's character inside out. As surprised as they were, for Long Zhenglin to listen to Tang Xiu and adhere to his opinions was something that they had never imagined, causing their impression toward Tang Xiu to deepen a bit at this instant.

Huang Xu said, "Young Master Long, your second brother ran away to Blue City, and he didn't even contact me? Man, did we not have enough camaraderie? Ah, whatever. I'll look for him when we go back there. Regardless of any businesses he wanna do, I'm gonna help him and give him green lights to open his way."

Fei Shan also said with a smile, "I might not be able to help in anything if he's in other places. But in Blue City, our words are quite useful. I know your little brother. He's kinda, well, quite wild and unruly, and it will be inevitable for him to come across some of the Blue City's local bullies. That reminds me of something, what line was it? Ah, that's right, there's a common saying that a wicked person will be bedeviled by another of the same ilk. But heck, you can rest assured that we'll be looking after him in Blue City!"

Long Zhengyu grabbed the blended imported fine wine on the table and poured it into Tang Xiu's cup. Then, he raised his own cup and said, "To express my thanks and respect to all of you. Let's drink..."

As the wine entered his stomach, Tang Xiu squished his lips as he shook his head and said, "I have heard about these imported wines, but never had a chance to drink any. But, the taste is quite unpleasant! As I recall, we also have quite strong liquors brewed in our country, don't we?"

Fei Shan's eyes lightened up as he immediately walked toward a cabinet at the side. Then, he grabbed a bottle of wine that was still wrapped in its package and went back to his previous position. As he handed the bottle to Tang Xiu, he said, "Brother Tang, you're also a man. You know that men like us like to drink strong liquors. So, you wanna try tasting this wine I brought from Blue City?"

Tang Xiu took the bottle as his sight landed on a sticker with the written slogan: "Serve the People!" on top of the bottle. As he also saw the yellowish glutinous rice wine inside the bottle, he said with astonishment, "Isn't this the legendary special wine supply?"

Fei Shan gave his thumbs up and exclaimed, "You do have good eyes, Brother Tang! This indeed is a special good wine supply for PLA military district. My big brother is a Chief of Staff in the Northern Theater Command and he brought back this wine to give my grandfather, while I just happened to sneakily get my hands on it. I heard him saying that this wine is nearly thirty years old as it has been cellared in the Northern Theater Command's cellar and only just came out six months ago."

Tang Xiu smiled faintly. Let alone drinking good wines that merely aged for three decades, he had even drunk quite a lot of good wines that had been cellared for thousands of years. However, on Earth, the thirty years old cellared wines were already considered quite good wines.

He opened the bottle and poured the wine into four cups.

As he drunk up the wine from the cup, he immediately felt a strong fragrant and mellow taste lingering on his tongue. It was as

though there was a fire that went down through his throat and finally burst out inside his chest, as the strong heat flowed and quickly entered his stomach and spread out to his limbs and skeletal bones.

“Ah, it’s really great and comfortable!”

Tang Xiu couldn’t help but exclaim in praise. He felt that this wine was even better than the wines the Everlasting Feast Hall had.

In this moment, he had quite an impulse. He wanted to homebrew a number of good wines himself. After all, a lot of people loved wine on Earth. And if he found someone who could truly appreciate the taste of good wine-moreover, tasting the wine he brewed himself-it would definitely be a joyous thing.

And not only did Tang Xiu himself had a good winemaking technique, even the end product of his homebrewing wine was of the absolute best quality.

And at this moment, Fei Shan’s eyes were especially bright. He was as if meeting a soul-mate as he felt a little closer to Tang Xiu when he said with a smile, “It seems that it was really worth it to steal this bottle of wine since I can get Brother Tang’s appreciation. But I never expected that Brother Tang was also a wine lover. It’s just a pity that I have too few of this good wine, otherwise, our drinking time could have been more joyous.”

“It’s alright. If you want to drink a good wine, just wait for some



time. I'll bring some when I go to the university in Blue City. I'm sure the wine I bring will keep you satisfied." Tang Xiu said with a smile.

Since he had the idea, then he might as well put it into motion.

Tang Xiu decided to brew some good wines, since he thought that the materials to brew the wine was very easy to find, while the production cost was also very low. Not to mention that he also had a summer vacation coming, and he could take some time to brew it. Even if he couldn't drink it all, he could send them to his mother's restaurant.

With a curious expression, Fei Shan asked, "Brother Tang, you also have some good wines?"

"Hahaha, not any yet. But I'm preparing to brew some." Tang Xiu said with a laugh.

"Wow! You also know how to brew wine?" Fei Shan was astounded as he replied.

"I did brew once. And the taste is kinda good." Tang Xiu said with a smile.

Fei Shan clapped his hands and said with a laugh, "Hahaha, Brother Tang, it seems that not only are you an aficionado, but you also have already arrived at the point of becoming an oenophile yourself! I'm really looking forward to your homebrewed wine! I'll

be waiting for you to go to Blue City, and treating you with a welcoming reception dinner in Blue City's best restaurant!"

Huang Xu patted Fei Shan's shoulder as he said with a smile, "No can do. How could it be your turn to treat Brother Tang a welcoming dinner? I'm the one who has misspoken to him, and I can't just walk away without washing my wrongdoings, no? Brother Tang is much more mature than me, and he didn't lower himself to act like me. But I—Huang Xu, put this matter seriously in mind. So, Brother Tang, I gotta be the host for you when you come to Blue City. Of course, that means I'll also be tasting the homebrewed wine you've personally made. Hahaha..."

Tang Xiu nodded with a smile.

He might particularly don't like Huang Xu. But as people say, hit not the people who are smiling at you and reach out your hand toward them. So, as Huang Xu repeatedly expressed his goodwill toward him, it was a necessity to give him some face.

Not to mention that he also perfectly realized the truth that having personal contacts in society was absolutely equal to having divine armament. If he could use it perfectly, it would be very helpful in dealing with a lot of things in the future.

As for Andy, she didn't have much interest in wine. However, she was actually listening to the conversations with full enthusiasm. In particular, she could see as how Long Zhengyu and the two others wanted to be on good terms with Tang Xiu. This made her feel good inside as she felt that her judgment toward the man she was eyeing was really correct.

In actuality, the made up words she said to Tang Xiu that she wanted to be his lover, was 20% true, while the rest 80% was but only a joke. Although she had a small figure, however, she still had what a normal person had with seven apertures on her head and also a brain. She knew perfectly well about the nature of people. She was the kind of person who was keen in reading the intention within the words people said, as well as the expression whether ones were lying, or being sly and crafty to conceal their true intention in a mishmash speech.

However, after having gone through things tonight and had a closer contact with Tang Xiu quite a lot, Andy could perceive and realize that not only was Tang Xiu an upright gentleman, he was also not the type of person who was fickle in love.

She was just only eight when her parents took her to China. After having lived here for six years, only then did they return back to the United States. In particular, after she returned back to the States, she made friends with a lot of Chinese descent people there, so she had a very deep knowledge about domestic customs. If it weren't for her Westerner looks, perhaps, nobody would have believed that she was a foreign girl.

“Ladies, Sirs, the dishes have been served.”

A middle-aged manager entered the box along with dozens of waitresses carrying a trolley of dishes. Although everyone couldn't see the dishes, for it were still covered, everyone could still smell the fragrance fluttering into their noses.

Long Zhengyu looked at Tang Xiu and said, “So, how about we have the meal now?”

Tang Xiu said with a smile, “Good wine has always been added with fine delicacies. So let’s have a meal now.”

Immediately, everyone headed to the dining room. As they looked at the row of dishes lined up on the table, their appetite was sparked up. And just when some of them were ready to eat the meal, Andy’s mobile phone ringed.

“It’s the call from Chief Kang!”

Andy took out her mobile as she looked at the Caller ID number on the screen.

Tang Xiu asked, “What time the charity auction start?”

“At 8:30 PM, twenty minutes from now,” Andy replied.

“If so, then ask her to come here to have a meal first! Tell her later that after being busy at work all day long, use the rest of the time to relax and rest. Create a balance between work and relaxation, and you’ll be able to bring about more wealth and riches.”

Andy let out a sweet-bright smile as she replied, “Having such a kind Boss as you, is truly a blessing for us.”

## Chapter 168: A Fly

---

Upon hearing Andy's praise, Huang Xu couldn't help but cast a glance and curled his lips as he secretly whispered: "Such a good sweetheart like you truly can make a man happy. I really don't know how Tang Xiu could have such achievement. Not only he had such awesome abilities, even such a peerless beauty took the initiative to run into his embrace."

Shortly after discovering that Andy was accompanying Tang Xiu, Kang Xia came to the A1608 suite. She had met Long Zhengyu before, and even though she didn't know Huang Xu and Fei Shan, she still plastered a smile on her face as she greeted everyone. Finally, she glanced at the smiling Andy and sat beside her.

"Hey, Boss! It's really unfair, you know. I'm working hard dealing with the company and you're actually having fun here?! How about you accompany me to attend the charity auction?" Kang Xia looked at Tang Xiu with a beaming smile.

Tang Xiu shook his head.

Just when he was about to respond, he heard Long Zhengyu speak, "Is this charity auction the one arranged by Yang Weilan? Actually, I was also going to attend it, but since these two friends of mine came, I didn't prepare myself to go there. Anyways, Fei Shan, Huang Xu, since the two of you have come, why don't we go to this charity auction? Even though Star City's auction can't be compared to your Blue City's, maybe you can still come across something that interest the both of you."

Fei Shan and Huang Xu nodded with a smile.

Tang Xiu looked at these people as he finally let out a wry smile and said, “Such being the case, then I’ll also attend it to broaden my knowledge. To tell you the truth, I’ve never had the chance to attend any upper-class charity party before.”

Fei Shan stood up and said with a smile, “Actually, this kind of charity party has two main purposes. The first is the charity auction, which in fact, is supposed to gather donations. The second one is, quite a lot of big names in business society, as well as a lot of scions from major respected and renowned families, will be attending this level of charity party. In itself, the event is also used by the young masters and ladies to get to know each other and have closer exchanges, as it’s best to directly meet the people in the interest of whom they would set their eyes on marriages.”

Tang Xiu suddenly lost his interest upon hearing this. However, since he had already promised, it would be awkward to go back on his word.

“Anyways, you all have a meal first as I gotta change my clothes. Otherwise, people would blast me out of the party if they see me dressed up like this.” Fei Shan said with a laugh.

Ten minutes later...

After everyone had eaten, they waited until Fei Shan returned and then headed together to the hall on the eighteenth floor, where the charity party was being held. Since Kang Xia had the

invitation, while a lot of people also knew Long Zhengyu's status as the Long Family's young master, nobody stopped their group as they entered the spacious and bright party hall.

The glowing, crystalline lamps illuminated everyone with its soft light as the party hall was already jam-packed with people. There were at least nearly a hundred people that had already arrived inside. Each and every one of the guests was well-dressed and had elegant looks. Even if an ordinary person wanted to imitate such elegance, they would find it very difficult to do so with natural looks.

As their group arrived, they attracted the attention of a lot of people; as they were also approached by a lot of people with beaming smiles whilst carrying a cup of red wine. Although Long Zhengyu was the Star City's Long Family's successor and also had quite a reputation in the business society, Kang Xia's fame was far above his. However, Tang Xiu had told Kang Xia and the others to keep his identity a secret before they entered, so even though Kang Xia greeted all courteously, she didn't disclose Tang Xiu's identity.

Taking advantage of this, Tang Xiu, Fei Shan and Huang Xu went over toward the sofa at the side as the three of them then sat down.

“This is almost no different from the soap opera series on TV.”

Tang Xiu commented as he sat down.

Fei Shan and Huang Xu glanced at each other with looks of being at a loss whether to cry or laugh drawn on their faces. Only at this

moment did they finally believe that this was Tang Xiu's first time attending an upper-class charity party.

“Brother Tang, there are a lot of famous young ladies coming tonight. The organizers also invited a lot of actresses and female celebrities. Take a look at that side, that person is a small star who has performed in some TV series. Although she can't be regarded as even a second-tier actress, however, it's obvious that someone wants to hook her up, see?” Huang Xu was much very fond of females with sex appeal as his pair of greedy eyes also always cast their sight on the female's body inside the party hall.

Tang Xiu followed the direction pointed by his finger, but he didn't recognize the pointed young star who was said to have performed in some TV series. He shook his head and said with a smile, “I'm still at school and have little interest with females' charm. If you like them, why don't you hook up some of them? But I politely advise you, though; never look for ones who have male companions, else you'll be incurring their rage.”

“Brother Tang, I do like beauties, but it's not like I always straightly hit on the girls the moment I see them, you know. The thing is, when we just met tonight, it was because your girlfriend is way too... too beautiful. I've seen innumerable femme fatale beauties, but I gotta admit that not even one of them is at the same level.” With a somewhat embarrassed expression, Huang Xu explained with a wry smile.

Tang Xiu only gave a smile and shook his head.

He had seen a lot of femme fatales before. Even the fairy maiden



maidservants he had in his Immortal Palace had an appearance that was on par—or even more beautiful than Andy’s. The one he chose as a partner was mainly because he looked at the person’s cultivation level as well as her character.

Unfortunately, his judgment turned out to be gravely mistaken as he had never thought that the woman he chose betrayed him at the end!

This was precisely the reason as to why Tang Xiu didn’t want to involve himself with too many women. Had he ever had such a sexual drive, he would have just chosen to have sex with women with only mutual consent between him and the said women; albeit he didn’t want to be attached to emotional and sentimental feelings between them. Perhaps... he would find himself a fairly pleasing-to-the-eyes woman for him to marry in the future. But that would be in order to satisfy his mother’s wish of being a grandmother only.

Ten minutes later...

When Tang Xiu felt bored and wanted to leave early, Andy came over while carrying a dessert and sat next to him. Her pair of bright and smart eyes looked at him as she said affectionately, “Boss, take this dessert, it’s the best one I chose for you.”

Nodding, Tang Xiu picked it up and ate it. Then, he said, “How come you aren’t accompanying Kang Xia, and instead running here?”

“Well, I often attend this kind of party, and it kinda makes me bored. Those men are way too avaricious! They’re always looking at me with those greedy eyes of theirs. Honestly, it’s truly annoying. Besides, I’m your sweetheart, Boss. No matter what, I won’t have them look at me like that.” Andy replied.

“Cough... cough...”

Fei Shan, who just drank his second red wine cup, choked upon hearing this. His face flushed red as he looked at Tang Xiu and Andy with an inconceivable expression.

As for Huang Xu, he secretly rolled his eyes. It reminded him of the things that had happened between him, Andy and Tang Xiu before. With a bit of a worshipping expression reflected in his eyes, he said, “Brother Tang, you’re simply the reincarnation of the Saint of Love. If this femme fatale Lolita is willing to throw herself in my embrace, I won’t even mind having my lifespan shortened for three years, truly.”

“Hahaha, no no, Andy was just joking. You don’t need to take it seriously.” Tang Xiu said with a laugh.

“Brother Tang, you really don’t know that you’re blessed and really lucky, right? Just get lost and take her to bed already, will you? Don’t get me all stimulated and aroused here.” Huang Xu replied with a depressed expression.

Tang Xiu didn’t reply and looked at somewhere else.

With a puzzled expression, Fei Shan looked at Tang Xiu and Andy as his sight then turned toward Huang Xu and asked with a confused expression, “Ugh... I don’t get it. What situation is this in the end?”

Huang Xu said with a forced smile, “What do you think it could be? Andy, this femme fatale, was crying and shouted that she wanted to be Brother Tang’s lover. While he-he just shut her out. Perhaps, the only person in this world who would refuse such good thing is but the one and only Brother Tang.”

Fei Shan looked at Tang Xiu with a look of disbelief as an expression of respect was cast on his face when he exclaimed, “Wow! Brother Tang, you can still keep your composure even with this temptation? You’re truly an upright gentleman. I might not be in the same rank as you, but I really worship you! Oh Deity, please accept my knowtow!”

Tang Xiu involuntarily laughed. He suddenly realized that being with Huang Xu and Fei Shan turned out to be quite refreshing. The more familiar he became with them, the more he was able to enjoy this kind of relaxed and fun feeling.

“Miss, may I invite you to a drink?”

A voice abruptly came from the few people around as a young man in a white suite and well-done hairdo came to stand before Andy with a face full of a confident smile as he spoke.

Andy just glanced at him and replied indifferently, “I don’t

drink, thank you.”

Tang Xiu glanced at the crystal cup in her hand as his mouth severely twitched twice when he saw the cup was filled with a dark blood-red wine.

What would the lying through one’s teeth look like? This was it! And in particular, the way she refused the man, was truly one of a kind on its own.

Even in his wildest dream, the young man surely never expected that Andy would even use such an excuse to refuse him. A look of humiliation and anger was immediately revealed on his face as he said, “If I’m not mistaken, you’re Kang Xia’s personal servant, aren’t you? If you were Kang Xia, I might actually think to win your friendship. But you! You’re just her subordinate and you’re even so arrogant? Who gave you the confidence? Do you believe that I can make Chief Kang kick you out of the Magnificent Tang Corporation with only a word?”

With an expression as though looking at an idiot, Andy looked at the young man and intentionally directed her mumble toward Tang Xiu, “Trust me, I don’t believe it even a bit! Why don’t you try it?”

The young man was infuriated. He quickly waved to an attendant and whispered a few words to him. The attendant nodded and walked toward Kang Xia. After spending some effort to release herself from the crowd, Kang Xia came over to the group with a surprised expression.

"What happened?"

The young man quickly said, "Chief Kang, do you remember me? I'm the Vice General Manager of the Meisya Cosmetics. We've met about the deal with our companies for the upcoming sales of your cosmetic products to the market. We also had a dinner before."

"Yes, I remember you. You're Chief Wu." Kang Xia nodded and said.

A glint of surprise emitted out of Wu Changqing's eyes, as if to be remembered by Kang Xia was a great honor for him. Then, he glanced at Andy and said, "Chief Kang, I've helped you with your request before. And now, could you do me a favor?"

Kang Xia's brows slanted and inquired, "And what's the favor?"

Whilst pointing at Andy, Wu Changqing spoke with a proud expression, "Can you dismiss her? This staff of yours can't even understand the importance of the matter. So I think keeping her will only be courting a disaster. If only because of her the sales of your company would be affected later, the gains you'd have wouldn't equal to the losses."

Kang Xia's face turned cold and said dimly, "Are you threatening me?"

"No, no. Chief Kang misunderstood. I just asked for your help."

Wu Changqing quickly replied.

“You’re way too busy, it seems. I can’t help you with this. In fact, even if I fire her it won’t change anything. Besides, she’s also a shareholder in the Magnificent Tang Corporation. Moreover, I have to tell you this, the Magnificent Tang Corporation has just made a decision that our company is about to be listed in the cosmetic market and we will no longer use the Meisya Cosmetic Group’s channel. Tell my message to your General Manager when you go back.”

# Chapter 169: Courting Trouble

---

As surprised as he was, Wu Changqing froze as his face immediately changed tragically.

Even in his wildest dream, he had never thought that it would unexpectedly turn into such a situation. He knew that the talks and negotiations between their companies, more or less, had already been done. And even though the Magnificent Tang Corporation was the one that took the initiative to find his company, however, the profit they would get, was extremely huge!

In the case... that all the deals fell through because of this; then perhaps, he would no longer be able to keep his position as the Vice General Manager anymore.

Upon figuring out this point, cold sweat emerged on his forehead. He quickly let out an obsequious smile and said, “Uh, this is only a misunderstanding. Truly a misunderstanding. Actually, I was only joking with this lovely and beautiful lady. Chief Kang, you’ve more wisdom than me, surely you’ll understand. I give you my guarantee that our business relation will be very smooth. Moreover, I’m going to report to the General Manager to give you some benefits and concessions after I go back.”

Tang Xiu looked up at Kang Xia and slowly asked, “Anyway, if we set up our own chain stores in every big city in the country, how much investment should we prepare?”

For a moment, Kang Xia stared blankly as she then replied with a wry smile, “We’d need quite a huge sum! And spreading out specialized chain stores to sell the products all over the country within a short time, will be quite difficult.”

Tang Xiu said, “Since it’s a cosmetic business, we’ll take a high-end route. Firstly, open our own exclusive stores in the biggest cities and then continue expanding to the second-tier cities! After the funds return, we’ll continue to the lower-tiered cities. Do bear in mind that this is the sale of our cosmetics products. We must hold an absolute right to speak for ourselves.”

Kang Xia’s expression changed as she nodded repeatedly, saying, “Understood! I’ll revise the plan after I go back and modify it as per your request. However, about the preparation funding...”

“Give me some time. At most up to one month, I’ll give you the necessary funds needed for the early investment.” Tang Xiu said.

Pleasantly surprised, Kang Xia replied, “Great, if we have enough funds, I believe the time for our products to be listed on the market will be greatly shortened.”

“Do remember, we might not make luxurious jewelry, but it’s imperative for us to take the high-end route. As long as our cosmetic products are good enough, selling the products is not the aspect we should worry about.” Tang Xiu said.

"Understood!" Kang Xia nodded with a smile.



Upon seeing as how Tang Xiu and Kang Xia were related to each other, Wu Changqing was at a complete loss as his mind was messed up. He just found out that the famous General Manager of Magnificent Tang Corporation—Kang Xia, turned out to accept orders from someone else. Even more so, Kang Xia was just like a wage earner, an employee who listened to her Boss's instructions.

Who was this young man? How would he be able to give the orders to Kang Xia?

Could he be...

Wrong guesses out of his shock popped out inside Wu Changqing's mind, but he dismissed all of them the instant they appeared. He just simply didn't believe that Kang Xia would work under a twenty years old young man. What was most unacceptable for him was that the Big Boss who recently invested an enormous investment for the Magnificent Tang Corporation turned out to be a young man!

"You are..."

Finally, Wu Changqing was unable keep the doubts and questions inside his heart.

As for Andy who had an angelic appearance but an extremely sharp mouth, she gave out a big supercilious look toward Wu Changqing as she snapped at him, "Are you really an idiot? Our Magnificent Tang Corporation luckily hasn't done any business cooperation with your company! Otherwise, we would surely have

been implicated by a dead no-brainer idiot like you! I thought Chief Kang had obviously shown her stand, but you are so stupid that you still asked?! If I were you, I would've simply left to look for a block of tofu and hit myself to death and be done with it. It's better than hiding myself from the world because I've made myself a disgrace!"

"WOW, that was harshly AWESOME!"

Huang Xu secretly raised his thumb with a face full of a schadenfreude.

His heart could be described as shattered to pieces when Andy humiliated him. The anger even almost drove him crazy. And now, upon hearing how Andy humiliated others, he felt somewhat comfortable. Even the feeling of shame he got from her before was dispelled.

As words could say, Huang Xiu might be a lustful and lascivious person, but he was somewhat mindless in nature.

With a face as white as wax paper, Wu Changqing looked at Tang Xiu with disbelief. He then shifted his sight toward Kang Xia. Still attempting to reconcile and redeem the situation, he squeezed out a smiling expression that was even more unsightly than crying, saying, "Chief Kang, this... Brother, I humbly admit that I'm at fault here. Please don't lower yourselves to my level, and I swear that there won't be any next time for what I've done! Our company needs this deal. If anything, we can have any matters settled through discussion."

“Get lost!”

Tang Xiu wanted no more explanation from him at this moment as he detested Wu Changqing’s arrogant and domineering attitude from before.

“Vice Chief Wu, I’ve clearly told you about how I vision this matter already. No matter how hard you try to redeem this act of yours, this won’t affect anything whatsoever. Please leave now! Don’t make your company lose face here.” Kang Xia said.

Wu Changqing’s lips twisted a few times. Upon knowing that he really couldn’t save the day, he immediately turned hostile as he glared furiously at Kang Xia and Tang Xiu, saying, “What good people you all are! You have gut and courage eh? Just wait later, I hope you won’t regret this when the time comes!”

Huang Xu raised his leg and curled it up on top of the other as he raised his palms and shouted, “Yo, punk retard! You talk too much. Do you believe that I, your Big Daddy, won’t be able to drag you out? Brother Tang has told you to get the fuck out. Save your chirping somewhere else!”

Wu Changqing’s neck shrunk as he left with a dejected look.

Whilst slowly standing up, Tang Xiu then spoke, “Kang Xia, I’ll leave everything here for you to handle. I’m not used to this kind of atmosphere, so I’ll go home first. Anyways, Andy has drunk some wine tonight, so you should send her back.”

After having a guarantee from Tang Xiu about the provided funds, Kang Xia was in quite the good mood as she replied happily, “Boss, do you want me to send you back? Well, let’s just say, I’m used to entertaining courtesy with courtesy as well. As for this auction, it’s just for raising donations. Besides, we’re too poor now, and I won’t pretend to be a generous person here. So it won’t be a problem if I take my leave either way.”

“Is it okay if you leave now?” Tang Xiu asked with hesitation.

“Yup, no problem.” Kang Xia nodded heavily.

“Alright. If so, then drive me back home! Having said this, you also have to go home and rest as fast as possible.” Tang Xiu said.

Shortly after...

Tang Xiu bade farewell to the trio Long Zhengyu, Huang Xu, and Fei Shan, as he then left along with Kang Xia and Andy.

At the entrance of the party hall...

Looking at the three’s backs, Huang Xu spoke with a sour expression, “Tang Xiu’s luck with chicks is really way too awesome! Kang Xia alone is an outstanding belle, she could even overcome the light of the most beautiful woman in the capital. And that angelic looking [XXX](#) Lolita—Andy doesn’t lose to her. She also belongs to the rank of a rarely found most beautiful-looking

women in the world. I think that on the surface, Kang Xia is going to send Tang Xiu back home, but I highly suspected that will go to bed and have an XXX, surely!”

With an expression of being at a loss whether to cry or laugh, Long Zhengyu replied to him, “Hey, Big Young Master Huang, how the hell those words come out of your damn mouth? Since when have you changed your skin? I tell you, Tang Xiu is not that kind of person. He’s not like you who will do XXX tricks.”

“No, no. Young Master Long, I gotta rebuke what you just said. Haven’t you heard the common saying that even heroes have a weakness for the charms of beautiful women? Kang Xia and Andy belong to the ranks of the most beautiful women, and you can only pick one of this kind of woman out of the thousands, no? Tang Xiu might have good self control, but tell me, can he stay firm and able to withstand their enticements?” Fei Shan shook his head and said.

“You two are really have a dirty mind!” Long Zhengyu cursed as he said with a laugh.

However, he deeply admired Tang Xiu as much as them inside. He was a smart person and had a good ability to observe and judge people’s feelings and their mood. He could see that Kang Xia and Andy had deep impressions toward Tang Xiu. Once this kind of feeling was nurtured to a certain point, the feeling probably would change in essence and turn into a dead-set diehard love.

The next day...

Kang Xia sent the company's car to pick up the four steward instructors from Great Britain who already arrived at the airport. She then drove them to South Gate Town's villa.

Each of the four instructors had their own unique ability, and they were also very famous amongst the British aristocrats.

After seeing these four he had spent quite a sum of money to hire, Tang Xiu directly sent them to Mu Qingping. As for what kind of skills she could learn from them, it depended entirely on her.

At the evening, the same day...

Tang Xiu took a high-speed train to [Dongyuan Province](#). There was no direct passenger flight from Star City to Cangbei City. But the railway line was highly developed. It took him only three hours by high-speed train to get there. At 10:00 PM, he finally arrived at Cangbei City. At first, he intended to catch a cab outside after he left the train station. However, he was quite desperate afterward. There were a lot of taxis, but when he told the drivers the destination "Qingshan Town", not even one of those drivers was willing to take him there.

"Why aren't you willing to go there?"

Tang Xiu couldn't help but ask the woman driver.

The woman driver let out a forced smile as she replied, "Little Brother, it's not that we don't want to take you there. It's just the

distance from this train station to Qingshan Town is kinda distant, while the pay we got is also, well, not enough. Besides, it's very late and the location is very remote and it's very dangerous on the way there. Even if our customers are good people, but in the case we happen to bump into highwaymen... we'll surely be miserable!"

"Road robbers?"

Tang Xiu didn't want to give up in vain, and asked curiously, "We are highly likely to encounter road robbers on the way from here to Qingshan Town? Shouldn't the law reach this place too? Besides, the police force should handle this problem, shouldn't it?"

The woman driver replied with a sigh, "Take care of this problem huh? It's not like the cops haven't tried to handle this problem. But those road toll brigands are just like rats. They are familiar with the surrounding topography. Not to mention that there are also quite a ton of paths to remote areas where you will rarely find people from the surroundings for dozens of miles. Even if the police want to arrest these brigands and bandits and stop them by force, it would still be very difficult to apprehend them. Every time these brigands see that the situation is not right, they will quickly drill into the roadside toward the forested mountain. It's hella difficult to catch them even if the police deploy a lot of manpower."

Suddenly, the woman driver's voice quieted down a lot. She then turned and looked around. After she confirmed that no one was paying attention to her and Tang Xiu, she whispered, "Little Brother, I advise you to spend the night in Cangbei City. You can still rush to Qingshan Town tomorrow. Those highwaymen and

road toll brigands are way too rampant and wild. I also heard that they have connections with some dirty cops in this city. So, it's better safe than sorry. We'll be out of luck if we come across these scourges."

After hesitating for a moment, Tang Xiu let out a forced smile and said, "That being the case, then take me to Cangbei Hotel. It's the hotel my friend suggested me to go."

Seeing that Tang Xiu accepted her suggestion, the woman driver smiled all over as she replied immediately, "Good good, then get on board, Little Brother. I'll take you to the best five-star hotel in Cangbei City. Ah right, do you need me to pick you up and drive you directly to Qingshan Town tomorrow morning?"

"You also have this service?" Tang Xiu was astonished.

The woman driver said with a laugh, "Well, you can say this as a big job scheduled in advance anyhow! You know, we—the taxi drivers of this Cangbei City, can in no way be compared to those black limousine chauffeurs. So you've gotta know how to work your way through if you wanna keep your rice bowl, if you ask me!"

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, "So be it then. Come and pick me up in the early morning."

Uh, well... XXX is censored in the raws with asterisks... ah well, you guys won't have to be a genius to figure it out, though. But I myself was wondering whether it was a threesome, gangbang or not... lol. And no, I'm not a porn lover...



About Dongyuan Province, there should be a Dongyuan County in Guangdong. But the story doesn't seem to refer to this one though.

# Chapter 170: Traveling Across the Road Ruled by Might

---

The economic development of Cangbei City was ordinary. Although it should be at the same urban classification level with Star City, the development and construction of its urban area and districts were far inferior than Star City. Even though the woman driver took Tang Xiu to the city's best five-star hotel, but after he entered the hotel, he felt that the hotel was not even up to the four-star standard.

Certainly, the price here was also a lot cheaper.

Both sides of Cangbei City were encircled by hills as well as water. Obviously, this caused its geographical location in the mainland to be slightly remote. In the early morning of the next day, Tang Xiu had a breakfast in the hotel's dining hall after he took a bath, after which, he met the woman driver's taxi who came to pick him up.

"How long do we need to travel to Qingshan Town from here?" Tang Xiu asked.

"Nearly two and a half hours. Although the distance isn't that far, the road is quite rough. The government has been shouting all day, saying that a road from here to there will be built. It's been a couple of years already, I think. And yet, they haven't done anything. If the road is smooth, such a distance of a hundred to two hundred kilometers should be easy to reach within a little more than an hour's driving." The woman driver said with a smile.

Tang Xiu nodded slightly. After he thought for a moment, he suddenly asked, “I heard that there’s a Sky Cavern there, is it real?”

For a moment, the woman driver was surprised. Then, she seemed to immediately awaken as she scrutinized Tang Xiu’s eyes afterward. With a beaming smile, she then said with a smile, “Little Brother, I presume you’re going to Qingshan Town in order to visit the Sky Cavern, aren’t you? You’ve got to listen to Big Sis, don’t throw yourself into danger there! This Sky Cavern is located in the remote area of the mountains and ancient forest. The mountain pathway is very steep, with vipers and beasts preying around as well as filled with miasma and swamps. A lot of people had ventured into the mountains, and they never came out! And every year, the next visitors find the bones of the dead, a lot.”

Tang Xiu curiously said, “This Primeforest Mountain Range is a kind of large mountain range in the country, then why the local government hasn’t thought to develop it into a scenic site? Nowadays, in every part of our country, if one place has only a bit of scenic site, the authority wantonly builds tourist attractions there. In the hope to attract a large number of home and foreign tourists to help improving the economic development of the region. Why wouldn’t Cangbei City exploit this capital they have?”

The woman driver replied with a forced smile, “Well, I tell you three words that would be the most appropriate to describe the authority in Cangbei City.”

“Huh? Which three words?” Tang Xiu asked.

“DO NOT ACT!”

The woman driver bluntly said.

Tang Xiu couldn't help but laugh. The woman driver said it in a simple manner, but the meaning brought along with her expression was very vivid and made him lament. In regard to this point, he recalled the remark Yuan Chuling had told him, for which he could clearly remember it vividly until now:

“In regards to government officials, they're not worried having voracious corrupt acts. Just like all the crows in the world, they're all sort of blackened as this is what is required to be promoted in their organization. If one wanted to stay clean and not become corrupted themselves, whoever they are, they would find themselves in difficult predicament. Some of these corrupt officials are but only executing the orders of their bosses, while some others are doing it out of their own interests. Of these two types of bureaucrats, the latter is the most loathsome.”

Tang Xiu didn't want to continue chatting about the issues with the local government, so he smiled and shook his head as he shifted his vision to the outside of the window. The taxi drove very fast, and it only took half an hour to leave Cangbei City downtown into the country road. Without spending much effort, they already arrived at the end of the fairly wide road, as the rough graveled road was seen in front.

"Ugh, every time I take this road, it gives me a headache."

The woman driver clearly wasn't the solitary type. Not long after their conversation ended, she started talking again.

Tang Xiu, on the other hand, didn't want to chat anymore. As he sat in the back row and looked at the woman driver driving, he said, "I want to rest for a while. Wake me up when we have arrived at Qingshan Town."

"Ah, you're going to sleep? You didn't have a good rest last night?" The woman driver was surprised and asked.

"Mmm!" Tang Xiu hummed, confirming it.

The woman driver said with a laugh, "Ah, right. It was already past 10 PM when you arrived in Cangbei City last night. Checking into the hotel, having a bath and then hitting the bunk, you were only able to sleep till 12 AM. And you had to get up early in the morning as well, so it would be strange if you don't feel sleepy. Anyways, take your rest until this Big Sis shouts to wake you up, Little Brother!"

"Thanks a bunch!"

Tang Xiu replied and then slowly shut his eyes.

He did sleep very late last night. It wasn't at 12 AM but around 2 or 3 AM. After all, no matter how busy he was everyday, he was determined to allocate some time to cultivate. Although the

increase of Star Force inside his body wasn't too much, he could still accumulate it, albeit quite slowly. One day, as the conditions were ripe, he would naturally be successful and breakthrough to the Skin Strengthening Late Stage.

Time passed by...

The sudden sound of brakes made Tang Xiu abruptly awake from his deep sleep.

“Ugh, what happened?”

Tang Xiu's body was thrown to the front. If it weren't for his fast reaction, he would've had his head bump into the back of the front seat. After opening his eyes, he frowned and immediately asked.

The woman driver's complexion had turned white as a restless expression could be seen from her eyes. With an astringent expression, she turned her head and replied, “We're in bad luck! I didn't expect that we'd encounter road robbers in this broad daylight.”

Tang Xiu looked at the outside through the window. He immediately saw that three vans were surrounding the taxi after it stopped. There were also four or five big stones blocking the road about seven or eight meters in front of the taxi.

Looking at the surrounding environment, Tang Xiu quickly figured out. The road had a three fork junction in front and the

three vans should have long been parked on both sides of the junction, waiting for the passing cars. As soon as the car passed by, they would immediately drive inside and outflank the car to stop it. And those four or five stones were probably thrown on the road for this temporary use.

It was just that he didn't expect that these people would be so bold and go as far as waylaying in the road, robbing in broad daylight when the earth and the sky were so clear. From this only, it could be seen as how rampant these people were.

“The local government really doesn't act!”

Sighing inside, Tang Xiu was in fact, not feeling very anxious. As he watched brawny men rushing out of the three vans with knives in their hands, he calmly said, “You wait in the car, I'll go out and see them.”

The woman driver hastily said, “Little Brother, don't rush at them. These people usually only want money. As long as you give them money, your safety will be guaranteed. But if you resist them, they won't hesitate to ruthlessly smash you!”

Tang Xiu didn't reply. He opened the door and got off. And then looked at the fierce looking big men as he said, “You're waylaying the road, playing the robbers?”

In front of more than ten big men was a bald man with a thick gold chain around his neck and a grim knife scar on his left cheek that looked like a centipede. He was holding a mountain knife, as

he grimly laughed and said, “Hehe, you kid knows our business eh? Since you know that we’re waylaying here, then be obedient and take out all of your money and valuables. Perhaps, you’ll make us brothers happy and you’ll save yourselves from broken legs!”

For a moment, Tang Xiu was silent. Then, he slowly said, “Have you ever heard the saying that, the wicked will be grounded by the evil?”

The bald big guy stared blankly for a second, and then burst into laughter immediately before he replied, “You mean, you’re also the evil? And you must give us the lesson or something?”

Tang Xiu raised his thumb up and praised with a sigh, “Ah, since you can understand it well, so I presume you’re a smart one. But it’s a pity, though. The path you took is not a good one, and your brain is filled with crooked ideas. Today, on the behalf of your parents, I will help them educate you well. So as to make you completely redeem your wrongdoings and help their prodigal sons turn a new leaf in life.”

“Pfft... Hahaha...”

The dozens of big men and the baldy big guy were laughing wildly. Even some big men around were also smiling amidst their laughter, looking at Tang Xiu as if they were looking at an idiot.

After a long while, the baldy big guy stopped laughing. He watched Tang Xiu while hooking his fingers and said with a smile, “Kid, do you know what people call me? The Scarblade Qiang!



Even the people on the street call me Big Brother Qiang! How is it? Have you heard the name of this Big Brother?”

Whilst shaking his head, Tang Xiu replied, “I’m just a country bumpkin and have shallow experience. The name doesn’t ring a bell, truly. Are you that famous?”

One of the big guys grinned and said with a smile, “Famous? Far more than famous! Brother Qiang absolutely has a reputation outside. You’re very tactful kid. You know yourself as being a country bumpkin so it’s natural that you didn’t know.”

“Nah, I gotta refute your words. I don’t think he’s really famous. You wanna know why?” Tang Xiu said and shook his head.

“Huh? Why?” The big guy replied with a puzzled expression.

“So to speak, the shot will hit the birds that poke its head out. Thus, if he’s really that famous, the cops probably had him apprehended already. The public security here might be bad, but I don’t think that the police will tolerate notorious people who act too rampant, don’t you think so?” Tang Xiu replied with an unenthusiastic response.

“You punk! You’re specially courting your own death!” The big guy flew into a rage and pointed his knife toward Tang Xiu.

The Scarblade Qiang waved his hand to stop the big guy. As he narrowed his eyes to scrutinize Tang Xiu, he lightly said, “Kid, I

admire your balls, really. Facing and talking so frankly with us with such confidence, that means you're not ordinary. Are you also one of us? Tell these Brothers your name."

"I told you that I come from the countryside, didn't I?" Tang Xiu said.

The Scarblade Qiang looked deeply at Tang Xiu's eyes. As a bit of fiendish-looking grin appeared on his face, he said, "You had the opportunity, but you didn't take it. If so, we brothers will be polite no longer. Take out all of your belongings, and drag out that driver in the cab also! All of you must take out all of your money to pay out. Else, you'll have yourself drown in a bloody disaster today!"

With a cold and detached expression, Tang Xiu replied, "I throw these words back to you! Gimme all of your riches, else don't blame me if I fuck you up! Also, take off the dog chain on your neck, your wrist watch, and give all of your money and valuables to me!"

Scarblade Qiang blankly stared for a moment, and even the ten big men around were also dumbfounded.

However, within just a few seconds later, they reacted. As anger hung on the face of each and every one of them, they aggressively swarmed over toward Tang Xiu.

A cold and grim expression emerged on Tang Xiu's face. Looking at the slashing knife that was coming at his face, his feet flashed and instantly avoided it by a hair. His fist at the same time hit the bridge of the man's nose. Even though he didn't use much

strength, but the punch was enough to smash the man's nose.

“Peng, peng...”

Tang Xiu was as though a brave tiger, whilst those big men were as soft as lambs. When a tiger ran into a flock of lambs, the end result was naturally obvious.

Within just seven or eight breaths, the dozens of big men had already been knocked down by Tang Xiu. Each and every one of them was as though a curling shrimp on the ground, wailing and screaming in pain.

Scarblade Qiang hadn't yet acted. Now, he was the only one who was still perfectly intact and standing. His pupils were contracted, while an expression of disbelief flashed from his eyes as he stared tightly at Tang Xiu as if he was looking at a terrifying monster.

He had seen a lot of martial arts masters, but such a frightening one he had never seen before! At this moment, he even suspected himself that if he wasn't dreaming right now, then, could it be Tang Xiu in front of him was a retired special forces' soldier? A super soldier commando?

# Chapter 171: Easily Solved

---

Without him realizing, Scarblade Qiang took back two steps. He looked at Tang Xiu restlessly as he gripped the hilt of his knife. He knew the combat strength of his other brothers, and they were not easy stubbles to deal with. They were seasoned fighters and had rich fighting experience.

However, within just seven or eight breaths, the young man in front of him was able to knock them down! He just realized that he kicked a solid boulder this time. If the card in his hand was good enough, he could solve this young man. But if it didn't work, he would fall into a damned bad luck.

After a moment of silence, Scarblade Qiang pulled out a gun from his waist. Taking off the safety lock, he pointed the dark muzzle at Tang Xiu as he shouted with a stern voice, "Kid, you think with your kungfu you can clean up all of us? You can try attacking me, but can you be faster than my bullets?"

Still with a tranquil expression, Tang Xiu said indifferently, "I give you three seconds to put down your gun! What I dislike the most is being threatened. But what I hate more is having a gun pointed at me! Those who pointed guns at me before are either dead or gravely injured."

"WHAT?"

Scarblade Qiang's heart shivered. He didn't realize that he had lowered his muzzle down by now. He had been roaming around

this road for not only one or two days. He had encountered a lot of ruthless people and hardships all this time. But only at this moment facing Tang Xiu did he find himself with this kind of terrified feeling. He might be holding a gun, but in this instant, he believed Tang Xiu's words.

To begin with, someone with such a frightening combat strength shouldn't be exaggerating their words, he thought.

"You... Who the hell are you?"

Tang Xiu dully replied, "Who I am is not for you to know. You only need to know that I will educate you on the behalf of your parents today. So you can mend your own life and have a fresh start in the future."

For a moment, Scarblade Qiang was silent, as he then raised the muzzle at Tang Xiu once again and replied with a sinking tone, "Kid, I'm not scared of you! I'll never believe that you can be faster than my gun. Neither do I believe that your flesh is able to escape bullets. I give you my words, if you can best me, I'll have you teach me. And I promise that I won't do anything illegal later. But if you lose, you'll be gravely injured, so you can't blame me."

Tang Xiu snorted coldly as he gave a crooked finger at him and said, "Try then. Shoot me!"

"DON'T!"

The woman driver who was always hiding in the taxi had seen the entire scene of how Tang Xiu overthrew the dozens of big men. She never dreamed that the amiable and sociable Tang Xiu would have such a terrifying ability. She even believed that this time, they would be safe and sound. However, she actually didn't expect that Scarblade Qiang would even bring out a pistol.

She could clearly hear the conversation between Tang Xiu and Scarblade Qiang. She was afraid, as well as restless. Tang Xiu was way too arrogant, as he was still unruly and didn't know the good and bad even though he was aimed with a gun.

The common says, forbear for when the breeze was still and the waves are quiet, as then paces back a step to open the brighter future of the vast world!

The worst thing that could happen to them today, was but only losing their money. But still, it was better than losing their life!

She pushed the door open and strode over. Then, she looked at Scarblade Qiang and spoke with a nervous expression, "Big Brother, my younger brother isn't sensible and thoughtful. Please be more kind and thoughtful. I'll give you all of our money, but I ask you to let us go."

Scarblade Qiang squinted his eyes as he snorted coldly and said, "Hmph, he's your little brother eh? Aren't you the taxi driver, and he's only your passenger? Do you really wanna stand up for him?"

The woman driver replied with a forced smile, "No, I'm not

standing up for him. I just don't want to make things bigger than this. We both have hard lives. It's hard for all of us to seek a livelihood. As long as we can get ourselves some money, having fewer accidents are far better than having more. Moreover, if you kill him, won't it be the same as inflicting a homicide case upon yourselves? Oftentimes people say that we must be able to stand on the riverside without getting our shoes wet. If such a case were to be exposed one day, you'd have to pay it with your life!"

Her words paused. As she looked at the cold and detached expression on Tang Xiu's face, she forcefully pulled his sleeve, squeezing out a smiling face, she spoke again, "Big Brother, what you said just now wasn't mistaken. He's indeed only my passenger. But I believe you also have seen his ability, haven't you? And with such a terrifying kungfu, is there any chance an average person could ever achieve it? You can shoot him now, and you might even be able to kill him. But I think you forgot one thing. As extremely powerful as he is, have you ever thought what kind of family and background he has? Do you know for what reason he came to this place?"

Scarblade Qiang was startled. Tang Xiu's terrifying ability indeed shocked him. He didn't think much about it before, but after the driver reminded him, he woke up in an instant.

That's right! This young man's appearance was but only about twenty years old!

And a young man with such a terrifying kungfu must have much more powerful figures behind him. In the case that he really provoked the powerful character who he must never annoy, he

probably would meet his end without a burial place. Even more so, he would court a disaster upon his own family!

Upon thinking up to this point, Scarblade Qiang slowly put his gun down as he looked at Tang Xiu and said, “Fine! I admit that I don’t want to get into more troubles. I can tell this Little Brother is also not ordinary. Let’s call everything to an end today! You give me a few thousand yuan. Consider it as the medical expenses for my brothers, and we’ll keep this matter closed. Later on, you’ll walk on the highway of yours, while I’ll be walking on my single-plank bridge, and we won’t mix with each other just like the river water don’t mix with the well one.”

Tang Xiu coldly shouted, “Lift your gun up!”

Scarblade Qiang frowned and instantly aimed the muzzle at Tang Xiu.

Whisssh!

A shadow flashed through. Instantly, Scarblade Qiang’s right wrist was twisted and broke. Following that, his gun appeared in Tang Xiu’s hand as the latter’s foot flew and fiercely kicked his face, directly smashing him to the ground.

“Solving everything just like what you wanted? I tell you. It’s a big NO! You should be glad that you didn’t take your shot at me just now. Else, it wouldn’t be as simple as having your hands broken by me. You can count yourselves lucky that it won’t take more than a few hours for a bunch of scums like you to be fed to



the wild beasts in this mountain.”

As shocked as she was, the woman driver was flabbergasted and tongue-tied as she saw that the situation had been reversed 180 degrees. It made her brain stop working for quite a while as she could only watch with a silly expression when Tang Xiu pulled Scarblade Qiang with blood overflowing from his mouth from the ground.

At this moment...

Scarblade Qiang was full of chilling ice inside as his body turned cold. He forgot to feel the acute pain in his wrist and even forgot the burning pain in his face.

It was fast, way too fast!

He could only feel a blossoming scene in front of him. His wrist twisted and broken, the pistol exchanged hands, and he couldn't see clearly as for how did Tang Xiu's foot kick him, causing him to directly smash to the ground.

At this moment, he came to a sudden realization that even if he were to use his gun and pull the trigger, perhaps, he still wouldn't be able to harm this young man, even his fate would be extremely miserable.

Tang Xiu slowly squatted as he patted Scarblade Qiang's face, saying, “Remember what I just said. Unless you make a fresh start

in life, I won't mind erasing all of you earlier and prevent you harming other people in the future."

Scarblade Qiang's lips twisted a few times. With a look as though dying embers, he said, "I admit, I lost to you. The line that we should stand on the riverside without getting our shoes wet, is indeed very true. Then, we won't operate on this road again later."

"Pa..."

Tang Xiu pulled him and slapped him in the face as he snorted coldly and said, "You won't be waylaying in this road only, but everywhere, ever again! The Heaven's Law is revolving, and karma will have its due retribution of justice. Ones certainly must repay all the evil deeds they have done in their life. The retribution might not fall upon you, but you must give your descendants justice and do good deeds for them."

"I promise!"

Scarblade Qiang's reply was this simple.

Tang Xiu nodded. He got up and kicked him as he said, "Tell your brothers to get up. Don't just lie down on the ground and pretend to die. Make them stand in a line, get rid of those stones in front of the car, and move those vans away!"

"Understood!"

Scarblade Qiang struggled, trying to get up from the ground. As he saw dozens of his brothers curling up on the ground, he didn't dare to delay and shouted, "All of you, get up! Do as this Little Brother ordered!"

The dozen big men looked at Tang Xiu with trepidation and dread. After getting up, they removed the stones and the vans. Tang Xiu stretched out his hand toward Scarblade Qiang and said lightly, "Now, take out all of your money and give it to me! I was in a hurry when I went out this time, so I didn't bring much cash. Since you've lost to me, consider it as your tribute!"

"Take out the money!"

Scarblade Qiang's voice was full of bitterness, as he shouted with a low voice and a sullen expression.

Shortly after...

A thick stack of one-hundred-yuan paper money, as well as a small amount of folded ones, changed hands to Tang Xiu. Estimating it with his eyes, Tang Xiu found that these big men really had a lot of cash, as the added amount was up to ten to twenty thousand yuan.

"Now, get lost! Don't make me see you again!" Tang Xiu waved and said.

Scarblade Qiang and the dozen of his brothers were long wishing

to anxiously run away. The instant they heard Tang Xiu's words, they couldn't help but curse inside, "Who the hell with the right mind wants to come across such an evil star like you again?!!"

They left very quickly!

They came like the wind, and disappeared just like it.

As Tang Xiu looked at the woman driver, he lightly said, "So, can we go now?"

The woman driver was as though being woken up from a dream as her body trembled and quickly said, "Ah, we'll leave. We'll go, immediately!"

Tang Xiu let out a faint smile. As he got into the car, he handed two stacks of money to her and lightly said, "Consider this money as my fare."

The woman driver hastily said, "No, no. This is way too much. This should be one or two thousand yuan! If it weren't for you, I would've been robbed clean by them today. How could I still want your money?"

"Just take it as my gift for you. Anyways, I didn't expect you would be so upright and stick by me. You even dared to help and stand up for me even though that man was holding a gun. We can be considered as having gone through a situation where a friend in need is a friend indeed, no?" Tang Xiu said.

"This..."

The woman driver herself was also a straightforward person. She just hesitated for a moment upon hearing Tang Xiu's words before she received the stack of the two-thousand-yuan. With a grateful expression, she said, "You know, Little Brother, coming across powerful people with good hearts such as you, is extremely unlikely to happen nowadays. If you visit Cangbei City again in the future, gimme a call if you need a cab. But this Big Sis won't accept your money."

"Okay!"

Tang Xiu didn't pretend as he nodded and complied with a smile.

# Chapter 172: Dangers Lurking on Every Side

---

Located in the middle, with the mountain on one side and the river on the other, Qingshan Town had a beautiful scenery and fresh air. The town itself had few residents, totaling only more than one thousand families living here.

Even though there were only had a handful number of shops in the town, but yet, they provided everything, albeit small in numbers. There were also convenience stores that sold daily necessities, teahouses and also a hotel on the busiest block of the town.

After Tang Xiu got off at the hotel entrance, he saw a middle-aged man with a big stature wearing black-colored working clothes striding over to greet him.

“Hello, are you Mr. Tang?”

“I am!” Tang Xiu replied.

The middle-aged man respectfully replied, “Mr. Tang, our Boss and Mr. Shao have been waiting for you for a long time, please come with me.”

Tang Xiu nodded as he followed the big middle-aged man into the hotel. As he arrived in the spacious and bright room on the second floor, he saw Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen there. With his acute sight, he could see that they were injured with only a glance. Although the injuries were not too serious, it still made their

appearance quite miserable.

“You finally came, Brother Tang. Well, it could be said that we’ve suffered quite disastrous losses this time. If you weren’t willing to come, we were actually prepared to go home right away.” Miao Wentang approached in stride as he said with a bitter smile.

Tang Xiu said with a faint smile, “It’s alright. We’re all cultivators, and I also happened to have a need of a number of precious ores recently. So I’m quite grateful that you remembered to call me about this good thing.”

Shao Mingzhen said with a helpless tone, “Brother Tang, the thing is, about this good thing we told you about, we have yet to figure out clearly about it! We did get information that there are precious ores inside that cavern, but we haven’t yet been able to verify it. We also have tried to go there repeatedly, but we haven’t ventured much deeper into the interior of this Sky Cavern.”

Tang Xiu nodded and said, “I’m well aware of your situation. However, the both of you are cultivators with formidable strength; and even I am not necessarily a match for any of you. So when you called me before, something was holding you back, wasn’t it?”

“Yes, something is indeed stopping us. Brother Tang, I hope you won’t see it as a strange thing. We’ve encountered a very powerful baneful creature nearby the forested mountain in this Primeforest Mountain Range. That thing resembles a tiger and leopard, but yet isn’t either. Its body is much smaller compared to a common cheetah, but its speed is extremely fast. That thing is also highly intelligent. We thought of every means to contain that thing, but

even so, we paid quite a price as we got injured in the end. As for that thing, it merely only got minor wounds. Moreover, that creature left toward the natural maze in that Sky Cavern as if it knew that we are unfamiliar with the place. In the end, we ended up suffering quite a big loss because of that baneful thing. Of the dozen trusted men I brought at that time, five of them died inside.” Miao Wentang said.

Tang Xiu squinted his eyes and slowly said, “You haven’t seen that baneful creature before? You haven’t even found its records in the ancient book?”

"Nope!" Both of them shook their heads.

Tang Xiu said, “Well, if so, since you’re wounded, take a rest for today. And early in the next morning, we’ll set out to Primeforest Mountain Range.”

Miao Wentang rubbed his hands and said with a laugh, “Hehehe, Brother Tang, our injuries are already nothing. We previously bought a precious prescription from you when we came back from the Evil Dragon sea territory, remember? After we took it, it didn’t take two days for our injuries to be completely healed. Two days ago, before we came back here, we picked a lot of traditional Chinese medicinal herbs and ingredients according to your prescription. And after taking the medication, our internal injuries have nearly convalesced, and the trauma on our skin and flesh also healed in these two days.”

“You were picking herbs there?” Tang Xiu asked in surprise.



“Yeah, we did pick up those herbs! This Primeforest Mountain Range is almost undeveloped and still preserves its primeval state; so there are a lot of precious herbs to grow here. A lot of people from the medicine business in the country will come to this place once in awhile to buy some herbs and medicinal ingredients from the local residents.” Miao Wentang said.

Tang Xiu said with a smile, “So this place is just like a treasure mountain. Alright, we’ll look for our chances and pick some herbs when we go back there.”

Miao Wentang said, “I’ve already ordered some men to prepare some suitcases, so we can bring them when we leave for the mountain.”

In the next day...

The injuries on Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen’s bodies had been healed and no longer affected their strength. When dawn had just come, the group left the town on foot to the forested mountain.

The mountain forest was luxuriantly flourished with vegetation and had countless blooming flowers. It was really a beautiful sight to behold. The mountain pathway itself was very rough, but everyone walked on it as though it was a plain, flat ground. Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen brought only a few people; a total of six middle-aged men with big builds. Even though they were not cultivators, but their foundation and skills in martial arts were

also very deep.

The next day.

Evening.

After having traversed through the hills and dales, they finally arrived near the Sky Cavern. They didn't encounter much danger along the way, and only suffered some attacks from some wild beasts, for which they killed all of them. After all, Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen had passed this pathway a few times already, so they were quite familiar with the route.

Halfway up to the mountainside.

Miao Wentang began to set up a camp and prepared to spend the night in this place. Shao Mingzhen then came toward Tang Xiu. He looked over toward the distance, seeing the laid up mountain range from above. Then, he said with a sigh, "This Primeforest Mountain Range truly resembles a beautiful picturesque painting. But in actuality, it's filled with grave dangers hidden within. If it were average people, perhaps, it would be very difficult for them to come here."

Tang Xiu nodded and said, "This place indeed lurks with dangers on every side. According to what you said, the distance to our destination is very close from here. So the men under you and Miao Wentang should stay here! They're not cultivators. Not only will they be unable to help us, they will even become a burden and implicate us."

“I also think the same. We’ve lost too many people already, so we can’t afford to continue losing more people.” Shao Mingzhen said.

“You take a rest after dinner. I’ll be taking the night watch.” Tang Xiu said.

Shao Mingzhen quickly said, “Brother Tang, I think it’s better to let others take the night watch duty while the three of us take a good rest to recover our spirits. So tomorrow when we enter the Sky Cavern, we can fully showcase our best abilities.”

“No, I have a hunch that the baneful creature you told me about will perhaps appear tonight. If we can’t deal with it, our later days will be very tough to bear!” Tang Xiu shook his head and said.

Shao Mingzhen replied with a helpless expression, “But that baneful thing is extremely fast! We simply have no way to kill it!”

Tang Xiu said with a smile, “I’ll handle it. As long as it dares to come back, I’ll let that thing come, but it won’t be able to get away.”

“Ah, Brother Tang, you have a way?” Shao Mingzhen asked with a surprise.

“Yes, using a formation array!” Tang Xiu said.

Shao Mingzhen's eyes shone as he immediately clapped his hands and applauded, "Right, if you can set up a trapping array, not only will that mysterious creature be trapped in the formation array, we can kill it easier. If so, begin to lay that formation array immediately! I'll go tell Miao Wentang and let those men prepare to capture and kill that baneful creature!"

Tang Xiu stopped him as he shook his head and said, "No need. I alone am enough to deal with this thing. You take a good rest tonight. If everyone is involved, it might become problematic later."

The one day when he stayed in Qingshan Town, he actually didn't stay idle and bought a lot of things. Not only did he bought good quality jade stones, he also bought charm paper and ink, for which he drew a Lightning Symbol. He was worried that the men under Shao Mingzhen and Miao Wentang would see him using this Lightning Symbol.

Keeping a low profile would lead to fewer incidents!

About his ability to refine Lightning Symbols, aside from Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen, perhaps only Dao Master Ziyi knew about it. So he couldn't let this matter to be exposed and keep the number of people who knew it to as few as possible.

Shao Mingzhen asked with a hesitation, "You'll go alone? How about I go with you?"

For a moment, Tang Xiu was silent. Then, he said, "You stay

here. I'll arrange the formation array in another place and try to find a way to lead that baneful creature to the array. I'll take along Miao Wentang with me, while you stay here to protect the others."

Shao Mingzhen said, "Alright. If you need my help, find a way to send me a message. I'll immediately caught up with you."

Late at night.

Tang Xiu and Miao Wentang hid in the dense thicket grove with some open space in the middle of the trees. After igniting a fire, Tang Xiu scattered the Snake Aromatic Herb he picked up along the way onto the bonfire. The herb itself had a good effect on health and was usually used for blood tonics. However, its major function was that it was able to attract a lot of wild animals.

After he returned back to Earth, Tang Xiu intentionally read "The Herbal Guide Compendium", "Chinese Herbal Medicine Comprehensive Collection", "The Yellow Emperor's Internal Canon", "Bian Que Pharmacological Compilation", as well as other traditional Chinese medicine books. Therefore, he had a deep knowledge about the medicinal ingredients on Earth.

Early hours before dawn...

Miao Wentang, who was also hiding in the grove, whispered, "Brother Tang, you said that the baneful creature will be attracted to this thing?"

Tang Xiu pressed down his voice and said, "Since that thing took the initiative to attack you, that means the creature is aggressive in nature. If the bonfire here is within its territory, it should cause that thing to pay attention. In addition, the smell of this Snake Aromatic Herb is drifting around the radius of kilometers. If it is also a carnivorous beast, it wouldn't be able to bear the temptation. Just be patient, we wait until it got on the hook."

Miao Wentang nodded silently.

He was a cultivator, and the aspect he didn't lack was patience. Upon seeing how confident Tang Xiu was, his confidence also increased a lot.

In a short moment!

Two wild wolves appeared in the surrounding and then looked up and let out a howling call. Half minute later, various pairs of green and clear eyes appeared in the thick patch of grasses. There were at least dozens of wild wolves that seemed to be attracted by the bonfire and circled around it.

"Auooooo..."

Suddenly, the alpha wild wolf began to howl as the other wolves that followed it also looked up to the sky and howled as they quickly rushed to one direction extremely fast.

"What happened?" Miao Wentang asked in a whisper.

Tang Xiu squinted his eyes. He released his perception to all directions. After he enveloped the radius of two hundred meters, his expression slightly changed and whispered back, "It's here."

With his spiritual perception, he could clearly "see" that baneful creature's appearance. The creature was indeed just like what Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen had described. It resembled a tiger and leopard, but yet wasn't either. The most conspicuous thing was its back. There was unexpectedly an inch long raised thorns on it.

"It's bigger than a cat and smaller than a leopard. It has a vigorous build and an extremely high vigilance."

Through his observation, Tang Xiu evaluated the creature inside his heart.

He was as though an experienced hunter; patiently observing the baneful creature that was slowly approaching and would soon arrive at the edge of the formation array he had deployed. If it approached another ten meters, the creature would enter the array, and it would be very difficult for it to escape and run away.

However, just when Tang Xiu thought that the baneful creature would enter the formation array, it suddenly changed its direction.

# Chapter 173: Rogue Strategy

---

A strong and muscular Siberian tiger suddenly came from the lush and dense forested mountain. In the wake of the tiger's roar in the mountain forest, the burst waves of its voice spread in all directions. And the baneful creature that was about to enter the formation array suddenly turned around. With its extreme speed, it disappeared from Tang Xiu's perception range in just a two or three seconds.

"Damn!" Tang Xiu cursed in a whisper, but he still kept lurking in the grove.

"What happened?" Miao Wentang whispered.

"I just noticed that baneful creature was about to approach the formation array I've deployed, but a Siberian tiger suddenly came, causing this baneful creature to be startled. This thing is very timid and extremely cautious. I can tell that it's also highly intelligent." Tang Xiu said.

"How come it's able to do that? Does it mean that we've waited in vain today?" Miao Wentang said.

Tang Xiu said, "If it is you, when you have something extremely tempting in front of you, and then something suddenly scared you away, are you just going to give up?"

"Definitely not!" Miao Wentang shook his head.



“Since you won’t give up, I think that creature is also the same. Let’s just wait here! I believe that thing is suspicious of an ambush, and it will be back after it clearly figures out the situation.” Tang Xiu said.

Half an hour later.

The Siberian tiger that was rushing over, arrived near the bonfire. From time to time, it approached the fire as though wanting to see clearly whether the bonfire had any delicious things.

“It came back!”

A satisfied smile appeared on Tang Xiu’s face. That creature entered the scope of his perception again. He found that this mysterious creature was becoming more cautious, even its speed was much slower than before. That baneful creature only used a few minutes to traverse a two-hundred-meter distance before it appeared in the thick patch of grasses near the bonfire.

A faint blue ray of light glinted from its eyes. Through the opening slit amidst the grasses, it looked at the tiger by the bonfire. Its body immediately shrunk, and suddenly flashed in the next moment. It was as though a hunter that lurked in the dark and only moved when the time was right. Along with the backlash of its powerful bipedal legs, its vigorous body instantly flashed in towards the Siberian tiger. Its extreme speed was even ten times faster than Tang Xiu’s.

Within an instant, the baneful creature suddenly revealed four sharp claws from its hairy feet when it was about three or four meters away from the Siberian tiger. As it then fiercely slashed at the neck of the tiger.

“Hiss....”

The Siberian tiger’s fur was easily torn open by the ominous thing’s claws as blood dyed its hair in the next moment. The creature didn’t stop its action. After its strike succeeded, it slashed its sharp claws one after another, ripping the Siberian tiger’s body.

“Roar...”

Traces of bloodstains continued appearing on the Siberian tiger’s body. Such acute, piercing pain caused the tiger to roar. Although its movement was also very swift and vigorous, however, it was much weaker compared to that baneful creature. It desperately tried to fight back and counterattack, but it could only touch the hair of that mysterious creature.

It’s time!

Tang Xiu, who was hiding amidst the trees, suddenly flashed forward. He instantly sent his Star Force to the piece of jade in his hand and quickly threw it to the core of the formation array.

In that instant, the entire formation array was activated.

Miao Wentang also quickly came out of the trees as he stood beside Tang Xiu. He looked at the two creatures fighting inside. But now, the mysterious creature was as though a fly that flew around the Siberian tiger. With a pleasantly surprised expression on his face, he quickly asked, "Brother Tang, you've already activated the formation array and trapped them inside?"

"Yes!" A smiling expression was outlined on the corner of Tang Xiu's mouth.

"Since they can't escape, they will have to fight with each other inside. I can tell that that Siberian tiger will surely die. You can see that thing's speed. Even if I joined hands with Brother Shao, we can only inflict minor wounds to that thing, while it'd give us heavy injuries. Brother Tang, don't be deceived by its small build. Its strength could be said as horrifying. If it fully unleashes its strength, even if I and Brother Shao join our strength, we'll still be no match for that thing."

"So powerful?" Tang Xiu was secretly surprised.

Miao Wentang said, "Yes, it's really that powerful. This mysterious creature is just playing on that Siberian tiger intentionally. It simply didn't put forth much effort. So you know that if that thing fully unleashes its full strength, and that Siberian tiger can last for ten seconds, that means that tiger is already very powerful."

For a time, Tang Xiu was silent. Then, he said, "You wait outside

the array! I'll go inside to help that Siberian tiger. If it could injure this baneful creature, it will be easier for us to deal with it."

After having said that, he stepped into the array and hid in the core position. Then, he took dozens of Lightning Symbol drawn charms from his pocket.

"Bzzt..."

As he waved two Lightning Symbol charms to the air, the yellow paper charm runes burst open and bombed the mysterious creature from above. Then, it turned into a line of lightning the size of a finger as it zapped toward the creature's head.

"Zap! Zap! Zap!"

The lightning path split as it struck the baneful creature, causing its body to turn stiff. Its scurrying speed suddenly dropped. Its hair and skin were torn and charred and even blood stains appeared faintly on its body.

"Roar....."

The Siberian tiger suddenly charged toward the baneful creature. Its sharp claws finally swept over the ominous creature's body, leaving a few bleeding wounds on it.

Tang Xiu secretly sneered and unceasingly threw the Lightning Symbols in his hands. A lightning line condensed as though a

condensing gust of wind as it continued its downpour and zapped the baneful creature's body.

"Hiss....."

After repeatedly being zapped by lightning for several times, the baneful creature was finally suffocated. It laid prone on the ground without moving. However, Tang Xiu still didn't cease attacking and continued using the Lightning Symbol charms again and again. He only stopped after there were only ten Lightning Symbol charms left in his hand.

Outside the array.

Miao Wentang's mouth twitched upon seeing this scene. His eyes were full with an inconceivable expression. He did heard a tactic called "Rogue Strategy", but it was his first time seeing it applied today. And what Tang Xiu had just used was this very Rogue Strategy!

For such a fierce and ominous creature end up broken in Tang Xiu's hand, he felt quite some pity toward the mysterious creature.

"Brother Miao, your cultivation is quite high, so get into the array and check that baneful creature-whether it's really dead." Tang Xiu was even more careful and discreet than this baneful creature. He decided to let Miao Wentang check on it before he removed the array.

“Alright!”

Miao Wentang was also extremely careful. After he entered the formation array, he immediately felt that he was not inside the forest and instead, it was as though he was inside a corrugated energy wall. Coming inside was very easy, but it would be difficult to go out.

He came over with a measured pace, with hands still holding a sharp dagger. As he came near the bloody body of the creature, he could smell the charred flesh and blood exuding from the mysterious creature's body. Without a moment's hesitation, he pierced its body with the dagger in his hand.

“It's no longer moving?”

Miao Wentang raised his brows. He reached out his hand to touch the baneful creature's body, and then loudly spoke, “It's been hit badly. It should be dead already!”

Tang Xiu nodded and prepared to remove the array. As he suddenly looked at the last remaining lightning zapping the Siberian tiger, his complexion suddenly moved and immediately gave up his idea to remove the array. Then, he came out from the core of the array and came over beside Miao Wentang. Just when he was about to touch the mysterious creature, suddenly, the baneful creature's eyes opened, as its sharp claws instantly slashed toward Miao Wentang's wrist while its body instantly dashed toward the outside.

“Hiss...”

Miao Wentang covered his wrist and called out in shock, “It hasn’t died? Damn, this thing is as tenacious as a cockroach!”

Tang Xiu was also secretly startled. However, he had seen a lot of fierce beasts with tenacious life in the Immortal World. Thus, he didn’t lose his calm upon seeing this. He quickly retreated to the core of the array and released five Lightning Symbol charms at once, and directed the lightning zap to strike at the baneful creature’s body.

"Hiss....."

The mysterious creature was hit and laid on the ground. It was still alive, but its pair of blue eyes now turned dim. As if it knew who was attacking itself, the creature faced Tang Xiu whilst enduring the baptism of lightning as it knelt down toward Tang Xiu and nodded repeatedly.

"Huh?"

Tang Xiu slanted his brows and shouted with a deep tone, “You want to submit to me?”

The baneful creature nodded faster.

Tang Xiu didn’t speak for a while. Along with the end of the lightning charges, he pondered for a moment and slowly said,

“Since you’re able to understand human the language and want to submit to me, I’ll spare your life. But we must sign a contract. I believe you have practiced a cultivation technique and have your own inner core, right?”

The menacing creature struggled to stand up. Although its body was still shivering, it still opened its mouth and released out a glass sphere the size of a bead. The sphere then floated in front of it.

Tang Xiu’s vision moved, looking at the inner core of the baneful creature. He conjured the Lightning Symbol near it. After he was only two meters away from the creature, he released his Star Force to his left hand and made a dozen seals with his fingers aided by the lightning on top of the creature’s inner core.

“Hiss...”

The baneful creature howled. Its body trembled violently for a while before it gradually calmed down. With its faint and dim blue eyes, it looked at Tang Xiu with awe and fear, for it could clearly feel that there was a sort of magical link between itself and Tang Xiu.

“Take back your inner core and swallow it!”

Only now did Tang Xiu felt completely relaxed and calmly spoke.

The mysterious creature opened its mouth to swallow it. It quickly realized that inside its inner core, there were many dark



red inscriptions. The pattern was as though a time bomb. If Tang Xiu willed it, he could make its inner core explode with only a thought and kill it.

With a shocked expression, Miao Wentang watched the scene between Tang Xiu and the baneful creature. His lips twisted a few times as he exclaimed, “B-Brother Tang, what did you do to that thing? It’s, it’s...”

Tang Xiu tranquilli said, “I have a kind of secret art to subdue spirit beasts. Since this creature is willing to submit to me, I accepted it. Rest assured, it won’t dare hurt me. Because, as long as I will it, its inner core will explode and it will have a very miserable death.”

“Ah, this magical and mysterious?!” Miao Wentang asked out of shock.

“Yes, it’s that real!” Tang Xiu nodded and said.

Miao Wentang’s mouth was opened wide. As he finally decided inside, he asked with a face full of hope, “Brother Tang, this secret art to subdue spirit beast of yours, can you teach me? You can rest assured that I won’t take it cheaply. If anything, you can tell me any requests, I’ll be sure to find every possible way to meet it.”

Tang Xiu was silent for a moment and then slowly asked, “Are you very rich?”

Miao Wentang nodded heavily and said, “I can say that I have quite a bit of wealth.”

Tang Xiu said, “One billion. I’ll sell it to you. If you can’t provide the amount, you can find someone else to share the price. If Shao Mingzhen wants to learn it too, the two of you can join hands and contribute to buy it.”

## Chapter 174: Miserable Ends

---

Miao Wentang was ecstatic and replied without hesitation, “I believe Brother Shao will be pleasantly surprised and certainly will agree. Anyway, wait until we return back to Qingshan Town, I’ll transfer the money to your account.”

Tang Xiu was satisfied and nodded as he asked, “Anyways, you still have the medicine for your wounds from before? This thing’s injuries are quite severe. It needs that medicine to heal it.”

“Yes, I still have it!” Miao Wentang cautiously took out a small porcelain vase from his arm.

Tang Xiu received it. He poured out a pill from the small porcelain vase as he stuffed it into the baneful creature’s mouth. Then, he gave the rest back to Miao Wentang, saying, “I’ll remove this array now and then we’ll go back! Tomorrow, we’ll enter the Sky Cavern, and hopefully, we can have a good harvest there.”

Miao Wentang said with a smile, “Being able to buy this secret art to subdue spirit beasts is already the biggest harvest I can get. No matter what kind of harvest we get tomorrow, I’m already content!”

Tang Xiu let out a faint smile and no longer talked.

Miao Wentang might feel satisfied, but he didn’t. Although he got a spirit beast by accident, he also had to sell the Spirit Beasts Subduing Secret Art for one billion yuan. But now, what he wanted

the most was those precious ores.

After returning to the camp, Shao Mingzhen welcomed them extremely fast. He loudly shouted from far away, “How was it? Have you killed that...”

He was as though being his neck was suddenly grabbed by a big invisible hand. His throat emitted choked sounds a few times and was unable to let out any clear words. It was because he could clearly see that the baneful thing he hated was in Tang Xiu’s embrace.

Miao Wentang quickly explained everything to him from the beginning. As he teased Shao Mingzhen’s shocked expression, he finally said, “How is it? Do you also want to learn this Beasts Subduing Secret Art or not? If you want it, then we’ll take out 500 million yuan each.”

Shao Mingzhen’s breath turned rapid. He replied without a moment’s hesitation, “Definitely! I’ll be a fool if I don’t want it! When we get back to Qingshan Town, I’ll have the money transferred to Brother Tang!”

He was acutely aware how powerful spirit beasts such as this baneful creature was. Regarding Tang Xiu who was able to get one, he was already beyond envy. One must know that the ominous spirit beast’s combat strength was extremely terrifying. At least, with his strength now, he was not its opponent. If he could get one, then it’d be the same as making him more powerful!

“Well, since the danger has been lifted, we can relax and sleep now. Tomorrow we’ll enter that natural maze inside the Sky Cavern and look whether it has anything inside.” Miao Wentang said.

Tang Xiu, who stood beside the two of them and was silent all this time, finally spoke, “In fact, I suddenly have quite the urge of not going to this Sky Cavern.”

“Huh? How so?” Miao Wentang was surprised and asked.

Tang Xiu let out a forced smile and said, “Before I made this beast submit to me, I faintly sensed a trace of menacing aura. At first, I thought that it was brought by this beast. But after it submitted to me, the feeling didn’t go away, and instead, it turned more intense. Remember when we were in the Evil Dragon sea territory? I have the same kind of feeling when I faced that three islands.”

“Ah, could your perception be mistaken, Brother Tang? So, you’re going to back down now?” Miao Wentang asked in a surprise.

“No, I won’t back down. Since I’ve already come, no matter what kind of existence in the Sky Cavern would be, we’ll still go. But I want to stress out that we definitely have to pay more attention to our safety. Otherwise, the probability of us dying there will be very high.”

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen looked at each other as the two then discreetly nodded their heads.

Tang Xiu gave them an extraordinary mysterious and profound feeling. Not to mention that when they were together with him, they had always gotten a great harvest every time. Thus, they seriously paid attention to his words and deeds.

In the next day's early morning...

As the first ray of sunshine shone down from the back of the mountains, Tang Xiu came out of his tent. He secretly sighed inside upon seeing the six big middle-aged men preparing food. He felt somewhat jealous inside. Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen's men could definitely be regarded as outstanding people in today's society. They were elites amongst elites. But still, they were working under the two of them and brought quite a lot of convenience.

It was all about money!

Tang Xiu secretly felt helpless. Although he did sell the Beasts Subduing Secret Art for an outrageous price of one billion yuan, however, his company was still in need of money. Kang Xia herself literally always asked him for funds everyday. Not to mention that he also owed Chen Zhizhong 2.5 billion yuan. For this one billion yuan, he decided to give 500 million to Kang Xia and pay Chen Zhizhong back another 500 million.

In the end, he had no money left. Before he came to Qingshan Town, he actually had a few million yuan. But after paying the expense for the four steward instructors, as well as buying five or

six jade materials from the jade shop in Qingshan Town, all of his money had been spent.

At Star City Airport.

Long Zhengyu was leaning on the front of his Hummer. As he saw Chu Yi coming out of the airport entrance, he waved his hand. Behind Chu Yi, two men were carrying a black suitcase with solemn expressions on their faces.

“Young Master Chu, why did you want me to pick you up when you came to Star City? I was just sleeping before dawn last night. I even almost fell asleep driving on the way here.” Long Zhengyu yawned and snapped at him.

With a forced smile, Chu Yi replied, “Well, I’m also doing a chore for someone else. If I don’t drag you along with me, I won’t feel comfortable you know. Anyways, do you see those two black suitcases? Those suitcases are loaded with valuable things!”

“What things?” Long Zhengyu asked in surprise.

“Do you remember what Tang Xiu asked us before? He gave me a list of medicinal ingredients. There was a full one hundred types of herbs. I found a couple of dozens of types of herbs for him. But I didn’t expect that these things would be so expensive. These medicinal ingredients in these two suitcases cost me nearly 200 million yuan.”

"What?"

Long Zhengyu didn't know much about the price of medicinal herbs. But with 200 million yuan as the price, how precious would they be?

"Chu Yi, when you were with Tang Xiu, didn't you ask him why he'd need so many medicinal ingredients?"

Chu Yi shook his head and said, "This is his private business. I didn't have the luxury to ask about it. In short, I just tried to help as best I could within my capabilities."

"You're flattering him, aren't you?" Long Zhengyu said with a laugh.

Chu Yi showed his white eyes as he ridiculed back, "Haven't you done the same? If you didn't flatter him, why did you give him the grandest King Villa in South Gate Town?"

Long Zhengyu waved repeatedly and immediately changed the topic, "Well, I'll call Tang Xiu and ask him where he's now. Let's send these stuff to him directly."

"I tried calling him, but he shut down his mobile." Chu Yi replied with a forced smile.

Long Zhengyu hesitated, "Then, how about we send these to South Gate Town? If he's not at home, we can hand it over to his



housekeeper!”

“Tang Xiu actually has a housekeeper?” Chu Yi was astounded.

“Well, you didn’t imagine that he has a lot of things, did you? Anyways, let’s go to South Gate Town now, we’ll chat slowly on the way there.” Long Zhengyu replied with a smile.

At one upscale neighborhood in Star City.

Su Shangwen was lying on the sofa with eyes that had lost its luster. Nobody knew what he was thinking inside. His wife, Zhang Meiyun, was sitting on the opposite sofa, crying. As their children, Su Xiangfei and Su Yanning, they didn’t say a word as they wore expressions filled with anger.

The Shangwen Real Estate had been driven out of business.

It was as though a shocking punishment from the heaven, causing the whole family to be like fools.

They were perfectly aware that Su Shangwen had fallen to someone else’s machinations. The purpose was definitely to make the Shangwen Real Estate collapse and drive their family to poverty.

“This is definitely because of that Tang Xiu punk! He should’ve made this bastard named Chen hammer our family’s company!” Su Yanning suddenly cried out angrily.

Zhang Meiyun stopped crying. As an expression of hatred appeared on her face, she angrily shouted, “Right! This is exactly what that bastard has done to make us suffer! I—this old lady will find him now and rip him alive!”

Su Shangwen looked up and roared, “SHUT THE HELL UP! Do you think that I—Your Father didn’t know that this bastard Tang Xiu has instructed Chen Zhizhong to fuck me up?! Give me the evidence! Do anyone of you can speak with evidence?”

Zhang Meiyun furiously glared at Su Shangwen as she scolded back, “What the hell are you shouting at us for? If you really have the balls, why don’t you go out and look for that damned bastard Tang Xiu? You’re already hopeless. I thought I could live happily if I were with you. But where did I end up now? Not only have we got no money, we even owe our own asses and are drowned in debt! If we can’t provide 80 million yuan by tomorrow evening, then our family will be doomed!”

Whilst pointing at Zhang Meiyun, Su Shangwen cursed in a rage, “You fucking bitch! Do you blame me for all this? If it weren’t for your instigation to invest in that big project, this Big Daddy wouldn’t have sacrificed everything and gone bankrupt! And now you want to go just because of a banknote? You even dislike this Big Daddy because I have no money? Why the hell isn’t you getting fucking lost now?!”

Zhang Meiyun jumped up from the sofa and stood. With one hand on her waist and the other pointed at Su Shangwen, she screamed, “You bastard! You blame me because you lost your

money? This old lady has always let you do anything you like, and now you also want me to suffer? These days I'm always at a loss. This old lady can't endure much longer for your persistent and pointless impetuous behavior. Divorce! I want divorce!"

"..."

Su Shangwen looked at Zhang Meiyun with disbelief. He suddenly felt that his wife at present was just like a stranger. Zhang Meiyun had always been obedient to him before Shangwen Real Estate went out of business. Always sticking around and coaxing him all day. But now, she turned her face and didn't recognize him after he had no money?

Also... she wanted a divorce?

"Ding, dong..."

The doorbell sounded.

With anger covering her face, Su Yanning ran to the door and forcefully opened it. The anger on her face froze as she saw several policemen standing in front of the door.

"You... who are you looking for here?"

One of the policemen spoke with a deepened tone, "Does Zhang Meiyun live here?"

"Yes!" Su Yanning replied in hesitation.

The policeman pushed her. After entering the living room and seeing Zhang Meiyun with her angry face, he directly took his police officer card and spoke with a sinking tone, "Zhang Meiyun, we've received a report. Two and half a years ago you were suspected to be involved in a hit-and-run case. We ask you to go with us for the investigation!"

Zhang Meiyun was stunned, and Su Xiangfei and Su Yanning were also taken aback.

Su Shangwen, who stood at the side, suddenly burst into laughter and loudly spoke, "Hahaha, Zhang Meiyun, Zhang Meiyun, never thought that you'll also have your day huh? Hahaha, you turned your back on this Big Daddy eh? So this Big Daddy will also turn my back to you. The hit-and-run case is a grave crime! To think that you want to divorce me. Fine! I'll give what you want! I divorce you! Later on, when this Big Daddy go to jail and look at you, I won't feel bad anymore!"

Zhang Meiyun's face instantly turned pale as paper. A fearful expression flashed from her eyes as she strode fast in front of Su Shangwen and burst into tears, bitterly speaking, "Husband, I was wrong. I did wrong just now. I shouldn't have lashed out my anger and talked some rubbish. Please don't blame me. Tell these policemen that this is a mistake, a misunderstanding. I've never been involved in a hit-and-run case..."

# Chapter 175: Guilty and Deserves to be Punished

---

"Get lost!"

Looking at Zhang Meiyun's frightened face, an intense relieved feeling suddenly gushed inside Su Shangwen's heart. He just saw her true face. Such a lame woman who despised the poor and favored the rich whom he had been living together for more than twenty years. But only now did he realize this.

Su Yanning had fallen to tears. Never in her dreams had she ever thought that such a good family as hers would turn out like this. She looked at her father's cold and grim expression. She watched at her mother's panicked expression as she wept and cried, "Dad, Mom just said that out of anger. You don't have to put it into your head and be angry like this. Please tell the police that it was a false accusation. Mom has been wronged. She didn't have a hit-and-run accident. Please tell them quickly!"

With a flabbergasted look, the policeman looked at Su Shangwen's family. After staying silent for a while, he spoke seriously, "You don't need to say anything right now. We wouldn't come here if we didn't have definite evidence. Zhang Meiyun, come with us now!"

After having said that, he turned toward Su Shangwen and spoke indifferently, "If I'm not mistaken, you should be Su Shangwen. The Shangwen Real Estate owner. Although your company has been declared to be closed down due to a contract fraud, the other party is accusing you of fraud with the amount up to 80 million

yuan. If you can't pay this 80 million by tomorrow evening, you'll probably have an imprisonment order waiting for you."

Su Shangwen's body trembled as the despair inside his heart grew bigger.

He was finished! He knew it was game over for him!

Let alone 80 million, he didn't even have 80 thousand. Much less that the friends he had in his circle must have known the closing down of his company also. Just like rats abandon a sinking ship, in this society where opportunist people would abandon an unfavorable cause such as him, who would be willing to lend him money?

Su Shangwen could only watch as his wife was taken away by the police with a foolish expression, as he looked at the tearful appearances of his children. He suddenly felt his strength leave his body as he sat down on the sofa as though he was paralyzed and without bones.

"Dad! Look for my cousin! He definitely has some means."

Su Xiangfei suddenly stopped crying and spoke hastily.

Cousin?!

Looking at his son with a blank expression, Su Shangwen didn't understand who was the person his son referred to.

Su Xiangfei shouted, “Dad! What are you waiting for? Find my cousin—Tang Xiu quickly! He knows a lot of Big Bosses, so he must have some means! If he’s really the instigator behind this, it must be because he hates us for looking down on him. As long as we bow our heads and admit our mistakes, he surely will let us go!”

Tang Xiu?

A mirthless smile appeared on Su Shangwen’s face. Looking at his own son with a disappointed expression, he suddenly had the impulse to strangle him to death.

He felt very funny inside. Ever since his son was still an infant till he had grown up to now, this was his first time he heard him calling Tang Xiu as a cousin, ever.

Su Yanning also hurriedly said, “Yes! Dad, let’s find cousin together! Or, aunt. Auntie has a soft heart. She definitely will ask him to save Mom. Maybe they will also help us and lend you the money to pay the debt.”

Su Shangwen had just given up all hope. There was not even a trace of spirit left in him.

In his mind, he recalled all the scenes of how they got along with the mother and child—his younger sister—Su Lingyun and her son. Just like how shameless his own children were acting at present in front of him, he suddenly realized how he was the same.

“Just like the sky will bring down the rain, a young girl will have to marry and leave to follow her husband.”

Rigidly standing up, Su Shangwen mumbled as he walked as though a walking corpse into the room. After locking the door from the inside, he went over toward the bedside cabinet, pulled its drawer to take a handcrafted knife, and fiercely cut off an artery on his wrist.

His world began to blur as his consciousness turned hazy.

The last thought lingering inside his mind— “If I ever have the chance to go back, never will I wish to become such a bastard again.”

At Primeforest Mountain Range.

Halfway up the mountain, was a smooth contour terrain. After Tang Xiu, Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen had their breakfast, with light hearted feelings, they rushed toward the destination. The natural maze wasn't enough to pose a problem for Tang Xiu. Even if he had to compare notes with an array great master in the Immortal World, he could crack it to the finest details. If his cultivation was still like before, no matter how profound an array was, he would probably be able to pass it through casually.

Smoothly, the three of them traversed through the natural maze, as they then arrived on the hilltop at the edge of the Sky Cavern.



The Sky Cavern was about tens of meters deep, with a width of more than ten meters. It was very likely that a meteorite from outer space had fallen here. The three of them looked downward, and they could clearly see a few black cave mouths at the bottom. Even though the distance was tens of meters from above, it was very likely that there was a cave there.

“Let’s go down!”

Tang Xiu spoke with a sinking tone.

Miao Wentang hurriedly stopped him as he said with a forced smile, “We can’t! Our men had used a rope tied to their waist and then slowly went down before. But when they were only halfway there, a lot of vipers appeared— there were also large pythons several times thicker than a man’s thigh. The second time we got here, we brought a lot of arsenic powder, but it simply didn’t work. The vipers in this place have extremely potent poison— I even suspect that they’ve gone through mutation.”

Tang Xiu’s brow wrinkled. He looked at the spirit beast under his feet and found that most of its injuries had been healed. Then, he asked it with a deepened tone, “Little Beast, is it very dangerous down there?”

Little Beast! It was the name given by Tang Xiu to this spirit beast.

Upon hearing Tang Xiu’s inquiry, it quickly nodded its head with

eyes full of fear.

Tang Xiu's brows twisted. After pondering for a moment, he said, "Since the two of you know about the threat of these snakes and still want to venture into this place again, this means that both of you already have some ways around it, haven't you? Tell me, how do we go down?"

"We'll find another path to get there." Miao Wentang said.

Tang Xiu asked, "What does that mean?"

"This place has a lot of underground passages. So I believe that this mountain definitely has some passages to enter the cave's mouth. If we look around, maybe we can find it. But if we can't find any, we also have prepared some petrol barrels to make some fire. Those snakes are not afraid of arsenic powder, but they should be afraid of fire." Miao Wentang said.

"That's also a way!" Tang Xiu nodded.

The three of them explored a lot of places to look for the passage the entire morning. They even examined each and every opening in the surrounding, even though the mountain was very steep. However, much to their disappointment, they couldn't find any traces of the entrance to the cave.

The three converged again above the Sky Cavern.

Tang Xiu grabbed a thick rope and tied it to his waist. Then, he tied the other end of the rope to a tree trunk as he said with a deepened tone, “Give me the torch! I’ll try to go down there.”

Miao Wentang hesitated, “Tang Xiu, it’s really dangerous down there, you gotta be careful! If those vipers pose a threat to you, give us a call immediately and we’ll pull you up at once.”

“Alright!” Tang Xiu replied.

Whilst holding a torch, Tang Xiu slowly went down the rope. Shortly after, he reached about 20 meters, with 20 meters left to the bottom.

"Hiss..."

The sound of snakes’ hissing entered Tang Xiu’s sharp ears.

Tang Xiu had long released his perception earlier and found that this Sky Cavern had a total of five cave mouths. Four of which were at the bottom and one that was about 10 meters down from his position. This cave entrance was as though it was attached to the inside, and the passage was dark. It was also very wide—it wouldn’t be a problem for a few people to enter it at the same time.

The mountain walls of this Sky Cavern were covered with green vines, and there were at least a hundred of vipers on it. However, several hundreds of vipers as well as dozens of pythons could be seen in those five cave passageways.

“This place is simply a snake pit.”

Tang Xiu secretly sighed inside. As he tried to get close to the snakes with the torch, he was satisfied to see that the snakes immediately followed along the green vines to avoid the high temperature.

Within a short moment, Tang Xiu went through a daunting experience without having any mishap as he went to the bottom of this Sky Cavern. As he took a Luoyang shovel from his waist, he spent thirty minutes to dig the ground until he had dug more than two meters deep. However, he didn't find any trace of meteorites here. With his perception, he traced all the five cave passageways and continued spreading his perception range. However, even after it was nearly at the two-hundreds meter range, he still had no harvest.

“Could this place have no precious ores?”

Tang Xiu stopped digging. He looked up at Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen, who were standing at the edge of the Sky Cavern, and loudly shouted, “I'll go to the cave's passageway and take a look. If there's any danger, I'll immediately run back. You two be prepared to aid me from above.”

“Brother Tang, I'll also go down!”

Shao Mingzhen shouted back. Just like Tang Xiu, he held a torch and used the rope to come down the bottom of the pit.

Shortly after, the two of them walked down the passageway and quickly entered the cave.

With the aid of Tang Xiu's spiritual sense, although they saw a lot of poisonous creatures such as vipers, scorpions, and centipedes, but these poisonous creatures were afraid of fire, causing the two of them to safely avoid them. After they smoothly traversed for two to three hundred meters, suddenly, Tang Xiu stopped walking.

“Brother Tang, what is it?”

Tang Xiu's heart palpitated and sped up. He could feel a terrifying aura that made the hairs in his whole body rise. The aura came from the depths of the cave. He couldn't find any ominous danger through his perception. But he could clearly feel this particularly huge aura.

“Can you feel it?”

Shao Mingzhen nodded and said, “Yes. It's one hell of a terrifying aura! What should we do now? Should we continue venturing inside?”

“We'll continue forward! No matter what ominous thing is inside, we won't lose our lives as long as we can escape in time.” Tang Xiu clenched his teeth and replied.

Timely escaping?

Shao Mingzhen secretly smiled wryly inside. But he still followed Tang Xiu's idea and continued moving forward.

Having walked forward for a hundred meters, Tang Xiu stopped again as a look of disbelief revealed itself on his handsome face.

Using the searchlight and the light from the torch, Shao Mingzhen was keenly aware of the changes in Tang Xiu's face and quickly asked, "What is it?"

Tang Xiu's mouth twitched a few times as he suppressed the shock inside his heart. Then, he spoke with a sinking tone, "If you were to be given choices with 50% probability of us dying here but also with a heaven-shaking treasure inside, what would you choose: Continue fighting or immediately retreat?"

Shao Mingzhen pondered for a moment before he seriously said, "I'll take the risk! You won't get the tiger's cub if you don't enter the tiger's den. And oftentimes riches and honor can be sought for within dangers."

"That being the case, then we go back now." Tang Xiu said with a deep tone.

"Go back?" Shao Mingzhen was confused and asked.

Still with a deep tone, Tang Xiu said, "Yes, we'll go back. If we continue going forward, it might be a narrow escape, but we'll

absolutely die! We better go back first and prepare some things. When we come back here our chance of survival should be around 50%.”

Shao Mingzhen followed Tang Xiu and walked down along the same way back. Then, he asked, “Brother Tang, what have you found inside the cave?”

“It’s a Fire Qilin!” Tang Xiu replied in a sinking tone.

"That's impossible!"

Shao Mingzhen exclaimed out loud and continued, “In this era we’re living, how come such a legendary divine beast exist? Are you sure you’re not mistaken?”

天要下雨，娘要嫁人。随他去吧。 This line is a story about a scholar named Zhu Yaozong. I’m kinda too lazy to include the story in this chapter but you can google it. But in short, it can be summarized that everything developed out of ones’ control and led to desperate and helpless circumstances. This line is also often cited when someone encounters difficult things s/he cannot solve or when people found that the situation is irreparable.

# Chapter 176: Seeking Riches and Honor Amidst Danger

---

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “No, I’m mistaken, absolutely. This aura definitely comes from a Fire Qilin! You can trust my guts on this, I’m a 100% sure of it.”

He couldn’t tell Shao Mingzhen that he had a powerful spiritual sense. Neither could he tell him that he had investigated to the end of the passageway of the cave with his perception and saw a Fire Qilin in deep slumber inside an enormous space. There were even several hundreds of sharply square-shaped sky sandstones neatly placed nearby the Fire Qilin, with each one of them weighing around a hundred pounds.

He also saw that there were also a small bed and a wooden table inside that cave’s space, while a glittering and translucent carved jade box rested on top of the table along with an ancient sword.

He had a lot of fortuitous encounters in the Immortal World, adventuring into a lot of Immortal Caves left by other Immortals and obtained a lot of treasures. But he never imagined that he would also come across such Immortal Cave on Earth.

However, he didn’t know whether or not it was a cultivator who left those down there.

As they retreated back above the Sky Cavern, Miao Wentang quickly asked, “How is it? What kind of harvest have you got down there?”



Tang Xiu said, “We haven’t got any for now. But we need to prepare something, so we gotta go back to Qingshan Town first. After everything is ready, we’ll enter the cave together-the three of us.”

“Brother Tang, what should we prepare?” Shao Mingzhen asked.

“Both of you, if you really want to brave the danger and hardships with me, you must listen to my arrangement. I can’t guarantee we’ll be able to come out alive from there. But if we are able to get out of there alive, I dare say that our harvest will be huge!” Tang Xiu said.

“Alright!”

“We’ll listen to you!”

Shao Mingzhen and Miao Wentang replied in unison.

Tang Xiu nodded and told his instructions, “Okay, it’s imperative that we think how will we handle this. Firstly, we need some explosives, but we don’t need too many. If we can’t find it, we can buy some fireworks, that will do. In addition, we also need more ropes and some boulders to quietly close the four entrances of the cave. But, we need to secretly deploy some traps inside before closing the entrances.”

Tang Xiu himself had already brewed the plan inside his mind.

But the things that had to be prepared were quite a lot. It would be quite difficult to complete it within a couple of days once he carried out the plan.

However, he was determined to get those sky sandstones. He had once obtained this ore in the Immortal World, the stones were definitely the perfect material for refining tools. This kind of ore was very rare and was even usually regarded as treasures by the Immortals who could acquire them.

The next day. Evening.

Everyone returned back to Qingshan Town. Tang Xiu had written all the required materials on the list and handed it over to Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen's men to buy them. Because some of the materials couldn't be bought in Qingshan Town, they rushed to Cangbei City in the same night.

In the meantime, Tang Xiu also ordered some other men to buy the remaining materials that could be bought in Qingshan Town, as he then waited for them to return.

“Knock, knock...”

Someone knocked the door to the hotel's room where Tang Xiu was staying.

As Tang Xiu opened it, he looked at Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen in front of the door with a puzzled expression, “Huh?

You haven't rested?"

Miao Wentang said with a smile, "Nope, we're not tired since we've had our rest earlier! Anyways, we're going downtown to have a meal and grab a drink, are you coming with us?"

Shao Mingzhen also followed and smiled, "I heard that the food stall downtown serves meat of wild games from the mountain. This place is close to the mountain and has a lot of wild games, so the taste should be quite good."

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, "Hahaha, then what are we waiting for?"

Suddenly, Tang Xiu recalled that his mobile was out of battery yesterday and he charged it when he got back to Qingshan Town. Up until now, he hadn't booted up his mobile, so he took the phone and followed the two men to the food stall.

On the road.

As he turned the phone on, missed calls and text messages' sound notifications immediately rang continuously.

Tang Xiu looked at the screen. Aside from missed calls from Chu Yi and Long Zhengyu, his mother—Su Lingyun also called him. The text itself was sent by Ouyang Lulu, asking what he was doing right now.

"Adventuring!"

After replying and sending the text to Ouyang Lulu, Tang Xiu then dialed his mother's cell number.

"Hello? Xiu'er?"

An anxious voice that belonged to Su Lingyun came out of the speaker.

Tang Xiu said with a laugh, "Hello Mom, sorry for not accepting your phone before. Anyways, did anything happen for you to call me?"

"Xiu'er, you told me that you were going to travel, where are you? Can you come back now? Mom has to talk to you about something urgent!" Su Lingyun quickly spoke.

Tang Xiu was startled and then replied with a deep tone, "Mom, calm down a bit first. What happened?"

Su Lingyun's tone was particularly low and deep as she replied, "It's your uncle. He had an accident at his house. Both of your cousins came to me, they..."

Tang Xiu abruptly interrupted her and said, "Mom, you don't need to say more. I know that. The police have apprehended Su Shangwen and Zhang Meiyun and they are now facing years of imprisonment, aren't they?"

“Xiu’er, how did you know about this? Did you...” Su Lingyun hastily asked.

“Yes, Mom. I have instructed some people to do that. Su Shangwen and Zhang Meiyun have had their own good days. But when they went to the hospital to humiliate you, I really couldn’t stand them any longer. They have crossed my bottom line since I’ve sworn in my heart that whoever dares to disrespect you, I’ll make it so they no longer have any good days! I did promise you that I can guarantee Su Shangwen’s life and safety, but I didn’t say anything as to what kind of life he will have in the future.” Tang Xiu said

For a long while, Su Lingyun was silent. As she spoke after, her tone was bitter and astringent, “Xiu’er, even if Mom did feel bad and disheartened, but he’s still my blood brother! Ah... in fact, it’s Zhang Meiyun who has been arrested. As for Su Shangwen, he attempted to commit suicide. Fortunately, he was discovered quickly and can still be rescued in the hospital. But it won’t be long before he will also be arrested.”

Committing suicide?

Tang Xiu frowned and said, “He can’t stand the blow and wants to die?”

Su Lingyun said, “Yes. Although he’s been rescued, he hasn’t passed the dangerous period. Xiu’er, Mom begs you.... your uncle... he, can’t you help him out? He was at the point of death once,

maybe he'd change and redeem his mistakes and becomes a better man later!"

Tang Xiu didn't speak.

Ever since she brought him up, it was the first time his mother asked him something. He wanted to refuse, telling her that even though Su Shangwen might have died once, but as persistent as a dog could be, he couldn't, and wouldn't, change. However, as the words were at the tip of his tongue, he swallowed them back inside.

After a long while, Tang Xiu replied with a wry tone, "Mom, this will be the last time. If he really changes, then that would be for the best. But if he doesn't or stays a bastard as he's always been, don't stop me by then."

"Alright!" Su Lingyun quickly gave her word.

Tang Xiu took a sigh and then said, "Mom, I'm in Dongyuan Province now, and it will still be a couple of days before I go back. As for this matter with Su Shangwen, I'll make some calls to handle it."

Su Lingyun replied with a hesitating tone, "Xiu'er, I've been having a feeling that you've been concealing something from me. I remembered you telling me to wait after the College Entrance Test, only then would you tell me about it."

“Wait until I got back and I’ll tell you everything, Mom!” Tang Xiu said.

After the call ended, Tang Xiu was struck with quite a headache as he rubbed his forehead. Soon after, he contacted Chen Zhizhong and told him to give Su Shangwen a way out.

As for the rest of the time, he also called back Long Zhengyu and Chu Yi respectively. He was especially happy that Chu Yi had sent him a number of precious herbs from the capital, but then began to worry as he knew the sum of money involved.

Chu Yi himself didn’t tell him as for how much he had spent for those precious medicinal herbs. But Long Zhengyu told him that the total value of those medicinal herbs was nearly 200 million yuan.

It was money again!

Tang Xiu smiled wryly as he put his phone back. Without him realizing, he, Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen had arrived at the food stalls as the other two had already ordered a la carte. Shaking his head in secret, Tang Xiu casually looked for an open-air table and sat there.

“I, this old man, have really decided to mend my own life and make a new start. And you know what? The line as for how we should be able to stand next to the riverside without wetting our own shoes, truly has given me a fierce, unforgettable lesson this time. Today, after we finish this wine, I’ll go to a big city. If I can’t

make my way around there on the outside, I'll go home and continue making wine."

A loud and clear voice was heard from ten meters away.

Tang Xiu felt this voice sounded somewhat familiar. He followed the voice's direction and looked at the back as he recognized the person who spoke. He was precisely the man he had given a lesson to, the Scarblade Qiang. And sitting with him on the table, were not the dozens of big guys he encountered before, but new faces of seven or eight middle-aged men with big builds.

"Big Brother Qiang, we've long advised you to not indulge yourself in such things. We're, after all, no longer able to eat to the full alone while we leave our family starved. If you're going to do something, you must take sister-in-law and your children into account and think about them. Since you've come to your senses, we—brothers, show respect to you with a toast."

"That's right! You've always been a smart one and have upright manners, Big Brother Qiang. Even if you do honest business, I'm sure you'll be successful in the future. A toast to you!"

"Brother Qiang, if you can't work your way out in the outside, just come back and brew wine again. Besides, your winemaking skill is great, and we—brothers know it very well. At the worst, I can do a side job as well while you brew wine. So if the sale isn't good, I can travel to some cities and help you sell them."

" ... "



Scarblade Qiang looked at these several brothers he grew up with an expression of being moved. He raised his wine cup and spoke spiritedly, “You’re all truly my good brothers, and brothers won’t say thanks with words. Come! In regards to your kindly wishes and wines, let’s dry our cups!”

At the side, a tinge of a smile emerged on Tang Xiu’s face. Such a scene of a prodigal son returned back home was worth more than gold. Scarblade Qiang turned out to have good nature, and the fact that he could win over a gang of brothers and friends explained that he was a capable man. If he was truly able to make a fresh start in life, he believed that he would certainly be successful in the future.

That aside, winemaking indeed was a good business.

Tang Xiu nodded whilst smiling. But quickly, his expression paused. An idea suddenly appeared in his mind. Wasn’t he himself preparing to brew wines after he returned to Star City? If Scarblade Qiang was also going to brew liquor, how about he take him along to help him brew his wine? He could also open a wine business as a whole! As long as this Scarblade Qiang made wines according to his wine recipe, he would definitely be able to brew good wines and simply won’t have to worry about selling them once it hit the market.

Besides, the wine business didn’t need much investment funds, and he was fully able to make one. In the case that Scarblade Qiang wasn’t suited for management, Kang Xia was still able to handle this aspect.

As Tang Xiu thought up to there, he looked back to Scarblade Qiang.

“Brother Tang, the food and wine in this food stall are truly great. We have so many options!” Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen came back cheerfully as they sat down beside Tang Xiu.

## Chapter 177: He's that Demonic Star

---

Tang Xiu wasn't paying any attention to any delicacies right now. His mind was fully occupied with two kinds of thoughts. Firstly, he wanted to snatch the "food" from the Qilin's mouth and take out the sky sandstones from the cavern. Even if he could only get a few pieces out, it was enough for his uses for a long time. Secondly, he needed to make money. And with the addition of nearly 200-million-yuan new debt, it made him be more determined to do it.

"Anyways, I've already received your money. But can I ask you something? Are the two of you quite rich?"

Whilst looking at the two men's smiling faces, Tang Xiu shifted his attention toward them. He had a lot of good things which were ten thousand times better than the Beast Subduing Secret Art. He thought that as long as Shao Mingzhen and Miao Wentang could provide the sum, he could sell them something. At least for a sum that would enable him to clear his current debt.

Miao Wentang asked with a confused tone, "Huh? We can say we have some. But anyway, are you in a very dire need of money, Brother Tang?"

"Pretty much!" Tang Xiu said.

Miao Wentang said with a smile, "How much do you need? As long as we have the amount you need, you can take the money first."

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “Nah, I thought to have some deals with the two of you if you have a lot of money. But the premise is that you do have enough money for it.”

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen glanced at each other as they replied one after another:

“Well, I can take out 1.5 billion without a problem.”

“1 billion for me.”

A smile revealed all over Tang Xiu’s face as he said, “You’re lucky that I’m in debt now. I’ll sell a set of Immortal cultivation technique to you for 2.5 billion, how about it?”

An Immortal cultivation law and technique?

A trace of awkward expression revealed on Miao Wentang’s face as he replied with a forced smile, “Brother Tang, if it’s something else, perhaps we’re happy to accept it. For instance, that Beast Subduing Secret Art of yours. But you too know that we are also cultivators ourselves and we have our own inheritances of cultivation laws and techniques. Even if you sell us another set of cultivation technique, we won’t be able to cultivate it, will we?”

Shao Mingzhen also nodded and said, “Practicing two kinds of cultivation techniques simultaneously is a no-no, since I think it’s a much better choice to focus on practicing one type of cultivation technique. Besides, we also have limited energy, to begin with.”

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “No, if you heard me clearly, what I offered you is not a Daoist cultivation technique, but an Immortal cultivation one.”

Involuntarily laughing upon hearing this, Miao Wentang then said, “Brother Tang, what nonsensical things are you speaking? Where would such Immortal cultivation technique exist in this world?”

Tang Xiu turned his head and waved to the staffer of the food stall, asking to lend him a paper and pen. After that, he wrote a set of ordinary cultivation technique on the paper as well as adding clear and detailed annotations and illustrations to practice it. Then, he gave it to Miao Wentang and lightly spoke, “Read this set of cultivation technique exercises, if you feel that it isn’t worth 2.5 billion yuan, I’ll talk no longer.”

Miao Wentang received it with a skeptical expression, while Shao Mingzhen gathered up with him. The two of them then read the written Immortal cultivation technique Tang Xiu gave them with serious expressions.

Half a minute later.

An astonished expression revealed on their faces.

A minute later.

Their expression changed into a flabbergasted one.

Two minutes later.

They stood with trembling bodies and their eyes tightly stared at the Immortal cultivation technique in their hands without them realizing it.

Five minutes later.

They turned their head with difficulty and looked at Tang Xiu with shocked expressions, and were unable to express anything for a long time.

“You... d-do you really want to sell this for 2.5 billion yuan?” Finally, Miao Wentang asked with a shivering voice.

"Yes!"

Tang Xiu replied with a calm tone.

Miao Wentang pounded the table and exclaimed loudly, “DEAL! 2.5 billion yuan then. We are willing to even sacrifice everything for this one! Wait for a few days and I’ll transfer the money into your account!”

Shao Mingzhen also loudly said, “NO, no need for a couple of days later! I’ll contact the General Manager of my company to

transfer the money to your account ASAP! I and Brother Miao will share the pay!”

Ten meters away from the outside.

The group of people who were drinking with Scarblade Qiang was startled upon hearing the sudden shouts from Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen.

One of the big me, who was already red drunk, exclaimed resentfully, “Those people in that table are really damned! Those idiots made this Big Daddy startled and almost made me wet my pants. I’m a timid person, you scared me out, so you’ll truly get your share!”

Another man also said loudly, “Yes! Our hearts are not strong enough to be scared by you! And what’s this 2.5 billion bull? Even if you wanna show off, you gotta look around you! You don’t fear that some ghosts will blow you out? If you got 2.5 billion, why the hell are you eating in a bird shit food stall like this huh?”

Scarblade Qiang also fiercely turned his head as he stared angrily at Shao Mingzhen and Miao Wentang. However, when his vision inadvertently swept toward the smiling Tang Xiu, his vision suddenly froze.

In a split second after, Scarblade Qiang jumped up from his chair as he fiercely slapped the head of his two brothers and cursed, “Is there nothing you can do but make a racket when drinking? Those two brothers were just speaking a little loud, what the hell is

wrong with that? I wonder if I can scare you to the death!"

The two big men were dumbfounded. They couldn't figure out as to why Scarblade Qiang did that and what his intention was.

Scarblade Qiang ignored them and ran to the food stall's owner. He took two bottles of the most expensive liquor. He held them with his uninjured hand and came over toward Tang Xiu with a smiling face as he bowed and said, "Brother, I'm really sorry. These brothers of mine have drunk quite a lot, I hope you won't take their attitudes to heart. Please consider this two bottles of wine as an apology. I hope you can enjoy your drink."

One of Scarblade Qiang's brothers could only look at his actions with a dumbfounded expression. As he sobered up after his daze, he called out with a forced smile, "Brother Qiang, your intention to turn a new leaf in life, is kinda way too fast, no? You were a hot-headed real guy before, how come you've turned a counselor now? What did you apologize to them for? It should be them coming to our table and apologizing. By rights, it should be us they have to propose the toast to!"

"Shut the hell up!"

Scarblade Qiang raised his newly treated right hand as he shouted angrily at him.

As for Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen, what Scarblade Qiang had done got them confused. They too realized that they lost a bit out of their self-restraint, so they spoke with louder voices. But



how come this injured big guy with a knife scar on his face would dash over and apologize with the look of trying to please them with everything he got? And the look in his eyes, it was as though he was seeing something horrible.

Tang Xiu said indifferently, “Well, nothing’s happened, and it’s no big deal either, so let’s forget it. You did good and I’m very happy for you.”

Scarblade Qiang was immediately ecstatic upon hearing this. He repeatedly nodded and said, “Brother, thanks for the understanding and kind words. These brothers of mine are kinda dense and careless. How about I drag them here to show respect to you with a few cups?”

He said this, but he was actually anxious to immediately run and scam from this place. He had seen how frightening Tang Xiu could be. In his heart, Tang Xiu was an existence of a vicious and merciless demonic star!

But much to his shock, Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “Those brothers of yours need not to propose a toast to me, but you. I need to discuss something with you. After you finish your chores, wait for my call.”

"Ugh, what?"

Scarblade Qiang was stunned. He tried to squeeze out a trace of a smile, but his expression was even more unsightly than crying. He really wanted to run, but he didn’t have the guts to disobey Tang

Xiu. In the end, he could only nod and reluctantly promise with a desperate feeling inside.

As he returned to the table, one of the big fellows who was confused, asked, “Brother Qiang, who is that kid? Why did you look like you bumped into a ghost and even need to prostate and be scared shitless in front of him?”

Scarblade Qiang swallowed the saliva in his mouth. He turned and glanced at Tang Xiu. As he saw that he didn’t see him, he felt a bit relieved. Then, he stuck his head and whispered, “Shut the hell up, will you? Don’t you see this broken wrist of mine? This was done by that expert. Him! He knocked me and dozens of my men down quickly and easily. He even casually snatched the gun in my hand when I pointed it to him. Do you think the lot of you are his match?”

"Hiss..."

The other big fellows on the table sucked deep breaths of cold air one after another.

They heard what had happened to Scarblade Qiang before, that he unexpectedly encountered a vicious and ruthless person. Instead of robbing the person, it was him and his boys who got robbed by the said fierce fellow in the end. The two big fellows who were just speaking had their foreheads slowly suffused by cold sweat as they glanced at Scarblade Qiang with a grateful look.

“I also have seen those two friends of his. They’re staying in our

town's hotel. And I tell you, they got a lot of bodyguards around. But..." A big guy began to speak but hesitated afterward.

"But what?" Scarblade Qiang followed with a confused expression.

"I don't know what kind of people they are. But they are definitely not your casual ordinary people! Those two men... along with their bodyguards, were as if just had ventured to the Primeforest Mountain Range, but they came back with quite the casualties afterwards. You all know that my wife is an attendant in that hotel. She witnessed everything! Those who died were carried off by an off-road vehicle, and those two were also severely injured and unable to even walk. But the most mysterious thing is, their injuries were nearly healed completely within just two or three days!"

"So scary?"

Scarblade Qiang and the other fellows were shocked. Such a matter was truly inconceivable.

But, they were secretly happy that they didn't make the Tang Xiu trio enraged.

After an hour.

After the Tang Xiu trio had sated their hunger to the full and were about to pay the bill, the food stall's owner told them that

Scarblade Qiang had paid their bills.

Tang Xiu looked at the other table and saw that Scarblade Qiang was sitting and waiting there alone. Then, he spoke to the Miao Wentang duo, saying, “You two go back first! I have some private matters I need to deal with.”

"Alright!"

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen quickly complied as they took a stroll toward the hotel. Tang Xiu had powerful abilities and they didn't worry that he would fall into accidents.

In the food stalls.

Tang Xiu waved to Scarblade Qiang. After he came over, he pointed to the opposite chair as he said with a smile, “Sit down!”

Scarblade Qiang sat down with an obedient smile even though he was actually restless inside, as if he was sitting on a pincushion. Then, he asked, “Brother, you asked me to stay behind, what instructions do you have for me?”

Tang Xiu said, “I'm really happy looking at your performance today. Being able and determined to turn a new leaf in life showed that you really adhered to my advice. So I want to give you a chance.”

“A chance? What kind of opportunity?” Scarblade Qiang asked

with a puzzled expression.

“I overheard that you’re good in brewing liquor and you also have a good craftsmanship, do you not?” Tang Xiu asked.

Scarblade Qiang quickly replied, “I did inherit winemaking techniques from my old man. Before I was 25, I helped my old man brew liquors. After he passed away and returned to the Western Paradise, I gave up and abandoned my family’s distillery and then spent my time fooling around with a group of local ruffians. After I mixed with them for quite a while, I racked up quite a reputation and became, well, their Boss. Ugh, Big Brother, I also kinda let those successes get into my head. If it weren’t for you giving me such a fierce lesson, I would still have repeated the same wrong deeds over and over again even if I know that I might have big troubles upon me in the future.”

# Chapter 178: Snatching the Treasures

---

Calmly looking at Scarblade Qiang's wry smile, Tang Xiu was actually quite satisfied. He nodded and said, "I heard that you're already married. Do you and your wife already have a child?"

"Yes, we have a son, and he's already in primary school. I want him to have a good education so I send him to a prestigious primary school in the city. As for my wife, she followed him there to take care of him." Scarblade Qiang replied.

With a smile, Tang Xiu said, "Since you sent your wife and child to settle properly, then, you do want to have a stable and promising business in the future, don't you? If you want it, I can give you a way out."

"What way?" Scarblade Qiang asked with a surprised expression.

"I have an ancient recipe for winemaking. If you can adhere to the requirement I gave you and ferment good wines I need, I can build a winery and give it to you to manage. It's also fine if you only want to only brew wines, I can give 10% of the shares and you can become the Master Distiller there."

Out of his curiosity, Scarblade Qiang asked, "You... how much money are you going to invest to set up this winery?"

"I can't say the exact number right now. But I want to set up at least one big winery. As long as the production line can keep up, the sales won't be a problem. Also, you'll take the role as its

director to manage this winery as a subsidiary company under my company group.” Tang Xiu said with a smile.

“Your company group is...” Scarblade Qiang asked again.

“It’s the Magnificent Tang Corporation.” Tang Xiu replied.

Scarblade Qiang hadn’t heard the name, but he nodded and said, “Can you give me some time to think about it? This is a big and important matter to me.”

“I’ll leave you my cell number. I’ll be staying here for the next few days, so I hope you can give me the answer before I leave. Ah, right. If you decide to go with me, you must follow me back to Star City. The Magnificent Tang Corporation resides in Star City, and the winery I’m going to set up, will be there also.” Tang Xiu said.

“Alright!” Scarblade Qiang nodded.

Noon of the next day.

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen’s men had purchased the needed things from Cangbei City and returned to Qingshan Town. They were unable to find explosives, but got a lot of fireworks.

The group consisted of nine people ventured into the Primeforest Mountain Range once again.

This time, Tang Xiu didn't instruct Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen's men to stay in the mountainside. He also brought them to the Sky Cavern and let them help with the boulders, prepared the needed things and delivered those things down with the ropes.

Within a full two days, everything was ready under Tang Xiu's arrangement.

Whilst standing next to the Sky Cavern, Miao Wentang asked, "Brother Tang, everything's ready. The men are also done with all of the arrangements you've instructed. So, what will the three of us do now?"

"We wait." Tang Xiu said.

"We wait?" With a puzzled expression, Miao Wentang asked.

"I can feel the changes in your and Shao Mingzhen's aura these days. You've begun to practice the set of Immortal cultivation technique I sold you, haven't you? It's a pity that your foundations are not that good. Perhaps, it would take quite a long time for you two to upgrade your True Qi into True Essence. Anyways, we'll have to take a rest from now until tomorrow morning to restore our condition to the peak. Whether we'll be dead or alive tomorrow, it will depend entirely on ourselves." Tang Xiu said.

"Understood!" Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen nodded in unison.



The next day.

Just as dawn came, the Tang Xiu trio arrived at the bottom of the Sky Cavern. They were wearing helmets with searchlight and held a torch in hand. Three ropes had been laid down from the top of the Sky Cavern, which they prepared for the escape, and they also carried along nylon bags on their waists.

“Brother Miao, after we go inside two minutes later, ignite the gunpowder train. The exploding sounds of the fireworks will lure the Fire Qilin from the inside, that will be our chance to snatch the things inside. Remember, you’re responsible to aid us. Wait for us here and prepare a big bamboo basket, tie it up with the ropes above and be ready to pull us at once when we give you the call!” Tang Xiu instructed.

“No problem! I’ll bear it in mind!” Miao Wentang said.

Tang Xiu and Shao Mingzhen glanced to give a sign to each other. Then, they raised their torches and walked toward the cave entrance. After two minutes, they heard the exploding sounds of the fireworks clearly.

“Now!”

Tang Xiu had been using his perception to observe the Fire Qilin in the space inside the cave. He could see that the Fire Qilin instantly flashed towards the direction of the explosion, so he and Shao Mingzhen instantly rushed inside.

“Grab those things quickly!”

After Tang Xiu arrived in the large space inside the cave, he immediately ran to the wooden table, grabbing the jade box and ancient sword on it, and hastily stuffed them into the prepared bag. Then, he sprinted toward the sky sandstones and stuffed two pieces weighing a hundred pounds each and also stuffed them into the bag.

His strength was quite powerful, but Shao Mingzhen was even stronger.

He didn't have a minute's hesitation in grabbing these things. Fast as though lightning, his body then flashed and rushed out toward the passageway. Shao Mingzhen, on the other hand, also acted very fast. He quickly loaded three sky sandstones into the nylon bag while also grabbing one with his hand as he followed Tang Xiu to rush outside through the passageway.

The time spent from the beginning to the end was not more than ten seconds.

After they sprinted and arrived at the Sky Cavern's bottom, Tang Xiu immediately threw the nylon bag onto the big bamboo basket that had been tied up with a rope. Then, he took the piece of sky sandstone weighing a hundred pounds from Shao Mingzhen's hand and clamped it with his armpit as he began to climb up.

Shao Mingzhen also moved very quickly. He tied up the nylon bag around his hand and quickly climbed up to the trench above.

They were racing against time, struggling to snatch their own life from the Grim Reaper.

Just as they climbed up to the top of the Sky Cavern, Miao Wentang had already pulled up the big bamboo basket.

At this moment, a deafening roar came out from the cave entrance at the bottom of the Sky Cavern.

“Run now and do your best to escape! As long as we escape from this natural maze, we’ll be safe!” Whilst holding the piece of sky sandstone, Tang Xiu released everything he had and ran.

Whoosh, whoosh, whoosh!

As though ghosts, three figures flashed through within the forested mountains.

"Roar....."

Just as the trio burst into the maze, a terrifying heat wave surged forth. As the roaring sounds became louder, it shook their eardrums, as they could feel a faint, dull pain inside their ears.

Whilst running, Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen took a moment to turn their heads and take a glance back. But what they saw immediately shook their hearts violently. They clearly saw a

four or five-meter-high Fire Qilin with blazing flame all over its body that had just jumped out from the Sky Cavern.

“RUN...”

With such a soul stirring stimulation, their potential was also stimulated, as at the same time also boosted up their speed. They were even twice faster than Tang Xiu. They sprinted and caught up with him. With extremely tacit understanding, they grabbed Tang Xiu’s shoulders with their empty hands from both sides.

“Whoosh...”

As the trio was about to rush out of the natural imaginary array, they felt a burst of blazing heat from their back. In a split second, the back of their clothes was burnt to ashes. The heat also burned their back’s skin, as a smell of burning skin and meat emitted out from it.

Run! Run! Run!

At the moment, it was the one and only thought that occupied Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen’s heart. It was this very moment that they were wished they had a few more legs, so as to make them run better and faster; for Tang Xiu had said that as long as they could escape this natural maze, they would be safe and could completely forget everything behind.

Only after they had sprinted to the mountain foot were they able

to sober up from the running away thought. As they stopped running, they looked to the back and felt greatly relieved from the tense feeling as they didn't see the Fire Qilin chasing them anymore.

“Huff, huff... damn... we almost died.”

They put Tang Xiu down as Miao Wentang said and panted with a pale look.

Tang Xiu looked at the both of them with a grateful expression and said, “Thanks for the rescue, both of you. If you didn't grab me, I would have died by that Fire Qilin!”

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen paused and glanced at each other as the two suddenly burst into a happy laughter.

They just survived a disaster! So they were especially ecstatic. They could feel that after having gone through such experience, their relationship with Tang Xiu got much closer.

Miao Wentang said with a laugh, “Hahaha, Brother Tang, if it weren't for your planning, we simply wouldn't have been able to snatch those things from the inside. I can even say that we'd meet our maker there! So we don't need to say thanks to each other. But damn! The flame sprayed by that Fire Qilin was so damn terrifying. My back is really hurting!”

Shao Mingzhen also said with a smile, “It really is painful. But

it's worth the price though. Let's take these things and get the hell out of this place. If that Fire Qilin comes out of that natural imaginary array and chases us, we might not be able to escape later."

At the moment, Tang Xiu also felt the pain from his back. But he didn't pay much attention to it and said with a smile, "No, that Fire Qilin won't be able to come out from that natural imaginary array. The might of that array is ten times more powerful than its cultivation. If it was able to come out, maybe it'd have already left a long time ago. Anyways, let's leave here quickly, and go back with these treasures."

"Alright, let's go!"

The trio no longer stayed as they rushed as though the wind and lightning toward Qingshan Town's direction.

Even after a long one-day of traversing through the hills and dales, the trio still hurriedly rushed back to Qingshan Town even though they were already exhausted. Their pace was even twice faster compared to when they went.

In the hotel.

Tang Xiu quickly took a bath. After he changed and put on clean clothes, he came out of his room and saw that Shao Mingzhen had also just come out from his room. The two looked and smiled at each other as they then knocked Miao Wentang's door.

“Come here quickly!”

Miao Wentang opened his door. He spoke whilst wiping his wet hair with a towel.

After the two of them went inside, their eyes fell onto the two nylon bags with the sky sandstones above them.

Tang Xiu walked toward it. He took out six pieces of sky sandstones from the two bags, as well as an ancient sword and a crystalline jade box.

The sky sandstones then divided as each one of them got two pieces.

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen said they had no interest in the ancient sword. So their eyes focused on the jade box. Only Tang Xiu who took the ancient sword, as he looked at it with a trace of smile on the corner of his mouth.

It was not an Immortal sword!

But it was actually a flying sword used by a Daoist cultivator. Although he didn't know how did this flying sword was left behind inside the cave, Tang Xiu gladly accepted it. He was confident that after he re-tempered it, he would definitely be able to refine it into a top-notch quality flying sword. In the Immortal world, a top-notch flying sword was perhaps considered as garbage, but on Earth, it was a rare and hard-to-come-by treasure.

Finally, his vision shifted toward the crystalline jade box. The jade box was 30cm long, 15cm wide and 10cm in height, with a beautiful carving pattern on it.

“Open it and take a look what’s inside!”

Miao Wentang said with a low tone.



## Chapter 179: Returning Home

---

Just as the lid of the crystalline jade box was opened, a refreshing fragrance immediately fluttered, assailing their nostrils and filling the entire hotel's room. Tang Xiu, Miao Wentang, and Shao Mingzhen's spirits immediately startled as they felt a comfortable feeling as the pores of their bodies opened.

Inside the jade box, two scarlet-colored concocted pills were lying there. The fluttering rich fragrance was emitting out from these two pills.

“What's this?”

Miao Wentang looked at Tang Xiu at his side. In his mind, Tang Xiu was too mysterious. He even had an Immortal cultivation technique and sold them a Beast Subduing Secret Art conveniently. So he thought that Tang Xiu was also well-informed about this thing.

But this time, he was actually mistaken!

Tang Xiu himself frowned. He shook his head and said, “I've seen myriads of concocted pills. But I can't identify what kind of pill this is and what effect it has.”

Miao Wentang said with hesitation, “Since we don't know what kind of pill and its efficacy, how would we dare to take it?”

Shao Mingzhen also nodded and said, “That’s right! From the fragrance of these pills only, I know that it's extraordinary. But if we don’t know what effect it has and take it rashly, maybe there will be side effects. If it isn’t helpful and instead brings harm to us, what we get won’t be equal to the losses.”

“Give me a knife.” Tang Xiu said.

“Huh? What’s the knife for?” Miao Wentang asked with a puzzled expression.

“I’m going to taste this pill.” Tang Xiu replied.

Taste the medicine?

Miao Wentang stared blankly for a moment before he immediately took a sharp knife.

Tang Xiu’s control over his strength for doing any subtle motoric actions was extremely accurate. He used the tip of the knife to scratch a tiny piece of the pill and tasted it with his tongue. After that, he slowly closed his eyes and silently savored the composition of the ingredients in the concocted pills as well as figured out its efficacy.

“So? What effect does it have?”

Upon seeing that Tang Xiu opened his eyes again, Miao Wentang hurriedly asked.

Tang Xiu let out a forced smile and said, “I took this kind of pill once. It’s called Myriad Bestial Pill. This kind of pill is figuratively composed from ten thousand kinds of blood essence of spirit beasts, added with ten thousand kinds of medicinal herbs and with the time-consuming refinement of nearly a hundred years for it to become an elixir. It has the effect of improving one’s cultivation level and making their cultivation improve greatly. Even though the pills from this jade box are just like comparing the day and night with the Myriad Bestial Pill, but it should still have an excellent effect on your cultivation.”

Ten thousand kinds of spirit beasts’ blood essences?

Ten thousand kinds of medicinal herbs?

And nearly a hundred years of refinement?

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen looked at Tang Xiu with a strange expression. They thought that Tang Xiu was overly supercilious. They had seen people boast, but not to such outrageous degree! They were also cultivators, and they also knew that along with the increase of a cultivators’ cultivation level, so too would their lifespan increase. But for a person who could do alchemy and refine a pill for an entire hundred years, was unheard of.

It was simply an Arabian Night's tale!

Then, Miao Wentang asked, “This really can increase our

cultivation?”

“Yes!” Tang Xiu gave a matter-of-factly answer.

“No side effects at all?” Shao Mingzhen asked.

Tang Xiu hesitated for a moment before he replied slowly, “It maybe has a little side effect for you.”

Shao Mingzhen quickly asked, “What side effect?”

A smile and yet unlike one, was revealed on Tang Xiu’s face as he replied, “Well, with your cultivation level now, if you dare to take it directly, you’ll probably die with your body exploding due to your body being unable to contain the huge energy from this pill.”

"What?" The two were astounded.

At present, their cultivation level had reached a high level. But still, they would have their bodies exploded by merely taking this pill? What efficacy could this pill have to even have such a strong energy?

Miao Wentang swallowed his saliva and asked, “Brother Tang, so, when will it be appropriate for us to take this pill?”

“Wait until your cultivation level improves at least two levels more.” Tang Xiu said.

"This..."

The two men smiled wryly in secret. With their current cultivation realm, wanting to breakthrough to the next stage would be very difficult. It would probably take a few years or even decades. If they wanted to take this pill they had to improve their cultivation at least two levels more; then, wouldn't they have to wait for only God knows when?

"Anyways, the two of you take one pill each! This pill doesn't have any uses for me. But I will take the jade box since I can use this thing to store concocted pills later." Tang Xiu said.

"Is that okay with you?"

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen glanced at each other as a bit of hesitation revealed on their faces.

Tang Xiu said, "I'll take the ancient sword. This is already a good harvest. Besides, even if I take the concocted pills, I don't know how long I'll have to wait to take it."

The two men thought that Tang Xiu's words were reasonable. If they had to promote their cultivation base two stages more to take this pill, then, with Tang Xiu's current cultivation base, it would perhaps take decades for him.

However, this concocted pill was, after all, a treasure! Even if

their bodies couldn't support it and may explode if they took it now, but all in all, wasn't it still considered as a very valuable medicine?

“This fellow is really neither selfish or greedy!”

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen sighed secretly inside. Even if Tang Xiu was younger and around half of their age, but they truly respected him.

Shao Mingzhen carefully took the pill which Tang Xiu had scrapped a tiny piece from and said, “Brother Tang, since you've said so, we won't hesitate and be hypocrites. But later on, if there's anything you need, speak to us feely! You can say that I and Brother Miao owe you a favor!”

Miao Wentang also nodded and said, “Yes! If it weren't for you, we simply wouldn't have been able to get this marvelous medicinal pill. We'll take this favor into our tab.”

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “No, we cooperated to get these. It's just only a matter of harvest distribution, no more. However, you need to pay more attention for the money you'll send me! As I'll go back to Star City tomorrow, and I need that money to handle a lot of things.”

Upon hearing this, they simultaneously took their mobile.

With 1 billion from before, they added 1.5 billion now. The two of

them gathered the funds quickly. After finishing the arrangements, they told Tang Xiu that the money would be in his account before tomorrow evening.

“Brother Tang, about these ores we snatched from the Sky Cavern, what kind of material these ores are? I have some knowledge about precious ores, but I’ve never seen this one. These ores are symmetrically cut, and neat. So this should be a good thing, right?” After he received the concocted pill, Shao Mingzhen shifted his vision toward the sky sandstones and inquired about it.

Tang Xiu said, “Two of you, do bear in mind what I tell you today. These ores are much more precious compared to these pills. If news got out about these sky sandstones and discovered by those powerful cultivators who know about the uses of this ore, I’m afraid that it would attract their jealousy and they would be highly likely to find you to rob this stuff.”

Shao Mingzhen exclaimed in alarm, “It’s even more precious than the pill? How could it be? It’s just only an ore! At most, it can only be refined into weapons and won’t be give much benefit to the people who get it, right?”

Tang Xiu lightly replied, “What if this ore falls into the hands of a supreme expert who can forge divine artifacts or tools?”

Shao Mingzhen’s pupils shrunk as Miao Wentang also couldn’t help but shudder.

Divine tools and artifacts?

Could this ore be refined and forged into divine tools and artifacts?

They knew the classification of weapons from the lowest ordinary weapons to artifact weapons that even could cut iron like it was tofu. Those weapons even had its own spiritual nature and were treasures that could be placed within one's body. It was just like in the fable where celestial beings used their immortal tools or deities that used their divine armaments.

If they could get their hands on such treasures, perhaps, they would be able to laugh at their dreams as they awake. Let alone the divine armaments that were used by deities.

“Brother Tang, you seem to know a lot of things?”

After hesitating for a moment, Shao Mingzhen spoke tactfully.

Tang Xiu realized that he had revealed too many things to them, sparking their interest and curiosity toward his identity. However, his return from the Immortal world was his greatest secret. Aside from Gu Yan'er and Ji Chimei, he mustn't let another soul on the entire Earth know about this matter.

“Like the proverb says, ‘In order to attain wisdom, it's not enough to read only books, but you must be well-travelled as well’. Later on, you'll still have much time to read the records of some ancient books, maybe it will benefit you in your cultivation later.”



It was a lie.

But lying sometimes was not used as a tool to fool others, but as a means of self-protection.

After having distributed the harvest, Tang Xiu returned to his room. He turned on the phone and saw that aside from dozens of text messages from Ouyang Lulu, there was no missed calls.

He felt somewhat disappointed as well as helpless!

He was waiting for Scarblade Qiang's call, because he needed someone to help him in brewing wines. Along with the passing time, he would have to face bigger issues and would be in dire need of money, which he was seriously lacking. He lived in the mortal world now, and he could see that the wine market provided a huge opportunity for profits. If he could build a large winery, he was certain that he could make a lot of money out of it.

He firmly believed that just like fragrant wine fears no dark alley, quality goods need no advertising.

“Ah, I'm really in short of talented people!”

Tang Xiu rubbed his forehead. Since he was not yet sleepy, he came over to the window and looked at the outside toward the distance amidst the dimly illuminated dark night. With his good eyesight, such darkness didn't hinder his vision. He clearly saw a

few stray cats roaming on the street, wandering around the trash can nearby.

“Huh?”

Suddenly, he recalled about the name list Yuan Zhengxuan gave him, along with the information from the retired special forces soldiers.

“If I recall, there’s a man named Wang Ming who lives in Cangbei City.”

Tang Xiu’s eyes blinked and made a decision in a moment. He would see this Wang Ming, and if his character was good enough, he would take him for his uses.

The next morning.

The dawn had just come. Tang Xiu carried his carrier and walked to the hotel’s entrance. As he looked outside, he saw Shao Mingzhen and Miao Wentang and asked, “Are the two of you also leaving today?”

Miao Wentang seemed to be in low spirits as he nodded and said, “Yes. Our purpose in coming here has been achieved, so we’ll return back home. Although we did have got great harvests, we also got heavy losses. After we go back, we’ll have to take care of the families of those fallen men of ours.”

“Give them compensation. Also, take a really good care of them in the future!” Tang Xiu said.

Miao Wentang said, “Don’t worry. We’ll do that as we’re also well aware of it. Anyways, since you’ll also go to Cangbei City, we’ll ride you there.”

"Alright!"

Tang Xiu nodded. He looked at Miao Wentang’s men opening the SUV’s trunk, so he took his carrier and put it into the trunk.

"Wait!"

From a nearby corner, Scarblade Qiang’s voice came.

Tang Xiu looked at the voice’s direction. He saw Scarblade Qing pulling out his cigarette, throwing it to the ground and fiercely stamping on it. Then, he dashed toward him in big strides. There were dozens of cigarettes’ butts on the spot he was standing. Obviously, he had stayed there for a very long time.

“Have you thought about it?” Tang Xiu asked with a tranquil expression.

Scarblade Qiang said, “Yes, I’ve thought about it well. But I wanna know what my salary would be.”

Tang Xiu pondered for a moment and then slowly said, “You’ll have 10% shares plus an annual salary of one million yuan. But it is under the condition that not only you assume as the director of the winery, you’ll also responsible as a technician.”

# Chapter 180: Parting Ways

---

Scarblade Qiang exclaimed, "One million yuan annual salary? Also with 10% shares? How much money will you invest actually?"

"I don't know how much, but I don't think I can allocate much for the early investment." Tang Xiu said.

At the side, Miao Wentang said with a confused expression, "Brother Tang, we've transferred one billion to you before and 1.5 billion just now. How come you say you don't have much money? Besides, listening to your talk just now, you seem to be preparing to settle up a new business. What type of business is it?"

"Well, it's winemaking. I want to build winery." Tang Xiu said calmly.

Scarblade Qiang was shocked as he watched Tang Xiu and Miao Wentang with a look of disbelief. One billion plus 1.5 billion was 2.5 billion. Such amount was still not enough to be considered a lot?

Looking at Scarblade Qiang's expression, Tang Xiu understood what he had in mind as he said lightly, "Anyway, I have a 2.5 billion yuan debt, while I also have just started my company and am in need of additional investment. So I won't be able to invest much funds for the early phase of building a winery. But at least, it would be around 100 million yuan."

"Hiss..."

Scarblade Qiang sucked in cold air upon hearing this.

An early investment of 100 million was just only a small investment? How big the winery this Boss wanted to build, and how large this liquor business he really wanted?

Miao Wentang looked at Tang Xiu with a strange expression and probed, “Brother Tang, if you’re really short on money, I’ll think of a way. Gimme a couple of days so I can gather several hundred million yuan. Anyways, how about I buy some of the shares from you? I won’t meddle with the management, and will only get my dividends from the shares. How about it?”

Shao Mingzhen quickly said, “I’ll also prepare one hundred million to buy shares.”

Scarblade Qiang’s body was trembling. He was thinking about the promise Tang Xiu gave him about 10% of the shares. Such an amount was enough for him to have a well-off life for good. 10% of 100 million was 10 million, and if it was added with several hundred million again, then he would become a millionaire quickly.

This... could this be what the Heavens say that good people will have good retribution?

However, the reply from Tang Xiu astounded him.

“Both of you, you can always contact me at any time if there are other adventures in the future. But you can forget about things related to business. I’m a businessman myself.”

Looking at each other with dismay, Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen could only smile wryly. They had a hunch that the winery Tang Xiu was planning to build was definitely not simple. He was highly likely to have many means that could make this liquor business bigger and great. And such a kind of opportunity apparently had just slipped away from them.

Tang Xiu looked at Scarblade Qiang and said, “Anyways, what’s your name? I don’t know how I should address you!”

Scarblade Qiang quickly said, “Boss, I’m called Dai Qiang. But you can also call me Scarblade Qiang or Little Qiang if you want.”

Tang Xiu casually replied, “Since people in your circle have been calling you Scarblade Qiang when you were socializing with them, so I’ll call you the same! Anyways, I will soon leave Qingshan Town and go to Cangbei City as I still have something to take care of there, and then go back to Star City afterward. So, are you going to go with me now or you still have to take care of your things first?”

“I’ve arranged everything yesterday. I’ve also talked to my wife. Once I’ve settled in Star City, I’ll be taking her and our child there and let my son study in Star City.” Scarblade Qiang replied.

“Okay, when your son has arrived there, I’ll help you arranging

the school for him.” Tang Xiu said.

With a grateful expression, Scarblade Qiang said, “Thanks a lot, Boss.”

Tang Xiu waved and said, “Let’s go now!”

Looking at Miao Wentang, Shao Mingzhen, as well as their men, Scarblade Qiang was secretly feeling timid and dread. He indeed was used to robbing others, and his hands were even covered with blood. But he didn’t know as to why Tang Xiu, Miao Wentang, Shao Mingzhen or even those strong men gave him a dangerous feeling.

As he looked at Tang Xiu who was about to board the car, he spoke with a low voice, “Boss, should I drive my car and follow you from behind?”

“You have a car?” Tang Xiu asked.

Scarblade Qiang pointed to a Toyota Land Cruiser Prado that was parked on the nearby roadside and said, “That’s my car.”

Tang Xiu thought for a moment as he looked at Miao Wentang and said, “Since he has a car I’ll take a ride on his! Let’s drive to Cangbei City and part ways there.”

“Alright!”



Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen nodded.

Upon hearing Tang Xiu's words, Scarblade Qiang immediately became a bit attentive to please him. He ran to the SUV's trunk with one of the strong man as he reached out his hand to take Tang Xiu's travel bag.

"Let me do it!" Tang Xiu also came to the trunk and calmly said.

Scarblade Qiang forced out a smile and said, "Boss, let me do the little things such as carrying your bag!"

After having said that, his hands moved to carry the travel bag.

"Ugh... what's this?"

Scarblade Qiang was stunned. He had exerted quite a bit of strength and even tried lifting the bag twice. At this moment, he even used all of his strength, but he could only lift the bag a few centimeters high. Since he released his grip, the bag fell again onto the trunk.

Tang Xiu patted his shoulder as he said with a smile, "Well, let me do it!"

Swish!

Scarblade Qiang's face instantly turned square, red and full of embarrassment upon seeing Tang Xiu carrying the bag easily, as though it was as light as a feather. He wanted to be attentive, wanting to flatter him, but he ended up ridiculing himself big time, just like a foolish person who made a fool of himself.

However, he was secretly shocked inside. Even though he didn't know what was inside the travel bag, but the strength Tang Xiu showed him made him secretly flabbergasted. As he watched as for how Tang Xiu did that effortlessly, he daresay that Tang Xiu was definitely a few times stronger than him-he could even be compared to Hercules!

“Boss, what did you put in the bag? How could it be so heavy?” Scarblade Qiang asked with a stammering manner to conceal his embarrassment.

Tang Xiu replied lightly, “Only two stones.”

Stones?

Scarblade Qiang stared blankly and simply couldn't say anything inside. He was truly unable to think of anything as to why these rich, Big Bosses would have such a distinct hobby. They certainly had a well and good daily life, but they ran to Qingshan Town only to get two stones back home? Did these people had nothing to do in their idyllic life and wanted to have some fulfillment in doing so?

In Cangbei City...

Stone Road of Banner Pass District. At Grand Fortune Auto Garage...

Wang Ming took the envelope the Boss handed him. He didn't see the amount of money inside and stuffed it into his greasy auto workwear. After he retired from the army, just like his other comrades-in-arms retired, he declined the job arrangement provided by the country and returned to his hometown. He was not without family, and had a younger brother who had just grown up.

Unfortunately, his younger brother was neither well-educated nor was had any skills whatsoever. Ever since their parents died in a traffic accident a few years ago, nobody managed this younger brother of his, so he frequently hung around with some delinquents and thugs. Because he ditched school for too many times, the school expelled him and he ended up becoming a rascal and unemployed vagrant.

He already did what he could to teach him. Scolding, and even hitting him, but to no effect. Now, he could only force him to work in the same place and became mechanics in this auto garage. Now that he could put him under his eyes, it became easier for him to control his attitude.

“Big Brother, give your money to me.”

After Wang Xiang stuffed his share of payment into his pocket, he took a plier and came over in front of Wang Ming as he stretched his hand directly and asked the money.

Wang Ming frowned and replied dimly, “What do you need the money for?”

“I wanna buy a new phone.” Wang Xiang said.

For a moment, Wang Ming was silent. He glanced at Wang Xiang’s pocket and said, “I recall you already bought a new phone last month. That was more than 3000 yuan.”

Wang Xiang snorted coldly and said, “That one isn’t up-to-date! Can I not buy a new, good one? So, will you give the money or not? You never give me other alternatives to make some money!”

Wang Ming sighed inside. He took the payment he just received from his pocket and gave it to him. He was sure that his younger brother—Wang Xiang definitely wouldn’t use the money to buy a new phone, but hang around having meals and drinks.

“I’ll request a day off today.” Wang Xiang left these words and prepared to leave after taking the money.

At this moment...

A Toyota Land Cruiser Prado stopped and parked in front the auto garage. Tang Xiu got off and recognized Wang Ming, who was standing in front of the garage. He had seen Wang Ming’s photo on the name list Yuan Zhengxuan had shown him before.

“Wang Ming.”

Tang Xiu came over and called him.

With indifferent expression, Wang Ming glanced at Tang Xiu and said, “I am. Who are you?”

Tang Xiu said, “I’m looking for you. I know your past so I hope you can work under me. About the treatment, I can assure that you won’t be disappointed.”

Wang Xiang, who was about to leave, suddenly asked quickly with bright eyes upon hearing Tang Xiu’s words, “What treatment can you give to my brother? How much money can you give monthly?”

“Wang Xiang, shut up!”

Wang Ming shouted at him in a low voice.

Wang Xiang let out a resentful snort and said, “Big Brother, do you know how much money we get as mechanics in this garage? The pay’s not even enough for me to drink a few wines! For whatever it's worth, you were a soldier who had carried a gun, don’t you think you deserve to have a good life? Maybe you never thought to have one, but I do!”

Tang Xiu looked at him and said indifferently, “So, you turn out to be his good-for-nothing younger brother eh? But what you said

have its own truth. You can live and abide by the rules, but oftentimes doing so will only make the talented people successful. Even if you were once a soldier who carried a gun, killed people and had your hands covered with blood, but it doesn't mean that you must live in the past. After all, life will still force you to look back to face it."

Wang Ming's brows wrinkled deeply. He stared at Tang Xiu and asked with a sinking-deep tone, "Who the hell are you?"

"A businessman! Someone who can give you a different life. So, should we talk about the conditions?"

With a cold and detached expression, Wang Ming shook his head. Then, he said dully, "No matter what conditions you spit out, you won't have what you want, neither will I work for you. Leave now."

Tang Xiu said with a ruminating tone, "I thought that real soldiers know how to seize and cherish the opportunities. I used to think that they are mature and stable, having meticulous ways of thinking, with excellent forbearance and vision. But since you don't even want to hear the conditions I'm about to give you, it means that you don't even have any good spirit nor have a great goal in life. Your eyes have been shrouded by glory and pride. And that very pride of yours has been etched deep in your bones, causing you to handle matters with a rigid and stupid manner just because you heard lines that are not pleasant to your ears."

Wang Ming said with a sneer, "What the hell do you know about me?"

Some disappointment revealed on Tang Xiu's face as he shook his head and said, "I indeed know nothing about you. To tell you the truth, I originally had high expectations of you, but the facts now are much to my disappointment. It seems that I don't need to find your team leader—that legendary Wolf Head. Since he takes a person like you under his wings, that means that he's also a waste."

Suddenly, green veins protruded on Wang Ming's forehead as he furiously glared at Tang Xiu and shouted, "SHUT THE FUCK UP! Chief Wolf is not someone you can humiliate!"

Tang Xiu replied with a sneer, "What? Did you feel wronged being addressed as a trash by me? Shame? Do you even deserve to be humiliated?"

# Chapter 181: Chief Wolf

---

A cold glint flashed from Wang Ming's eyes. He stepped a step forward and said with a stern tone, "You can humiliate me, but if you dare to humiliate our Chief Wolf once again, do you believe that I won't fuck you up?"

"What a blockhead!"

Tang Xiu sneered. "Society is run by law, and you want to make me a waste? Do you think you'll end up better? Much less that you're just an ant in my eyes. You think you can waste me relying on your trivial, useless martial art? Are you joking with me?"

At this moment, Scarblade Qiang, who was in the driver's seat, quickly came over after hearing the quarrel outside. He glared angrily at Wang Ming. Even though he knew that Tang Xiu didn't need his protection, but he still stared and shouted angrily regardless, "Who the hell are you? Do you dare to be arrogant before my Boss? Do you believe that I can't fuck you up dead?"

"Huh?"

Wang Xiang's expression suddenly changed, his eyes were a bit shocked as he looked at Scarblade Qiang, and called out, "Y-you, you are... are you Big Brother Qiang? Boss Scarblade Qiang?"

Scarblade Qiang's brows pricked as he glanced at him and replied, "You know me?"



Wang Xiang, who was not sure about Scarblade Qiang identity, quickly revealed a panicked expression as Scarblade Qiang personally admitted it. He pulled Wang Ming's hand as he squeezed out an obsequious smile, saying, "Big Brother Qiang, I really never thought that it'd be you. I was with my Boss—Crippler Liu when I first met you. Anyways, it should be a misunderstanding. My older brother doesn't know that he's your Boss. Let me advise my older brother to let him join and follow your Boss also."

Scarblade Qiang replied, "So you're one of Crippler Liu's boys. That kid has gone astray recently, and I heard that he will run into bad luck soon. But since my Boss took a liking to your older brother, I'll tell you now in advance, quickly take your time to prepare and leave this place, otherwise..."

Wang Xiang's expression turned pale and hastily asked, "B-big Brother Qiang, what do you mean? C-could you tell me... about the specifics?"

Scarblade Qiang sneered, "You heard me clearly. Crippler Liu's lover is involved with some shitty powder behind his back, but that thing surely will be his downfall! I heard that some of his boys are also involved with it secretly. I have some connections in the Police department—my drinking buddies. They told me this when we had a drink."

Wang Xiang's body shivered. However, he understood what Scarblade Qiang said. If Crippler Liu's lover was met with some bad luck, then all shit deeds he had done would also come to light.

He and some other boys also had committed some crimes when they were following Crippler Liu. And if...

Tang Xiu glanced at Scarblade Qiang's eyes and said indifferently, "Cut it off. Don't scare him! At first, I thought the army had made a man out of him. But I didn't expect that he would be such a good-for-nothing trash. Let's leave!"

"Stop!"

Upon seeing Tang Xiu was about to turn around and leave, Wang Ming suddenly shouted with a deep tone.

Tang Xiu turned back and sneered, "What is it? You wanna have some practice?"

Wang Ming said with contempt, "You want to exchange blows with me with your frail body? I warned you! I told you that no matter who you are, if you dare to humiliate Chief Wolf, I will make you pay the price."

Tang Xiu gave him a crooked finger and sneered, "I'll give you an opportunity. You and I will spar. If I win, you'll go with me and tell me the whereabouts of this Chief Wolf of yours. But if you lose, not only I won't kick your little brother's problem to the pit, I also won't let him be dumped into jail for the entire of his life. I can even straighten him out."

Wouldn't make the problem more severe and help him avoid

prison for life?

Wang Ming instantly understood the meaning behind Tang Xiu's words as he shouted angrily, "Are you threatening me? You're shameless and despicable!"

With an apathetic expression, Tang Xiu replied, "Talking with you made me realize some problems. You might be a retired special force member, but you're not really one of the elites. But it's fine with me. Those soldiers who are involved in secret ops missions in foreign countries putting their life on the line and facing death back and forth—they are the true elites and the real soldiers! I'll cut the crap with you now, do you dare to have a bet with me or not? You decide!"

Shaking his head, Wang Ming said, "I can promise you that I'll work for you if I lose. But I can't tell you anything about Chief Wolf. Moreover, I won't do anything against the law."

"Coward!"

Tang Xiu ridiculed him as he turned toward the SUV and left.

Wang Ming gripped his fists tightly as anger flashed from his eyes. Just as Tang Xiu walked for three or four steps, he instantly dashed, and within a short two breaths, he blocked Tang Xiu's way. His legs fiercely swept toward Tang Xiu's cheek.

"Hmph..."

Tang Xiu moved as fast as lightning. He accurately caught Wang Ming's bare feet without mistake. Along with pulling him closer, his palm instantly hit Wang Ming's chest. With the tip of his toe, he lightly picked Wang Ming's other naked foot and instantly took him down.

“Is this all you can do?”

Tang Xiu didn't continue attacking but asked with contempt.

Wang Ming was actually astounded with Tang Xiu's strength. It deterred him, but the humiliation and anger in his heart were much stronger. He leaped up from the ground as though a carp and violently sent a barrage of fists toward Tang Xiu.

“Pa...”

Tang Xiu used his hand to catch his fists. As he shook his head, his feet flew and kicked Wang Ming's chest, sending him flying backward. Then, he indifferently said, “You're not at the same level as me. To average people, you might be considered to have some ability, but in front of me, you're not even as good as ants. If I were not in dire need of manpower, I wouldn't have tried to look for you.”

Wang Ming was completely flabbergasted.

The pain in his chest made him sober up. He realized that what

this young man said was true. Compared to this young man, he truly couldn't be considered as an ant. He had faced countless of opponents in his entire life, but to have lost so miserably against one was the first time. He also had never come across such a strong expert like him.

In his heart, Chief Wolf was very strong. Even if three or five people, along with him, had to face Chief Wolf, they wouldn't be his match.

However, he was certain that Chief Wolf also wouldn't be able to make them unable to fight back and lose strength like this. This young man was even more terrifying than Chief Wolf.

"Who are you?"

Wang Ming covered his chest as he looked straight at Tang Xiu, and asked.

"If you wanna know who I am, you have to follow and work for me. You have my word that in regards to committing crimes, I have had and never will touch that on my own initiative. But if there are any who resort to crimes to offend me, never will I give them mercy. Loyal men are what I need, and they have to firmly obey my commands." Tang Xiu said.

Wang Xiang, who was near Scarblade Qiang, could see that Tang Xiu didn't even use his full strength. He was worried for his big brother, but he held back his urge to help him. He was extremely shocked, because he knew what his big brother—Wang Ming—was

capable of. A few days ago, he and his friends were being ganged up and beaten by another group of thugs, but his big brother then came and beat a dozen gangsters armed with knives bare handed, and only got a few bruises.

But now, this powerful brother of his was beaten up by this young man easily without even being able to fight back? What kind of strength this young man had?

“Big Brother Qiang, what’s your Boss line of business? How could he be so powerful?” Wang Xiang asked with a low voice.

Scarblade Qiang glanced at him and said indifferently, “I don’t know.”

He didn’t know?

Wang Xiang was astounded, saying, “How come you don’t know? You work for him, but you don’t know what he does? Big Brother Qiang, are you joking with me?”

“I really don’t know. I only know that my Boss is very powerful and rich. He’s the Boss of a large corporation. But other than this, I know nothing about him.” Scarblade Qiang said apathetically.

“But, you still dare to follow and work for him?” Wang Xian was surprised and continued asking.

Scarblade Qiang squinted his eyes and lightly said, “The Boss is

very generous and also a good man. I can tell that my future will be promising if I follow him.”

“Ugh...” Wang Xiang was stunned with his answer.

Tang Xiu looked at Wang Ming and calmly said, “You don’t need to answer me now. What I need is not one or two men. I need a team. If you comply, take along your Chief Wolf to Star City to find me. I live in South Gate Town. Do bear in mind that you only have three days. Passing three days, even if you come, I won’t accept you anymore.”

After having said that, he turned around and walked toward the Toyota. The moment he had boarded it, he suddenly paused and turned his head, saying, “Well, I seem to have not spoken my condition. If you work under me, I’ll give your brother a stable life and your own place to live. I can even guarantee both of you a future.”

The off-road car’s engine was started.

Wang Ming and Wang Xiang looked at the leaving SUV with complex expressions. Wang Xiang actually didn't mind everything Tang Xiu had said, but Wang Ming fell into silence. He was struggling inside. He used to live with guns and spilling human blood. He was 30 years old. And every day now felt like years. He felt really uncomfortable living as a commoner. He had been struggling and suppressing this feeling in the last few months, but to live each and every day that felt like years was truly nothing but a torture.

Should I contact Chief Wolf?

What's the origin of this young man?

Wang Ming's expression was constantly changing.

Wang Xiang elbowed him and said, "Big Brother, I dare say, if we go work under that Big Boss, later on, we really can live a good and colorful life. I know that Scarblade Qiang, he's a ruthless and merciless big brother in Cangbei City's streets. But now, he's following that person, so I think we should also give a shot."

"Shut up!" Wang Ming scolded him with a low voice.

With a resentful expression, Wang Xiang replied, "Big Brother, take a look at our shitty looks! Our bodies are full of dirt. We also have shitty pays. Don't you want to live a dignified and good life too? Besides, I'm still young and I don't have anything. But you-you're more than 30 years old now, and you don't even have a wife. Do you want me to be just like you and still a bachelor when I'm 30 years old?"

"This..." Wang Ming hesitated.

He knew very well that his younger brother was right. But he didn't know the background of this young man. He also realized that the other party goaded him, trying him to move him with promises. But still, with such a powerful martial arts foundation,



he still wanted to employ him?

“Big Brother, if you don’t agree, I’ll go to Dad and Mom’s graves and complain!”

Wang Xiang glared angrily at Wang Ming and shouted.

For a moment, Wang Ming was silent. Then, he slowly replied, “Gimme some time, I’m going to find some of my comrades and then go to Star City. Even if I ever work for him, it will be after I’ve clearly investigated his background.”

"Great, then I'll go with you!" Wang Xiang was overjoyed and blurted out without thinking.

Wang Ming looked at him coldly. He shook his head and said, “No. You can’t go. I’ll find my comrades, they’re the ones who’ll go with me. And you-you’ll stay obediently in Cangbei City. If I find you didn’t listen to me, you can be sure I won’t take you with me after I work for that rich boss.”

"You..."

# Chapter 182: Paying Debts

---

Star City Train Station.

Ouyang Lulu was wearing a black-colored leather attire, black duckbill cap and big black sunglasses that blocked part of her beautiful face. Holding her own arms, she leaned on the pillar near the stopping platform in the station, watching the visitors going out unceasingly. Her mind was occupied with the thought as to how to bring Tang Xiu along with her to Jingmen Island.

A few days ago, her mother, who she had not seen for all year around, returned home. She stayed at home and had a chat with her. Her mother even knew that Tang Xiu went adventuring in Primeforest Mountain Range and told her to invite him as a family guest.

She knew that Tang Xiu had just finished his College Entrance Test. And she also knew that Tang Xiu would return to Star City today, so she hurriedly rushed to the train station right after she arrived at the airport.

“This great lady has personally come to Star City to invite him. If he dares to refuse I surely will bite him a few times!”

As she thought about it, a tinge of a smile was revealed on her face.

Suddenly, she left the stopping platform as she found Tang Xiu’s figure amidst the crowd that was going out. Her eyes immediately

shined and quickly greeted him.

"Eh? How are you here?"

Tang Xiu looked at Ouyang Lulu with her cool appearance. Even though she was using a duckbill cap along with big sunglasses that covered almost half of her face, he still could recognize her with a glance.

Ouyang Lulu took off her sunglasses, revealing the looks of a beauty that could bring disaster to a nation and its people. A curved outline was drawn on her mouth as she said with a charming smile, "Of course, it's to see you! Anyway, how about it? Are you surprised? A big, pleasant surprised?"

"It's indeed a pleasant surprise. I was thinking to catch a cab or a bus to go home!" Tang Xiu said.

The smile on Ouyang Lulu's face froze as she kicked Tang Xiu's foot and angrily said, "Are you still thinking to make me your coach woman again?"

Tang Xiu didn't dodge nor he felt pain. He smiled and looked at Ouyang Lulu as he said, "Well, if you want to know, being able to be my coach woman is truly an honor for you, don't you think so? A lot of people cry bitterly just wanting to become my driver and I refused all of them. Anyways, let's go, you've got yourself a lot of eyes looking at you!"

Ouyang Lulu turned and looked around. She did see that a lot of visitors looking at her. To be precise, looking at her breathtaking looks. However, she also found that Scarblade Qiang behind Tang Xiu was also the same. Her brows pricked as she asked, “Tang Xiu, who’s he?”

Tang Xiu turned his head and looked at the dumbstruck Scarblade Qiang. He was obviously charmed by Ouyang Lulu as he lightly laughed and said, “Well, he’s a talented man I came across in Cangbei City, so I brought him back to Star City to work for me.”

Scarblade Qiang furiously swallowed his saliva with eyes reluctantly parting from Ouyang Lulu’s face. He was quite a serious and famous boss in Cangbei City, but at the moment, he was actually defeated by Ouyang Lulu’s appearance. It made him embarrassed as an awkward expression was drawn on his face.

If he was in awe toward Tang Xiu because of his martial skills and financial resources before; then at this moment, that awe turned into respect and worship. He had seen numerous women, but he had never seen such a beautiful girl like Ouyang Lulu. Even this femme fatale unexpectedly rushed to the train station to pick his boss.

And surprisingly, the Boss was making this belle his coach woman?!

Outside a high-end hotel in Star City.

Tang Xiu sent Scarblade Qiang off. He arranged for him to stay at this hotel for a few nights and told him that he would pick him up tomorrow. Then, Tang Xiu himself went with Ouyang Lulu, who drove her car toward South Gate Town.

On the road...

Tang Xiu dialed Chen Zhizhong and Kang Xia's numbers and told them to visit his villa in South Gate Town. The harvest he got from this adventure was quite a lot. He had received a text message notification that 2.5 billion yuan had been transferred to his account. He also had made the arrangement as for how to allocate this sum of money.

At the courtyard of his villa in South Gate Town.

Ouyang Lulu parked her car in the parking spot as she asked curiously, "Is this your home? Quite classy!"

Tang Xiu opened the trunk and took a big black travel bag from the inside. Then, he said, "Long Zhengyu gave me this villa."

Ouyang Lulu smiled. "Long Zhengyu truly has good vision. Well, the rate return of his investment is absolutely great, I think. I heard you helped him with a big one, giving his family's company quite a fortune, no?"

Tang Xiu smiled but didn't pick the topic up.

After entering the villa, he saw that Mu Qingping was busy in the kitchen. Then, he came directly to the kitchen door and said, “Big Sis Mu, we’ll have some guests tonight so prepare more meals for later.”

“Alright!” Mu Qingping revealed a smile upon seeing that Tang Xiu had come back. When she saw Ouyang Lulu behind him, she smiled all over her face, saying, “Ah, it turns out to be Miss Ouyang. Welcome Miss.”

Ouyang Lulu said with a smile, “Hello, Sister Mu! Where’s Yinyin, I haven’t seen her around?!”

“She’s in the conference room with her course tutoring! Looking at the time, it should be finishing soon.” Mu Qingping replied.

Watching Ouyang Lulu entering the kitchen, Tang Xiu no longer spoke. Then, he went to the study room on the second floor and took out the two blocks of sky sandstones from his bag and placed them on the topmost rack of the bookshelves.

“I don’t have a safe box.”

Tang Xiu pondered for a moment and made up some decisions in his mind.

He went back to the first floor.

Ouyang Lulu was still in the kitchen, helping Mu Qingping with

the cooking, while Chen Zhizhong had arrived and was waiting in the living room.

"Master!"

After Chen Zhizhong acknowledged him as a Master, he was very respectful toward Tang Xiu.

Tang Xiu waved his hand and motioned him to sit on the couch, saying, "Tell me your bank account number. I just got some money recently so I'll pay you back first."

"Master, I consider that money as my filial piety to honor you. By principle, in no way must it be returned! Besides, I'm not short on money." Chen Zhizhong hastily said.

Tang Xiu replied, "I'll give you the money nevertheless, and I'll keep some of it for emergency uses. Don't you also have a medicine business yourself?! Later on, you also have to send me some medicinal herbs from the list of medicinal herbs I'll give you. Those herbs will be used to make some concocted pills that will aid you."

Concocted pills?

Chen Zhizhong's eyes shone as he respectfully replied, "Thank you, Master!"

Immediately after, Tang Xiu transfer 2 billion yuan with e-

banking to Chen Zhizhong's account, and then asked, "How's your cultivation practice recently? Have you transformed all of your True Qi into True Essence?"

"Yes, I've already transformed it completely, thanks to the recent intake of medicinal herbs soups, but I still have to forge ahead diligently. Master, my strength is at least twice as strong as before."

Tang Xiu said with a smile, "Your cultivation level is just barely a step onto the Immortal cultivation threshold. It's still far away from the future path! Respectively, until you have reached the Golden Core Realm and the Nascent Essence Realm, it would be just a small and great accomplishment for you. Only after you've reached the Immortal Realm will you be considered to have met my minimum requirement."

A longing expression was revealed on Chen Zhizhong's face as he firmly said, "Master, this disciple will do everything to meet your requirements in cultivation. I'll never dare to neglect it. I'll also wholeheartedly find those medicinal herbs you need."

"Ring, ring..."

Chen Zhizhong's mobile ringed.

As he took out his mobile and saw the transfer remittance notice, he looked up at Tang Xiu and asked with astonishment, "Master, you... you just transferred 2 billion yuan to my account?"



“I did. You received so quickly?” Tang Xiu said.

Still shocked, Chen Zhizhong replied, “No, not yet. But I just received a remittance transfer notice that the money should arrive in my account tomorrow. Anyways, Master, what did you do that you can make so much money within such a short time?”

Tang Xiu lightly said, “I just sold some things to two cultivators.”

"Hiss..."

Chen Zhizhong was astounded. "What did you sell that's worth so much money?"

“Nah, it's not that valuable. One is a set of Immortal cultivation technique, and the other is a Beast Subduing Secret Art. Unfortunately, those two cultivators are too poor as they can only come up with a few billion. Otherwise, I could have gotten a few more billions.” Tang Xiu shook his head and replied.

A few billions' worth was still considered as too poor?

Chen Zhizhong could only smile wryly inside. The total net worth of his wealth was only around 10 billion yuan. But in Tang Xiu's eyes, this was not necessarily at the level of the well-off!

Ten minutes later.

Kang Xia had arrived at the villa. Upon seeing that aside from Tang Xiu there was also Chen Zhizhong, she nodded at him and then looked at Tang Xiu, asking, “Boss, is there something you me for?”

Tang Xiu said, “Well, isn’t the company short on liquid money?! Anyway, I got some money recently, so I’ll transfer 300 million to you. You can use the fund for now. Call me again if it’s insufficient.”

“You have 300 million? That’s great.” Kang Xia was pleasantly surprised.

Tang Xiu replied snappily, “It was not easy to make that money you know! So you must give your best to save and fully utilize it. Manage the company to the right tracks as soon as possible.”

Kang Xia laughed. “Boss, since I got this 300 million from you, I guarantee that before September 1st, our company’s initial stage will be completely implemented. Also, I have already contacted some banks in Star City. As long as we can show them some legal proof about our company’s health and strength, we should be able to borrow quite a big sum of loan from them.”

“Huh? Bank loan? We also need to borrow some loans from the bank?” Tang Xiu knitted his brows and asked.

“Yes, according to my business plan, the estimation of the investment funds we would need is at least 3 billion yuan. And the liquid funds our company has at present is far less than this

number. So, we will need the loans from the bank to implement the plan.” Kang Xia nodded and explained.

Tang Xiu said, “Alright, you’ll handle and arrange this issue! Also, are you still busy right now?”

“Pretty much! I must go back quickly after this!” Kang Xia replied.

“Well, forget it then. It’s just that I still have another project that I’m preparing. Originally, I was going to give this project to you as well, but since your hands are still full, I’ll find another person to handle it! Alright, since everyone has arrived, let’s have some dinner first and then you can get to your work again.” Tang Xiu said.

Kang Xia quickly said, “Boss, you have another project? What project?”

It should be a good project!

She had never expressed, but all the projects she had right now, such as the health care products, clearly had an obvious huge profit. Even if it gave her quite the hardship and was quite tiresome, but she was willing to do her best. In addition, she was also deeply impressed by Tang Xiu, and she believed that every project Tang Xiu thought would certainly be very good.

“Well, I want to build a winery, producing and selling wines.”

Tang Xiu said.

Wines and liquors?

For a moment, Kang Xia stared blankly. Then, she asked, “Eh, Boss, do you have a recipe and formula to brew wine? How’s its flavor?”

“I have a recipe and formula. You can be sure that it should be a very good wine! Also, I want this drink to be considered as the world’s best wine.” Tang Xiu said.

The best in the world?

It was the word Kang Xia liked the most. Her laughing expression and beautiful eyes turned crescent shaped as she said, “Boss, the mark hung on the winery’s name must be our Magnificent Tang Corporation’s! Also, I can make it as a subsidiary company, so I can still control its general management-we can pass the minor things to the lesser management under us.”

## Chapter 183: Small Gathering

---

Looking at Kang Xia's high fighting spirit and the happy expression on her, Tang Xiu asked with astonishment, "Didn't you say your hands are full already? And you still want to manage this?"

"Well, just say the word and I'll squeeze some time for it. It should be fine." Kang Xia said.

Tang Xiu was at a loss whether he had to laugh or cry. "You won't get burnt out?!"

With a high spirited manner, Kang Xia replied, "Boss, you can rest assured. I'm well aware of my own well-being and the situation. I know I have to ensure my own health to do my job to the best of my abilities."

Tang Xiu thought for a moment, then slowly asked, "Anyway, do you mind if I ask you something private?"

"What private question? You can ask me anything..." Kang Xia replied with a puzzled expression.

Tang Xiu asked, "I've never asked about your family, do you have family members?"

For a moment, Kang Xia looked distracted as a touch of desolation and grimness flashed from her eyes. But then she shook

her head and replied, “I was brought up by my American foster parents. But they have passed away a few years ago in a plane crash. I do still have a maternal grandmother-she’s married a foreigner old man. It’s been nearly a year since I visited her for the first time.”

Tang Xiu nodded and made a decision in his heart. Then, he said, “In order to ensure your health, I’ll teach you a set of cultivation exercise. But do remember that you are the only one who can practice this cultivation technique, and not in any way must you pass this to someone else. Also, you’re not to tell anyone that you’re also a practitioner!”

Exercising a cultivation technique?

Kang Xia was quite dumbfounded as she replied, “Uh, Boss, you’re kidding me, aren’t you? You think we’re still in ancient times, exercising cultivation practice, using True Qi and becoming a martial world’s expert?”

Tang Xiu’s brows slanted. His body then instantly appeared at her side. With a lightning fast move, he grabbed Kang Xia’s shoulders and threw her to the air. Along with the turning of his wrist, Kang Xia also rotated in the air. She screamed, but Tang Xiu ignored it. In next to no time, he already flashed and took along Kang Xia as they appeared outside the front gate of the villa’s courtyard.

“Bang...”

Tang Xiu put Kang Xia down. Her body staggered and then fell down with her bottom on the ground.

“This is...”

After she fell down, Kang Xia looked dizzy and distracted, but there was not the slightest anger on her face. Instead, her face was full of shock. She looked at the surroundings while her delicate body slightly trembled.

She was frightened! Yes, what she had experienced just now was as though a dream. If she hasn't experienced it first hand, she simply wouldn't have believed it.

Tang Xiu said lightly, “You see that we're at the courtyard outside?”

"Yes!" Kang Xia nodded with a dull expression.

Tang Xiu grabbed her shoulders once again. He raised his speed to the limit. And within just two breaths, they had returned back to the villa's hall as he even had Kang Xia back on the sofa.

“Now you believe that the martial experts still exist in the world?”

Kang Xia straightened up her sitting body and looked around. An alarmed and frightened expression was revealed on her eyes. After looking dumbstruck and tongue-tied for a while, only then was she

able to speak. “Boss, I know that you’re a powerful martial art expert when you took me to kick the plaque of the Rising Dragon Martial School. But... to be this powerful was beyond my imagination. I can tell that even those martial world’s experts can’t achieve such a level.”

Tang Xiu smiled. “You do have a good vision and judgment. I indeed am not a martial art expert, but an Immortal cultivator. Perhaps, you haven’t seen such people in reality, but you must have seen these Immortals in Xianxia TV series or in the movies. But, the real Immortal cultivators are much powerful than those in the movies. They can control the forces of nature and can fly with flying swords. The truly powerful ones are even literally able to pick the stars and the moons and easily traverse everywhere in the starry sky without problem.”

“Immortal?” Kang Xia exclaimed out loud in disbelief.

“Correct. Gaining enlightenment and becoming Immortal isn’t a difficult matter. I’ll teach you an Immortal cultivation technique. If you practice well, you have the possibility to ascend and become an Immortal in the Immortal World.”

With a shocked expression, Kang Xia asked, “Boss, does our world really have the Immortal World just like the one that’s passed down in the fairy tales?”

Tang Xiu said with a smile, “The Immortal World in fairy tales is way too small. Wait until you obtain enlightenment and become an Immortal if you wanna see what would the real Immortal World looks like. You will see what kind of marvel and



magnificence it has. By the way, I'll teach you after the dinner. And do bear in mind to never mention about this to anyone, ever."

Kang Xia nodded. Suddenly, her expression moved as she asked in a whisper, "Boss, you just asked about my family, are you afraid that I'll tell this to my friends and family members?"

"Yes!"

Tang Xiu continued tranquilly, "I want you to become my true subordinate instead of an employee who just seek wages. I can assure you that your world will be unceasingly expanded. If you follow me, in the future, even if you want to tread into the void and adventure in the vast and boundless universe, it will be easy."

Kang Xia furiously swallowed her saliva down as her breath turned faster. Then, she asked, "Boss! Can you teach Andy too? She has been following me for years, and she's absolutely worth the trust. Also, her background is much pitiful than mine. She has no family left. And she has no other friends aside from me, Jack, and a handful of others.

Andy?

Tang Xiu recalled the beautiful angelic-looking girl as he slowly nodded and said, "Call her then!"

He didn't ask more details about her case. Even though he had heard from Andy that she and her parents had once lived in China

for a few years, but just like the changes in fate and time, people had their own fortunes and misfortunes. Since Kang Xia said that Andy was also an orphan, perhaps, her parents also encountered unexpected misfortunes.

Chen Zhizhong was sitting quietly on the side with a smile on his face. Tang Xiu was pulling Kang Xia to be his direct subordinate. This made him quite happy as Kang Xia, after all, had quite formidable capabilities. She was definitely one of the proud women that could lift her head up high in the business world. If she could be made dead set on following Tang Xiu and worked for him to the best of her abilities, Chen Zhizhong believed that Tang Xiu could make a lot of money. Which, in the end, will become the tool for an endless stream of access for cultivation resources. [1]

Suddenly, his expression moved as he glanced at his mobile screen and asked, “Master, since you want to build a winery, could you let me invest in it also?”

“You have your own medicinal herbs business, what do you want to invest in the winery for?” Tang Xiu said.

Chen Zhizhong let out a forced smile and said, “Actually, I think my Endless Virtue Pharmaceutical has already expanded to the limit. I have long planned to expand to other fields, but I haven’t found any suitable targets for investment. This is why I have quite a lot of spare liquid funds. If I don’t invest in your winery, perhaps, I’ll invest in other projects.”

Tang Xiu thought for a moment before he slowly nodded and replied, “Take out 500 million, I’ll give you 10% of the shares. You

don't need to worry about the management since I've found the manager for the winery. So you'll have the dividends every year. If you still have some spare cash and you're interested, you can contact Long Zhengyu. He and I have a cooperation in a little real estate business. I believe the prospect is good and can make quite a fortune."

Originally, Tang Xiu didn't have the intention to let other people be involved in his winery business. After all, he was very optimistic about its prospect. However, he was short of money right now. If even Chen Zhizhong was going to invest, giving him the shares was truly not a problem also since he was, after all, his own in-name disciple. So to say, it could be said that the water and the fertilizer wouldn't flow to the outsiders' fields.

Chen Zhizhong was overjoyed. He realized that acknowledging Tang Xiu as a Master was truly worth it. Not only would he be able to tread on the path to Immortality, but he was also able to gain harvest in business. Without a minute's hesitation, he nodded and said, "Alright, I'll contact Long Zhengyu then."

Tang Xiu said, "About the matters related to business, you can directly contact Kang Xia. I have too many things at hands-I have no time to manage the businesses."

At this moment, Ouyang Lulu came out of the kitchen wearing an apron. When she saw Chen Zhizhong, her eyes brightened up slightly. After all, she had seen him quite a lot from his interview in Financial Magazines. However, when she saw Kang Xia, her brows slightly pricked.

It was because she was beautiful, to the point of extreme.

She had no choice but to admit that whether it was the bodily figure, looks, or even bearing, Kang Xia was not bellow her. A few days ago she also had heard that Kang Xia was working for Tang Xiu-he even handed over his newly set up company to be managed by her. But this was her first time meeting Kang Xia here.

“Boss, this one is?”

Looking at Ouyang Lulu, particularly seeing her in an apron, Kang Xia couldn't help but have an inconceivable irritated feeling without her realizing.

“Oh, she's Ouyang Lulu, the gal who, well, ignores the proper occupation in Jingmen Island. But anyhow, she's my friend. Lulu, she's Kang Xia. My right-hand woman.” Tang Xiu introduced each other.

Ouyang Lulu rolled her eyes at him. If it wasn't for Tang Xiu's remark of “my friend” as well as “Lulu”, she would have snapped already. However, she was also quite happy inside even though she still pretended to look dissatisfied and resentful. She snorted and replied, “Hmph, what's not a proper business here? My Paradise Club is a decent and honest business, okay?”

“Opening a casino is a decent business?” Tang Xiu said with a bit of surprise.

Ouyang Lulu replied, "Of course it is. Every time they gamble, we're in international waters. So we don't violate any country's laws, no? Also, you know that gambling is legal in Taiwan too, don't you?"

Tang Xiu secretly shook his head. He was too lazy to refute Ouyang Lulu's glib rationale. But for Kang Xia herself, she was quite curious toward her upon hearing Tang Xiu's explanation.

"How do you do, Miss Ouyang."

"How do you do, Chief Kang."

The two women shook hands for the first time. With a trace of peculiar thoughts in their minds.

On the dining table.

Gu Yin had just finished her tutoring course. Tang Xiu also invited the tutor to have dinner together, while also asking the progress of Gu Yin's learning once in awhile.

"Mr. Tang, Gu Yin is truly very smart. She has an eidetic memory and good comprehension. This is the first time I've met such a student like her. About the Second Grade Curriculum, we'll have it finished in the next two days, and we also have started preparing the Third Grade one. However, the teachers for the Fourth, Fifth and Sixth Grade Curriculum won't be handled by the three of us anymore." The middle-aged female teacher showed a bit of a

forced smile. Then, she continued, “It’s not because we can’t teach the curriculum for the Fourth Grade and above, but it’s because we have come to our limit and are too tired after preparing the first two Grade Curriculums.”

Tang Xiu said with a light laugh, “Hahaha. It’s alright, as long as the next teachers are also as excellent as you, I’m content.”

Ouyang Lulu looked at the both of them and asked with astonishment, “The speed of the lesson prepared by the teachers cannot follow the student’s learning speed? What’s this fallacy?”

The teacher smiled wryly and said, “It’s because her learning speed is really too fast. Judging from her current learning speed, if we keep going like this, perhaps she really can complete all the courses from the Second to Sixth Grade before September 1st.”

Ouyang Lulu looked at Gu Yin with disbelief, and asked with astonishment, “She has yet to finish the Second Grade Curriculum now, no? How come she could finish all the contents for next four grades within two or three months? Even the other child prodigies wouldn’t be able to do it, right?”

## Chapter 184: Fight

---

Gu Yin's tutor could only say helplessly, "Those child prodigies might be unable to do that, but Gu Yin is the exception. I've been in the education world for more than 20 years and naturally, I also have seen quite a few gifted students. But even the smartest one is not one tenth of her."

"Teacher Huang, you need not praise her. You need to be careful, lest she becomes prideful and complacent." Tang Xiu said with a smile.

Gu Yin replied with a grin, "Master, I won't become arrogant and complacent!"

Master?

Surprised as he was, Chen Zhizhong spoke, "Master, is she... also a disciple you accepted?"

Tang Xiu said with a nod, "Yes, she's my direct disciple. You can call her Junior Sister later."

Chen Zhizhong furiously swallowed his saliva as he looked at Gu Yin with a shocked expression for a long while. When he acknowledged Tang Xiu as a Master, he didn't have any disciple at that time, but now he even had a Junior Sister? Also, he was well aware of the meaning behind "direct disciple".

He was but only Tang Xiu's in-name disciple, while this little girl in front of Tang Xiu was a direct disciple. The difference in status was truly quite far!

Hesitating for a moment, Chen Zhizhong watched Gu Yin as he then nodded at her and said, "Junior Sister, we just met today for the first time. This Senior Brother didn't know about you before, so I didn't prepare any gifts for you. But I promise I'll give you a gift next time we meet to make up for this."

Gu Yin happily laugh and replied, "Thanks, Senior Brother!"

On the other hand, Ouyang Lulu looked at Tang Xiu with a peculiar expression and asked, "Tang Xiu, you accepted so many apprentices, what kind of things are you teaching them?"

"Well, I have a lot of abilities. As long as I can teach those, then I'll teach it to them. Why? Do you also want to acknowledge me as a Master? But I have a very strict standard in accepting apprentices, so you must take the test."

"Bah, only ghosts want to acknowledge you as a Master!"

Ouyang Lulu snapped and rolled her eyes. However, she realized the moment after and quickly looked at Chen Zhizhong, saying, "Mr. Chen... about that, I didn't mean it. I'm really mad and confused by this fellow, so I blurted out improper words. Please don't be offended by my words."



Chen Zhizhong shook his head whilst smiling. He watched Tang Xiu and Ouyang Lulu's expressions whilst feeling strange inside.

The dinner had ended.

Chen Zhizhong and the tutor then bade farewell and left. Ouyang Lulu didn't want to stay in the hotel, so Tang Xiu let Mu Qingping arrange a guest room for her. There were only him and Kang Xia in the living room as Tang Xiu then spoke to her, "Come to my room! After Andy has arrived, I'll teach the both of you together."

Kang Xia looked at him with a limpid expression and slightly nodded.

If it was another man wanting her to go to his room, she would definitely turn around. But it was different with Tang Xiu. She could see from his eyes and expression that there was not even a trace of feeling between man and woman. She was even quite angry inwardly, for she believed that she was very charming; but how come her charm had no effect on Tang Xiu?

In the main room of the second floor...

Kang Xia followed behind Tang Xiu. She looked at the room with astonishment. She thought that a man's room would be a mess, and it would be no different with pig's nest. But Tang Xiu's room was particularly clean and neat. The quilt was stacked very neatly, and all the things here were arranged in order.

She could even smell a faint fragrance of Jasmine Flower!

“Take a seat here and call Andy asking where she is right now. I’m gonna take a bath and change clothes first.” Tang Xiu spoke and pointed at the sofa in the corner.

“Alright!”

Kang Xia took out her mobile as she watched as Tang Xiu took out some clothes from the cloakroom and then walked into the bathroom. Then, she could clearly hear the sound of a door being locked from the inside.

“He locked the door... from me?”

An expression of being at a loss whether she had to be angry or amused was revealed on her face. More or less, she was also a femme fatale. If it was another man, perhaps they already couldn’t hold the urge to quickly throw themselves at her. But her own Boss unexpectedly locked the door because of her? Was she a tigress? A hypersexual woman who was hungry for sex?

Kang Xia shook her head and then dialed Andy’s number.

After knowing that Andy would arrive at South Gate Town ten minutes later, Kang Xia put her mobile back and carefully observed Tang Xiu’s bedroom, as her eyes finally rested on his clean bed.

A woman’s inner heart truly was a seabed of needles.

It was her first time entering Tang Xiu's bedroom. Curious as she was, she slowly walked to the bed and carefully swept over the bedding. The result made her satisfied that there was not even a trace of long hair belonging to women. She couldn't find any single short hair.

"He's really a good man who knows his place... ah, no. He should be a good boy."

Kang Xia revealed a faint smile. Her eyes then landed on the photo frame on top of the bedside table. The picture on it was Tang Xiu with a middle-aged woman.

"Knock, knock..."

The bedroom's door was knocked as Ouyang Lulu then walked inside. As she saw that Kang Xia was sitting on Tang Xiu's bedside whilst holding a photo frame, she suddenly frowned, showing a displeased expression. "If I'm not mistaken, this should be Tang Xiu's room, so why are you here?"

Feeling the cold remark from Ouyang Lulu, Kang Xia was also incensed and replied apathetically, "You think I'm not allowed here?"

"YOU..."

Ouyang Lulu was angry. But she didn't know as for how should

she refute it. After hesitating, she coldly snorted and asked, "Where's Tang Xiu? I want to ask him about something."

"He's taking a bath now." Kang Xia pointed to the bathroom door and said.

Ouyang Lulu stared in disbelief and stutteringly said, "Y-you... D-did you..."

Kang Xia calmly said, "Think whatever you want. But he's not a womanizer if you want to know. The bathroom's door is locked from the inside."

Ouyang Lulu shouted in anger, "How the hell are you so shameless? Tang Xiu is your Boss, and you're his subordinate. Your thoughts are really immoral!"

Intentionally showing an astonished expression, Kang Xia then asked, "What is wrong with Boss and subordinate? You think that a Boss and his subordinate cannot stay together?"

"This..."

Ouyang Lulu was speechless.

She had a good impression toward Tang Xiu. She also realized family's intentions, so she was always acting as though a delicate and dainty girl every time she faced Tang Xiu. But now, upon seeing Kang Xia's expression as well as her words, Ouyang Lulu

suddenly felt that she was just like a wife that had her man being robbed by another woman. Wild and coarse as her nature was, her heart blazed. She directly kicked her slippers and jumped on Tang Xiu's bed-she even started drilling into the bed's quilt. Then, she raised her chin and snapped, "IN NO WAY can be you together with him. Tang Xiu is my man! He won't be able to escape from me for the rest of his life. The one and only person he can keep in his bedroom is me!"

Kang Xia, on the other hand, was also incensed. She originally didn't have any intention about this "issue" toward Tang Xiu, but looking at the Ouyang Lulu's provocation, the reasoning in her also faded by half in this instant. She directly took off her coat and only wore a small tank top, saying, "Then let's compete and see who can get him! Since you don't believe me, you wanna watch me go to the bathroom and have a happy bath together with him?"

"YOU DARE..."

Ouyang Lulu instantly sat straight and glared furiously at Kang Xia.

"Click..."

The bathroom's door was opened as Tang Xiu came out. A confused expression quickly appeared on his face upon seeing the two women inside his room.

Within a split second, Kang Xia and Ouyang Lulu's faces turned crimson through and through; along with dense ashamed feelings,

as though spring water rippling and gushing inside their hearts.

It was truly embarrassing!

The two women secretly regretted it. Regretting that they shouldn't have competed with each other.

Ouyang Lulu lifted the quilt and jumped out of the bed. Trying hard to suppress the embarrassed feeling inwardly, she pretended to say in all seriousness, "Uh, I tried whether your bed be comfortably slept on. Not bad. But the bed in the guest room is much better though."

Kang Xia picked up her coat and then awkwardly said, "It's kinda hot here."

Tang Xiu nodded. "I know, the weather is very hot now. You can find the A/C remote control in the bedside cabinet and turn on the A/C. Anyway, anything you need for coming to my bedroom, Lulu?"

Ouyang Lulu glared at Kang Xia first and then replied, "I need to talk to you about something."

"What's up?" Tang Xiu said.

Ouyang Lulu said, "It's private. Kinda inconvenient with an outsider here."

With a surprised expression, Tang Xiu looked at her eyes. Then, he turned toward Kang Xia and said, "Alright, Kang Xia, you go to my study room and wait for me there! There's a mannequin on the table, and there are some clear marks on top of it. Memorize those acupoints, and if Andy arrives, tell her to memorize it also."

"Alright!"

Kang Xia gave supercilious looks toward Ouyang Lulu and casually walked out.

Ouyang Lulu asked quizzically, "Tang Xiu, what did you tell her to look at a mannequin for? Why did you tell her to memorize the marks? I know you're a Chinese Medicine doctor. Is that woman surnamed Kang got a strange disease or something? So she needs your treatment? Also, you mentioned about another one, Andy. Who is she?"

Tang Xiu knitted his brows. After pondering for a moment, he then told a lie, "Kang Xia has been working days and nights. She's very busy managing the business-her health condition is indeed not quite good. So it's nothing wrong to give her the treatment. As for Andy, she's also one of the top management in the company. She also needs to recuperate her body."

Suddenly, a smile emerged on Ouyang Lulu's face as she said, "So you let Kang Xia wait in your room because you will treat her?"

"Of course, what else did you think I'd do?" Tang Xiu replied.

Ouyang Lulu waved her hands over and over, and then said with a smile, “I thought that she wanted to seduce you! It seems I was worried for nothing.”

“Huh? She won’t do that. And why should you worry that she will seduce me? Just hurry up! What did you want to speak to me about?”

PIG HEADED! STUPID!

The instant Ouyang Lulu said it, she secretly regretted it. But as dumbfounded as she was, Tang Xiu was even more unable to figure out the meaning behind her words.

She had seen unromantic and insensitive men, such as those in the TV series. But a dense man such as Tang Xiu was really one of a kind.

“... Is he... have he still not developed it yet?”

Ouyang Lulu couldn’t help but glance at a certain spot on Tang Xiu’s body. Her mouth couldn’t bear to twitch a few times. Aware that Tang Xiu was watching her, she quickly tossed away the “wretched thoughts” and said with a smile, “Uh, actually, it’s not a big deal. I just want to ask whether you have the time to go with me to Jingmen Island.”

“What for?” Tang Xiu asked with a confused expression.



“My parents want you to visit our family. So they asked me to invite you.” Ouyang Lulu said.

After involuntarily laughing, Tang Xiu then said, “Are you sick? I’m a Chinese Medicine doctor, I can treat you. Why would your parents be that good to invite me? I don’t know them.”

Before she went to Star City, Ouyang Lulu had long prepared a good reason for this, so she replied with a smile, “Have you forgotten what had happened in the KTV before? Had you not come in time to rescue me from those bad guys, perhaps, I wouldn't be able to protect my chastity and dignity. So my parents want to thank you for this directly.”

# Chapter 185: Genuine and Honest Thoughts

---

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, "That's already in the past, but thanks anyway. Also, I don't have much time, and in the near future..."

He suddenly stopped talking.

Gu Yan'er's pale face as though paper, suddenly appeared inside his mind and pained his heart. After being silent for a moment, he changed the subject. "In the near future I will go to Jiangmen Island. But I'll have to squeeze some time for it. Anyway, we'll talk about this later, after the time comes."

Ouyang Lulu, who previously thought that Tang Xiu would refuse, suddenly showed a happy smile upon hearing the following reply. "Okay then! We'll go to Jingmen Island tomorrow."

"No, I don't have time tomorrow. Wait for a few days. If you have nothing else to do here, go back first. After I find some time I'll contact you when I've arrived in Jingmen Island." Tang Xiu said.

Ouyang Lulu replied, "Ah, the reason why I came to Star City is to take you there, to begin with. If you don't want to go tomorrow, then I'll stay in Star City and wait for you. Besides, it's not like I have nothing to do in Star City."

"Eh? You got something to do here?" Tang Xiu asked in surprise.

Ouyang Lulu raised her small face and proudly said, “Did you forget that Long Zhengyu and I have a joint venture for the project? I heard that recently Long Zhengyu has been trying to buyout some plot of lands around the building. Surely I’ll involve myself in this. Besides, I delegated the management for Paradise Club to my subordinate, since I also want to have my own legal business. So, I have to consider the site for the business and also the concrete preparations.”

Tang Xiu said with a smile, “You’re really a rich young woman. You need not worry though! I assure you that cooperating with Long Zhengyu will only give you profit, you won’t have any losses.”

“You’re so confident?” Ouyang Lulu asked with a smile.

Tang Xiu replied, “Don’t forget that I’m the one who drew the blueprint design for the building as well as the business district and residential area in the surrounding! If those buildings cannot become the landmark of Star City, I won’t have the face to receive that promised 10% share from this project.”

Immediately after...

Tang Xiu sent off Ouyang Lulu to the guest room to rest, as he then headed toward the living room in the first floor. From Mu Qingping, he found that Andy had arrived and was in the study room with Kang Xia. He didn’t hurry to see them, but headed to the storehouse. Chu Yi had found a batch of precious medicinal

herbs for him, so he needed to look at their grade.

A few minutes later, Tang Xiu was standing in the storehouse with a satisfied smile. The medicinal herbs Chu Yi had helped him to find were truly good. A lot of them were wild herbs, and the ages were also satisfactory. With these batches of herbs, it was sufficient for his cultivation in the Skin Strengthening Stage, and even enough for the Flesh Strengthening Stage.

“I have to cultivate and reach the peak of Skin Strengthening Stage as soon as possible. I’ll have to register to the university before September 1st, so I have to break through from this stage to the Flesh Strengthening Stage.”

A resolute expression was revealed in his eyes after he looked at these herbs.

In his mind, he could refine several concocted pills from these. The pills won’t have much effect for his cultivation, but rather will give him a very strong foundation, solidifying his spirit and body. Thus, he wanted to break through from the Skin Strengthening Stage to the Flesh Strengthening Stage earlier. However, he also needed to find a place with rich spiritual qi, so it would be easier to absorb the force from the stars.

Not only did spiritual qi act as a medium for Star Force, but it could also be fused within. The more solid his spiritual qi, the smoother and easier the absorption of Star Force would be. Also, spiritual qi would bring a good effect on him. It would nourish his internal organs, to be fused with his Star Force and speed up his cultivation practice. However, the efficacy of concocted pills

wouldn't give much effect to his cultivation, it would benefit his body. The stronger his body, the faster he would be able to absorb the force of the stars.

After leaving the storehouse, Tang Xiu returned to the second floor and went straight to the study room. As he saw Kang Xia and Andy seriously trying to identify and memorize the acupoints on the mannequin, he asked them, "How is it? Have you looked at it?"

Kang Xia turned and smiled, "Boss, there are too many acupoints in the human body. Even if you give us a few days more, I don't think we can identify them completely. Besides, we only just tried it a moment ago."

"Come, I'll teach you then! The cultivation technique I'm about to teach you would only need to pass through a few meridian channels. All in all, it would be 108 channels only. These 108 points in a whole are called as the Great Heavenly Circuit, while the smaller ones that branches out of it is called as the Lesser Heavenly Circuit. I'll explain these to you in detail when I have the time later."

Two hours later...

Tang Xiu taught the two women about the acupoints as well as the cultivation technique. Certainly, the both of them became the human body models, as his finger touched their bodies' acupoints many times. There were also some points located on some sensitive spots of their bodies, but Tang Xiu didn't stop because of it-there was not the slightest ripple in his heart. As for Kang Xia and Andy, these two couldn't help but blush and tremble for

numerous times while in the learning process.

“Alright. Both of you put away those dirty thoughts and follow the meridian channels according to the cultivation technique I’ve taught you. Slowly and quietly let it wander and float in your chest. Keep this in mind. Imagine that you’ve already produced this qi and now are going to induce and sense its flow. After you can control and sense the qi flow, circulate it slowly everywhere according to the route in the cultivation technique.”

Dirty thoughts?

Kang Xia and Andy glanced at each other. This remark caused them to be at a loss whether they had to laugh or cry inside. They couldn’t help but roll their eyes. Their bodies were constantly being stroked as well as ignited them. And the one who did that was also a grownup man. How would they possibly not feel embarrassed? Who wouldn’t have ‘ideas’ when those spots were being stroked?

However, these two women also perfectly realized that Tang Xiu didn’t have such thoughts toward them. Otherwise, they would have left full of anger already.

In accordance with the instructions given by the cultivation technique, the two women slowly imagined it. After a full of ten minutes, they opened their eyes at the same time as they turned toward Tang Xiu and nodded.

Tang Xiu said, “Keep in mind these meridian channels. Later on,

practice it at least ten times a day. Also, since the two of you are still unable to sense your qi; therefore, I'll have to teach you the method as for how to perceive and sense it first. Only then will you try to control it again. According to your aptitudes, it would take perhaps two to three months at least, before you're able to perceive the existence of qi."

"Two or three months?" The two women exclaimed.

Tang Xiu said, "What? Are you not determined enough? Alright, I'll tell you this. If you can't persevere, you'll only be an average person in the future. You must have the dream to achieve the Dao and become an Immortal first at least. Only from then on will you be able to reach an end."

Kang Xia and Andy looked at each other. Both of them especially had firm determination, to begin with, so they gave their assurance in unison, "You can be certain that we will get through this."

Tang Xiu replied, "This is your matter either way. I've taught you the cultivation technique as well as instructed you. So I hope that you two would really be able to become my right hands later. Therefore, the final result will be depend on your efforts and good fortunes only. Ah, right, it's already quite late, so you should go back now."

With a smile that was yet unlike one, Kang Xia said, "Eh, Boss, you don't want us to stay overnight here?"

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “You have your own place, why should you stay here for? Go home. Besides, we all have things to do tomorrow.”

Kang Xia replied with some dissatisfaction, “Boss, are our charms really unable to make you interested? Could it be that these two great beauties are unable to make you aroused or moved?”

Tang Xiu said with a confused expression, “Why would I have to be aroused? I admit that the two of you are very attractive, but what I need are subordinates, not women to warm my bed! Anyway, it’s better if you don’t let your minds run wild. If such thoughts control your mind over and over, how will you be able to help me make money?”

“Boss, are you telling me that we’re just tools for you to make money?” Kang Xia angrily spoke.

Andy also spoke resentfully, “Boss! Men can’t wait to pull us to their bed when they see us. But you, how come you’re like... a stone? Yes... you’re just like a stone!”

Tang Xiu calmly said, “No, I have never thought of you as tools to make money. But I regard you as my subordinates, my own people. I do need a woman, but not now. In the future, maybe I’ll find a woman for myself, a woman that’s nice to look at for me to marry. But that would only be to fulfill my mother’s wish and to carry on the family line. But don’t talk to me about feelings and love, for I don’t need it.”



Listening to Tang Xiu's reasoning fallacy, Kang Xia refuted with unfathomable disbelief, "You don't want to talk about affections and feelings. But then, what would be that marriage for? Even if you want descendants to carry on the family line, it mustn't be like this, no? It should be perfectly justified, right and proper. How come you..."

Tang Xiu apathetically said, "In the future, fidelity and chaste love will fade away and then disappeared along with time--even soulmates most intimate with each other will betray the other. I need a woman. But love... I don't need it. And if I don't accidentally die, my lifespan will be very long. In the long years of life, having a woman at my side will mean nothing but trouble."

Kang Xia and Andy looked at each other in dismay.

The two of them were exceptionally intelligent. Even though they had never been in love before, but it didn't mean that they never heard nor were unable to understand it. They were acutely aware of something. Tang Xiu seemed to have been hurt by a woman, for which the wound and pain inside his heart were way too dark and deep.

Who was she?

And judging from Tang Xiu's age, shouldn't he...?

Suddenly, Andy showed a smiling expression as she looked up and stare at him, saying, "Boss, do you see me as a woman who's nice to look at?"

Tang Xiu stared blankly. Even Kang Xia couldn't help but have a strange expression.

"You look good!" Tang Xiu nodded.

Andy said with a grin, "Boss, since you see me as pleasing to the eye, if you wish to find a woman who will give you a child in the future, then find me, okay! Although I'm much shorter than Big Sis Kang Xia, I'm very cute and lovable. So I believe the child we've should also be very cute. Our little baby."

Tang Xiu waved his hand and said, "Before I graduate from college, I don't wanna talk about this. Anyways, you'd better hurry! I also have to rest early."

Shortly after...

Kang Xia and Andy left South Gate Town after Tang Xiu drove them away. He didn't take the jokes from the two women seriously. But what he had said was the true feeling from his soul. He didn't dare to invest any affection whatsoever regarding women, for the betrayal he suffered was something he never wanted to experience again, ever.

In the first floor corridor...

Ouyang Lulu was standing before the window, watching Kang Xia and Andy through the curtain as they walked to the courtyard.

Looking at them, they boarded a Lamborghini and quickly left. Only after they left did she finally relax.

She was quite shocked after seeing Andy's delicate and lovely looks. But she was also startled upon seeing as how Tang Xiu was still able to control himself. She had never thought that Tang Xiu would be able to stay firm and not succumb to the beauties, Kang Xia and Andy's temptation. He even asked them to leave later on.

However, she was really satisfied and very happy inside.

“Damnit. How come I let my imagination run wild? Tang Xiu is very good, but he's a few years younger than me. If I ever marry him in the future, it would also be a few years later. Bah, pooh!... What the hell is going on with me? Why do I want to marry him...”

# Chapter 186: Telling the Truth

---

The wisp light of dawn shined from the East horizon.

Tang Xiu got up early since he had planned to go to a driving school today, and then went to see his mother to tell her about his matter. He believed that because of his excellence, his mother would accept it, albeit requiring a little persuading. But as time passed, she would feel happy for having a good and outstanding son.

After eating breakfast, he left the villa and walked toward the villa complex's entrance. After nodding and greeting the two security guards, he walked to the sidewalk and calmly waited for a taxi.

"Honk honk..."

A car's horn sounded.

Tang Xiu looked at the Porsche Supercar and saw Long Xueyao on the driver's seat. Then, he immediately said with a smile, "Are you going out too?"

"Yup, gotta take care of something. Anyway, where're you heading? Want a ride?" Long Xueyao replied and asked with a smile.

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, "No need. You already have

something to do. Besides, I'm just going to find a driving school and use this summer vacation taking the driving license test."

"It's alright. My matter it's not that urgent. Besides, there are few taxis passing in this area. If you wanna catch a cab this early, you'll have to walk about a kilometer to the commercial street. Come onboard! There's a big driving school nearby the place I'm heading. It's a good one, too." Long Xueyao said with a smile.

Tang Xiu asked, "Where are you going?"

"The Tax Bureau." Long Xueyao said.

Tang Xiu nodded, opened the door and sat on the co-pilot's seat. A fragrance smelling of jasmine floated inside as the interior was lovely decorated. Then, he said, "I know that your family name is Long, but I never thought that you're actually Zhengyu's cousin. I only just heard it from him two days ago when we were drinking."

Long Xueyao started the car. Whilst driving with one hand, she said with a smile "I thought you already knew! By the way, if you need a driver license, I have a way to help you get one directly. So you needn't go there every day."

"Eh? This could be done through the back door also?" Tang Xiu was surprised.

Immediately, Long Xueyao couldn't help laughing, saying, "What back door? It's just that you needn't go to the course everyday and

can directly take the exam. If you feel that you can't pass, you can have someone else take the exam on your behalf. As long as there's some incentive, the official examiner will turn a blind eye."

"As always, it's the sinful, money-oriented society!"

Tang Xiu shook his head with a sigh before he said, "If so, then I'll have to trouble you to find someone! Well, consider it as me owing you a favor for this one. To be honest, I really have a lot of things to do in this summer break, so I don't have much time for studying."

Long Xueyao said with a smile, "No prob. Anyhow, we'll go to another driving school. I have an acquaintance there."

"As you wish!"

Tang Xiu replied with a nod.

Half an hour later.

Tang Xiu and Long Xueyao came out from the driving school. After he paid the registration fee, Long Xueyao helped him find the driving school's principal. Now, for the following activities, he wouldn't need to take the classes and the driving school would inform him the date of the exam later.

"Everything's done, all thanks to you. If you got time later, I'll treat you to a meal!" Tang Xiu said.

Long Xueyao replied with a tender smile, “You’re my cousin’s friend, so you needn’t be that polite with me. But since I’m quite free these days, I’ll take the offer.”

Tang Xiu pondered a moment, and then said, “Alright then, how about tomorrow? I’ll call you by then.”

Long Xueyao picked up the phone, saying, “Okay, I’ll wait for your call.”

Tang Xiu saved her cell number. After getting a taxi in front of the driving school’s entrance, he rushed to his family’s restaurant, since he calculated that his mother should also have arrived there.

As he had expected, he saw his mother and several waiters placing tables and chairs when he arrived. He felt quite happy as he saw them chat and laugh.

"Mom..."

Tang Xiu called out.

Su Lingyun turned around and was pleasantly surprised upon seeing him, “Xiu’er! You’re finally back! How was it? Had a good time travelling?”

Tang Xiu said, “Well, it was good. Mom, let Banshou take care of

the restaurant today! I wanna take you to a place today.”

“Where’re you gonna take me?” Su Lingyun asked with a confused expression.

Tang Xiu said with a faint smile, “Well, weren’t you puzzled by why I became quite mysterious recently? I’ll tell you everything today!”

Su Lingyun hesitated for a moment as she nodded and said, “Then, let’s go.”

At South Gate Town.

As Tang Xiu and Su Lingyun got off from the taxi, she looked at the front entrance of South Gate Town and said with a somewhat timid expression, “Xiu’er, why did you brought me here? I know this place. This is South Gate Town. And from the ads, I know this place is the most high-end villa complex, where only the powerful and rich can live. Just look at the security guards at the entrance, they’re just like the police standing guard there. Let’s leave before they get rid of us.”

Tang Xiu only smiled as he pulled Su Lingyun toward the entrance.

The two security guards saluted Tang Xiu. The other two security guards inside the post also stood up upon seeing him.



Su Lingyun looked at them with astonishment, as she then asked with curiosity, “Xiu’er, looking at their appearance, they seem to know you? You’ve been here before?”

“Of course, Mom. I’ve been living here for a while. Come on! I know you’re very surprised inside. Wait until we arrive home. I’ll tell you about everything.”

Owing a house here?

Su Lingyun was quite scared upon hearing Tang Xiu’s reply.

If they bought a house here, how much would it cost?

Along the way.

The security patrols unceasingly saluted Tang Xiu and Su Lingyun-even the employees of the Property Management Complex also greeted Tang Xiu respectfully. Su Lingyun, who had never seen such a scene, was shocked as though in a trance. Only after she and Tang Xiu arrived in front of the villa’s entrance did she sober up, as though waking up from a dream.

Looking at the grand and beautiful villa that stood magnificently in an excellent location, Su Lingyun subconsciously grabbed Tang Xiu’s arm and whispered, “Xiu’er, you wouldn’t be joking with Mom, right? Even when your uncle was still rich he couldn’t afford such a big villa!”

Tang Xiu said with a smile, "Mom, let's go inside, then you'll know understand everything."

Tang Xiu took her through the villa's door and went straight to the hall. He saw Mu Qingping ready to go out as he called her and said, "Big Sis Mu, this is my mother, it's her first time coming here. Mom, she's Big Sis Mu, our housekeeper. And her daughter is my apprentice."

Housekeeper? Apprentice?

Su Lingyun was stunned. She had been working for her entire life, but she could never afford a housekeeper. And... what was this apprentice about?

Mu Qingping looked at Su Lingyun for a while as she said with a smile, "Hello. I've seen your photo in Tang Xiu's bedroom. Anyway, you can call me Little Ping."

Due to their age, Mu Qingping didn't know how to address Su Lingyun. After all, Su Lingyun was much younger than her, at least 10 years. Her daughter was Tang Xiu's apprentice. So, if she called her Big Sister, she missed the rank by a generation. And if she called her Aunt, it was definitely improper.

Su Lingyun stared at Mu Qingping blankly before turning to Tang Xiu. Only after a long while was she able to speak, "Xiu'er, Mom still can't understand everything. Tell me everything. What is all this about in the end?"

Tang Xiu led her for a tour of the villa before bringing her back to the living room. After sitting down, he said, “Mom. Recently, I wasn’t just spending my time only studying. I also did some business. Firstly, you don’t need to be mad and worried. The College Entrance Test is already over, and I assure you that this won’t disturb my studies.”

“You’re doing a business? What business? Xiu’er, you mustn’t do anything against the law!” Su Lingyun was astounded.

Tang Xiu let out a wry smile and said, “Mom, what kind of person do you see me as? I have a lot of businesses, for instance: cosmetics and healthcare products. As the capital for the investment, I’m also drawing architectural designs for others. I know that I’ve been hiding the truth from you and you’re afraid, worrying about my study. I assure you that once the result of the College Entrance Test has been announced, I’m sure that I’ll eligible to enroll in a top university.”

Su Lingyun was confused, “You also draw architectural designs? How don’t I know about this?”

“It’s an after-school hobby, Mom. Just like how I know about Chinese medicine as well.” Tang Xiu said.

Su Lingyun was silent. She still couldn’t fathom what her son had done, for her experience couldn’t afford it. After a long while, she looked at Tang Xiu and asked, “Son, with this business of yours, you can afford to buy a villa in South Gate Town. How much money do you have now?”

Tang Xiu said with a smile, “Actually, I didn’t buy this villa. I helped my friend solving a big matter, so he gave me this villa! As for the sum of money I currently have, I don’t know at the top of my head. But I estimate that I’ve at least have several hundred million yuan.”

“How much?”

Su Lingyun jumped up from the sofa as she called out in alarm and disbelief.

“At least several hundred million.” Tang Xiu replied.

Su Lingyun swallowed a mouthful of saliva. She was truly shocked upon hearing such astronomical number. Even if her restaurant was very good and had a daily income of nearly ten thousand yuan; however, compared to several hundred million, it was just like comparing the day and night!

Tang Xiu continued with a smile, “Mom, we no longer have to worry about money anymore. I have grown up. Not only can I finish my studies with excellent results, I’m even able to create an enterprise. If you don’t want to manage the restaurant anymore, you can sell it. But it’s also fine if you want to continue managing it. In short, you can live however you wish. I only hope that you can live a well-off, good and happy life in the future.”

Su Lingyun looked dazed as she looked at Tang Xiu. She suddenly realized that her son truly had grown up and no longer needed her

protection. He now truly had the ability to support and take care of himself.

"Woo, woo, sob..."

Sitting on living room's sofa, Su Lingyun was holding her arms, crying. She recalled her husband, reminiscing the bitter life they had gone through all these years, the grievances...

"Mom..."

Just as Tang Xiu was about to speak, Mu Qingping stopped him.

Mu Qingping then sat down beside Su Lingyun. She held Su Lingyun as she said in a low voice, "I, more or less, understand the situation in your family. I also know that you and I are the same. We're mothers who brought up our children alone. I know the sadness and loneliness which only mothers like us feel. I also understand why you're crying. As a mother, you're very happy to see your child having such a good life. But in front of our child, we should smile, we shouldn't cry. Besides, it's a big event, we should celebrate. Don't you think so?"

## Chapter 187: The Closed Down Winery

---

Su Lingyun looked up with dim and teary eyes as she nodded repeatedly. A mother's love was as like a mountain. Which mother who didn't hope for their children to have a successful life when they grow up? Each and every one of them would look forward to their children's achievements in the future. And today, despite his young age, her son even had laid down a career for which an average person couldn't achieve for a lifetime, causing her to feel so happy and sweet inside.

"You're right!"

Su Lingyun wiped away her tears. She looked at Tang Xiu and said, "Xiu'er, Mom is very proud of you."

Tang Xiu cast a grateful look toward Mu Qingping before he replied with a smile, "Mom, I'm also very proud of you."

The entire morning was spent with Tang Xiu accompanying Su Lingyun, telling her as to why he hid things from her. However, he still hid the matter of his return from the Immortal World as well as his Immortal cultivator identity. He didn't dare to reveal the total assets he had, much less about Immortal matters.

He also hadn't estimated the wealth he had before. And now, as he recalled, even the value of the isolated island in the Pacific Ocean was around 2-3 billion yuan.

Shortly before noon...

Tang Xiu had lunch with Su Lingyun. Looking at Su Lingyun doting on Gu Yin, he smiled and said, “Mom, have you decided to move in with me? If you don’t want to sell our old house, it’s fine. We’ll still take care of the house later. Also, if you don’t want to take the test for a driver license, I’ll help you find a driver so you can have someone to send and pick you up to work every day.”

Su Lingyun shook her head and said, “No, I’m used to live there. I definitely won’t be able to get used to living here! Son, I won’t move for now. Only after you’ve enrolled in the university will I consider moving! Later on, if you still want to live here, you can. But if you want to, you can also stay there. It’s just that the restaurant is much closer from there, so I won’t need to take a driver license test or look for a driver.”

“This...”

Tang Xiu didn’t want to go against his mother’s will, but he was also quite reluctant to let her live in their previous house. After hesitating for a while, he then slowly said, “It’s alright! I’ll arrange a room for you here. So you can come and stay here at any time you want.”

In the afternoon, he sent Su Lingyun back to the restaurant. When he looked at her smiling face before leaving, she looked several years younger, causing his heart to be particularly satisfied.

Tang Xiu arrived at the hotel where Scarblade Qiang was staying and just happened to see Kang Xia also arriving.

“I just called you about ten minutes ago, how can you be here so soon?” Tang Xiu asked with a smile.

Kang Xia replied, “I just happened to be working on something in the vicinity when you called. Anyway, Boss, this manager you’ve found for the winery, on what basis did you pick him?”

Tang Xiu himself had heard directly from Scarblade Qiang. After telling everything from the beginning, he finally said, “He can change his way and turn a new leaf in life. He’s a real man. Thus, when I knew that he was also skilled in winemaking, I gave him a chance. If he’s able to grasp this chance, naturally, it wouldn’t be a problem to have a rapid advancement in life. If he can’t fully utilize this chance and his performance is bad, you, as his direct superior, have the right to dismiss him directly.”

Kang Xia said with a smile, “Since you gave me the rights and privileges, I’m very relieved. Ah, right. I’ve looked over some information this morning about some wineries in Star City. I think one of them is quite good, but I haven’t had the time to have a thorough investigation as well as going to the site. But this winery is going to be closed down soon, so if we can have a buyout for it, it will save us quite the trouble.”

“You and Scarblade Qiang take care of this matter. I have very important things to take care in the next few days, so I can’t be bothered with the setting of the winery as well as managing the business. If you’re short on money, give me a call, and I’ll find some way to work it out.”



Kang Xia let out a tender smile and said, “I won’t need the funds for some time. But you truly have the ability, Boss. I can see that you actually don’t even need me to run the company since you can think of a way to when we’re short on money. You can even get quite a lot of it.”

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “No, I’ll need quite a huge sum of money. Let alone a billion, even tens of billions yuan won’t be enough for me! In short, I have to make money as much as possible since it would greatly affect my cultivation practice.”

“Ah, so you’re thinking up of every possible means to make money only for your cultivation later?” Kang Xia was astounded.

Tang Xiu nodded and said, “Yes, my cultivation speed will be faster when I have enough resources. I’m now in a dire need of cultivation resources. Fortunately, my cultivation level isn’t yet high for now, I can barely gather it up. But after my cultivation realm has reached higher levels, the resources I’ll need will increase. So, without huge financial support, it will be difficult to speed up my cultivation.”

“Okay then, I’ll work hard.” Kang Xia nodded and said.

“I believe you!”

Tang Xiu said with a confident smile.

With a confused expression, Kang Xia asked, “Why do you have

so much confidence in me?”

Tang Xiu replied with a smile, “Of course I do. You’re helping me make money. For that, I even gave you the shares as well as urged you to start cultivating. So naturally you’ll also need a lot of resources. If you want to become stronger, you must have massive cultivation resources, which in turn, we also have to make money faster.”

Kang Xia couldn’t help but feel at a loss whether she had to be amused or cry as she said, “So you taught me a cultivation technique, just for that purpose? Aii, you truly boarded me on a pirate ship.”

Tang Xiu teased her, “But still, you have the opportunity to disembark.”

Kang Xia firmly shook her head and replied, “No, disembarking will not prevent me from dying. I want to be the celestial being as in fables!”

Tang Xiu called Scarblade Qiang in the lobby’s hall, telling him that he was waiting for him there. Shortly after, Scarblade Qiang had rushed down from upstairs. However, when he saw Kang Xia, he fell into a daze once again upon seeing such a beauty. He was as though someone who was having a hard time as he looked at her foolishly. Only after a while did he finally recover with an embarrassed and awkward expression.

“She’s Kang Xia, the General Manager of my company. She’ll be

your direct superior. Do bear in mind that her words will be my words. And she will delegate every task on my behalf. If your performance isn't good enough or she's not satisfied with your work, she has the right to dismiss you."

Everyone loves beauties, even heroes would find it difficult to pass through them. Scarblade Qian was enchanted by Kang Xia's beauty, but Tang Xiu didn't bother to care about it. He only told him about Kang Xia's identity with a tone of warning in his words.

Scarblade Qiang's face turned solemn as he said seriously, "Worry not, Boss. Since you gave the chance and brought me here from a faraway place, I assure you that I won't make you lose face."

Tang Xiu nodded and said, "Kang Xia, we'll go to the winery you told me! If it's really good and we can buy it with a low price, then we'll set up our winery there. As for the recipe, I'll tell Scarblade Qiang directly. I'll buy the machinery for wine production after the site has been determined."

Kang Xia asked, "Boss, have you considered about the sales aspect for the wines we're going to produce?"

"We'll take the same route with our cosmetics and healthcare products. Open our exclusive chain stores in each city and take the high-end line. As for the price per bottle, it must be set at above five digits."

Kang Xia exclaimed, "Wouldn't it be too high a price?"

Tang Xiu replied confidently, “It won’t be. You’ll find out later.”

At present...

Kang Xia was not driving her Lamborghini, but a Mercedes-Benz, while Scarblade Qiang acted as a driver, causing the latter to smile wryly inside.

Cistern Mire Winery.

It was an old winery in Star City, and was a state-owned enterprise. Because of the poor management, it was sold to the private sector by the government. The winery was located in the Old Riverstreet District. Except for the recycling center in the vicinity, the surrounding itself was a cropland, while the road leading this place was supposed to head to this winery.

After the Mercedes-Benz parked in front of the winery, they got off from the car and walked toward the door.

“It’s locked?”

After looking at the big rusty iron lock, he looked at Kang Xia with a confused expression.

Kang Xia’s brows also deeply wrinkled as she said with a puzzled expression, “I found about this winery from the Internet and

haven't investigated this site before. So I don't know much about the situation. Should we find someone to inquire about it?"

The exact moment she said that, a plump-bellied old man wearing big pants and a singlet, was taking a stroll whilst carrying a big pipe. Kang Xia quickly walked toward him and asked, "Uncle, do you know why this Cistern Mire Winery is locked?"

The old man stopped walking. He glanced at the Kang Xia trio a few times before snappily replying, "What other reason can it be. That wretched boss pocketed the worker's wages and even made bad wines. So the business was just dumped. This old man was a guard here before, and he still owes me almost half a year's wage!"

"Since the winery has been closed, then, who's the owner now?" Kang Xia asked with a puzzled expression.

The old man let out a curse, "That bastard ran away! He was so much drowned in debt that, before he ran away, someone killed! The government has taken over the winery, but only God knows when someone will buy this winery."

Kang Xia was surprised. "The government has taken the winery back? Was it because the last owner owed the government?"

The old man said, "The last winery's owner evaded tax, to begin with. After he went bankrupt, only then the government found about it, so the authorities confiscated it. Ah right, what's your business here?"

Kang Xia said, “We’re investigating the situation with this winery since we’re planning to invest in the liquor business. So we’re taking a look at this Cistern Mire Winery! But we didn’t expect that everything to be gone when we came here. Anyways, thanks for telling us, Uncle.”

The Old Man waved his hand and took his big pipe away.

Kang Xia then looked at Tang Xiu and asked, “Well, what should we do now, Boss? Shall we negotiate with the government?”

Tang Xiu nodded and said, “Yes, negotiate with the government and try to buy this winery under the market price. If your personal network is not enough, contact Long Zhengyu. He’s the local boss here. It would be wasteful if I can’t use this resource.”

Kang Xia covered her mouth as she laughed and replied, “Hahaha. To think that Long Zhengyu would have such a friend. It’s truly his bad luck! But what you said makes sense. I’ll call him now and try to buy this winery at the lowest price. However, this winery is very old, and even though it’s very large, it’s quite dilapidated. I’m afraid we’ll have to renovate and even rebuild it if we’re going to use it.”

Tang Xiu said, “Then push the reconstruction for the site! Use everything remaining that can still be used and deal with the rest that can’t be recovered! After everything has been completed, we’ll think about the issue with the wine sales later.”

## Chapter 188: Crisis' Foreboding

---

Shortly after, Tang Xiu didn't bother himself with the winery issue. However, he had bought a number of materials to make wine in the storehouse. His winemaking method was very special since he used a lot of herbs and fruits aside the grains. But the main problem in brewing wines, was time. It took at least several days only to ferment the grain, making the fruit into jams and boiling the herbs before the truly good wines could be brewed.

However, after everything had been bought, he realized that he had no money left. The first day he got the 2.5 billion, he paid the 2 billion debt to Chen Zhizhong and gave 300 million yuan to Kang Xia, while the remaining 200 million was given to Chu Yi to pay the medicinal herbs he bought.

“I have to think of a means to raise money!”

The early work for winemaking had been completed. Tang Xiu was standing in the storehouse, thinking with a helpless expression. Recently, he had to take care of a lot of things, but each and every matter needed money. He had the thought of selling a cultivation practice, but he also had dug out nearly all the money Shao Mingzhen and Miao Wentang had. Even if he wanted to sell it, he couldn't find a suitable buyer. The other cultivator he knew was Dao Master Ziyi, but he was a penniless Daoist-even if he sacrificed everything, Tang Xiu didn't know as for how much money he could squeeze out!

Borrow some money?

The thought popped up inside Tang Xiu's mind, but he straightly tossed it away.

“Knock, knock...”

The storehouse's door was knocked as Gu Yin came inside with an anticipating expression. She looked at Tang Xiu and said, “Master, Yinyin needs a tutorial and a working note book, so I need to go out to buy them. But Mom is still attending her course class and has no time to accompany me. Could you go with me to the stationery shop?”

Tang Xiu said with a smile, “Alright, we'll go now.”

He had no money right now, but it was enough to buy tutorial and homework books. Also, Gu Yin's study was important, while he was also waiting for the fermentation process to be finished. Temporarily, he couldn't continue the winemaking process, so he had nothing to do for now.

Tang Xiu left South Gate Town along with Gu Yi. Just as he came out of the villa complex's entrance, his keen sense perceived a menacing feeling. The feeling gave him a kind of faint restlessness. It was as if there was a pair of eyes that was tightly locked and staring at him from a dark corner.

“Have I offended anyone recently?”

Tang Xiu frowned. He glanced around with a casual manner a



few times and pulled Gu Yin closer to him. No matter what danger would come, he could never let Gu Yin be injured even if he himself would be injured.

A few minutes later when Tang Xiu and Gu Yin arrived at the nearby commercial street, the feeling disappeared without a trace. However, he didn't put down his vigilance. After accompanying Gu Yin to buy the tutoring and homework book, he quickly walked her back home.

Half an hour later, Tang Xiu quietly left the villa. He didn't go out from the main entrance but from the back entrance and straightly headed to the small hillside. He bypassed the complex in a circle and came out quietly from the woods.

With his sharp eyes, he constantly observed the surroundings. Tang Xiu changed his clothes and quickly appeared again near the front entrance of South Gate Town. However, he quickly hid behind a tree and quietly searched the unknown enemies.

Inside a building, a kilometer away from Tang Xiu...

Two men were standing before the window and holding a military-grade binocular, observing the buildings in South Gate. One of them was Wang Ming, and there were four other men who were drinking and chatting behind them.

Wang Ming put his binocular down as he looked at the leaning man, saying, "Chief Wolf, we already investigated the other party's identity. He's not an evil man. And even though he's young, he has

such big business and also very powerful abilities. Is it still necessary to keep monitoring him? Besides, he only gave us three days.”

Wolf Head said, “We did investigate him. But the information is not accurate. Don’t be deceived by his appearance, he’s very sophisticated and out of ordinary. When he took that little girl out of South Gate Town’s front entrance before, he had already sensed that some people were monitoring him. I’m not sure whether he perceived our presence or sensed the presence of another group.”

Wang Ming was surprised. “There are also other people surveilling on him?”

Wolf Head pointed to the Northwest direction and replied lightly, “Do you see that small stall on the street selling [Liangpi](#)? I bought the noodles from that stall this morning. The seller looks very ordinary, but I’m sure he’s a ruthless person. Also, according to my observation, there were only three people who bought from it yesterday even though the stall was opened all day. Two of them casually took some but they didn’t even pay for it. As for the other one, it was a middle-aged woman with her child, but she didn’t buy anything.”

Wang Ming’s mind worked and quickly asked, “You mean, they are in disguise and will do something against Tang Xiu?”

Wolf Head nodded and said, “If my deduction is correct, they should be. I want to see this show. I don’t know whether he will die or those assassins will encounter bad luck.”

“We won’t help him?” Wang Ming asked.

Wolf Head replied with a sneer, “If he can’t solve this little problem, what qualification does he have to become our superior?”

Wang Ming said, “So, if he really can drive away these enemies, are we really going to follow and work for him?”

“These assassins are lurking in and from the dark. They are very dangerous. If we—Brothers were to come across them, we would also die if not careful enough. If he can solve this, it explains that he’s very powerful. So it’s possible for us to work for him. However, I still can’t figure out why and what for he wants us to work him.”

Wang Ming nodded and no longer spoke.

He was also anticipating, looking forward to Tang Xiu’s next actions and performance.

Wolf Head lifted his binocular again. When he looked at the outside, toward the front entrance of South Gate Town, his brows raised immediately and said with a low voice and strange expression, “Take a look and pay attention to the big tree on the left side, around 65 meters from the complex’s front entrance. I’ve never thought that he would slip out of the villa complex quietly and observe the enemies in secret. Well, he also should’ve realized that there’s something wrong with the Liangpi stall.”

Wang Ming quickly raised his binocular and could clearly see Tang Xiu moving from the tree to the sideways and heading straight toward the Liangpi stall.

“Stupid! He already went this far, and if the other party take a direct shot at him, he’ll be dead even if he has ten lives.” After Wang Ming saw the situation, he immediately spoke in a low voice.

Wolf Head said, "Continue observing."

Near the front entrance of South Gate Town.

Tang Xiu came over to the stall that sold Liangpi noodles. As his sharp eyes looked at the middle-aged owner, he lightly said, “Give me two Liangpi, and pack them.”

The middle-aged man said with a smile, “Alright, please wait a bit.”

He glanced quickly to the distant corner as he lifted his left hand to scratch the back of his head. Then, he slowly worked to make Liangpi noodles.

Tang Xiu himself had released his perception to envelop the radius of 200 meters. He only looked at the middle-aged man’s action, but in the radius of his perception, a man and a woman disguised as a couple quickly appeared within his surveillance scope.

“Assassins? Three of them?”

Tang Xiu's eyes narrowed. He was already prepared to act. Regardless of whoever wanted to kill him, he wouldn't show mercy.

“Boss, I won't buy the Liangpi!”

After having said that, Tang Xiu turned around to leave.

The middle-aged owner frowned as a dangerous glint flashed from his eyes instantly. In the next split second, his hand grabbed a gun on his waist and aimed the muzzle at Tang Xiu.

As the finger pulled the trigger...

“Bang...”

A gunfire sounded. But the middle-aged owner's face changed greatly in an instant, because his shot that was supposed to hit, didn't even hit the target, as even his sight was blurred and lost sight of Tang Xiu.

"Hiss....."

Along with the whooshing sound, the middle-aged owner could only feel a cold breath on his neck, as his neck had already been

pinched.

Tang Xiu stood behind him as he whispered near his ears, “Don’t act rashly or I’ll immediately break your neck. Tell me, who the hell wants me dead?”

The middle-aged owner’s body turned stiff. He wanted to turn around but found that he couldn’t move his neck, causing him to panic. His lips shivered a few times as he replied astringently, “I don’t know. I’m just a hitman. As long as I’m contracted, I receive information on the target, finish them off and take the money.”

“I believe you. Don’t move. I can tell that the couple over there should also be your comrades, yes? They’re also armed, so that means some people really take me seriously, to think that they even send three assassins to kill me. Tell me, how much did they pay for my head?” Tang Xiu said with a sneer.

“Five... five million! We were paid five million each. A total of 15 million.” The middle-aged owner replied in a panic.

“There should also be a middleman between you and your employer, no? Since the three of you got 15 million, I can tell that my head is much more valuable. Gimme the contact of your middleman!” Tang Xiu nodded and said.

"13814..."

The middle-aged owner blurted out a cell phone number.

Tang Xiu casually broke the middle-aged owner's neck as he used his hand to prop up his shoulder whilst watching the man and woman who were getting closer without batting an eye.

At the moment, the man and woman were seemingly aware that something was amiss as they directly stopped 20 meters away from the stall.

“Good vigilance!”

Tang Xiu smiled coldly. He took the middle-aged owner's pistol and shot a few bullets toward the man and woman, who were still 20 meters away, without a moment's hesitation. He hadn't used a gun before, but since he had his spiritual sense locked on them, his finger pulled the trigger as the bullet instantly hit them.

Blood sprayed out as though a blooming peach blossom, as bright red flowers bloomed from the man and woman's foreheads.

Two shots and two dead.

Tang Xiu didn't leave the pistol and straightly stuffed it into his jacket's pocket. He used his sleeves to cover his face and quickly disappeared to a nearby stall lightning fast.

“Ah... MURDER!”

Screams resounding in the vicinity. A young beautiful woman who was carrying a bag heard the gunshot and then saw a man and woman drowned in a pool of blood, causing her to fall into panic. The moment after she shouted, she quickly run away.

The four security guards at the front entrance of South Gate Town hurriedly rushed out the instant they heard the gunshot sound and flashed toward the direction of the Liangpi stall.

Liangpi: it's a cold skin noodle.



# Chapter 189: Threats

---

In the building a thousand meters away, Wolf Head and Wang Ming could see clearly what was happening in the Liangpi stall through their binoculars. They had never thought that Tang Xiu would kill very decisively, he even dared shoot and kill in today's society which was governed by law.

"He's good and very smart!"

A splendor flashed from Wolf Head's eyes, looking at Tang Xiu's back as he disappeared.

"Huh? Why do you say that?" Wang Ming asked with knitted brows.

Wolf Head said indifferently, "He broke the neck of that stall's owner, grabbing his pistol, shooting and killing the other two hitmen. But he didn't throw the pistol away but took it with him. Also, did you see his footsteps? He's running with the tip of his toes, which means he's perfectly aware that once the cops arrive at the scene they will carry out the investigation. And the most basic step of investigation is to scan the footprints on the ground. In addition, the fact that he was seen going out of the front entrance of South Gate Town before will be found in the police's investigation. And if his footprints were to be compared with the ones at the scene, then he will be exposed."

Wang Ming nodded and exclaimed in admiration as he said, "Damn, to think that he didn't enlist in the army, it's really a

waste of talent.”

Wolf Head shook his head and said, “No, he’s not suitable to be a soldier.”

“Why is that?” Wang Ming asked in surprise.

Wolf Head replied, “He’s too ruthless, and won’t stop at nothing. As such, he’s not suitable for the military discipline. Once he joined the army and become a soldier like us, he will create big troubles.”

Wang Ming nodded and continued asking, “Then, what should we do next? Cooperate with the police to arrest him?”

Wolf Head looked deeply at Wang Ming and replied with a cold and detached expression, “Why should we? We’re no longer the government’s tools. We’ve been stripped off our uniform, there’s no need to involve ourselves with this. Don’t forget that we have shaken off the people who were tailing us, which even made us enter Star City secretly. Do you want to expose our whereabouts again?”

For a moment, Wang Ming fell into silent as he replied with a bitter expression, “I know. If we are to appear, we will definitely become the target of the state’s monitoring!”

Wolf Head said with a sneer, “We’ll see Tang Xiu’s next moves. If he can get through this hurdle perfectly and there’s no more

trouble following, then it proves that he has the capital and abilities, and is worthy of us following him. If he gets into trouble and cannot meet my expectations, then every one of us will go home.”

“Understood!” Wang Ming nodded silently

Wolf Head was also silent for a moment. Then, he turned around as he put his binocular on the table. With a deep tone, he said, “Continue the surveillance here, I’ll go out first.”

“Chief Wolf, you’re personally going to investigate him, aren’t you? This guy is ruthless and merciless, if something goes wrong and he acts against you....” Wang Ming quickly said.

“If he misunderstood me and I don’t even have the ability to defend myself, I suppose that he won’t be in need of such garbage like us to begin with. Alright, wait here until I come back.” Wolf Head replied with indifference.

The trees might long for peace, but the wind will never cease, just like the world will change whether one wants it or not.

Tang Xiu himself was also unable to clearly figure out the people who hated him to the bones, whom even sent three powerful assassins to kill him. But he was no pushover. He had always lived with the creed that if someone didn’t mess with him then he also would do the same toward them. After he left the Liangpi stall, he didn’t return to South Gate Town, but circled around to the other place and hid. Then, he took out his cell phone and dialed the

number the Liangpi stall's owner gave him.

"Tut, tut"

The call was connected but the other side didn't speak.

After ten seconds of silence, only then did Tang Xiu slowly speak, "I'm Tang Xiu, I'll give ten times the payment of whoever gave you for the answer I want."

"They... are they dead?" A low and deep voice finally came out of the phone.

"Yes! All of them." Tang Xiu said.

The man on the phone fell silent again. This time, he was silent for half a minute before he slowly said, "Transfer 200 million yuan to my account. I don't want more trouble, so I want you to sort this out properly. The number of the account is..."

Tang Xiu squinted his eyes and then dialed Kang Xia's number. He just gave her 300 million, and the money hadn't been used yet. Then, he immediately said, "Transfer 200 million to this account immediately, and fast!"

Kang Xia smiled wryly and said, "Huh? What do you want it for, Boss? We only have a little money and it's already very difficult, and you..."

Tang Xiu interrupted with a deep tone, "No more talk and don't ask, just immediately send the money."

"Understood!"

Kang Xia complied quickly and sent 200 million yuan into the bank account according to Tang Xiu's order.

In the afternoon.

The Property Management Office just sent an express delivery to the villa. Tang Xiu, who was waiting for the news, quickly took the delivery and then read it. The contents caused a dense murderous intent inside his heart to arise.

Zhang Deqin?

Tang Xiu remembered this woman's appearance. When he went to kick the Rising Dragon Martial School's plaque and took 100 million yuan. The next day, Zhang Deqin also sent a video, saying she was not in the town so she really couldn't see him. She solemnly apologized to him and guaranteed that she wouldn't cross with him again.

It was only a small grudge!

Tang Xiu didn't take it seriously and didn't put it to the heart.

Since the other party had apologized he also didn't want to go further as to clean up the siblings. But he had never thought that this Zhang Deqin would unexpectedly seek revenge over small grudges. To think that she even spent 20 million to hire assassins to kill him...

That night.

Tang Xiu quietly went to Long Zhengyu's residence. The night was already late, but since the entire building was still brightly lit, he was sure that Long Zhengyu hadn't slept yet. As he released his perception, he was at a loss whether he should be amused or cry upon seeing that Long Zhengyu was "working" on the bed with more than one opponent at this moment.

"Damn, this guy ..."

Tang Xiu was hiding under the dark shade of the tree in the villa's courtyard. After staying motionless for ten minutes, he saw that Long Zhengyu's fight had been finished, only then did he pick up a stone and strongly threw it toward the bedroom's window on the second floor.

"Kacha..."

The bedroom's window glass on the second floor was smashed.

On the soft bed, Long Zhengyu had just stood up with a satisfied expression and was about to take bath. When he suddenly saw that

his bedroom's window glass was smashed, his complexion changed greatly and quickly pulled over his pajamas and put them on. He ran to the window and looked outside and shouted at the same time, "WHO IS IT?!"

Tang Xiu came out of the shade as he faced him and waved, and then quickly retreated.

After seeing Tang Xiu clearly, Long Zhengyu's complexion was blank for a moment. Never in his wildest dreams had he ever expected that the one who would smash his villa's window turned out to be Tang Xiu, because he had never told him this address.

However, he still went out quickly. As he looked at Tang Xiu under the shade of the tree, he said with a wry smile, "Brother Tang, have I ever done anything that offended you? It's very late. You don't sleep, yet you come to my house only to break my window, what's up with you?"

Tang Xiu said, "I have something that needs your help with."

Long Zhengyu rolled his eyes and snapped, "Instead of smashing my house's windows, why didn't you call me directly? What's that for? Damn. Fortunately, you smashed it just now. If it were a few minutes earlier I could've ended up being impotent because of fright."

Tang Xiu replied with light laugh, "Well, I still have the drugs to treat impotence."

Long Zhengyu was at a loss whether he had to be angry or laugh as he said, “Alright, let’s cut the crap. Don’t boast. Quickly tell me, what is it that you want my help?”

A colorful glint flashed from Tang Xiu’s eyes as he asked, “It’s about your Long Family and this Star City’s Zhang Family. Do you have some discord or grudge with them?”

Zhang Family?

For a moment, Long Zhengyu stared blankly. Then, he shook his head and said, “We have no grudges, and it could be said that we’re only rivals even though there have been some small frictions between us in secret.”

Tang Xiu was silent for a moment before he asked, “What will the Zhang Family do if Zhang Deqin and Zhang Yongjin die?”

Long Zhengyu froze, and then asked with a horrified expression, “What do you wanna do exactly?”

Tang Xiu replied with a cold and grim expression, “The siblings must die! So, answer me.”

With a disbelieving expression, Long Zhengyu looked at Tang Xiu and spoke in a low voice, “Brother Tang, you’ve got think this through carefully. The Zhang Family has resided in Star City for decades and has deep roots here. Even if my Long Family wants to affront them, we’ll also pay quite the price. Once you killed them,



the Zhangs surely will go all out to retaliate.”

Tang Xiu replied, “The reason as to why I come to you is also considering the consequences of suffering retaliation from the Zhang Family. I only want to ask you now, if Chen Zhizhong and your Long Family were to join forces in this, will you able to deal with them, or not?”

Long Zhengyu thought for a moment as he said with a wry smile, “That will be very difficult also. At the most, we’ll only be able to beat them.”

Tang Xiu pondered for a moment and then slowly said, “What if external forces were to be involved? Is it possible?”

Long Zhengyu was surprised, and said, “You mean other forces from outside of Star City? Such as Chu Yi’s and Bai Tao’s families, or the Ouyang Family?”

Tang Xiu said, “Yes, if they can also be counted.”

Long Zhengyu was excited inside and quickly said, “If they’re willing to join hands in this, the Zhang Family will surely be exterminated. However, Chu Yi’s and Bai Tao’s families are from Beijing. They also have a lot of hostile forces who are vying at them. If their two families are on the big move, the other families who are in hostile relationship with them surely will seize the chance. The Ouyang Family might be able to participate. But do you think Ouyang Lulu will be able to call the shots?”

Tang Xiu said, "We needn't bring Chu Yi and Bao Tao in his matter. I'll deal with the Ouyang Family, but I need you to gather a thorough information about the Zhangs in these 2 days. I'll see you in the next two days and we'll talk about this again."

"No problem, I'll give you the complete information as fast as possible. But you must not, by any means, make a move on them earlier. If the Zhangs have really provoked you, I'll send some people to pack up the Zhang siblings, to make them properly apologize to you, and then you can vent your anger on them."

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, "No need."

After having said that, Tang Xi no longer stayed as he jumped over the wall under Long Zhengyu's gaze.

At the dusky trail in the spacious block.

Tang Xiu had left Long Zhengyu's residence, but the foreboding crisis inside his heart was yet to disappear. Although he had killed three hitmen, but he still sensed that someone was watching him in the dark. However, even after he used his perception to envelope the surrounding, he still couldn't find the enemy's presence.

"It's an expert!"

Tang Xiu was sure that the other party was absolutely an expert in surveillance. Otherwise, they wouldn't be able to keep a

constant distance from the beginning and secretly spying on him.

Was it in the park?

Tang Xiu's footsteps stopped at the front entrance of the park. His mind and perception was racing; and along with it, he leaned on the side wall and immediately climbed over it and entered the park to disappear amidst the woods. He needed to pull out this person who was hiding in the dark or else he wouldn't be freed from worries and unable to have a peaceful time.

# Chapter 190: Front

---

Hundreds of meters away...

Wolf Head put down his binoculars as a glint of vigilance flashed from his eyes. He could tell that Tang Xiu had realized something but was unsure if he himself had been found or not. Cautiously, he quickly circled to the other side of the park and quietly approached

A few minutes later...

Wolf Head appeared in the grove. As though a shadow in the dark, he quietly arrived at the wall where Tang Xiu was moments before. As he squatted on the ground, he quickly observed the footprints on the ground. It seemed to be heading to another direction.

“Huh? It’s gone?”

He lost Tang Xiu’s footprints under a tree. Just as he turned to search again, his complexion greatly changed as he suddenly dashed to bolt away.

Whoosh...

A figure fell from above in front of him.

With a cold and detached expression, Tang Xiu looked at Wolf

Head. Even though he had a gun strapped on his waist, he didn't have the intention use it. To him, his own martial strength was his biggest tool for killing.

“Following me all the way here was quite hard, wasn't it?”

Wolf Head instantly retreated a few meters back. But he didn't turn around to run away, instead, he stared at Tang Xiu as though a hungry wolf as he said with a sinking tone, “Only a few people are able to track me back in the entire world. I don't know how you were able to find me!”

“Someone who has experienced many life and death situations will develop a particularly keen sense of danger. The murderous intent within you is very heavy, which says that the number of people who have died in your hands was at least 100. Judging from your reaction when you observed the footprints and retreated back at the same time, I can tell that you're also someone who has been walking on the path of death.” Tang Xiu said apathetically.

“I've investigated you. You're just an ordinary student from the information I've gotten. Even if you have some powerful aspects compared to others, you just graduated from high school and have just started your own business. But, I can't fathom your skills as well as how you can kill without even batting an eye. I'll never believe that someone is born with such great strength nor I believe that one could have such inborn cold-blooded disposition. Can you explain this to me?” Puzzled, Wolf Head replied.

“You're not qualified.” Tang Xiu shook his head and said.

Wolf Head squinted his eyes. His body tightened instantly as he spoke with a sinking tone, “Regardless of if I have the qualification or not, it’s still unbeknownst to us. If you can win me, I’ll consider agreeing with your condition.”

My condition?

Tang Xiu was surprised and distracted for a moment.

At this moment, Wolf Head suddenly moved as his fist flew at him. As he lifted his arms, his fist flew, creating sharp and whooshing sounds of wind and instantly smashed at Tang Xiu’s face. His speed already surpassed that of a human’s-even Tang Xiu himself dared not to take it lightly.

“Go back!”

However, Tang Xiu’s speed also some points faster than him. Using his fist to meet head-on with Wolf Head’s, his body shook, but it didn’t push him back, whereas Wolf Head stepped back for 7-8 steps. Only after retreating staggeringly was he able to stabilize his body.

“What a strength!”

Wolf Head’s right hand was trembling as he looked at Tang Xiu with disbelief and exclaimed in astonishment.

“Your strength is also quite powerful. I didn’t expect yours also exceed a thousand pounds. If my guess is right, you should be a Qigong practitioner, right? In addition, you also have cultivated your True Qi and reached the Small Accomplishment level. Even those so-called martial arts grandmasters could die within a short time if they were to have a life-and-death fight with you.

Wolf Head admittedly smiled. His body dashed again toward Tang Xiu. And this time, he was still waving his fist as before and punched at Tang Xiu’s face. However, his footwork and stance were different from before. The moment his fist was about to hit Tang Xiu, he instantly rotated his footwork and changed into a peculiar direction as his punch swung toward Tang Xiu’s left next in a strange trajectory.

"Hmph..."

Tang Xiu coldly snorted, his hands moved lightning fast and instantly blocked Wolf Head’s strike. Either close combat fight or fighting experience, he was thousand times stronger than Wolf Head, for he had experienced countless battles. The neurons and nerves all over his body had all entered a combat state.

Along with the retracting movement of his footwork, Wolf Head tried to strike again, but ultimately could resist no longer. He had no choice but to go all out to withstand and dodge Tang Xiu’s attack.

"Bang..."

Wolf Head's arms were dislocated with Tang Xiu's Shadow Kick. He paled as an acute burning pain assaulted him as he staggeringly moved backward and shouted loudly, "Stop!"

Tang Xiu stopped attacking. He stood about 4-5 meters away from him as he said indifferently, "You still have your Mitsubishi army knife no? Why don't you use it and then talk?"

Wolf Head forced out a smile and shook his head with a sigh, "Wang Ming said that you're very strong and he had no chance to even fight back. He was trained personally by me, so I know what he's capable of. I didn't believe him at first, but now I have to admit that you're very strong. My arms are dislocated, I'm not able to fight anymore."

"So, you're the Wolf Head?" Tang Xiu asked with knitted brows.

"Yes!" Wolf Head replied with a wry smile.

"Very punctual you're for coming to Star City within the three days deadline. I want to ask you. Are you related with those assassins?" Tang Xiu relaxed his nerves and asked.

"No. After we investigated you, we discovered that you were also under the surveillance of another group. Those people are clearly well-trained assassins, two of them were not even from our country. We've investigated about them. They came from abroad with the sole purpose of killing you." Wolf Head shook his head and replied.



“So, your intention was to use them to test my strength, yes?” Tang Xiu said.

“I did. If you can’t even solve this hurdle, what qualifications do you have to become our superior?” Wolf Head admitted and said.

“Then, what do you think after you’ve personally experienced my strength?” Tang Xiu nodded and said.

“I only have one request. If you can find the mastermind behind this and thoroughly solve this problem, our team will work under you.” Said Wolf Head.

“So be it!” Tang Xiu said.

“However, I ought to tell you beforehand. We might bring some troubles once we join you. We have quite particular identities, and it’s very difficult for average people to face us, so we’re also under surveillance-some people started spying on us the moment we came to Star City. We too have the intention to shake off these people and quietly finish them off.” Wolf Head replied with hesitation.

“People from the state?” Tang Xiu’s brow pricked and inquired further.

“Yes, special task force.” Wolf Head nodded and said.

“No problem for me. You all have already been stripped off from

your previous identities. Besides, your assignment won't be in the mainland." Tang Xiu said.

"We'll go abroad?" Wolf Head asked with a surprised expression.

"Yes. I've bought a private island in the Pacific Ocean. And I need some people to protect the fort there. You have sufficient strength and should be capable enough of keeping the security there." Tang Xiu said.

With a surprised expression, Wolf Head looked at Tang Xiu and said with a low voice, "Are you going to create your own private armed forces?"

"Yes!" Tang Xiu nodded with a deadpan expression.

"It's fine with us! This is our specialty to begin with. But, can you tell me what kind of treatment you'll give us?"

"It depends on the type of relation you'll have with me! If you truly become my people, and if you can become a death squad hell-bent on following my orders, whatever it is, naturally, you'll have the best treatment you can think of. You can be sure to even have your dreams come true. But it's also fine if you want to become one of the ordinary ranks under me. You'll have good treatment, but surely, with some disparities with the previous ones." Tang Xiu said lightly.

"You're very ambitious, it seems. Your condition and your

ambition kinda makes me scared.” Wolf Head replied with a deep tone as he looked at Tang Xiu deeply.

Tang Xiu replied with a sneer, “If that’s not enough for you, then, when you’re able to destroy this planet with only one punch, nobody will be able to threaten you by then.”

Wolf Head couldn’t help but shake his head and smile.

Destroying Earth with only one fist? What was this? A damn joke? If one is able to destroy the Earth with only a punch, isn’t he able to traverse the universe freely?

After chiding him inside a few times, he looked at Tang Xiu and said, “For now, what kind of troops we want to be is not important, for you must first prove your strength before we talk again.”

“Well, just wait for the show.” Tang Xiu turned around and walked toward the park’s fence.

Half an hour later...

Inside a building a kilometer away from South Gate Town. The door was knocked gently seven times in a rhythmic sound. After that, the door was opened from the inside.

Inside the room...

Wang Ming was still with the binoculars in his hand as he looked at Wolf Head, who was coming inside with a pale face, and then asked with a surprised expression, “What happened to you, Chief?”

“I just exchanged some blows with Tang Xiu. You did say the truth, he’s truly powerful. The one and only expert I’ve never seen in my life. Alright, help me fix my dislocated arms now!” Under the gaze of the five men inside the room, Wolf Head said with a bitter and astringent smile.

The rest of the men inside the room were greatly taken aback. They looked at Wolf Head’s dislocated arms with disbelief, and their heartbeat sped up as well as palpitated. Wolf Head was the strongest amongst them, but he was also unable to contend with Tang Xiu-even have his arms were dislocated by him. Then, to what extent Tang Xiu’s strength reached?

At present...

Amongst them, perhaps only Wang Ming knew Tang Xiu’s strength. He forced out a bitter smile and quickly helped Wolf Head connect his arms’ bones and said, “Actually, I’ve already guessed that Chief Wolf isn’t Tang Xiu’s opponent. That fellow’s speed, strength and reaction speed can only be called as terrifying. Even if I go all out I’m still unable to touch his sleeves.”

“He’s very strong!” Wolf Head said.

With hesitation, Wang Ming asked, “Chief Wolf, what have you discussed with him?”

“I’ve explicitly told him that if he can completely solve this problem and prove his strength, then we’ll follow him later. If he can’t, then it’s not worth it for us to do so. Also, he told me that we won’t stay in the mainland once we work under him.” Wolf Head replied.

“Uh, we won’t stay in the mainland? Where will we go then?” Wang Ming asked with a confused expression.

“He said that the he had bought a private island in the Pacific Ocean, so he wants us to keep the security of the island. He wants to set up his own private army.” Wolf Head said.

“Private armed force? What is he planning to do?” Wang Ming asked in wonder.

Wolf Head shook his head and said, “I don’t know about it either.”

# Chapter 191: The Surging Tide in the Dark

---

Tang Xiu quietly went back to South Gate Town and didn't disturb anyone. As he went to his room, he immediately took his mobile and dialed Miao Wentang's number.

“You haven't slept, Brother Tang?”

Miao Wentang's cheerful laughter came out of the phone.

“Not yet. I need to talk to you about something.” Tang Xiu said.

“What's up? Tell me!” Miao Wentang replied.

“Are you short on money right now? And do you want to get your hands on some?” Tang Xiu asked.

“I do. Never been like this before. But anyway, what kind of good business are you offering me?” Miao Wentang replied with a light laugh.

Tang Xiu said, “I'm preparing to pull out the roots of my personal enemy. I have contacted some people and am now preparing to act in the next few days. Do you have any interest in joining?”

“Which family?” Miao Wentang asked.

“The Zhangs, Star City.” Tang Xiu said.

Miao Wentang was silent for a moment before he slowly spoke, “Never heard of this family. It should be a big, respected family in the country. But regardless of any family, since Brother Tang has openly spoken about it, naturally, I’ll join the fray. By the way, do you want me to call Brother Shao also?”

“I’ll call him myself. If you want to join, then come to Star City tomorrow, we’ll meet in the Long’s Dining Hall.” Tang Xiu said.

"Alright!"

After Tang Xiu hung up, he dialed Shao Mingzhen’s number, and just like Miao Wentang, he also agreed to join.

“Now, the Ouyang Family!”

Tang Xiu paused. He was somewhat hesitating. His plan to remove the Zhang Family was definitely a big move. Even though he had invited four forces consisting of the Long Family, Chen Zhizhong, Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen to join this endeavor, but the Zhang Family was a local tyrant in Star City and had deep roots here, so they might still be able to counterattack before dying. He could tell that their resistance before death would be very powerful. He was hesitating whether to pull the Ouyang Family in this, as he would then owe them a favor.

Owing money was still okay, but owing a favor of gratitude was very difficult to repay. As reluctant as he always was to have it, Tang Xiu didn’t want to owe any gratitude from others.

Finally, he decided to talk with Ouyang Lulu first in order to sound out this problem.

Tang Xiu looked through the window, watching the white Land Rover in the parking lot. Then, he turned around to leave his room. As he arrived at the guest room where Ouyang Lulu was staying, he knocked the door.

"Click..."

The door was opened from the inside as Ouyang Lulu, in her sexy pajamas, stood at the door with sleepy-watery eyes. She muttered out of discontent and said, "What do you want from me in the middle of the night? This young lady came to your home and is only spending the night here temporarily, I won't give up my chastity for you!"

Tang Xiu passed by her toward the sofa. As he sat down, he said, "I need to talk to you about something important. Wash your face first to sober up!"

Ouyang Lulu rolled her eyes at him as she went to the bathroom to wash her face. She came back more spirited afterward, even though there was still a trace of dissatisfaction on her face. She then snorted and said, "What is this serious business that you can't even wait until tomorrow? Don't you see what time it is now?"

Tang Xiu replied with a straightforward manner, "The deal is big, are you interested?"



Ouyang Lulu confused, "What big deal?"

"To tell you the truth, it's not a serious business, but you can be sure that it will bring you money. Some people from a certain family in Star City have crossed my line and I'm preparing to remove them. This family is very rich and powerful. I've already contacted some people and will act in the next few days. Even though your Ouyang Family isn't based in Star City, you have deep capital. So, if you want the share of this endeavor, I can let you join on this."

Ouyang Lulu asked curiously, "Which family?"

Tang Xiu lightly said, "It's the Zhangs."

"Zhengyu told me that his family has some friction with this Zhang Family. The people you've contacted should also include the Long family, shouldn't it?" Ouyang Lulu said.

Tang Xiu replied with a nod, "Yes. If the Zhang Family is to be completely destroyed, the Long Family will have the biggest benefits. This is a heaven-sent opportunity. If Long Hanwen and Chen Zhizhong are not stupid, I'm sure they will join."

Ouyang Lulu pondered for a moment. As she sat at the opposite side from Tang Xiu, she asked, "Can you tell me as how the Zhangs have offended you?"

“I once gave a lesson to the Zhang’s arrogant princess, Zhang Deqin. I also taught their young master twice before. And yesterday, when I brought Yinyin outside to buy some books in the bookstore, I was being spied on by three assassins. Even though I’ve killed those three assassins, but I also have spent quite a lot of money to find out that Zhang Deqin is behind this. You tell me. She wants me die. Should I not kill them also?” Tang Xiu said with a tranquil expression.

Ouyang Lulu was surprised, “You’re the one who killed those three people at the front entrance of South Gate Town today? Those three were actually assassins? Ah right, I heard that there were firearms found at the scene, so it turns out that those people are the evil kind. But this is kinda a big issue, so I have to discuss this with my family.”

“If your family join in, then we’ll meet tomorrow night at the Long’s Dining Hall with the others.” Tang Xiu said.

“You haven’t told me who are the others who’ll join aside from the Long Family.” Ouyang Lulu said.

“It the Longs, Chen Zhizhong and my other two friends. They have their own forces, but I don’t know about their strength in detail.” Answered Tang Xiu.

“You didn’t invite Chu Yi and Bai Tao?” Ouyang Lulu asked with surprise.

“No, their family in Beijing perhaps have their own hostile

adversaries, so I don't want them to participate in this." Tang Xiu said.

Since Ouyang Lulu herself was the eldest daughter of an affluent family, she was also well aware about this problem as she nodded and said, "I know. The Chu and Bai Families are very close, but they too have some respected families that pose a threat to them. If their actions catch the attention of their enemies, perhaps they will also face some big troubles."

At Jianning District, Star City.

Inside a three-storied building, Zhang Deqin was sitting on the soft sofa with a cup of red wine in her hand. However, there remained more than a half of it. Her expression was unsightly as anxiousness and worry could be seen on her face. In front of her, Zhang Yongjin was walking back and forth restlessly whilst glancing from time to time at Zhang Deqin's mobile.

They were waiting for news about the removal of their enemy.

However, even after late in the night, there was not even the slightest bit of news.

"Can you just calm down? If you can't stomach it, just go sleep! I'll handle everything myself!" Zhang Deqin snapped with an irritated expression.

Zhang Yongjin stopped, then sat opposite her. He took a

cigarette, lit it and puffed a few mouthfuls as he spoke, “Big Sis, could it be something happened? It’s already the middle of the night, but how come there’s not even a bit of news at all? These assassins you’ve hired, aren’t they very good?”

“You ask me, but who should I ask?” Zhang Deqin replied angrily.

“The murders in front of the entrance of South Gate Town, could it be related with that surnamed Tang? I heard that three people died there, maybe there’s someone named Tang, his friends or relatives?” Zhang Yongjin hesitated as he said.

Zhang Deqin herself had heard the news, but she was unsure as who the victims were. She had spent 20 million to hire assassins from the Philippines. The other party only told her that they would do the job but didn’t say as to how many they would send.

What made her restless was not Tang Xiu getting killed. She was worried that the middleman would sell her if the assassins were killed. If Tang Xiu didn’t die and he figured out that she was the one who hired them, her fate would definitely be very miserable.

"Ring... ring... ring..."

Her mobile sounded, shocking the siblings.

Zhang Deqin quickly grabbed it and immediately pressed the answer button upon seeing the caller ID. She then asked with a

sinking tone, “Have you clearly investigated the three people who were killed in front of South Gate Town’s entrance?”

“Their identities are unidentified. But they are not from our country.”

A low and deep voice came out of the phone.

The phone was hung up!

The phone was dropped from Zhang Deqin’s hand, but it was as though she didn’t realize it. If these three killed people were not domestic, then they should be the assassins she had hired.

But they... wouldn’t sell her out, would they?”

No! They shouldn’t be!

The one she contacted were not them, but a middleman. As long as the middleman didn’t sell her out, she would be absolutely safe.

She quickly picked the mobile back and dialed the middleman’s number. However, she was at a complete loss and restless as the other party unexpectedly shut his phone down.

What was happening exactly?

Zhang Deqin looked at Zhang Yongjin's eyes with a restless expression. A few minutes later, she suddenly stood and quickly spoke to him, "Leave Star City tonight. Do remember that, even if something huge happens here, you mustn't come back to Star City for a short while. You must go to.... Northern Jiangsu. I have a friend there, she'll take care of you for a while."

"Big Sis, what's happened exactly? We're the one who hired the assassins, but why do I feel that we're the ones being targeted?"

"I have a bad premonition that this will create a big trouble. Look, don't think and don't ask. Leave Star City tonight and go to my friend's in Northern Jiangsu. Pack up your things and prepare, NOW!" Zhang Deqin replied with a bitter expression.

"But Sis, how about you?" Zhang Yongjin hurriedly asked.

"I can't go anywhere. Firstly, we aren't sure whether Tang Xiu has figured out that we're the masterminds. Secondly, our family has our own shelter here, so I'll be alright. Also, I will try to appear amidst the public in the next few days with more bodyguards around me. Thirdly, even if Tang Xiu knows that I'm the one who hired those assassins, he won't be so brazen and reckless as to act against me, for he's also well aware that our Zhang Family will absolutely retaliate without mercy."

"No, Sis! I don't wanna go. If Tang Xiu can't do nothing to you, then he also won't dare strike me! Going or staying, we must stay together!" Zhang Yongjin replied.

Zhang Deqin felt warm inside, but she still shouted angrily, “Cut the crap. I said you must go tonight. I’ll tell Dad and Mom about this.”

“NO! I don’t need you to tell me what to do. And don’t threaten me! I’m a man. I must stay here!” Zhang Yongjin talked back angrily.

“You want me to tie you up and send you there, or do you want go there obediently yourself? Choose!” Zhang Deqin replied with a sneer.

# Chapter 192: Lack of Evidence

---

Star City, Police Department, Criminal Division.

The entire building of the Criminal Division's offices was still brightly lit even though morning had already come. A lot of police officers were passing in and out of the building, while police cars also came and left with their flashing lights on.

On the second floor of the building.

The office was filled with curling smoke, the pungent smell irritating people's noses. Deng Jianmin—the director of the City Public Security Bureau, clamped his cigarettes and deeply frowned as he looked at more than 20 police officers of the Criminal Division.

“Our superiors have decreed that we must solve this case within three days. I don't care what methods, get me the murderer as soon as possible!” Deng Jianmin spoke with an unsightly expression.

Cheng Xuemei forced out a smile and said, “Director, we too want to solve this case ASAP. But this case is way too special, while we don't have the files of these people in our archives. If we really can determine that they are foreigners, then we can contact the Interpol. Only then can we get more clues.”

“I've reported this situation, and I believe we can get in touch with the Interpol soon. As long as we can be sure that they're



foreigners, it means that these people are international assassins as suspected. I think their target is living in South Gate Town since they died nearby its front entrance. Have you copied the CCTV footage for the residents who have gone out of the complex?" Deng Jianmin said.

"We already did that, Sir!" Cheng Xuemei replied.

"Then play and put it on the screen for the suspicious target." Deng Jianmin said.

"Understood!" Cheng Xuemei complied.

The monitor screen played the footage. Since the video was set to fast play, ten minutes later, the image of Tang Xiu and Gu Yin leaving the complex was played on the screen.

"Wait!"

Cheng Xuemei's face slightly changed and immediately shouted with a deep tone.

"Captain Cheng, did you find anything?" Deng Jianmin asked with a confused expression.

Cheng Xuemei spoke to the person who played the footage, "Rewind the video, and focus on the two who just came out before."

Deng Jianmin watched the screen as his brows knitted a few seconds after and said, “That young man is kinda familiar, where have I seen him before?”

“Chief, he’s Tang Xiu.” Cheng Xuemei spoke with a deep tone.

Deng Jianmin’s pupils shrunk as he suddenly stood and spoke with a deepened tone, “That major case before, the killing of those A-level wanted criminals, he was suspected to be involved. In the kidnapping case at school, he was the one who acted and killed the criminal. But how can he also appear in this South Gate Town case?”

Cheng Xuemei shook her head and replied, “He lives there. And it looks like the little girl he was holding should also live together with him. The time on the footage is only half an hour from when the three assassins were killed.”

“Continue playing the surveillance footage.” Deng Jianmin said with a deep tone.

Along with the playing back of the video on the screen, everyone present frowned. Not long after, Tang Xiu walked with the little girl back to the villa complex, as they then watched the footage until the three assassins were killed, but Tang Xiu himself didn’t come out again.

“It’s not him?” One of the Criminal Police officers shook his head.

“As far I know, Tang Xiu is an expert martial artist. He can climb up the wall to leave the villa complex. Who can be sure that he’s not the one who killed those three assassins?” Cheng Xuemei replied with a sneer.

The other member of Criminal Police said, “Chief, we’ve gotten all CCTV videos for the entire area of South Gate Town. And according to the people in charge from the Property Management Office, there is nearly no black spots in the monitoring scope. And Tang Xiu wasn’t seen in the video leaving the villa complex in all of the footages, so we can exclude him from the suspect list.”

“Just keep watching.” Deng Jianmin said deeply.

3:30 AM

All of the monitoring video footages in South Gate Town had been played. In the end, Tang Xiu indeed didn’t leave South Gate Town.

“If Tang Xiu isn’t involved in this case, then who is it? We’ve screened all the residents that came out of the complex and excluded nearly everyone.” Cheng Xuemei said with a puzzled expression.

Deng Jianmin tapped the table with his fingers for a long while as he then slowly spoke, “Captain Cheng, go to South Gate Town tomorrow, ask Tang Xiu to work with us and gather information from him.”

Cheng Xuemei forced out a smile and said, “Director Deng, Tang Xiu’s disposition is... Well, he’s quite hard to get along with. Also, we have no evidence that he’s the one who did it. So I think that it’s quite improper if we rashly ask him to coordinate with us. The most important thing for us now is to gather some clues. Once we’ve determined the target, we can continue the investigation further.”

She hadn’t forgotten the previous case where she asked Tang Xiu to cooperate with her investigation, only to find nothing. And this time, she also had the same hunch, that even if she was to find Tang Xiu, she still wouldn’t get any useful information from him.

“No matter what, you’ll go there; regardless of he’s the murderer or not! More or less, he’ll still be intimidated. There have been too many major cases in Star City recently. If this keeps going like this, not only will I not last any long in my Bureau Director position, even all of you will also be punished severely!” Deng Jianmin said.

Cheng Xuemei couldn’t help but rub her forehead out of a headache. But she could only nod under Deng Jianmin’s order.

\*\*\*\*

Life oftentimes feels bleak and uneventful by many. But for some others, they find that life was exciting and colorful in particular fashions. They could be successful, experience failures, fortunes and misfortunes, as everything was to fulfil and enriched life as it could be.

It's already been two months after Tang Xiu returned from the Immortal World. But too many things had happened that he had to pass through. Sometimes, he also wanted to stop and take a break, but the turning wheel of fate was beyond what he could control. It pushed him forward, dragging him to advance without him being able to resist. However, as brave as he always was, the 10,000 years of life he had lived through in the Immortal World had tempered his heart as though it was a stone.

Inside the villa's storehouse...

Tang Xiu was refining one medicinal drug, Corpse Dissolver.

In the Immortal World, this type of drug was used to completely destroy corpses and left no trace. A drop of it could destroy the corpse into a puddle of foul water, even the clothes wouldn't remain.

Only after early morning did Tang Xiu come back to his room and slept until noon. After he woke up and took a bath, he went to the living room in the first floor and found Long Hanwen sitting there whilst drinking tea. Quietly sitting at his opposite side was Long Zhengyu, who was reading documents.

"Ah, when have you arrived, Uncle Long?" Tang Xiu approached and greeted them.

Long Hanwen narrowed his eyes as he looked at Tang Xiu, saying, "I just got here, since I had to collect some information

first. Anyway, this house is very good. Got yourself comfy here?”

“It’s good!” Tang Xiu said.

Long Zhengyu kept the documents in his hands. He handed it over to Tang Xiu and said, “Never thought that my father would send people to gather the things you asked. It’s very thorough, so it can add to the information I’ve gotten this morning. Anyways, my father also wants you to see the contract we agreed to last night.”

Tang Xiu took the documents about the Zhang Family and read them carefully. He had no choice but admit that he was very insignificant compared to the Zhang Family. The assets calculation alone, the Zhangs had more than 20 billion and also had some trump cards within their arsenal. But even with the information provided by Long Hanwen, there was nothing about their home or their hidden trump card.

Shortly after, from Long Hanwen, Tang Xiu also read the contract that was made last night. His expression turned particularly strange after reading it as he chuckled, “Ah, opportunities truly can only be grasped by people who already prepared themselves. It seems that Uncle Long has prepared it quite well! I don’t know much about this contract, but I can see the problem within it. If the Zhang Family were to sign this contract and are short of liquid funds, I think they will run into a big trouble.”

“You can figure it out?” Long Hanwen’s brows slanted as he asked.

“Yea, I’m talking about this contract. I have nothing to say about the other clauses though. But there’s something bothering me. Your Long Family and the Zhangs are rivals; there are even some friction between your younger generation. Do you have any assurance that the Zhangs will sign this contract?” Tang Xiu asked.

Long Hanwen said with a light laugh, “Hahaha. Regardless of the world being at peace or chaotic, people will always chase profits and benefits. And what’s a businessman to begin with? They are nothing but people who’ll pursue profits. Zhang Fengxian, the head of the Zhang Family, is a fickle man. He has no friends. He can even sell his family members if it can give him some interests and profits. And from this contract, presuming that it can be completed, this would net a profit of at least one billion yuan for the Zhangs. Do you think Zhang Fengxian won’t be tempted by this? Also, this contract only includes the first phase of the joint cooperation, while there will also be subsequent projects following this. With such a huge prospect of profits, Zhang Fengxian would be a fool if he doesn’t sign this.”

“That makes sense. But there’s one more critical problem as of now. It’s about the Hu and Xue Families. I heard some news that the Hu and Xue Families’ strength are not as strong as the Zhangs’. But if the two were to join forces with them, I’m afraid that it will become quite troublesome.” Tang Xiu said.

“This problem is also a concern that I’m worried about. So, the reason as to why I wanted to see you this time is that I wanted to hear your opinion on this. Since you want to set a trap, you might have a plan ready.” Long Hanwen said with an unflinching expression.

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “I know nothing about business wars. But I do have a short term plan to smear the Zhangs’ reputation. Anyways, the Zhang Group have been listed in the stock market, haven't they? If their corporation’s reputation is damaged, I think their stock price will depreciate big time. Also, I can guarantee that at the beginning of the execution of the plan, the head of the Zhang Family, Zhang Fengxian, as well as some other important figures of the group will be missing. In this situation, where corporation big shots are missing, I believe that our plan will run smoothly.”

“Are you sure?” Long Hanwen asked with a deep tone.

“I don’t have a 100% assurance, but 99% is a sure shot.” Tang Xiu said without hesitation.

With a sinking tone, Long Hanwen replied, “That being the case, we’ll agree to the deal. Now tell me, are there any forces joining us in this aside from our Long Family and Chen Zhizhong?”

“I’m not sure whether the Ouyang Family will join or not, but for now, we have four forces in this. Your Long Family, Chen Zhizhong, and my two friends-Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen.” Tang Xiu said.

Long Hanwen was shocked, “You’re friends with Miao Wentang? The Miao Family’s head of Haiqing Province and the Big Boss of Miao Group?”



## Chapter 193: Long Hanwen's Thoughts

---

“Yes, I know him. We’ve been through thick and thin together and finally become friends. I called him last night and he agreed to participate.” Tang Xiu said with a nod.

“I have a friend in Haiqing Province also, he’s a great businessman. But he’s not worth mentioning compared to the Miao Group. Although Miao Wentang is very mysterious, but he’s very well-known. He is someone who has a very big influence in Haiqing Province.” Long Hanwen replied with disbelief.

“Actually, I don’t know if he’s that famous.” Tang Xiu said

Long Hanwen laughed and said, “Hahaha. Seems like my worry is unfounded. Tang Xiu, originally, I was worried that the people you invited have no weight. If so, my Long Family, added with Chen Zhizhong and Miao Wentang, our three forces alone are able to suppress the Zhang Family and will make them unable to even breathe. As for the other one... umm, Shao Mingzhen, I’ve never heard of him, what kind of business does he do?”

“He’s from Northern Jiangsu, he runs a venture company. But I don’t know his other identity nor if he has any other companies. But he and Miao Wentang are friends for decades, and I can tell that he’s Miao Wentang’s brother through life and death.”

“To be able to become Miao Wentang’s brother means that this Shao Mingzhen is also someone who has a great background. Anyways, when will they come here?” Long Hanwen said with a

sigh.

“We agreed to meet tonight in the Long’s Dining Hall. When we’re all together, we’ll work out the plan.” Tang Xiu said.

Long Hanwen’s brows wrinkled as he pondered for a moment, and then said, “If possible, I think we best not to meet in the Long’s Dining Hall. Don’t forget that the place is the most prestigious restaurant in Star City, there should be a lot of eyes staring at the place. If so many important people gather there, the Zhang Family will certainly hear the news.”

“Where should we meet then?” Tang Xiu asked

“To keep everything confidential and in check, we should meet in Lakeview Manor! This place belongs to me and my life and death brother. I also own the shares there. Also, the place only has a few guests usually, while it also has a high security system.” Long Hanwen said.

“Alright, I’ll inform them about this.” Tang Xiu nodded and said.

“What about the Ouyang Family? When can they give us their reply?” Long Hanwen asked with a smile.

Tang Xiu looked toward the kitchen as he got up and went over, asking, “Big Sis Mu, when did Ouyang Lulu leave?”

“She left very early in the morning, and said she’ll go back to

Jingmen Island; she even forgot to bid farewell!” Mu Qingping replied with a smile.

Tang Xiu nodded. He took his mobile and dialed Ouyang Lulu’s number. Ten seconds later, the call was connected and Ouyang Lulu’s voice came over:

“Wait two hours for me, my brother and I are coming. Talk again later.”

"Good!"

Tang Xiu hang up the phone. He came back to the living room and said, “Ouyang Lulu and her brother will arrive in Star City in two hours.”

The smiling expression on Long Hanwen’s face became a lot thicker as he said, “Ouyang Lei is the successor of the Ouyang Family. He’s also the rising star in the business world since he did quite a few big deals after he took over the Ouyang Family’s businesses. And all the deals he did brought quite a lot of income for the family. Since he’s also coming, it can be assumed that the Ouyang Family is also boarding our ship.”

Long Zhengyu suddenly interrupted, “With the joint cooperation of these five forces, the Zhangs are sure to die. I don’t think the Zhangs will be able to last even if the Hu and Xue Family come help them.”

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, "You're wrong. There's the sixth force also."

"Who is it?" Long Zhengyu was surprised.

Pointing to himself, Tang Xiu said with a faint smile, "You think that my Magnificent Tang Corporation is a pushover? We might not have much money as of now, but we still have our own force! Besides, I want my people in the key part of the plan."

Long Zhengyu laughed involuntarily and then said, "Dang it. My bad, Brother Tang! I, too, heard that you have a group of powerful men-even the security personnel of South Gate Town are not their match."

"Long Xueyao told you, did she? That's right. I do have a group of men, and they will also be the ones taking care of this matter." Tang Xiu said.

Long Zhengyu asked, "Anyway, may I know who they are, Brother Tang? How come you're able to win them over?"

Tang Xiu smiled. He didn't answer Long Zhengyu's question since he didn't want outsiders to know his secret with the Everlasting Feast Hall. In fact, he could have pulled the Everlasting Feast Hall to deal with this matter, but the Hall was built as a cover for Gu Yan'er, so he didn't want to create trouble for it.

Suddenly, Long Hanwen said, "Tang Xiu, have you considered

pulling Yuan Zhengxuan over? I heard you also have quite a good relationship with him!”

Tang Xiu was silent for a moment before he shook his head and said, “ Yuan Zhengxuan and I don’t have much of a relationship, but his son is my best friend! Besides, his business is very special, so I don’t want to pull him over for this matter.”

Long Hanwen nodded and said, “I know. His business is related to the military, and it’s indeed not suitable for this. However, as long as we give him some hints he will catch the wind, and perhaps he can help deal with some issues also.”

“With so many people involved in this matter right now, you’re still thinking we won’t able to remove the Zhang Family?” Tang Xiu asked in reply.

Long Hanwen stared blankly for a moment, then he shook his head and no longer spoke.

In actuality, he too had long wanted to remove the Zhang Family. As long as the Zhang Family collapsed, he would be able to dominate the real estate business in Star City. He realized that Tang Xiu had seen through him. But even though Tang Xiu was taking the lead for the plan, he would be happy as long as the Zhang Family was ruined.

However, he was quite shocked inside. He didn’t expect that Tang Xiu, who had just participated in College Entrance Test, could have such powerful personal contacts. From this aspect only,

he was inferior. Otherwise, he would have dealt with the Zhang Family by himself.

Lunch time had come, but Long Hanwen and Long Zhengyu didn't stay. They hurriedly left to rush to Lakeview Manor to arrange for the secret meeting tonight.

“Tang Xiu, policemen are visiting outside.”

Mu Qingping came to Tang Xiu's bedroom and whispered.

The police?

Tang Xiu had long expected the police would come, but he didn't expect it would be this fast. However, nowadays everything needed definite evidence. Moreover, he also believed he killed those three assassins cleanly. As long as Wolf Head didn't sell him out, the police wouldn't be able to find his involvement in the case.

“Alright, I'll see them!” Tang Xiu quickly answered.

At the hall on the first floor.

Cheng Xuemei and a young police officer of the Criminal Division were sitting in the living room, waiting. The tea had been served, but they didn't take it.

“Captain Cheng?”

Tang Xiu pretended to be surprised upon seeing Cheng Xuemei.

Cheng Xuemei stood up and looked at Tang Xiu with an indifferent expression as she said, “Mr. Tang, we’re sorry to disturb you. We’re investigating a homicide case that happened in front of South Gate Town’s front entrance. When we saw the CCTV footage, we found that you’re also living here. We want to find out the situation from you, so I hope you can cooperate with us.”

“Certainly.” Tang Xiu said with a smile.

“We’ve seen from the footage that you left the villa complex yesterday afternoon and quickly came back. May I ask whether you came out again after that?” Cheng Xuemei asked.

“No. After going out and coming back yesterday, I read some books and slept. I didn’t go out of the villa even a half step after that.” Tang Xiu shook his head and said.

“May I ask for what purpose did you go out yesterday?” Chen Xuemei asked.

“I accompanied my apprentice to buy tutoring and homework books. The stationery shop’s owner nearby the commercial street can prove my testimony.” Tang Xiu said.

Cheng Xuemei knitted her brows as she asked again, “You

haven't heard that there was a murder in front of the villa complex's entrance?"

"I heard it from a friend who came visiting and stayed here yesterday. Three people were killed by gunshots, right? But, I'm really clueless though. You—the police force, should have been a deterrent force, but how come you're stooping so low now? There have been a lot of murder cases recently in Star City, and this big responsibility is yours to take."

Cheng Xuemei was truly helpless inside. She already knew that finding Tang Xiu wouldn't result in any effect whatsoever, not even the tiniest clues or tracks could be gotten from him.

This guy... was unlike a young man, but more like a cunning old fox.

Soon after, Cheng Xuemei asked a few more questions, only to turn more desperate, since there was nothing to find. She looked at Tang Xiu and said, "Alright, I'm done with the questions. Thank you for your cooperation. Anyway, we bid you farewell as we still have more work to do."

"Ah, why the hurry, Captain Cheng? How's about having dinner first? I guarantee that my housekeeper's culinary skills are first-class. Her cooking will make your appetite go wild and drive you to eat greedily." Tang Xiu said with a smile.

Cheng Xuemei was quite incensed and amused at the same time as she said, "You think I still have the time to stay here for dinner?"



The case is beating me black and blue, and I even got no time to sleep since yesterday. But to think that you have a housekeeper, the changes you have undergone in the last two months are really great.”

“People need to move forward. The small business I’ve made recently got me some money. Otherwise, what you see me now wouldn’t make you feel this is the first time we meet each other, no?” Tang Xiu said with a smile.

Cheng Xuemei recalled the scene when she first met Tang Xiu. She immediately nodded and said, “You’re good. You can share your mother’s worries and do everything you can to be successful. Anyways, thanks for tutoring my younger sister.”

“We’re classmates, we ought to love each other.” Tang Xiu waved and replied.

Love each other?

Cheng Xuemei stared at Tang Xiu with a strange look. She kind of had the feeling that there was another meaning in this line. Could there be something between him and her little sister...

Her heart jolted and sped up. She stared at Tang Xiu seriously and asked, “You and my sister, shouldn’t the two of you be related as pure classmates only?”

“Nope!” Tang Xiu shook his head and said.

Chang Xuemei's complexion changed, and her tone became stern and severe as she asked with a sinking tone, "What's your relationship with her? My sister is still young, it's not the time for her to have such a puppy love!"

Tang Xiu was at a loss whether he had to laugh or cry, "Huh? I said we're not just classmates because we're friends, comrades. What do you think we're doing? Even if I ever liked a woman, I wouldn't be interested in such a little girl like her, no? But you, you actually fit my standard though. What if you wait for me a few years, until I graduated from the college, to marry me and give me a child?"

# Chapter 194: Gathering

---

"Damn!"

Cheng Xuemei realized she misunderstood his words and intended to apologize. But after she was struck by the following lines, she was at a loss whether to cry or laugh. She couldn't help but smile and scolded.

As Tang Xiu observed her, only then did he realize that, even if Cheng Xuemei was in her police uniform, she had a beautiful face and indeed was a bit seductive. What made him quite interested was that Cheng Xuemei's buttocks were quite big. It was said that women who had big buttocks were fertile and able to have children. Marrying her in the future, he wouldn't worry not having children.

"Well, if there's an opportunity to introduce you to my mother, I'm sure she'll be very happy to see you."

Tang Xiu said half serious.

Cheng Xuemei rolled her eyes at him as she shook her head and went toward the hall's door. She was truly curious about Tang Xiu, wishing to crack open his head to see what was inside. But to think he would say he wanted to take her to see his parents... what a joke!

With a smiling expression, Tang Xiu send Cheng Xuemei and her colleague off with his eyes. After the two figures went through the

door and disappeared, the smile faded and his expression turned dark.

He took out his mobile. After he called Kang Xia and Chen Zhizhong to ask them to come to South Gate Town, only then did he return to the second floor.

After an hour, Kang Xia and Chen Zhizhong arrived at the villa. Tang Xiu took them to his study room and closed the door after Mu Qingping served tea. Then, he said, “Chen Zhizhong, Long Hanwen should’ve contacted you, yes?”

“Yes, he called me last night! I’ve begun to prepare my own side so we can go all out once we begin to move.” Chen Zhizhong nodded and said.

“Anyways, some people have come by today, I’ll introduce you to them tonight.” Tang Xiu said.

“Boss, what’s this all about? What’s this starting to move and going all out? I don’t get it.” Kang Xia said with a confused expression.

“I conjoined five forces, we’re preparing to storm over Star City’s Zhang Family.” Tang Xiu said indifferently.

“Why?” Kang Xia was surprised.

“You should know about the murder case in front of South Gate

Town's entrance today, yes?" Tang Xiu said.

"Yes, I heard that three people died." Kang Xia nodded and replied.

"I killed those three people." Tang Xiu said with a grim smile.

"You what?" Kang Xia was shocked and scared.

"Those three were assassins sent by the Zhang's princess—Zhang Deqin to kill me. You also know the grudge between me and them, Kang Xia. I have always lived with a creed. I won't violate others if they do the same. Since the princess of the Zhangs wants me to die, then I won't give any mercy either." Tang Xiu said.

"How come that Zhang Deqin dared to do that?" Kang Xia angrily said.

With a grim laugh, Tang Xiu replied, "Why wouldn't she? I can tell that she has done it before. You wanna know what for that 200 million yuan I asked you before? It was the price I paid to buy the information from the middleman about the mastermind behind this. You think I'll swallow this in silence and do nothing?"

"Then, what do you want me to do, Boss?" Kang Xia suddenly realized it as she nodded and replied after hesitating for a moment.

"You'll be my spokesperson in the deals with the other five. When the Zhang Family has been removed, their assets will be

divided to all of us. Also, I will call those 20 men I gave you earlier to deal with some things.” Tang Xiu said.

“Which five people?” Kang Xia asked.

As he pointed at Chen Zhizhong, Tang Xiu replied, “Him, the Long Family, Ouyang Family and my other two friends. You will see them tonight.”

A glint flashed in Kang Xia’s eyes as she asked, “Boss, are you the one who is leading this endeavor?”

“Yes!” Tang Xiu replied.

A smile revealed on Kang Xia’s face as she nodded and said, “Understood Boss, I know what to do.”

Shortly after.

Ouyang Lulu and Ouyang Lei arrived at South Gate Town. As they came to the villa and saw Tang Xiu, Ouyang Lei approached him and gave a big hug as he said with a smile, “My future brother-in-law, since our family knows that you’re going to do a big move, we also have prepared to join in. So my family send me here. Since we—brothers have joined, the Zhangs are as sure as fallen already.”

Tang Xiu stepped back and released himself from Ouyang Lei’s hug. With a weird expression, he looked at Ouyang Lulu who was

blushing and forced out a smile as he said, “Brother Ouyang, right? I think you made a mistake, I’m not your future brother-in-law. What you said can stain the reputation of your sister.”

Ouyang Lei was struck with surprise as he stared blankly. The smile on his face quickly faded away as he shouted angrily at Tang Xiu, “What the hell? What nonsense did you spit out? My sister has slept with you, and you don’t want to admit your mistakes and clean your mouth after you eat something?”

Tang Xiu was struck dumb.

Has she even slept with me?

I ate up something and not cleaned up my mouth?

When did I eat her up anyway?

After coming to his senses, Tang Xiu forced out a smile and said, “Ugh, there should be a misunderstanding here, no? Ouyang Lulu and I are only friends, we did not... “

"SHUT UP!"

Ouyang Lei shouted. He turned his head and glared sternly at Ouyang Lulu, saying, “What do you want me to say about you? That you’re getting dumped by him? Go home with me now and see if I don’t tell this to Mom and Dad. I’ll just let them fix you up.”

With a quite humiliated and angered face, Ouyang Lulu loudly said, “Brother, what the hell are you talking nonsense here? I told you many times already that I and Tang Xiu are only friends. Well, slightly better than ordinary friends. It was you who misunderstood this, and you wanna lecture me because of this?”

Ouyang Lei knitted his brows as he looked at her. Then, he turned and looked at Tang Xiu. After hesitating for a while, he asked again, “So, you really didn’t...”

“Yea, we really didn’t do it.” Tang Xiu said.

Ouyang Lei rolled his eyes and snorted, “Hmph, even if not now, then let it happen tomorrow. In any case, my parents have regarded you as our Ouyang Family’s son-in-law. So you can never escape from this identity. Tang Xiu, my sister has a high standard and she rarely likes anyone, so you must never abandon her.”

“...”

Tang Xiu could only sigh helplessly. Trying to reason with an unreasonable and misfit guy such as Ouyang Lei gave him a headache. If he was not Ouyang Lulu’s big brother, he really would have kicked this guy out.

To no longer be pestered with this subject, Tang Xiu said, “Anyways, did your Ouyang Family really decided to join in the action?”



“Yes! Since a member of our family has been bullied by others, how can the family overlook it? Worry not! In the next two days, a lot of our men will come to Star City gradually. I came in advance to prepare the accommodations for them. In addition, our family has prepared five billion for fund, so once we execute the plan, we can immediately use the money.”

Really generous!

Tang Xiu could only smile wryly inside.

As for Ouyang Lei's warmhearted display to regard him as his own family, he really couldn't stand it. But it was also improper to not give face to someone who was smiling and offering him a hand, lest that he couldn't drive him away.

Standing next to Tang Xiu, Kang Xia looked at Ouyang Lei with displeasure. If not for realizing that flaring up was bad, she would have scrapped this guy's ears and slapped his face. Her boss had no intimate relationship with Ouyang Lulu whatsoever, and he dared to spit out such rubbish talk.

Somehow, ever since the fight with Ouyang Lulu previously, she couldn't stand to see her flirt with Tang Xiu. The more aggressive Ouyang Lulu acted, the more she incensed felt inside. If there were no outsiders this time, she would have held Tang Xiu's arms and showcased it to this Ouyang sibling.

At the evening, a group of five drove to Lakeview Manor. The

manor's owner was a rich-looking, plump middle-aged man. He was surnamed Sun, with straight eyebrows and a mustache shaped like 八 and somehow looked quite comical.

“Welcome, Ladies and Gentlemen. The Old Man Long has ordered to take you directly to the meeting room in the innermost manor. If you have any requests you can always call the staffers. Tonight, all the staffers here are our own people.” Sun Zhengquan motioned from the side whilst smiling.

Chen Zhizhong was a regular patron here so he also handed over the issue to him.

Soon, Tang Xiu and the other four arrived at the meeting room as they saw Long Hanwen and Long Zhengyu there. After some courtesies, everyone sat down. Then, Long Hanwen asked, “Tang Xiu, when will your other two friends come?”

“They should be coming soon.” Tang Xiu looked at his watch and said.

As expected, the moment Tang Xiu finished speaking, Sun Zhengquan, who had not yet left, received a notice from a security guard, saying that Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen had arrived.

“We apologize for coming late.”

Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen apologized after entering the meeting room.

Tang Xiu was the first to stand up. He looked at them and said, "It's alright. We also have just arrived. Anyways, let me introduce you to everyone, this one is..."

A few minutes later, Tang Xiu had introduced the two of them to everyone. After some small courtesies, everyone finally talked about today's main purpose.

"Ladies and Gentlemen, today's issue was initiated by me. I proposed to uproot the Zhang Family since I don't want to be bothered to be bugged by them anymore. So I'm very grateful for everyone's assistance. If anyone of you needs my help in the future, you can speak to me freely." Tang Xiu said first.

"Well, the Zhang Family has long been having disputes and has quite a deep hatred with the Long Family. I wished to uproot them from a long time now. Since the opportunity has arisen, naturally, we won't give this up. Tang Xiu, everyone here is our own people. So tell us about the first move you already have in mind." Long Hanwen said with a smile.

"Alright. I'll tell you about the ideas I have in mind first. Then, we'll discuss and have a brainstorming about it to make a perfect plan. The Zhang Family has deep roots in Star City and they have stayed here for decades. The first step we'll do is to tempt them with profit prospects. As long as the gains are big enough, the Zhang Family naturally will bite the hook and want it for themselves. A few days ago, I, Long Zhengyu and Ouyang Lulu have agreed to a joint venture to buyout a plot of land and are preparing to build an edifice there. So, for the following..."

Along with Tang Xiu's explanation, everyone nodded repeatedly. After he had finished explaining, Long Hanwen said with a smile, "Everyone's knowledge about the Zhang Family, perhaps is not as deep as mine. It's true that the one who understands us the most is not your friend, instead, it's your enemy. Now, since I'm the one who's their opponent, I'll speak about my idea..."

A full two hours passed by.

Everyone discussed in the meeting room and quickly made a good plan. Following that, each and every one of them also spoke about the money they could contribute to the plan. Long Hanwen agreed to provide 5 billion, while Chen Zhizhong would come up with 2 billion. Ouyang Lei himself brought 5 billion, so the total now reached 12 billion. Unbeknownst to all from where Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen got the money, they also brought 3 billion.

Even so, they also had arranged a lot of manpower, so, whether it was force or business warfare, everything was ready to be set in motion.

# Chapter 195: Trap

---

Noon of the next day...

Long Hanwen contacted four bank's leaders in Star City. He invited them to Long's Dining Hall and revealed his purpose of getting a loan from them.

Since the four banks also wanted to cooperate with the Long Group, they officially expressed that there was no problem with their side. But when they heard the sum of the loan Long Hanwen wanted, each and every one of them gave up.

Five billion from each. Altogether it was 20 billion yuan.

The leaders of these Star City's four banks were frightened by Long Hanwen's ambition. And when they heard that Long Hanwen had gathered 8 billion yuan and learned that he was ready to develop a huge project, instead of feeling happy, they were worried about it.

Tens of billions worth of investment in a project was by no means something to joke about. If the progress of the project ran smoothly, then it would be fine; but if the project ended up badly, they simply couldn't afford to lose five billion. Therefore, they could only promise Long Hanwen that they would give the answer later after thorough consideration.

At night.

Long Hanwen also invited numerous government officials to dine in Long's Dining Hall, during which he tried to build a bridge with them and exploited his connections. He also faintly revealed that he was preparing to carry out a big project. And it was expected that the project plan should be completed in the next few days. When the time came, he said he hoped to get official approval from the government.

These officials naturally hoped that Star City could have better development. As Long Hanwen himself had good reputation and personal contacts, they promised to give a lot of care to the project.

The third day.

Long Hanwen and Long Zhengyu separately contacted several rich Big Bosses in Star City, proposing and wishing to cooperate with them. However, the conditions they gave were not particularly appealing.

Those several Big Bosses didn't give clear answers, but they told Long Hanwen and Long Zhengyu that they would consider it first and would then give their answers after a few days.

Whilst Long Hanwen's side carried out the plan, Tang Xiu and the others were also not idle. Chen Zhizhong stood up and was reported to be willing to invest 200 million. On the other hand, the people brought by Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen were scattered nearby the Zhang Family's industrial sites throughout Star City.

Ouyang Lei himself went to Blue City in these two days, and after having some talks with several friends who were very famous and powerful there, he then met with Long Hanwen at Long's Dining Hall. As for the specific details of the talks between the two parties, a lot of Big Bosses from the business circle seemed to be well aware and showed their interests on it.

Following that and unbeknownst to all, a set of building architectural design had been photographed with mobile phones by someone and spread out everywhere.

At the Zhang Family, in Star City...

Zhang Fengxian was sitting upright in his study room, listening to the report from his secretary in front of him. His eyes glinted as he looked at the architectural design spread out in front. The design was printed, and each and every design in this architectural complex design was truly almost perfect.

“That’s all?”

Whilst listening to the report from his Secretary, Zhang Fengxian's eyes finally landed on the architectural complex design in front of him as he asked quietly.

“Yes. We've investigated these. Ouyang Lei from the Ouyang Family is now with Long Hanwen in Long's Dining Hall. The development of the Ouyang Family's businesses in Jingmen Island has reached the limit and they want to expand further. It's a

necessity for them to seize others' businesses. For this purpose, Ouyang Lei went to Blue City to have a meeting and presentation with several people before he directly came to Star City. Their talks seemed to have gone very good, and I think it's highly likely that they will reach cooperation."

"How about the state of the Long Group's stock price?" Zhang Fengxian asked thoughtfully.

"It has risen in today's closing session." The young secretary replied.

Zhang Fengxian stood up slowly whilst carefully rolling up the architectural complex design. Then, he said, "Call Deqin here, I'll go with her to visit Long's Dining Hall."

The young secretary complied and left the study room.

Two minutes later, Zhang Deqin arrived in the study room with a pale complexion. After which, she asked Zhang Fengxian, who was standing motionlessly and watched through the window, "Dad, is there something you need me for?"

"Have you heard the recent moves from the Long Family?" Zhang Fengxian said.

"Yes. In fact, I heard that Long Zhengyu had bought those plot of lands as early as half a month ago. I know that the Long Family is preparing a big move, but I didn't expect that they would act this



fast.” Zhang Deqin nodded and said.

“Have you looked at the architectural complex design that has been leaked? Tell me what you think about it,” said Zhang Fengxian.

“I can say that this is truly an exquisite workmanship. If the Long Family is able to build all the requirements in the design and build all of the buildings drawn there, it will create a huge sensation throughout the country. No, it should be able to create a stir worldwide. However, the funds needed for the constructions would be astronomical. Let alone one Long Family, even if there are ten of them, perhaps, they wouldn’t be able to provide such a huge sum.” Zhang Deqin nodded and said.

“The Long Family can’t provide such astronomical sum now, that’s for sure. But the project can be done separately. If the building clusters in this design are to be divided into 10 or 20 clusters, it won’t be a problem to complete the project despite taking a long time. Once this blueprint design is known to the public and the project begins to construct the business district and residential area, I can tell that all real estate prices will skyrocket greatly. Do you think our Zhang Family will be able to join in and take shares in this project?” Zhang Fengxian said indifferently.

“Dad, you want to cooperate with the Long Family?” asked Zhang Deqin as her eyes brightened up.

“It’s a must! If we let the Long Family freely raise the capital to fund this project, it will be inevitable they will surpass our family in the future. We are businessmen. For us, profits will always be

our purpose. Since the benefits and profits are there, why can't we cooperate?" nodded Zhang Fengxian as he said.

In this instance, Tang Xiu's face appeared in Zhang Deqin's mind. She recalled the complicated relationship between them with Tang Xiu and the Long Family. After hesitating for a while, she said, "Dad, could this be a trap?"

"A trap? By all means, with only Long Hanwen's abilities, there's no way he can set a trap for us. Otherwise, he must have been preparing to build up resources and move. Come with me to the Long's Dining Hall now." Said Zhang Fengxian with a sneer.

"What are we gonna do there?" asked Zhang Deqin with a confused expression.

"Jingmen Island's Ouyang Family wants to expand their business. They originally wanted to target Blue City. But after having talks with some of their friends there, they now have arrived in Star City and are talking with Long Hanwen. In business, everyone will have to cooperate to make money and riches. But even if the Long and Ouyang Families were to cooperate, they wouldn't be able to gather such big capital on their own!"

Zhang Deqin herself was quite alerted inwardly. But she was also well aware of her father's disposition. Once he decided something, no one could stop him, even though there were also others with authority in the family.

However, using the excuse to change her clothes, she dialed someone's number and asked to investigate Tang Xiu's whereabouts in the last two days.

Just as she followed her father to Long's Dining Hall, she received a report that Tang Xiu didn't go out even half a step from South Gate Town in the last two days. The message gave peace of mind to her.

At Long's Dining Hall.

Holding a glass of red wine and smoking a cigar in the bright and spacious presidential suite, Long Hanwen was chatting and merrily laughing with Ouyang Lei while a set of architectural designs drawn by Tang Xiu was placed in front of them.

"Ding, dong..."

The doorbell sounded.

Ouyang Lei opened the door. After seeing it was Long Zhengyu, he nodded his head and let him enter the room.

"Dad, I've received calls from two banks. Both of them said they can only give the loan for a maximum of two billion, so the total would be four billion. However, the interest is not low."

"And the term?" Long Hanwen squinted his eyes and asked.

“Two years.” Replied Long Zhengyu.

“Tell them to either increase the term to three years or reduce the rate. Otherwise, I’ll take the loan from the other banks.” He said.

Long Zhengyu nodded. He cast a sidelong glance at the door and toned down his voice, “I just received a report that Zhang Fengxian and his daughter—Zhang Deqin, along with some high-level members of the Zhang Family, have arrived in Long’s Dining Hall. If they’re coming to see us, they should be here shortly.”

Long Hanwen and Ouyang Lei looked at each other.

Ouyang Lei said with a laugh, “Hahaha, the fish has taken the bait.”

“Considering the fly-like character he has for profits’ opportunities, Zhang Fengxian surely will chase every chance he can see. We have spread out so much rumors about this. If he doesn’t catch the drift, then he isn’t himself.” Long Hanwen said with a sneer.

“Damn! My brother-in-law is truly amazing. He created so many movements that will create a big stir, but he unexpectedly stayed in South Gate Town in these two days. It’s as if he simply has no concerns whether this will be successful or not. But a young man will always think as a young man. He turned out to have secretly hired a number of Internet Water Army. Once we carry out the next stage of the plan, perhaps, there will be overwhelming reports

and information on the Internet that will discredit the Zhang Family.” Said Ouyang Lei with a laugh.

“Well, the Internet propaganda is definitely a very influential way of spreading information. My men are also all trying out to investigate the evil deeds the Zhang Family had done recently. So long as they find evidence, they will feed those Internet mercenaries this information.” Replied Long Hanwen with a nod.

“If I were to have children such as Zhang Deqin and Zhang Yongjin in the future, I would make sure to choke them to the death as early as I could. Having such children will only court a disaster for the family.” Ouyang Lei replied with a laugh.

“You can find various kinds of birds in a forest. It’s just like people say-It’s easy to attack a country, but much more difficult to defend one. When troublemakers appear in the family, the entire family will be implicated by them. And these years, the wicked deeds the Zhang Family has done are many, so it should also be the time for their retribution to come.” Long Hanwen replied indifferently.

"Ding dong ..."

The doorbell sounded again.

Long Hanwen nodded to Long Zhengyu as he watched him go to the door and open it.

“Ah, Uncle Zhang?! What brings you here?” Seeing the five people outside the door, Long Zhengyu’s eyes finally landed on Zhang Fengxian as he greeted with a smile.

“Well, I heard that your father was here drinking. How couldn’t this old friend of his not come to join the ride? Anyhow, won’t you let me in?” Zhang Fengxian asked with a smile.

“This...” Long Zhengyu hesitated as he then said, “Uncle Zhang, please enter.”

Zhang Fengxian nodded. After entering the living room of the presidential suite, he then saw Long Hanwen and Ouyang Lei chatting on the sofa.

“Ah, it seems like Brother Long is in good spirits, yes? Anyways, we took the liberty to visit you, we’re not disturbing you entertaining your guest, are we?”

# Chapter 196: Making Someone Taste His Own Medicine

---

Long Hanwen got up and greeted him with a smile, “It’s alright. Nephew Ouyang and I have almost finished talking. Besides, old brother Zhang and I haven’t drank together for a long time, have we? So, how about we have dinner together?”

“No problem. But I’ll play the host. Anyhow, this should be the business genius from Jingmen Island’s Ouyang Family, yes? Truly, heroes have always sprouted from the young, and seeing you in person is much better than hearing from rumors.” Zhang Fengxian said.

“Ah, you’re overpraising me.” Ouyang Lei replied with a smile. Then, he immediately turned to Long Hanwen and said, “Uncle Long, this is?”

“He’s also one of the great figures in Star City. You have heard about the Star City’s Zhang Group, haven’t you? He’s the Boss, Zhang Fengxian.” Long Hanwen replied.

“Well, I’ve been looking forward to meeting you for a long time now.” Ouyang Lei casually nodded and said with a smile.

After some courtesies, everyone then sat on the sofa.

Zhang Fengxian clearly saw that there was the original drawing of architectural complex design on the coffee table. However, Long

Zhengyu hastily rolled up the design paper and put it into the box. He then said with a smile, “Brother Long, I’ll be frank with you. The reason I came to see you this time is to buy this design blueprint. You say the price.”

Long Hanwen’s expression changed. The smile on his face faded as though receding tides. With a bit of hazed expression, he forced out an insincere smile and said, “To think you know I have this blueprint design, Brother Zhang truly the means! It seems there’s a traitor close to me. But since I have carried out the legal filing for this design, I’m the owner of this blueprint. I won’t sell it!”

“Brother Long, you misunderstood me. Someone has taken this architectural design of yours with a mobile phone and leaked it on the internet. There should be a lot of people know that about it now. And I myself came to know about it by chance.” said Zhang Fengxian.

Long Hanwen’s complexion changed again as he shouted with a sinking tone, “Zhengyu! How could this happen?”

“I don’t know! I’m the one who kept this blueprint. And I can guarantee that nobody has seen it aside from you and brother Ouyang.” Shaking his head, Long Zhengyu replied.

“If this didn’t leak out from you, then from who? Could it be...” with a sinking tone Long Hanwen asked.

“It shouldn’t be! The expert who drew this design has a good and reliable reputation. He spent six months to help us design this



architectural complex blueprint.” Replied Long Zhengyu with a forced smile.

“Hahaha, Brother Long, nobody is accountable; and nowadays, accountability is literally useless. Since you’re the owner of this design, nobody can take it away from your hands even if it’s been spread out throughout the world. Since you don’t want to sell it, could it be that you want to start the project yourself? Furthermore, I’ve heard that you also have called several banks presidents and even met the top leaders from the government?” Zhang Fengxian laughed and said.

Long Hanwen snorted and said, “Hmph, it seems that the world truly has no wall without cracks. I’ve done everything as carefully as I can, but I didn’t expect that ambitious people still sniffed this out.”

“Brother Long, you need not hold any hostility toward me. In all due honesty, the reason I came to see you is to offer a win-win solution. I already saw this architectural design blueprint, and the amount of work is quite huge since it includes a commercial district as well as a residential area. Not to mention that some buildings with a few hundred-meter-high height are also quite big projects in itself. What I’m saying is, we should cooperate.” Zhang Fengxian said with a smile.

“So, you want your share of the cake too, huh?” Long Hanwen frowned and replied.

“Brother Long, a project as huge as this one is not something that can be swallowed solely by your Long Family. I believe that this

project will run smoothly if we cooperate. You too know that we both are the main leaders of the real estate business in Star City. It will bring about great benefits for the both of us once we cooperate.” Zhang Fengxian categorically said.

“What you say is true. I also know that my Long Family doesn’t have the means to monopolize this big cake. But, Jingmen Island’s Ouyang Family also wants to cooperate with me. I know it will take more time if we begin the project and build per clusters and phases, but still, the profits are also quite considerable. So...” Long Hanwen replied with a dry smile.

Zhang Fengxian waved his hand to interrupt Long Hanwen’s speech as he said with a sinking tone, “Brother Long, time is money. The earlier the project is completed, the faster the investment will return. I don’t have any problem with the Ouyang Family cooperating in this, since we can still sign a tripartite agreement to co-fund the project. Fortunately, my Zhang Group has sold several estates recently and we have received our investment also. So it won’t be a problem for us to provide dozens of billion in liquid funds.”

Long Hanwen knitted his brows and looked at Ouyang Lei. The latter pondered for a moment before he slowly said, “Our Ouyang Family also has no problem with it, provided that the Zhang Group has enough funds. However, I have a request. We must start this project within a short time. In addition, with the co-funding of the three of us, I want the leadership of the venture to be taken by the one who contributes the most.”

“This...” Long Hanwen and Zhang Fengxian looked at each other

with hesitation.

“My family will invest 5 billion and I also have brought the money, I can invest it at any time into the project. The two of you are the local businessmen in Star City, so I need to take precautions in this cooperation. That’s why I suggested our three parties to deposit the funds and sign an agreement that anyone cannot withdraw the fund if the projects have yet to complete. I myself don't hope such a situation to occur, for it will affect the entire implementation of the plan.” Ouyang Lei slowly explained.

“Then, your meaning is that our three parties will provide staff to form a management team? I see. This approach itself does sound reasonable, but a team without a leader will inevitably affect the project in itself.” Long Hanwen said with a surprised expression.

Zhang Fengxian himself also understood the reasoning behind this approach. He nodded and said, “Nephew Ouyang hasn’t had engaged with real estate business, yes? A management team consisted of three parties would have quite a troublesome situation; particularly when the project has been started and encounters some problem, whereas each and every party would propose their ideas and nobody is agreeing with anyone. So I suggest that we should elect a CEO who is solely responsible for the project.”

Ouyang Lei thought for a long while as he then said slowly, “If you want to appoint a CEO, I should be the one to find the person. You can rest assured, I won’t use someone from my Ouyang Family, I will hire a reputable and highly-renowned manager for this. If you agree to my request then we’ll shake hands; but if you

don't, Ouyang Family will recede from the cooperation.”

Long Hanwen glanced at Zhang Fengxian as he replied with sinking tone, “I can agree to this condition, but on the premise that I also have the rights to voice my opinion on the candidates. If I think the professional manager you hire is not qualified, then your candidate will be overruled.”

“I agree to this condition!” Zhang Fengxian quickly said.

“I believe you heard of this friend of mine. Kang Xia! As early as tomorrow morning, I'll go to the Capital to invite her. What do you think?” Ouyang Lei said slowly.

Kang Xia?

A strange expression passed on Long Hanwen and Zhang Fengxian's face, while there was also a trace of pity in their eyes.

Zhang Deqin, who was at the side, felt somewhat familiar with the name, but she couldn't remember where she heard it. After trying to recall for a moment, she asked with a low voice, “Dad, who's this Kang Xia, is she very famous?”

“Famous?! This name shook the business world! You haven't assumed the authority position in the family so you don't know much about the topmost Gold Medal Managers in the world. However, it's a pity though...” Zhang Fengxian said with a sigh.

“Why is it a pity?” Zhang Deqin asked with a confused expression.

“It’s a pity that Kang Xia no longer wants to become a CEO for other corporations, for she herself has established her own company. She even chose our Star City as the base. You have heard about the Magnificent Tang Corporation, haven’t you? This corporation has just been established in Star City recently, and Kang Xia is exactly this company’s CEO.” Zhang Fengxian forced out a smile as he replied.

Zhang Deqin suddenly realized as to why she felt that the Kang Xia name was quite familiar when she heard it. The said person was a CEO of a newly formed corporation. She also remembered that the recent financial and economic magazines often reported her interview.

Being surprised after hearing the talk between the father and daughter, Ouyang Lei asked, “Did you say that Kang Xia is in Star City and has established her own company?”

“Yes. It’s called Magnificent Tang Corporation.” Zhang Fengxian nodded and said.

Ouyang Lei took out his mobile and dialed a number. After the call was connected, he quickly spoke, “Kang Xia, it’s Ouyang Lei here. Is it true that you’ve established your own company? I just heard about it.”

“Ah, old friend, aren’t you kinda late on the news? I did have set

up a company, but I've just built its framework for now and it will take quite a long time to have it on the right track. Anyways, is there something you want?" Kang Xia's laughter and voice came out of the phone.

"Damn. I caught the news way too late. Anyways, where are you now? Are you in the capital or in Star City?" Ouyang Lei forced out a smile and said.

"Star City!"

"Hey, I'm also in Star City, you got time for us to meet?"

"You're also in Star City? Of course! We're old friends. It's been almost a year since we met, right? Where are you now? I'll catch up with you now."

"Long's Dining Hall!"

"Ah, the world's really small. You're here too, huh? Tell me your box's number, I'll be there shortly."

"Alright..."

Ouyang Lei hang up the phone. With an expression as though he was talking to himself, he forced out a smile and said, "To think that she actually established her own company, this is truly unexpected. I met her in the United States around seven or eight years ago, helping her settle some little problems back then. She

told me she would return the favor in the future. To be honest, I want to use this favor and make her the CEO for this project. But it seems there's no hope."

Long Hanwen's expression moved as he said, "In fact, I think it's not that bad since Kang Xia is still willing to see you. As far as I know, Magnificent Tang Corporation's framework and structure have been completed. Apparently, they will take the cosmetic business, but their progress in setting up the manufacturing line isn't doing well. So it's still unknown when they'll be able to begin producing the products. On the other hand, since we have undertaken the early stage of the project, we might still be able to pull her to supervise this project. Besides, she herself resides in Star City and it will be very convenient."

"I wonder whether she would agree to work with us. I have heard some news about her character." Zhang Fengxian forced out a smile as he replied.

# Chapter 197: Exorbitant Demands

---

Whilst pointing at Ouyang Lei and trying to suppress his excitement, Long Hanwen said, “Didn’t you hear clearly that Kang Xia owes him a favor? Do you think she’ll refuse if he wants her to repay it? Lest that Magnificent Tang Corporation’s business could be said as only a minor one, the capital being invested in it also not worth mentioning. So, if we can pull her company in this, I believe Kang Xia will also be willing to be the CEO.”

“Kang Xia is someone who lives up to her words and I’m sure that she will definitely comply if I ask; albeit perhaps we will have to pay quite the price.” Ouyang Lei said confidently.

“Price? With all due respect, I truly want to know how much she’d demand. We all know who she is and how much money we can get by relying on her if she becomes the CEO!” patting the table, Long Hanwen loudly spoke.

At the moment, Zhang Fengxian was also excited. He knew that a lot of domestic major corporations had tried to hire Kang Xia, only to receive her refusal. And now, the fact that she owed Ouyang Lei a favor, and in the case that he was really able to invite her, it meant that they only needed to open the mouth, whereas the money would come to them by itself.

“Whatever demands she has, we’ll comply.” Zhang Fengxian said with a firm tone.

A few minutes later.



The doorbell of the presidential suite sounded. Long Zhengyu opened the door as he quickly and politely welcomed Kang Xia inside.

“Oh, it’s very lively here! I’m not disturbing everyone with my visit, am I?” Looking around everyone inside the room, Kang Xia asked Ouyang Lei with a beaming smile.

Whilst smiling, Ouyang Lei also got up as he gently hugged her. After loosening his hug, he said, “No, no. We were just talking about you! Anyhow, you didn’t tell me you set up your own business even though we’re old friends, it’s kinda unbecoming of you to look down on me, no?”

“How so? You’re in Jingmen Island, not Star City. It’s not like I ought to wait for you to come from Jingmen Island, right? Anyways, why are you in Star city today? Any important business here?” Kang Xia said with a smile.

“The old gentleman of my family said to open new businesses for the Ouyangs. He also promised me that, if the next investment project I manage bring about a lot of profits, then the position of the Family Head will be mine. What do you think? I’m pretty good, aren’t I?” Ouyang Lei replied with a smile.

“Ugh, even with strangers around, you still fart with that smug smelly look, eh!?” Kang Xia chided.

Ignoring the remark, Ouyang Lei waved and said, “It’s alright,

they're not strangers. Old friend, when we were in the US before, you said you owed me a favor. Isn't it about time you settle the account?"

Kang Xia was distracted for a moment. Her expression immediately turned serious as she nodded and said, "Each drop of graciousness shall and ought to be paid. If it weren't for you, I would've already died in that car accident. So tell me, what do you want me to do?"

"I want you." Ouyang Lei replied with a chuckle

Kang Xia's face turned red as she chided, "Go to hell. Don't talk such a rubbish."

Pretending to look serious, Ouyang Lei said, "Well, I do really want you. Uncle Long, Uncle Zhang and I have been preparing a joint venture for a construction project, and I want you to become our manager."

Kang Xia's brows wrinkled. She pondered for a while before she forced out a smile and said, "Old friend, if you told me about this a few months back, I may have agreed with you without hesitation. But now..."

"Chief Kang, as far as I know, your Magnificent Tang Corporation is doing cosmetics business, yes? But you've yet to buy your own factory, much less having your products hit the market. I think you aren't that busy right now. Furthermore, if you want your company to join in the project, the four of us can cooperate as

well. We've been preparing to invest quite a lot of funds in this project and I can assure you that the profits are extremely high. Do you have any interest?" Long Hanwen said quickly.

"Not interested." Kang Xia replied and shook her head.

"Uh..."

Long Hanwen forced out a smile as he raised his hand and touched his bridge nose. However, he winked at Zhang Fengxian the moment Kang Xia didn't pay attention to him.

Zhang Fengxian nodded whilst keeping his composure as he said with a smile, "Chief Kang, capable persons can do and handle more jobs. We're all business people and we always pursue high the profits, the more the better. I believe you'll be interested if you know about our project. Besides, we won't treat you badly if you become our professional manager."

"What project?" Kang Xia replied with a curious expression.

Ten minutes later.

Through the presentation, Kang Xia knew the whole project's blueprints. Her eyes turned particularly bright, before a somewhat struggling expression appeared on her face.

Upon seeing it, Zhang Fengxian immediately said, "Chief Kang, now you already know about the whole plan, considering your

ability in business analysis you should be able to see the huge profits it could bring about. So, what do you think? Are you willing to cooperate with us?”

Kang Xia’s face changed continuously. After quite a long while, only then did she shake her head and said bitterly, “To tell you the truth, the kind of project that can pique my interest are only a few. But I admit that I’m tempted by this project. However... I don’t have the money. Even if I want to invest in this project, the most I can invest is only a few hundred million yuan; whereas this project of yours is a huge one.”

Long Hanwen quickly asked, “Chief Kang, how much can you invest?”

Kang Xia thought for a moment as she stretched out two fingers and said, “At the most, I can only cut 200 million from the non-essential investment fund in my Magnificent Tang Corporation.”

“If you can invest 200 million and you become our CEO, I promise to give you 10% of the shares. What do you think?” Long Hanwen spoke with a resolute and decisive tone.

10%?

Zhang Fengxian stared blankly as a look of slight astonishment was revealed on his face. He didn’t expect that Long Hanwen would be this generous. With Ouyang Lei’s five billion, the amount of investment from he and Long Hanwen should also be no less than that. This meant that the total investment from the three of

them would be 15 billion yuan; and 10% was equal to 1.5 billion!

“I’m talking about profit shares!” Long Hanwen added.

In the next moment, Zhang Fengxian calmed down. If it was only the shares from profit, then he had no objection.

Ouyang Lei looked fervently at Kang Xia and said, “Old friend, take it! No one in the country is more competent and suitable than you to take this position.”

Kang Xia didn’t answer right away. She quietly thought deeply for a few minutes before she looked up and asked, “How much is the total investment for this project?”

“I can come up with eight billion, which is all the money I can use including loans from the banks.” Said Long Hanwen with a deep tone.

“I can put out five billion.” Ouyang Lei said.

Kang Xia then turned to see Zhang Fengxian.

Zhang Fengxian thought for a moment and slowly said, “I also can put out five billion. And if the later stages of the project still need some funds, I also have no problem with that.”

Kang Xia slowly nodded. After thinking about it, then, she said

seriously, “I want 15% of the shares. If you agree, then I’ll join. If not, then take it that today’s matter never happened.”

15%?

Long Hanwen and Zhang Fengxian exchanged a look before immediately nodding quietly, whereas Ouyang Lei also nodded and didn’t object upon seeing it.

Late at night. At South Gate Town’s villa complex. Tang Xiu was sitting near the window while reading the financial report in his hands. At this moment, the lights from the distant came over, so he raised his head and looked toward the outside.

“Screech!”

A Lamborghini stopped at the courtyard as Kang Xia came out of it.

“Up here!”

Tang Xiu motioned his hand at her.

Kang Xia gave an OK gesture and then went upstairs toward Tang Xiu’s room. After she arrived, she said with a smile, “You’re really carefree, Boss! While we carry out the plan and rack our brains, you take everything leisurely.”

“That’s a given, I cannot rush to the front in order to not alert the enemy. By the way, how’s today’s results?” Tang Xiu said with a smile.

Kang Xia, “Well, we’ve invited the gentleman to the boiling pot, and now we’re waiting to sign the agreement. Ouyang Lei did a good performance. They have agreed to sign the deal two days later in the Long’s Dining Hall.”

“Long Hanwen has said it correctly. Regardless if the situation is chaotic or peaceful in this world, everyone will still pursue profits and benefits. Zhang Fengxian has a good sense in business opportunities, but it’s a pity that he hasn’t seen through everything, that this move is but only a trap for him. Otherwise, his Zhang Family would surely will rise to a higher level once this project is completed.” Tang Xiu said with a smile.

“Hahaha, that’s why the Bible has stated that Greed is one of the Original Sins.” Kang Xia laughed and said.

Tang Xiu shook his head and said, “Human have endless desires, as they always have. As long as they can see the benefits, pursuing it they dare and will. Ah, right. Did you bring the information I need?”

Kang Xia handed over a document holder to Tang Xiu and said, “Our men have been tracking them and clearly investigated all the movements from every member of the Zhangs. But someone is missing and we can’t find him for now.”

Tang Xiu asked, "Who is it?"

"Zhang Yongjin!" Kang Xia said.

"Find him! No matter what means, we must find his whereabouts. Exterminating the grasses without removing the roots will only leave a disaster for us later." Tang Xiu's brows wrinkled as he said with sinking tone.

"We're already on the move. However, I suspect that Zhang Yongjin is not in Star City." Kang Xia said.

Tang Xiu thought for a moment before he slowly said, "When you see Long Hanwen and Ouyang Lei tomorrow, tell them to move their men to help search. Contact Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen also. No matter in which rat hole Zhang Yongjin hid himself, even if we have to dig three feet deep, we must dig him out."

"Understood!" Kang Xia nodded.

At Star City Chinese Medical Hospital.

The hospital building was brightly lit and illuminated. At the door of the operating theater room in the 4th floor, the family members of several patients were anxiously waiting. When the operating room's door was opened from the inside, two doctors with surgical masks came out with their bodies sweating profusely.



“How’s my wife, Doc?”

A middle-aged man immediately rushed to ask upon seeing them.

“We have tried, but we still have no means to take out the steel nail from her body. The location of the nail is too close to the artery and the heart. Any slight mistake and she’ll die on the operating table. Although she’s still alive from the wounds for now, but it will threaten her life at any time.” The doctor forced out a smile and replied.

“Then, what’s to be done? Don’t tell me it’s going to end like this?” The middle-aged man impatiently said.

“We’re really helpless. The Dean spoke to us about this also, so we’ll naturally do our best.” Forcing out a smile, the doctor replied to him.

# Chapter 198: Divine Doctor

---

Li Hongji didn't leave the hospital last night because the daughter-in-law of his old comrade was injured and hospitalized. And now she was in the operating room. In order to console his old comrade, he stayed in the hospital to accompany him.

At present, he and his old comrade came to the operating room's door. As he saw that the surgery had already ended, he quickly asked, "How is it? Have you taken out the steel nail from inside of her body?"

The doctor shook his head and said, "The nail is stuck in a very particular position. We've tried a variety of methods but we still couldn't take it out. She has been given a blood transfusion, but her condition isn't stable yet."

Li Hongji frowned deeply. Looking at the pale complexion of his old comrade, he also didn't feel better. Even if he wanted to console him, he didn't know what he should say.

"Dean, how about we transfer her to another hospital? If we send her to the Capital now..." The doctor said.

He stopped talking midway and couldn't go on. Because he was well aware that such internal injury was not suitable to be moved. If the steel nail in her body was touched in the transferring process, her condition would perhaps worsen, and there was a possibility that she could die at any time.

Li Hongji spoke with a sinking tone, “We must not move her body easily. It’s best to invite the best doctor from other local hospitals, I...”

Suddenly, Tang Xiu’s face emerged in his head. His eyes turned bright immediately as he quickly took out his phone and called Tang Xiu’s number.

At South Gate Town.

Tang Xiu and Kang Xia were still talking when his mobile phone suddenly ringed, interrupting their chat. After he took out his phone, Tang Xiu suddenly frowned when he saw that it was a call from Li Hongji.

"Is there something up?"

“Tang Xiu, our hospital has a patient with a serious wound; even our most able doctors don’t have the means to treat her... .. can you come and save the patient?” there was a slight begging from Li Hongji’s tone.

“What about the patient’s situation?” Tang Xiu asked.

“There’s a steel nail between the heart and the artery.” Li Hongji said.

“Wait for me there!” Tang Xiu sighted secretly and then hung up the call.

Kang Xia asked with a confused expression, “Boss, are you going out this late?”

Tang Xiu forced out a smile and said, “Well, for an inexplicable reason, I’ve become a doctor in Star City Chinese Medical Hospital. There’s a seriously wounded patient in need of treatment there now, but the hospital’s best doctors were helpless to treat her. So the President called me. Anyways, since you have a car, you take me there!”

Kang Xia knew that Tang Xiu was also skilled in medicine because she heard that he also had treated Gu Yin’s strange disease. However, she didn’t expect that the best doctors in Star City Chinese Medical Hospital were also unable to cure the patient, as even the President had to call Tang Xiu personally. Could it be that his medical skill was much more powerful than the best doctors in Star City Chinese Medical Hospital?

“Alright, I’ll drive you there!” Kang Xia nodded and replied.

Shortly after, they had arrived at Star City Chinese Medical Hospital.

“Boss, I’ll go with you. I only knew that you’re also skilled in medicine before, but I’ve never seen it, so I want take a look.” Kang Xiu said with a beaming smile.

“Are you not tired?” Tang Xiu asked.

“Well, even if I’m tired, I don’t feel it since I’m with you.” Kang Xia said with a smile.

“What a bootlicker!”

Tang Xiu said with a smile as he walked toward the hospital’s main building in large strides. Kang Xia locked the car’s door and followed him from behind.

At the door to the operating room in the 4th floor.

Li Hongji constantly looked at the time, whereas the his old comrade next to him asked with a worried expression, “Old Li, the doctor you’ve invited, how good is he?”

“He’s a great master in Chinese Medicine, his level is way above mine. I don’t know about surgical problems though, but he should be able to remove the nail from inside the body.” Li Hongji said.

A Chinese Medical doctor?

The worried expression in the old man’s face was getting thicker.

When Tang Xiu’s figure appeared in Li Hongji’s line of vision, he came running to him quickly despite his old age as he greeted excitedly, “Tang Xiu, the wounded patient is in the operating room. Our hospital’s doctors have performed the surgery on her,

but they have no means to take out the steel nail. Do you have any way out to take it?”

“I haven’t seen the patient and her injuries’ condition, so I don’t know for now. Take me there!” Tang Xiu said.

“Come with me!” Li Hongji nodded and said.

As Tang Xiu and Li Hongji went into the operating room, Kang Xia and the patient’s family members were stopped at the door. In the operating room, Li Hongji told the other doctors who had stayed inside to take care of matter to remove the thin cover on the wounded patient.

Tang Xiu inspected the patient as his brows wrinkled deeply, “How did the nail pierce into her body?”

The doctor who knew about the cause said, “She was passing by a construction site and was hit by an air-gun about 7-8 hours ago.”

“Help me sit her up.” Tang Xiu nodded and said.

"This..."

The several doctors showed hesitating expressions as they looked at Li Hongji.

“Do according to what Dr. Tang says!” Li Hongji said with

deepened tone.

The doctors helplessly nodded and carefully held the woman to sit up.

Tang Xiu took a sharp scalpel from the surgery table. After the woman's clothes were lifted, he inspected the suture position left from the previous surgery. In the next moment, the scalpel in his hand moved across the stitched wound, and instantly broke open the suture line.

Blood quickly poured as though a spring!

With an exceptionally calm expression, Tang Xiu quickly opened the flesh. After seeing the end of the steel nail clearly, he grabbed the woman's shoulder and pulled her down from the operating table, while his other hand punched her back. At the same time, he flowed his Star Force into the woman's body through his fist.

Star Force was just like True Essence. But it was much purer and a level higher. Just like True Essence energy could be used to heal, so did Star Force. Tang Xiu seeped his Star Force inside the woman's body regardless of her wound's bleeding. The few doctors were dumbstruck and tongue-tied. He reached out to her back to control the strain of Star Force that seeped into the woman's body and quickly protected her heart.

Ten seconds later, Tang Xiu put the woman back on the operating table and then injected his finger with Star Force, which slowly entered the wound inside. At the same time, his other hand

inserted on the wounded place. Nobody could see Tang Xiu using his Star Force to support the blood vessels nearby the wound, whereas his finger caught the end of the nail and abruptly pulled it out.

"Ting..."

A few centimeters' long steel nail was thrown into the mug.

Looking at the dumbstruck doctors, Tang Xiu said with a deep tone, "My task is completed. Her blood vessels didn't move, neither did it touch her heart. You do the rest, to stop her bleeding and stitch her suture! Ah right, don't forget to disinfect it."

Li Hongji was frightened upon seeing Tang Xiu's method; even his heart nearly stopped beating. At the moment, only after Tang Xiu spoke did he sober up as though awakened from a dream. Looking at the shocked expressions from the few doctors around, he shouted with a sinking tone, "Hey, what are you stunned for? Do as Dr. Tang says immediately!"

"... Ah ...OK!"

The other doctors finally came to their senses and immediately disinfected the woman's wound and stitched it. At the same time, they also reattached the oxygen tube to her as well as various instruments to her body.

The metrical data from the medical devices showed that



everything was normal.

When the several doctors and Li Hongji saw the data, their tensed hearts were finally relieved. And at this moment, their shocked expressions finally calmed down. They looked at Tang Xiu, who was washing his hands, and turned speechless for a long time.

The method just now was truly unthinkable!

If it were them, they would never dare to do that even if they were give 100 points of courage!

Li Hongji followed behind Tang Xiu to leave the operating room. As he looked at the family members with their worried expressions outside, with the pale complexion on his old comrade; he looked at Tang Xiu deeply as he turned around and said, “Worry not, everyone! Dr. Tang has already taken out the nail from the wound. The medical instruments also indicated that there won’t be any serious matter happening to the patient even though she has yet to recover her consciousness. I will tell the doctors to prepare a 24 hours care for her.”

The old man’s eyes stared wide as he asked with an inconceivable expression, “It’s really been taken out?! Old Li, don’t dare lie to me. This... this young doctor has just entered and did some big things? But, it’s only 5 minutes! How did he take the nail out of my daughter-in-law’s body so quickly?”

“Dr. Tang is actually a Divine Doctor. However, he acts as our

last resort, so we usually don't call him since he's very busy. This time, the person that deserves the most gratitude from you for saving your daughter-in-law, is him."

Divine Doctor?

The old man's lips twitched a few times as he looked at his son, crying, "Why aren't you kneeling down to the young Divine Doctor, thanking him for saving your wife?"

As the middle-aged man heard him, he immediately kowtowed toward Tang Xiu, however, Tang Xiu stopped him as he glanced at Li Hongji and spoke, "I'm a doctor, saving the patient from dying as well as treating the wounded is my duty. So you don't need to thank me as this is what I should do!"

At the side, Kang Xia was struck dumb as she looked at Tang Xiu with her tongue tied. She suddenly realized that she knew very little about Tang Xiu. The Star City Chinese Medical Hospital was more famous than the first Public Hospital of Star City. Even the best doctors in this hospital were unable to cure the injury of the patient, but Tang Xiu only came here for a few minutes, and was able to cure the patient. This was truly amazing.

She looked at Tang Xiu and felt that there was a halo aura shrouded on top of his head-that was a divine aura.

Tang Xiu took out his mobile. He looked at the time and said, "Anyways, if there's nothing else, I'll be going first!"

Li Hongji quickly stopped him as he asked with anticipation all over his face, “Tang Xiu, since you’ve already attended the College Entrance Test, is it possible for you to come to the hospital and give your medical service earlier? I’ll prepare your consultation room in advance, so you can use it in your free time!”

Tang Xiu thought for a moment before he shook his head and said, “I have no time for now. At the fastest, I can only give medical services next month.”

Upon hearing Tang Xiu’s guarantee, Li Hongji suddenly lightened up and smiled. He said cheerfully, “Well, since you say so, then I’m very assured. Let’s walk, I’ll send you out myself.”

“No need. You’re an old man, you should go rest early.” Tang Xiu shook his head and replied.

After having said that, he left with Kang Xia.

After they arrived at the outside of the hospital’s main building, Kang Xia looked at Tang Xiu with extraordinary splendor in her eyes as she asked, “Boss, how did you do it? You know, it was only a few minutes after you entered the operating room.”

# Chapter 199: The Rule of the Powerful

---

Tang Xiu was somewhat speechless upon facing Kang Xia's inquiry.

How did he do it?

As a matter of fact, pulling out a steel nail, for him, was but only a trivial act. He had received numerous grave injuries in the Immortal World before, and for countless of times he had to take care of it himself. It was much more difficult than saving others.

“Let's just leave!”

Tang Xiu face was tranquil as he continued to walk outside.

Kang Xia was tempted to follow her impulse to ask more. However, as she looked at Tang Xiu's calm expression, she eventually suppressed her intense curiosity inside. Tang Xiu was unpredictable and truly as deep as a well. Before she knew Tang Xiu, she never imagined that she would encounter someone like him in her life. He was younger than her, but he amazed her, she even felt that he was someone that she needed to look up to.

After going back to the car.

Kang Xia started the car and spoke, “Boss, I'll drive you to South Gate Town first, then I'll go home afterwards!”

Tang Xiu nodded and said, "After you go back, keep your vigilance sharp; and if there's no important things, we should not meet with each other for the time being. I can tell that the Zhangs will send some people to keep an eye on you to observe your every action and movement. If because of our meeting it causes Zhang Deqin's suspicion, then everything will come to naught."

"I know!" Kang Xia nodded and replied.

Time slipped away and passed quickly.

The scheme for the Zhang Family, as expected, was carried out smoothly and progressed very quickly. A large sum of funds had been injected to the collective account, whereas Kang Xia also had taken the office and acted as the interim CEO for the project. Furthermore, all four parties also signed a strict and harsh agreement.

Zhang Fengxian himself was a cautious and cunning person in nature. But still, he also decided to take the chance upon facing such a huge profit to be made. However, for insurance's sake, he also made a contingent plan unbeknownst to the others and privately signed a cooperation plan with the high-level people of the Star City's Hu and Xue Family. The agreement was that he was willing to transfer some part of the profits to the two parties in exchange for a private capital of two billion liquid funds.

A week later, at the South Gate Town villa complex.

Tang Xiu was wearing a loose bathrobe as he quietly looked at the

information in his hands. The information was sent by his 20 men who were investigating the whereabouts of high-level members of the Zhangs. It was very detailed and comprehensive and only need the order from Tang Xiu to make the high-level members of the Zhangs to disappear within ten minutes.

At the opposite side of him, Ouyang Lulu was sitting on the sofa with a lazy expression. She wore a short denim jeans, with a small vest and cool crystal shoes whilst holding her chin as she looked at Tang Xiu without blinking.

Staring all the time at a person might be boring, but looking at someone that made one interested actually didn't tire at all, instead, it would only make strengthen it.

The longer Ouyang Lulu knew Tang Xiu, the more she felt his fierceness. Previously, she only thought that the people Tang Xiu knew was but only the Long Family, Chen Zhizhong and the most mysterious one was the little boss of the Everlasting Feast Hall, Gu Xiaoxue. However, when she passed the news to her parents about Miao Wentang and Shao Mingzhen, the results shocked her, because the identity of the two was unusual.

Mysterious and inconceivable mysterious aura! It was the feeling Ouyang Lulu had toward Tang Xiu. She even felt that Tang Xiu was more mysterious than the countless unsolved mysteries all over the world.

“Hey, is there a flower on my face?” Tang Xiu finally put the information in his hand as his eyes landed on Ouyang Lulu's face.

Ouyang Lulu said with a light laugh, “Hehe. Well, your face hasn’t been plowed, but there seems to be a flower on your head, so I want to pull its petals apart to see what’s inside.”

“You’re bored, aren’t you?” Tang Xiu chided and shook his head.

“Observing you isn’t much of a boring thing to do, though. But I’m very curious, however. Aren’t you worried about this scheme against the Zhangs?” Ouyang Lulu replied with a tender smile.

“What should I worry about?” Tang Xiu asked.

“About some accidents that could happen midway, no?! The Zhangs have deep roots in Star City, and perhaps they have some trump cards in their hands. If they suddenly reveal their cards when the time comes and disrupt our plan, what should we do then?” Ouyang Lulu said.

With a grim expression, Tang Xiu said, “All the accidents and changes will be easily solved in the face of absolute force. It’s not in my intention to exterminate all the family members of the Zhangs as the final solution, however. But if there’s unpredictable changes, I also won’t overrule this method.”

“Tang Xiu, the society as of now is ruled by the government laws. Are you not afraid that too many murders will cause unnecessary troubles?” Ouyang Lulu asked.

“The laws, as it has always been, are formulated and enacted for the weak-the people with power can just ignore it. Even though I don’t want to challenge the bottom line, but so too others, for they must never cross my bottom line also. If she wants to kill me, then I will kill her first. Even if I have to cut off all the roots to stamp out the troubles, I won’t leave anything behind so as to avoid any causes for later disasters.” Tang Xiu spoke with indifferent expression.

Ouyang Lulu clapped her hands and said, “True, this is the truth. Previously, my Ouyang Family had an enemy family in Jingmen Island. They even hired a group of international mercenaries to sneak into Jingmen Island to strike our Ouyang Family. As a result, all the international mercenaries left Jingmen Island, whereas that family was also removed. But that time, my Ouyang Family suffered quite a great loss and it took us several years to handle it.”

Tang Xiu said with a pale smile, “It seems like your Ouyang Family also has a deep family heritage. At least, your family’s enemy was unable to figure out your family’s trump card and rashly acted against you.”

With a surprised expression, Ouyang Lulu said, “How did you know that my Ouyang Family has a trump card?”

“There’s only a few foolish people in the world. Those who can govern big and respected families are never fools. I can tell that before they acted against your family, the Ouyangs perhaps had already investigated their strength on the surface. This is what the so-called ‘knowing thy enemies and know yourself and only then



will you be ever-victorious in every battle’.” Tang Xiu said.

Ouyang Lulu said with a smile, “What you said is spot on. Our Ouyang Family does have a trump card, that was my grandfather from my mother’s line. It can be said that our family has relatives from a mysterious clan. Tang Xiu, I have absolute trust in you, so I can tell you about this. Even though my maternal grandfather’s clan is very low key and lives in a remote mountainous area, however, they are valiant people and they live by martial arts’ codes. There are a lot of people who are martial art experts from there, even us Ouyangs also hired a group of experts from there.”

“I know that. Some of the people your Big Brother takes along, are quite good.” Tang Xiu said.

"Knock, knock..."

The door was knocked as Gu Yin entered the room with a smiling face and said, “Master, there’s a guest visiting you.”

A guest?

“Who is it?” Tang Xiu asked with a smile.

“He came here once before. The one who sent you medicinal herbs. I think he’s surnamed Chu.”

Chu Yi?

Tang Xiu's expression moved as he got up and said, "Let's go see him."

At the living room in the 1st floor.

Chu Yi sat on the sofa, fiddling with his mobile, whereas a big black-leather suitcase stood next to him. A bright smile hung on his handsome face, obviously revealing his joyful mood.

"Chu Yi!"

Tang Xiu came to the living room and then sat on the sofa at the opposite side. Ouyang Lulu herself acted as though a behaved young wife as she directly sat next to him.

Chu Yi put away his mobile, and for a moment, was quietly surprised upon seeing Ouyang Lulu who followed behind Tang Xiu. But his complexion immediately turned into an inconceivable expression when he saw Ouyang Lulu's sitting position. He raised his arm and pointed at the two and said with a hesitating expression, "Are the both of you..."

"What?" Tang Xiu said with a confused expression.

Ouyang Lulu rolled her white eyes as she harrumphed and said, "What's with the both of us? If you have anything to say, then spit it out clearly and don't hide it. Besides, Tang Xiu and I haven't done any shameful things."

Chu Yi forced out a smile and said, “Well, old fellow classmate, your words are filled with guns and sticks though, so I have no courage to spit it out. But I’m really curious, however. How are you here too?”

“Well, you can come here, so why can’t I?” Ouyang Lulu said.

“Lulu has something to take care of in Star City, so she’s staying in my place for now. Anyway, are you bringing me medicinal herbs again?”

Chu Yi looked at the two with a strange expression. Only after a while did he replied with a smile, “Well, I've got two things to attend to in Star City this time. Firstly, bring you these medicinal herbs. And secondly, Long Zhengyu said that there’s someone who wants to be involved in our project, so I came here to ask him about the specific details.”

“Well, you need not ask Zhengyu about this matter. We have a much bigger plan, you’ll naturally know about it when this plan ended.” Tang Xiu said.

Chu Yi frowned as he asked with a confused expression, “Brother Tang, I don’t get what you’re saying. Since I can’t ask Zhengyu, how about you tell me what’s this about?”

“The plot of land we’re going to use, as well as the architectural design I have drawn personally, are now being used for another plan. In my estimation, it would only take 10-15 days before we got

the results. I know that you and Bai Tao have the shares in this project, but since Zhengyu obtained the entire plot of land, we're using this block to build the office. It also won't be a problem if you want to participate in this project later, but the premise is that we have to remove some people first." Tang Xiu said.

"You have enemies? Why didn't you call me?" Chu Yi said with a shocked expression.

Tang Xiu said with a smile, "Well, we originally wanted to involve both you and Bai Tao. But since I considered that the both of you also have your own adversaries in the Capital, I didn't call you. The plan itself is very tight and strict, and you're the first one who knows about this even though you're not involved in this plan. So I hope you can keep this a secret."

Chu Yi narrowed his eyes and slowly asked, "Is there nothing I can do to help? For example... money?!"

"Nah, we won't need it temporarily, but I'll be sure to call you if we need it later!" Tang Xiu said with a smile.

"I'll discuss about this matter with Bai Tao! Of course, it will be only between the both of us and we won't tell anything to our family! If you need money later, do call us! Even though most of our money have been invested in the building that we're going to develop, but we can still amass some money through private means." Chu Yi nodded and said.

Tang Xiu was distracted for a moment as he suddenly asked, "If...

I mean, if your Chu and Bai Families don't raise the suspicion from the enemy, how much funds can you come up with?"

Chu Yi pondered for a moment before he said, "Four billion, this is the limit. I think it's also the same with Bai Family."

# Chapter 200: Playing With A Big Gambit

---

"Pa..."

Tang Xiu slapped his palms and said with a smile, "Alright! That will beat them on their own game! So we might as well make the game bigger. Anyways, return to Beijing and look for your elders. If they want to play in a much bigger game, send someone with authority to speak to Star City and come to South Gate Town."

With a dull and blank face, Chu Yi looked at Tang Xiu who was full of spirit. Then he probed, "Brother Tang, can you tell me about the plan first? This is not by any means a small matter to begin with. And I'm afraid it will be very difficult for Bai Tao and I to convince our family elders to come here without good reason."

Tang Xiu thought for a while. Finally, he spoke about the grudges between him and the Zhangs as well as the preparation to exterminate the Zhang Family by joining the four forces. After he told everything, he finally said with a sinking tone, "If the two of you can come up with eight billion in secret, it would be very easy to strike the Zhangs later. Once we get rid of the Zhang Family, we can fully start to develop and build according to my architectural building designs. And I believe you also know the profits it will bring about once the project is successful."

"Do you really want to play it big?" Chu Yi was shocked as he asked with widened eyes.

"Since I must play, that play it big I will. In addition, Star City's

Hu and Xue Families will also take huge damage if they participate in this matter. And I was thinking that all the architectural design I've drawn will be fully completed within three years."

Three years?

Chu Yi's heartbeat sped up.

He himself knew that constructing the buildings in the architectural design drawn by Tang Xiu was uncertain to be completed within 8-10 years according to the previous agreement.

A glint flashed in Chu Yi's eyes, as his expression turned very serious in particular. He immediately got up and said, "I'll go back to the Capital now, and I'll call you about the reply in the next evening at the most. I'll also call Bai Tao about this. You needn't worry about this, I give you my guarantee that I will not disclose this matter to anyone."

Tang Xiu's eyes swept over the black suitcase. As he sent out Chu Yi, then, he asked, "How much money have you spent for these medicinal herbs?"

"80 million. Well, leave the money be for now. We'll talk about this later." Chu Yi said.

"Alright!" Tang Xiu nodded.

A splendor flashed in Ouyang Lulu's eyes. She followed Tang Xiu

after he sent Chu Yi away and asked, “Are you really sure to carry on this big project after exterminating the Zhangs?”

“You tell me, how much of the total profits can we get if this big project is completed?” Tang Xiu asked.

“Well, according to the building constructions drawn in your design, the profits it will bring about would be around tens of billions, if not 100 billion. Solely from the business district and residential area, the profits will be huge. I dare say that, once the construction plans have been advertised, perhaps when we begin to sell the houses, the price will rise greatly. And to my estimation... it won't be less than the most prosperous area in Star City.”

Suddenly, Ouyang Lulu's eyes turned bright as she immediately continued with full enthusiasm, “Tang Xiu, I know very well about the plot of land that has been bought out by Zhengyu. If we really want to go all out, why don't we buyout all the lands in the surroundings? Even if we do nothing to the land, its price will surely be rising in the future and it will give us quite a fortune.”

Tang Xiu spread out his hands as he said in a bachelor-ish manner, “I got no money.”

Ouyang Lulu's eyes twinkled as she replied, “It doesn't matter if you got no money right now since my Ouyang Family can lend you some first. When you've solved the Zhang Family, perhaps our four forces can get a lot of income, and you can pay us back by then.”



“Even if I get some benefits from the collapse of the Zhangs, that money will also be invested for this big project’s development. I’m afraid that I can’t pull it out either.” Tang Xiu said

Ouyang Lulu stared blankly for a moment before falling into silence immediately.

Tang Xiu himself thought for a moment. The idea proposed by Ouyang Lulu itself was quite good. In particular, the idea of “borrowing the chicken to lay the eggs” was much suited to his style. However, if he were to do that, it would also mean that he would be more indebted to the Ouyang Family.

After he thought about it a bit more, only then he slowly said, “Then, how about we do this. Your Ouyang Family contact the local government first. After you selected the plot of lands, then you calculate as to how much money it will take as well as the amount you can come up with. At that time, I’ll also provide 40% of funds whereas your Ouyang Family will provide 60%. So the future income will be divided into 4 to 6.”

“Didn’t you say that you have no money?” Ouyang Lulu said with a confused expression.

“I’ll find a way. However, I’ll only provide the money and won’t involve myself in other things.” Tang Xiu said.

Upon hearing his words, a satisfied smile emerged on Ouyang Lulu’s face. She herself had indescribable trust toward Tang Xiu,

so she nodded and said, “So be it then. I’ll go back to Jingmen Island now to discuss this with my father. And considering his judgment ability, I believe that he’ll agree to this one.”

After having said that, she immediately returned to her room and packed up her things. Then, she hurriedly drove and left South Gate Town.

Her swift and decisive nature, as well as her intelligence, was much to Tang Xiu’s liking, since he felt that it was very easy to cooperate with someone with such nature.

As for the money, he also had made a decision in his mind.

\*\*\*

Star City. Zhang Group’s Headquarter building.

Zhang Deqin was frowning deeply in her Vice General Manager’s office. A bit of agitated mood could be seen in her eyes. Her mobile was unceasingly making sounds of dialing a number, but for each and every time, the only reply she got was “the number you have called is currently unavailable.”

“Knock, knock...”

The office’s door was knocked. In front of the wide opened door, Hu Wanjun and Xue Renfei were standing outside with a smile hung on their faces.

Upon seeing the two, Zhang Deqin immediately strode forward and asked with a deep tone, “You two just came at the right time, I was just about to call you! Anyways, where’s Yongjin? He isn’t with you?”

Hu Wanjun was surprised and said, “Big Sis Deqin, we’re also looking for Yongjin! It’s been more than a week and we haven’t seen him at all; neither have we received any calls from him. We’ve tried to call him for many times, but our calls can’t get through. Uh, speaking about it... you also can’t find him?”

Zhang Deqin’s complexion turned gloomy as though water. The restlessness inside her heart grew even more. She took her brother—Zhang Yongjin to Northern Jiangsu to let him stay with her bosom sister. The first day he got there, he was okay, well-behaved and obediently followed her bosom friends, having good meal and manners. However, ever since two days ago, not only did she lost contact with him, she couldn’t even call her bosom girl-friend.

She had even sent someone to Northern Jiangsu, but there was still no result neither any messages sent to her. There was literally no one at all in her sister’s house.

Xue Renfei said, “Big Sis Deqin, the last time Yongjin contacted me, he said that he’ll stay in Northern Jiangsu for some time, vowing that he’ll be back a week later at the most. Is he still in Northern Jiangsu now?”

Zhang Deqin shook her head and replied, “He did go to Northern

Jiangsu, but I lost contact with him now. I sent him to stay with my good sister there, but now, I can't even contact her. I suspect that someone is investigating his whereabouts as well as kidnapped him and my good sister."

Hu Wanjun and Xue Renfei looked at each other in dismay.

"Which bastard did this?" Hu Wanjun quickly asked.

"I suspect that it's Tang Xiu's people's deeds. Because he's the only one that has hatred with us." Zhang Deqin coldly said.

"Tang Xiu? He dares to do this? He only has a trivial martial arts and relies on the Long Family.

Zhang Deqin didn't utter any words.

She had sent people to do surveillance in the vicinity of South Gate Town. They found that for more than a week, Tang Xiu hadn't left South Gate Town. She had determined that the three people that were killed outside South Gate Town were indeed assassins coming from abroad. She even suspected that the one who killed those three assassins was Tang Xiu himself.

She had tried to contact the middleman, but she couldn't get it through. She suspected that the other party had an accident. However, as for specifically what it could be, it was definitely not a good thing for her.

Star City, at Public Security Bureau.

The office of the Criminal Police squad was very busy as police officers constantly came in and out of the office with documents. Inside one of spacious offices, Deng Jianmin was puffing his cigarette in a jittery manner with an extremely gloomy expression. At the opposite of him, Cheng Xuemei was holding a teacup, looking to be in deep thought.

“The top brasses have strictly urged us to catch the murderer within three days before. How many days have passed now? But still, not even a clue can we find! What and how should we report about the progress? Captain Cheng, it’s imperative for us to change our way of thinking. We can no longer pay attention to the people we’re suspecting and being monitored. More importantly, we’ll focus our attention toward the one who hired those foreign hitmen.” Deng Jianmin pinched the cigarette butt as he spoke with a sinking tone.

Cheng Xuemei forced out a smile and said, “We already know about these foreign hitmen from the Interpol. They belong to a small killer organization, and there’s only a few dozen people in the entire organization. And this time, three of them suddenly died, that also closed the chance for us to find the person who pulled the strings behind the scene. The manipulator himself suddenly disappeared into hiding. Even if we want to investigate starting from them, we won’t be able to get any useful information!”

Deng Jianmin shook his head and said, “No, I think we’ll some clues from it.”

“Director Deng, what clues?” Cheng Xuemei’s spirit sparked as she quickly asked.

“How did they sneak into the country and come to Star City smoothly?” Deng Jianmin said.

“You mean... the black-hand who hired these hitmen should be someone from Star City? This person helped these three hitmen enter the country and then helped them come to Star city?” Cheng Xuemei’s eyes brightened up as she immediately got up and replied.

“Correct. These hitmen are hired guns and they will get their payment for killing. Since there’s a target, there should be an employer who hired them. We can’t find the person who killed these hitmen and neither can we find any valuable clues from him. So, we might as well change our way of thinking and focus our attention on the employer. Thus, immediately send someone to the airport, bus terminals and any of the transit channels from the outside to Star City. As long as we can figure out as to how these hitmen entered Star City, we can find the about their employer.” Deng Jianmin said.

Cheng Xuemei put down her teacup as she replied with a deep tone, “I’ll lead the men personally.”

“Wait! You must contact the Interpol. Clarify to them from

which city these hitmen embarked from. Only by taking this approach will our investigation be quicker.” Deng Jianmin said.